RTE-IVB System

Manager's Manual

HEWLETT
PACKARD

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY
Data Systems Division
11000 Wolfe Road
Cupertino, California 95014

MANUAL PART NO. 92068-90006
Printed in U.S.A. October 1981
U0183

PRINTING HISTORY

The Printing History below identifies the Edition of this Manual and any Updates that are included. Periodically, Update packages are distributed which contain replacement pages to be merged into the manual, including an updated copy of this Printing History page. Also, the update may contain write-in instructions.

Each reprinting of this manual will incorporate all past Updates, however, no new information will be added. Thus, the reprinted copy will be identical in content to prior printings of the same edition with its user-inserted update information. New editions of this manual will contain new information, as well as all Updates.

To determine what manual edition and update is compatible with your current software revision code, refer to the appropriate Software Numbering Catalog, Software Product Catalog, or Diagnostic Configurator Manual.

Second Edition	Jan 1980	
Update 1	Apr 1980	
Update 2	Jul 1980	
Update 3	Oct 1980	
Update 4	Jan 1981	
Reprint	Jan 1981	Includes Updates 1 through 4.
Update 5	Jul 1981	Manual Enhancement.
Update 6	Oct 1981	
Reprint	Oct 1981	Incorporate Updates 5 and 6.
Update 7	Jul 1982	
Update 8	Jan 1983	Introduction of Primary System disc.

Preface

The System Manager's Manual provides the system manager with the information required to plan, generate, initialize, and maintain the 92068A RTE-IVB Software System. The system manager is assumed to have a working knowledge of RTE and should be familiar with the family of RTE-IVB manuals, see the documentation map shown on the following page.

Chapter 1 is a description of the system manager's responsibilities. A procedural summary is provided. Also included in the summary is the appropriate manuals required for certain system functions.

Chapter 2 shows how to plan the Session Account System. It talks about evaluating user base, setting up group/user acccount structure, and allocating disc resources.

Chapter 3 describes what you need for system generation and the purpose of the major steps to be followed as described in the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator Manual. This chapter lists the software components and system resources required for the operating system, the File Management System, Terminal Interface, Session Account System, and Batch and Spooling System.

Chapter 4 provides information for making your newly generated system the operating system.

Chapter 5 contains the procedures required after system generation to activate the RTE-IVB System. Included in this chapter are the boot-up, the appropriate file installation, system utilities loading, and file management and spooling system initialization procedures.

Chapter 6 provides detailed information on initializing your Session Account System.

Chapter 7 provides additional information to guide you on the operation and utilization of the Accounts Program. This chapter will help you to alter the account structure, back it up, and add more accounts into the system.

Chapter 8 gives you the detailed information for adjusting system parameters and tables once the system is operational.

Chapter 9 discusses the operation of the Reconfigurator Program used for I/O and memory reconfiguration.

Appendix A provides detailed information on the Grandfather Disc.

Appendix B discusses real-time disc usages.

Appendix C describes the system communication area and provides detailed information on RTE system tables.

Appendix D contains the RTE record formats.

Appendix E shows the differences among the various RTE systems.

Appendix F contains a table of RTE-IVB program types.

Appendix G lists and describes the RTE table area I and II entry points.

Appendix H is a listing of the HELP file.

Appendix I is a summary of system and subsystem entry points. A listing correlating entry points to relocatable modules is provided.

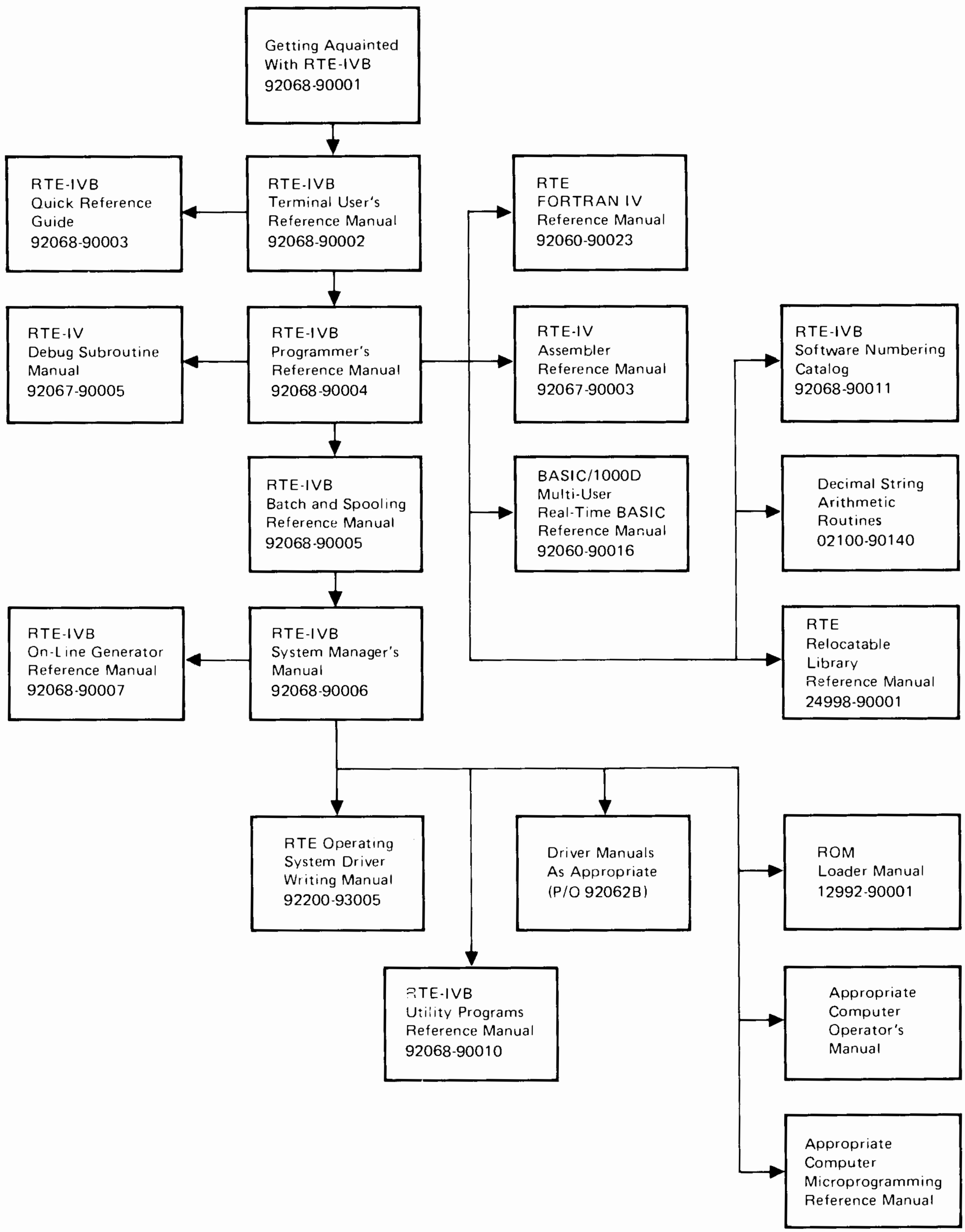
Appendix J is a description of the Session Monitor Table formats.

Appendix K describes the Data Control Block and Directory formats.

Appendix L contains the blank worksheets used through out this manual. These worksheets may be copied for use in your session and system planning.

A Glossary and an Index have also been provided for your convenience.

RTE-IVB DOCUMENTATION MAP



7700-444

Table of Contents

Chapter 3 System Generation Response Preparation

Chapter 4 Transferring the New RTE-IVB Operating System

Chapter 5 System Initialization

Chapter 6 Session Monitor Initialization

Chapter 7 Maintaining the Account System

Chapter 8 Adjusting System Parameters

Chapter 9 Memory and I/O Reconfiguration

List of Illustrations

List of Tables

Chapter 1
System Management Overview

General

This chapter provides a procedural overview for planning, generating, and maintaining the HP 92068A RTE-IVB Software System. RTE-IVB is a powerful operating system that offers considerable flexibility in its operation and configuration. It supports program execution in background, time-shared, and batch environments. Multi-user interfaces are provided to manage concurrent user access to system resources. As the system manager, you are responsible for system planning, generation, installation, and initialization as well as maintenance of the system after it is operational. The following steps should be performed:

1. Evaluate the system user base.

2. Select appropriate user interface: single user, MTM, or Session Monitor.

3. Plan the system architecture.

4. Generate the system, using the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator.

5. Install and bootstrap the newly generated operating system.

6. Initialize the system and appropriate subsystems.

7. Maintain the system.

The whole process and the corresponding references for details are shown in Figure 1-1. The major steps are described in the following paragraphs.

Evaluate User Base

The system manager should be cognizant of user requirements before generating the system. Typically, the following information is determined prior to system generation:

* Who will be using the system?

* What applications will be run in the system?

* What system resources and peripherals will be required?

Further discussion of user evaluation is given in the DETERMINING USER REQUIREMENTS section of this chapter.

Selecting the Multi-User Interface

RTE-IVB provides two optional multi-user interface packages, Session Monitor (SM) and Multi-Terminal Monitor (MTM). SM or MTM (or neither) may be selected during system generation. The choice depends on user requirements and the capabilities offered by the appropriate package. Both packages allow multi-terminal access to the operating system.

Throughout this manual, references will be made to SM or MTM. Either one (but not both) may be generated into the system for a multi-terminal or multi-user environment. Portions of this manual apply to only one multi-user interface package and are so noted. Unless stated otherwise, this chapter applies to both interface packages.

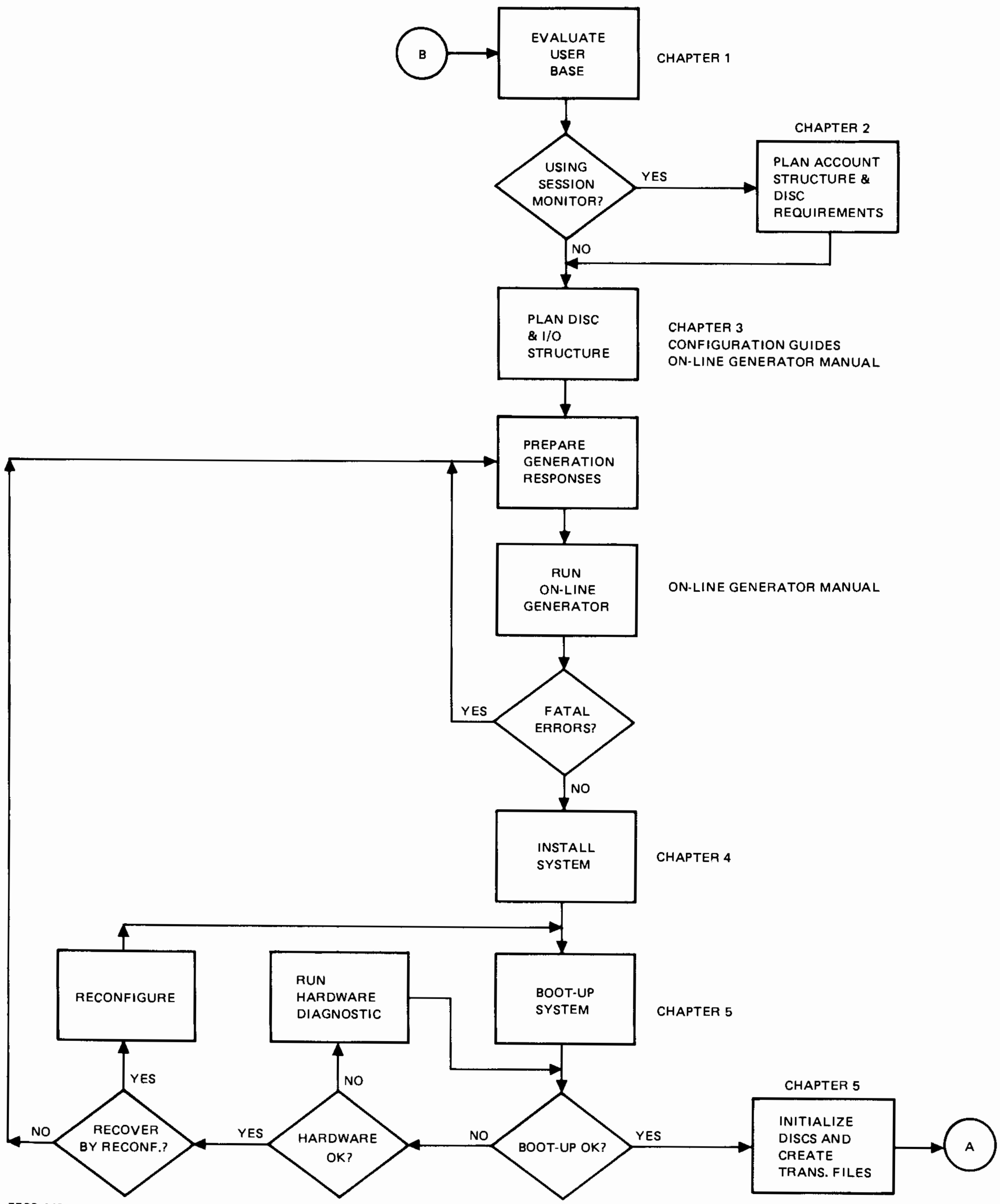


Figure 1-1. System Management Procedural Overview

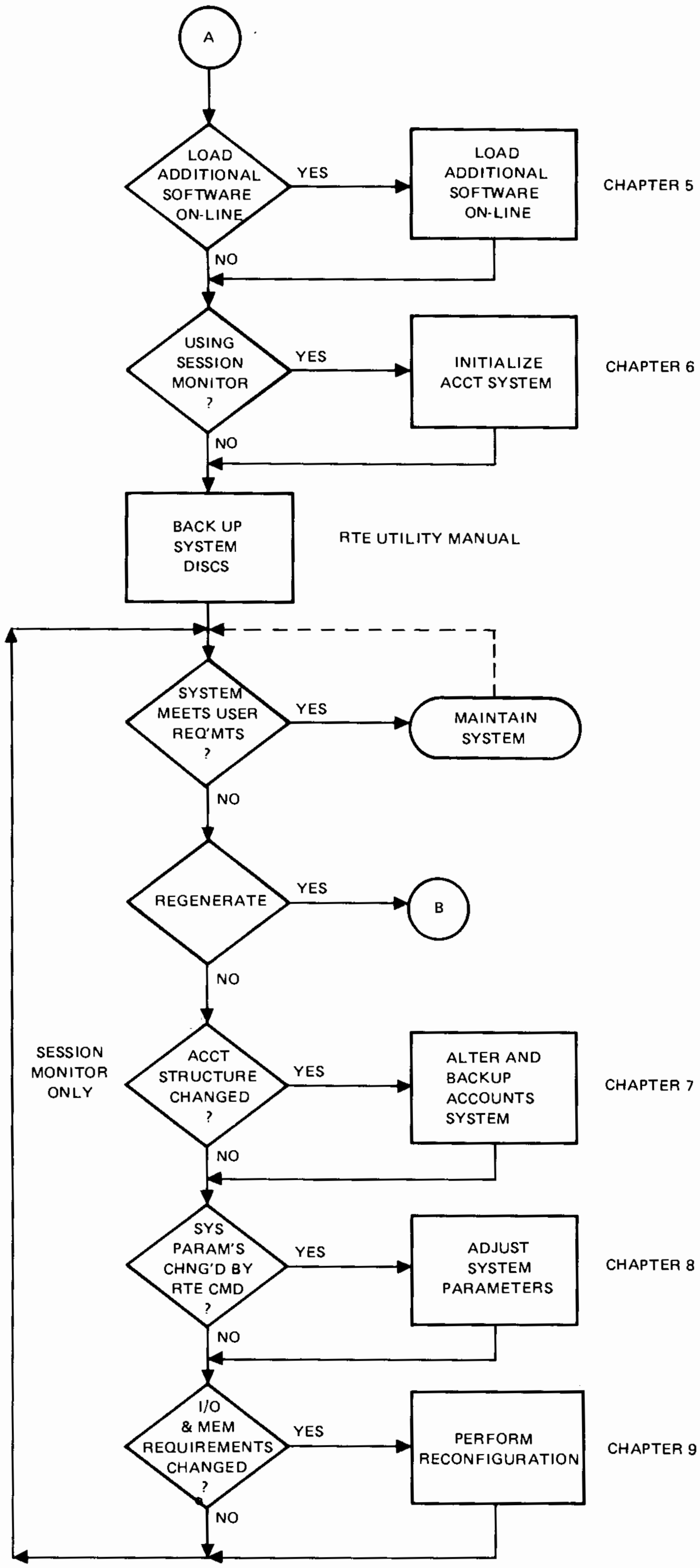


Figure 1-1. System Management Procedural Overview (Cont.)

Session Monitor

The Session Monitor faciliates multiuser system operation by providing protected file domains and controlled access to system resources and functions. Features provided by the Session Monitor are:

* User activity on the system is defined in terms of "sessions": the user logs on, interacts with the system to perform a specific function, then logs off. A copy of the File Manager is available as soon as log-on is successful.

* The user base is broken into two levels: that of groups (sets of users who share common functions, applications, and/or resources) and that of the individual users.

* Each individual using the system must be assigned a group and user account name by the system manager. The user must provide this information in order to log-on to the system. The account will also determine what resources and file cartridges can be accessed.

* A capability level is associated with each user. Each File Manager and operating system command has an associated capability level. Users must have a capability level greater than or equal to the command capability level in order to execute the command.

* User names, capability levels, and resource access information are stored in a system account file. This file is created using the system accounts program. The system manager has control over the account structure and resource access.

* When the user logs on, the system builds a session control block for that user based on the account name and the terminal where the session is initiated. This session control block contains all the pertinent information about the user's session, including: cartridges that are mounted to that session, system resources (in terms of logical units) the user may access, the user capability level, and possibly other pertinent session related application information.

* While a user is in session, the system prevents adverse interaction between sessions. This is accomplished by various means. For example: cartridges are mounted to specific users (or groups); only those users (or group members) may access them.

* Break Mode. This mode is entered when the user causes an unsolicited interrupt by striking any key on the terminal. Session Monitor will then read a user command and process it, or if appropriate, send it to the operating system for processing. Only commands with capability levels less than or equal to the user's level will be accepted.

* Permanent programs scheduled from file manager are automatically copied for each user, permitting multiterminal use of utilities and application programs.

* After a user has completed his session, he must "log-off". The system will then update the account file with the user's CPU and total session connect time and release system resources (e.g., memory for session control block) allocated for the session.

Multi-Terminal Monitor

The Multi-Terminal Monitor allows multi-terminal access to operating system and file manager functions. The major features are:

* Automatic scheduling of the File Manager. When the user's copy of the File Manager is dormant and he strikes any key on his terminal, MTM will schedule this copy to run from the user's terminal. This allows full access of the system.

* Break mode. This mode is entered when a user causes an unsolicited interrupt by striking any key on his terminal. MTM will then read a user command and, if appropriate, send it to the system for processing. The user may issue virtually any system command from his terminal.

* Every user in the system has complete access to all system resources. Each user may access all file cartridge directories in the system and there is no automatic means to separate one user's file activities from another. Furthermore, every user may enter all possible system commands and accordingly adjust system parameters. The implication of this feature is that users must agree among themselves to restrict their system activities to pre-defined domains.

System Planning

Information obtained in the user base evaluation is used for system planning. Worksheets are filled in to prepare responses to the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator. Steps involved in system planning include:

* Plan the session account structure and disc cartridge requirements (Session Monitor only).

* Plan disc subchannel assignments.

* Plan the computer I/O structure including setting up system LU, EQT, and interrupt table assignments.

* Allocate optional system resources such as number of classes, resource numbers, size of common, etc.

* Plan the RTE-IVB I/O memory configuration including the size of partitions, the number of partitions, etc.

System Generation

System generation is accomplished by running the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator. This requires the use of the information supplied in the generation chapter of this manual, the On-Line Generator Manual, and other appropriate documentation as required by your particular system.

System Installation

After the RTE-IVB system has been generated, the RTE-IVB SWTCH program must be run to place the generated system on the disc in the correct format.

Refer to Chapter 4 of this manual for details. However, be sure to backup your disc so that you always have a working operating system in case of trouble (i.e., planning errors, etc.).

System Initialization

Initialization of the system consists of the following steps:

* Initialize File Manager directories on system disc cartridges LU2 and LU3.

* Create the system WELCOM file.

* Bootstrap the new system. Run the reconfigurator to correct generation errors if necessary.

* Create the system message file.

* Create user welcome files(called HI and HELLO files).

* Load system and user utilities on-line if not generated into the system and make type 6 files for utility programs.

* Run a disc backup utility to save the copy of the system on tape (if magnetic tape unit is used).

* Start up appropriate subsystems, such as the spooling system.

For systems operating with the Session monitor, these additional steps should be performed:

* Set up the user account structure by running the accounts (ACCTS) program.

* Initialize the appropriate system disc cartridges.

* Enable the system console as a session terminal (if desired).

Maintaining the System

After the system is operational, you may wish to alter various system definitions. For example:

* Alter and/or backup the Session Account System by running the accounts program.

* Save and restore disc cartridges and spare bad disc tracks using the disc backup utility programs.

* Alter system parameters such as the time-slice quantum, device timeouts, buffer limits, etc.

* Reconfigure the system to meet new user requirements or change generation parameters.

Determining User Requirements

It is suggested that the potential system users be interviewed to find out what their needs are. A sample user questionaire is shown in Figure 1-2. This questionaire is provided as a guide. You should modify it to suit your specific needs. The primary function of the questionaire is to determine user requirements. Most users will not think in terms of disc tracks, memory or disc resident programs, or priority levels when describing their needs. The questions should be such that the users can readily understand them and furnish the necessary information. You can then translate the information into data useful for system generation, initialization, and maintenance.

I. USER CATEGORY

☐ Technician/Data Entry Operator

☐ Secretary/Word Processing Operator

☐ General Programmer

☐ System Programmer/Support Personnel

II. APPLICATIONS

Subsystems

____

____

____

____

EMA Programs ☐ Size: ______________________________

Special Program Requirements: # of Classes ______________________________

SAM Required ______________________________

of Resource Numbers ______________________________

# of Scratch Tracks ______________________________

Number of Programs Active at One Time ______________________________

Program Partition Sizes ______________________________

Real-Time Common Size ______________________________

Background Common Size ______________________________

III. PERIPHERAL RESOURCE USAGE

☐ Using Files

	CRN	SIZE	FREQ OF ACCESS
☐ Private Cartridge Required:	_____	_____	___________
	_____	_____	___________
	_____	_____	___________

☐ Common Data Base/File Access

Users ___________ ___________

___________ ___________

☐ Line Printer Access

☐ Magnetic Tape Unit Access

☐ Paper Tape Reader/Punch Access

☐ Others: ___________ ___________ ___________

☐ Special Requirements: ______________________________

____

Figure 1-2. Sample User Evaluation Sheet

User Category

The first questionaire section deals with the level of user sophistication. This section, which is applicable primarily to users of the Session Monitor, defines four levels of sophistication. The first level is that of a technician or data entry operator. Users in this group interface to the system only to the extent of operating specific programs or procedure files. No programming knowledge is necessary and very little knowledge of the system is required. Users are expected to follow pre-defined procedures when dealing with the computer.

The next level of user sophistication is that of a secretary or word processing operator. Users at this level may require knowledge of the editor and cursory knowledge of the file system. Only limited access to system functions is needed.

The next level is for the general programmers. Most users of RTE will fall into this category. They have knowledge of operator commands, programming calls, etc. They are expected to take advantage of most system capabilities. This will include operation of compilers, managing data bases, manipulation of the file system, performing network operations, etc. However, they are not concerned with the activities of other users on the system. Furthermore, detailed system knowledge will not usually be required.

Users of the highest level of sophistication will include system programmers and support personnel. These users will have a good working knowledge of system operation. They are capable of changing overall system operating parameters.

System Applications

The second section of the questionaire deals with intended system applications. These applications will be the primary source used to decide how to allocate system resources and to set up system parameters. You should determine the following:

* Subsystems required-HP supplied subsystems, languages, utilities, and user application programs to be used on the system. In situations where this is difficult to ascertain, it is recommended that as many subsystem and/or utilities as possible be included in the system.

* Response time requirements. Users should be queried as to their terminal and real-time response requirements. Based on their inputs, modules may be given higher priority levels, generated into the system as memory resident, or assigned to partitions. For example, in a real-time environment, response considerations may dictate that certain programs be memory resident at all times. If this is the case, you must obtain these modules before generating the system.

* Memory requirements. If users will be running large application programs, partitions generated should be large enough to execute these programs. For some applications, HP supported subsystems will require larger partitions for their execution (i.e., compiling very large programs). Refer to chapters 4 and 5 for specific subsystem or utility memory requirements. Extended Memory Area (EMA) usage is another factor to be considered. User application programs making use of the EMA feature will require mother partitions of at least a certain size to be generated into the system. Therefore, user should be queried about the maximum EMA array sizes used in application programs.

Peripheral Resource Usage

The third section of the questionaire determines peripheral resources required. The following information needs to be asked of each user (or group of users):

* Will the user be storing files or creating data bases on the system? If so, how many and how big? Does the user require disc space on a permanent or temporary basis. This will give an indication of the amount of disc space (if any) to be allocated to the user and of the disc cartridge (subchannel) sizes required in the system.

* Will the user's files be accessed by other users in the system? Will this user access other user's files? Which users? Does this user have files that cannot be shared? These questions are important in systems using the Session Monitor because file cartridge access can be restricted to the individual users, members of a group, or made available to all system users.

* Will user application programs require system scratch tracks? System scratch tracks (which are managed directly by the operating system on LU2 and LU3) are used in many system functions. If this usage is heavy, then a greater proportion of the system disc space should be allocated for scratch tracks when the system is initialized.

* Does the user have special peripheral generation and access requirements? Certain peripherals (i.e., HP-IB) may have several devices attached to one controller. You should determine (if possible) the number of devices attached to the controller and how these devices will be addressed. This will facilitate setting up the logical unit and subchannel designations during system planning. In systems with the Session Monitor, peripheral device access can be restricted to specified users. Therefore, what devices each user, or group of users, will need to access must be determined.

* Will the user be accessing common system peripherals such as the line printer, magnetic tape unit, etc. This information is primarily useful in the Session Monitor. It will indicate which peripherals should be included in the user's account SST and whether certain procedures (e.g., spool setup) need to be placed in the user's HELLO file.

Chapter 2
Session Account Planning

General Information

This section will help you plan your session account structure and disc cartridge requirements.

If the Session Monitor will be operational in your system, certain steps should be taken before preparing generator responses:

* Determine intended system applications and resource requirements. This may be accomplished by interviewing your users. Details are discussed in Chapter 1.

* Organize the user base into a hierarchy of groups and users. Groups will include sets of users with common characteristics or requirements. For example, groups might be composed of members of a project team or users performing similar functions. If desired, users can be members of more than one group. This organization will serve as the basis for the overall account structure. An account planning matrix worksheet is provided in this chapter to aid you in this process.

* Estimate the number and size of disc cartridges in the system. This will depend on your account structure, user application requirements, and the degree of file independence required by various users of the system. This chapter discusses the various ways disc cartridges can be mounted in the system and how they are accessed in both session and non-session environments. You should have a thorough understanding of this information before planning your cartridge configuration. A requirements worksheet is provided to aid you in cartridge configuration planning.

The Session Environment

Session Concept

Before any user can gain access to the system, he must "log-on" by supplying the system with an account name. The system will then set up a specific operating environment for that user based on his account and the particular terminal at which the user logged on.

Once logged on, the system will permit only those user peripheral access requests and commands allowed within the operating environment. In addition user's can access many of their peripherals with default logical unit numbers. This eliminates the need to know system logical unit assignments. For example, each user's terminal is referred to as LU 1 rather than by the actual system logical unit number assigned to it.

When finished interacting with the system, the session user will "log off". The system will update its record of the users cumulative CPU and connect times and clear its record of the user session from internal tables. The process of logging on, interacting with the system, and logging off is refered to as a "session". With careful planning by the System Manager, each session should provide a secure, "friendly", and productive problem solving environment.

The System Manager may define his account structure such that users have varying degrees of access to system functions, files, and peripheral resources. These Account definitions can be based on user applications, levels of sophistication, and other special requirements. The importance of good planning here cannot be over emphasized.

Session Control Block

Every time a user logs on, the system allocates a session control block (SCB) for that user. Session control blocks will be created for all currently active sessions in the system. The SCB is the primary means used by the system to check user requests for validity and restrict access to system resources.

Among other things, each SCB contains the following information:

* user command capability level
* error information associated with the user's session
* a record of the session's CPU usage and connect times
* session user ID and group ID
* the maximum number of disc cartridges that may be mounted to the session at any one time
* a record of all cartridges currently mounted to the session
* Session Switch Table

The complete session control block format is shown in appendix J.

Session Switch Table

The Session Switch Table (SST) allows session users to reference peripherals associated with their operating environment via default logical units or session LU's. When a peripheral is accessed, the supplied session LU is mapped into the SST to obtain the corresponding system LU. This allows the session user to access peripherals without requiring knowledge of system logical unit assignments and also system logical units greater than 63. Every peripheral that the session user may access must be defined in his SST. The feature can be used to restrict the users access to a predefined subset of system peripherals.

Account Structure

The Session Monitor maintains two types of accounts: user accounts and group accounts. Group accounts are used to assign selected peripherals and disc cartridges to specific sets of users. User accounts provide the system with the information necessary to set up and maintain the operating environment for that user.

Every session user must be assigned at least one user account. The user account may specify which group account it is to be associated with. A user account can optionally include the resources assigned to its group account. If desired, you can assign an individual several user accounts belonging to different groups. These accounts can be structured such that the same set of private resources will be retained in the user's operating environment irrespective of the group he is currently logged on with. Accounts structured in this manner are said to be "linked".

The System Manager's account is treated specially by the system; it is given access to all system functions and resources.

All accounts are specified to the system in the form "<user>.<group>". Where <user> and <group> are identifiers of one to ten characters in length. Within groups, the user identifier must be unique. An example account structure is shown in Figure 2-1. As can be seen from the example, the account structure is broken down into three levels: System Manager, Group, and User. Note that, in the diagram, Jones is a member of three groups and has three separate accounts. The System Manager has linked these accounts together so that Jones can access the same private files and/or peripherals from all three accounts. Note that linked accounts need not be share the same user names.

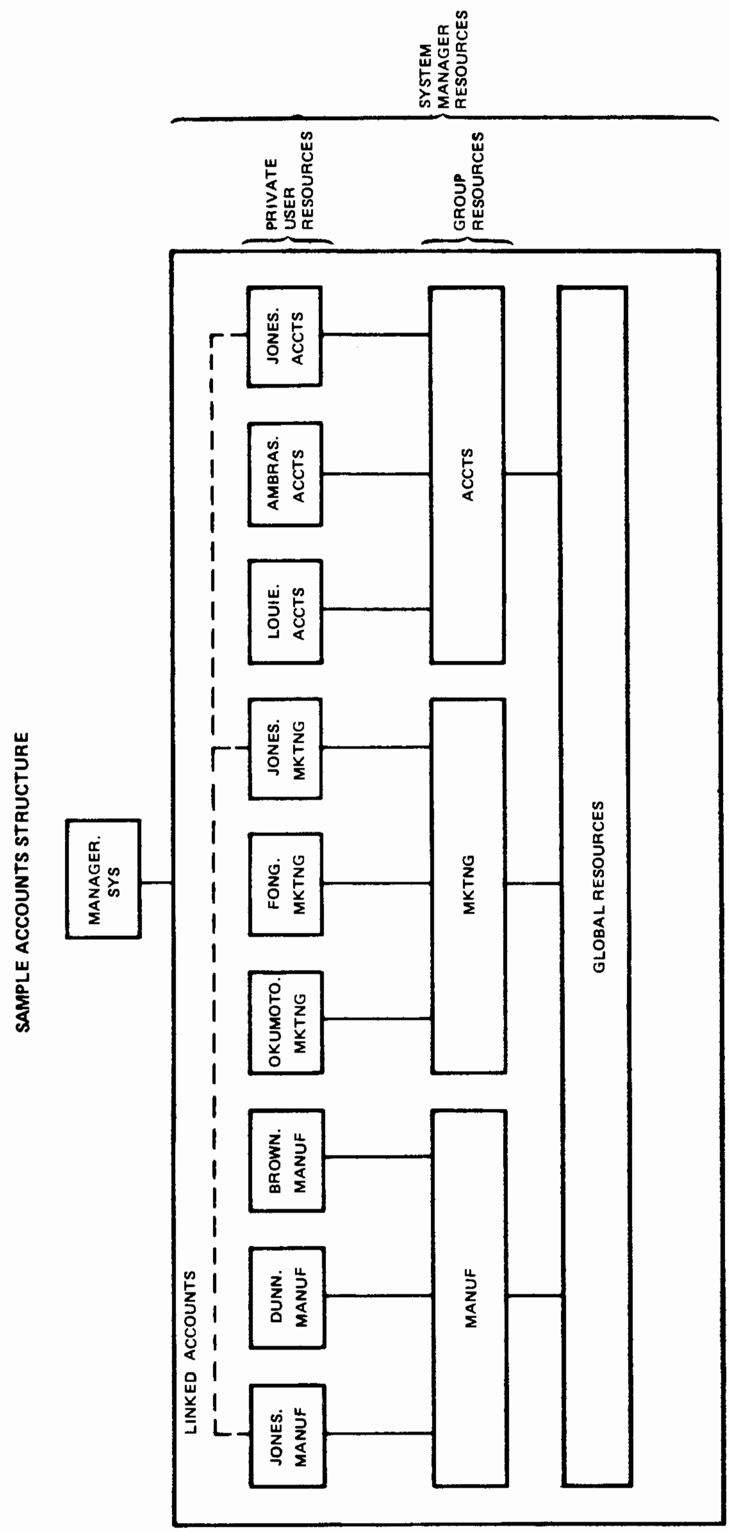


Figure 2-1. SAMPLE ACCOUNT STRUCTURE

Session Monitor Components

The Session Monitor consists of modules and subsystems that in total create a tailored operating environment for each user. The following components comprise the Session Monitor:

Account System

The account system is maintained by the accounts program (ACCTS). This program is run during system initialization by the System Manager and is also run automatically at boot-up to allocate system resources for the session monitor. It may be run at any time to maintain the account structure.

Using ACCTS, you can: define all groups (and their associated resources); all users (and their associated resources, capability levels, etc.); display the current status of the account system (including all users currently logged on); send messages to various users of the system; shut-down and restart the entire session system. You may also use ACCTS to save current account definitions off-line and restore them when desired. Chapters 6 and 7 describe the operation of the ACCTS program in detail.

Session Accounts File

The accounts file is created by the ACCTS program during system initialization. It contains four major sections: user account definitions, group account definitions, the Configuration Table, and system global information.

Each user account definition contains the user's SST definitions, command capability level, log on command transfer file (HELLO file), mounted disc limit, user and group identifiers, and CPU and connect time.

The group account definitions contain additional SST definitions. These definitions are optionally placed in each group members user account definition.

In addition to user and group accounts, the account file contains global session monitor parameters and tables, including the Configuration Table.

The Configuration Table contains additional SST definitions for selected stations. (In this manual, the term station refers to the session terminal and its associated peripherals. It will be used interchangeably with terminal). When a user logs on, his SST will be a composite of his user account SST definitions and his stations Configuration Table SST definitions. For example, a terminal with cartridge tape units could have SST definitions equating default session LU's to their system LU assigments. Refer to Chapter 7 for details of the session account file.

Break Mode Processors

The break mode processors consist of two programs: PRMPT and RPN. These programs process break mode commands. They provide a means of interrupting program execution, examining system status, etc., when a user's programs are running or his copy of the file manager is unavailable.

Session Log-On/Log-Off Processors

These processors operate in conjunction with the accounts program and the break mode processors. The log-on processor, LOGON, is used to create active sessions in the system. It is invoked by PRMPT when no active session is operating from the terminal. LOGON prompts the user for an account name and password (if required). An attempt is made to match this name to an existing user account stored in the account file. If a match is found, a session control block is created for the session, and the user's session is initiated. When a user has completed his session and logs off, the LGOFF processor updates the session account file with the CPU usage and connect time and deallocates system resources for the session.

Operating System

In the session environment, the operating system message processor MESSS will execute only those commands having equal or lower capability levels than the level specified in the user's SCB. User capability level assignments are made by the System Manager when the user account is defined.

File Management System

All file manager commands have capability levels associated with them similar to operating system commands. Users may perform only those file management commands whose capability levels are equal to or less than the level assigned to the user. The file management system also restricts user access to disc cartridges. Users may access only the cartridges which are specifically mounted to their session. Checks are made to restrict the number and type of cartridges which may be mounted to the session.

Planning Your Account Structure

User Accounts

Use the account planning worksheet to list all the individual users of your system. For planning convenience, you should assign a unique identifier (up to 10 characters) to each user. A sample account matrix is shown in Figure 2-2.

USERS \ GROUPS	MANUF	MKTNG	ACCTS	
JONES	√	√	√	
DUNN	√			
BROWN	√			
OKUMOTO		√		
FONG		√		
LOUIE			√	
AMBRAS			√	

Figure 2-2. Sample Account Matrix

Group Accounts

Once you have listed your system users you should divide them into various groups. Members of a group will usually share one or more common attributes. Some of the criteria that may apply here are explained below.

EXISTING ORGANIZATION. You may find it convenient to follow an existing organizational pattern. Your account structure could reflect the actual groups in your user community.

COMMON FILES. Users who must share files or data bases with each other can be included in the same group. Disc cartridges can be associated with a group such that they may be accessed solely by members of the group.

COMMON PERIPHERALS. Groups can be formed around special peripheral access requirements. If desired, peripherals can be restricted to selected groups and/or users. These peripherals may be defined to the account system such that they will automatically be added to the list of peripherals individual group members may access.

COMMON APPLICATIONS. You can separate users into groups based on their applications and/or job functions. Users performing similar tasks could then share related files and peripherals.

As a starting point in dividing your user community into groups, you might pattern the account structure after a group structure already existing in your user community. You might also want to form groups based on common peripheral or data base access requirements. Make a list of all such resources and the users requiring access to them. You should only form new groups when the list of users sharing a common resource is composed of users from two or more existing groups. If not (i.e. the list of users are all members of one existing group), you can add the resource to that group's domain. The information gathered here will be used later on to initialize and maintain the account system.

Assign a name or an identifier, up to ten characters, to each group in your user community. This identifier must be unique. It will be used by members of that group to identify themselves to the system. List each group in the diagonal group column in the account planning matrix, see Figure 2-2.

Next, indicate the members of each group. In each group column, place a check (√) in all rows corresponding to the members of that particular group. Note that there is no restriction on the number of groups that a user may belong to. This may be a requirement in situations where individuals need to access resources owned by several different groups.

Disc Cartridge Management

The following sections will discuss how cartridges are allocated and accessed both in and out of the session environment. You should be familiar with this material before determining your disc requirements and cartridge configuration.

Cartridge Types

Before users can access files, their associated cartridges must be mounted on the system. Cartridges may be mounted in one of four ways:

1. CARTRIDGES MAY BE MOUNTED TO INDIVIDUAL GROUPS. Cartridges mounted in this manner may be accessed by all members of the same group. Group cartridges allow members of the same group to share programs, data bases, information files, etc.

2. CARTRIDGES MAY BE MOUNTED TO PRIVATE USERS. When a cartridge is mounted to a private user, only that user (or other users linked to his account) may access that cartridge. Private cartridges permit file security and are designed to prevent users from inadvertantly accessing each others files.

3. CARTRIDGES MAY BE MOUNTED TO THE SYSTEM. These cartridges, known as System Global cartridges, are accessable to all users of the system. The primary system cartridge (LU2) and the auxiliary cartridge (LU3) are always mounted to the system. You may mount additional cartridges to the system by mounting them as private cartridges to the MANAGER.SYS account. With the exception of LU2 and LU3, files residing on System Global cartridges may be both read from and written into by any user of the system. Files on LU's 2 and 3 are subject to special access restrictions (described later).

4. CARTRIDGES MAY BE MOUNTED OUT OF SESSION. These cartridges can be accessed by programs not under the control of the Session Monitor. Non-session cartridges are mounted from a FMGR operating in non-session mode (e.g. from the system console). Note that in most cases LU2 and 3 are system type cartridges. They may however, be made non-session cartridges (see DC command). In this case they may be neither read nor written on by session users.

It should be emphasized that all file manager cartridges have the same format. The method cartridges are mounted determines the access restrictions imposed on them. For example, one user may mount a cartridge to his group (e.g.,:MC,-25,G), use it, then dismount it (:DC,-25,RR). Another user may mount the same cartridge to his private account (:MC,-25,P). The cartridge and its contents might remain the same; only the list of users who could access it would change. If necessary, you may permanently dedicate certain cartridges to groups and users. This will depend on how your account system is set up.

Spare Cartridge Pool

In many cases, private users and groups may not need to have cartridges permanently allocated to them. They may need use of the cartridge disc space for only relatively short periods of time. The Session Monitor recognizes this need by maintaining a spare cartridge pool. This pool consists of cartridges to be allocated when users request scratch private and group cartridges (i.e. :AC,crn). When dismounted from the system, the scratch cartridges are returned to the spare cartridge pool. The cartridge pool may be setup when the account system is initialized or altered.

Cartridge Mounting Considerations

A cartridge is defined to be mounted to a session when it is defined in the system cartridge list as being mounted to that session's group or private account and the cartridge LU is defined in the session's SST and SCB cartridge list.

At log-on, the following cartridges are automatically mounted to the users session:

* All cartridges in the system cartridge list which are mounted to his private account or to other private accounts linked to his account.

* All cartridges in the system cartridge list which are mounted to his group account.

* All cartridges in the system cartridge list currently mounted as System Global cartridges. This will include system cartridges LU2 and LU3 unless they have been changed to non-session cartridges.

The total number of private and group cartridges mounted to a users session at any one time is controlled by a parameter in each user's account definition. This parameter, called the disc limit, is included in the user's SCB when he logs-on. If the user attempts to mount more private and group cartridges to his session than is permitted by this limit, he will receive an error message. The system will also warn him of this condition at log-on if more cartridges can be automatically mounted to his session than is permitted. System Global cartridges are not included in the user's disc limit.

When a disc cartridge is mounted to a session with an MC command, the cartridge LU must be predefined in the user's SST. This insures that low capability users (i.e. those users not able to modify their SST with the SL command) will only be able to mount cartridges defined in their account. Once the cartridge is mounted, it will appear in the system cartridge list as belonging to the user's private or group account, depending on MC command parameters. Note that if a previously uninitialized cartridge is mounted in session, the MC command will initialize it. The system will not allow a user to mount a cartridge to his session if it is already mounted to some other group or private user account or as a non-session cartridge.

When scratch cartridges are requested with the AC command, the system first checks to see whether a cartridge with the requested CRN is already mounted to the user's group or private account or as a system global cartridge. If so, this cartridge is merely added to the users session. Otherwise, the spare cartridge pool is searched for an unmounted cartridge of (at least) the requested size. Cartridges are searched in the order defined when the accounts system is initialized (using ACCTS). The first cartridge that meets the size requirement will be allocated from the pool. (Note that this is not necessarily the best fit). If none can be found, an error is issued and no further action is taken. Otherwise, the cartridge is initialized according to the parameters in the AC command. All files previously stored on that cartridge are purged.

Note that cartridges mounted privately to the MANAGER.SYS account will appear in the system cartridge list as System Global (S) cartridges. Their CRNs must be unique to all the cartridges in the system cartridge list.

File Access Considerations

Once a cartridge is mounted to a users session, files on that cartridge may be created, read from, modified, and purged. However, files on LU2 and LU3 are subject to the following access restrictions:

* All files on LU´s 2 and 3 may be read by all system users.

* Users may create type 6 files on LU´s 2 and 3 via file manager :SP commands. A type file 6 may be purged only by the specific user who created it.

* When operating from the MANAGER.SYS account, the System Manager is given complete access to all files on LU´s 2 and 3. He may read, write, modify and purge all files, including type 6 files.

* When operating outside the session environment (i.e. from FMGR on the system console when not enabled as a session terminal) users are given complete access to all files on LU´s 2 and 3.

* When users invoke transfer files residing on LU´s 2 and 3, the commands within those transfer files are given complete access to all files on LU´s 2 and 3.

Programs operating outside the session environment (i.e. without a SCB), may access System Global cartridges and those cartridges mounted outside the session environment (non-session cartridges). They are given complete access to files on these cartridges, including LU´s 2 and 3. Non-session programs, however, cannot access mounted session Group or Private cartridges. Likewise, programs operating under session control cannot access non-session cartridges. Since System Global cartridges can be accessed in both non-session and session environments, they may be used for file sharing on a system wide basis. For example, programs operating in the non-session environment performing data communication or acquisition functions could update files on a System Global cartridge. Session users would then have full access to these files.

The System Manager, when operating in the MANAGER.SYS account, is given complete access to all cartridges mounted on the system. this includes complete access to files on LU´s 2 and 3 , non-session cartridges, and cartridges mounted to group and private acounts. To access these cartridges, place the cartridge LU(s) in your SST. References to that cartridge should be through LU rather than CRN (the CRN might not be unique to your session). For example, to get a directory list of a cartridge mounted to some other user (assuming you are in the MANAGER.SYS account), enter the following commands:

```
:SL,30,30
:DL,-30
```

Note LU30 is not, and cannot be, mounted to your session.

Cartridge Dismounting Considerations

Cartridges in the spare cartridge pool are intended for short term use. At the end of their session, it is suggested that users back up these cartridges on magnetic tape (using WRITT) and dismount them from the system. This will return the disc space to the available disc pool. Once dismounted from the system, files on a pool cartridge may not be recoverable. The cartridge will be completely reinitialized (i.e. all files purged) when reallocated with an :AC command. you can recover files by mounting the cartridge by LU (i.e. :MC,lu) before it is reallocated.

Dedicated cartridges are allocated to users on a longer term basis. They are assigned to users and/or groups by including the cartridge LU in their respective account definitions. Dedicated cartridges should be dismounted from the system only when they need to be physicaly removed or transferred to different accounts. This will prevent unauthorized access and will cause the system to automatically mount these cartridges to the users session at log on.

Disc Planning

The following sections will help you to estimate disc cartridge requirements and plan your cartridge configuration. To perform this planning function you should:

1. Estimate the size of your primary and auxiliary system disc subchannels (LU's 2 and 3). Determine the number and size of globally accessible cartridges in your system. Remember that LU2 and LU3 can not be greater than 256 tracks.

2. Determine the number and size of cartridges that will accessed outside the session environment.

3. Determine the number, size and allocation of cartridges that will be dedicated to users and groups operating in the session environment.

4. Determine the number and size of cartridges in the spare cartridge pool.

Cartridge Requirements Worksheet

The cartridge requirements worksheet is provided to help you allocate your disc space and assign cartridges to various users. The information gathered here will be used in Chapter 3 when you determine your disc subchannel layout and in Chapter 6 when you initialize the session account system. An example worksheet is shown in Figure 2-3.

Before you start filling out this worksheet, find out the number of available tracks on your disc(s). This will depend on both the type and number of discs you have. Using this total track size as a base, start allocating cartridge space for your system global, non-session, dedicated group, dedicated private, and disc pool cartridges. Circle the intended use of the cartridge alongside the cartridge size allocation as shown in the example. As you fill out this worksheet, the right most column (tracks left) should reflect the number of unassigned tracks remaining on the disc at that point. When you finish filling out the worksheet this value should be zero.

As can be seen from the sample worksheet, the System Manager allocated his disc as follows:

* Three system cartridges are dedicated: for the system cartridge (LU2), an auxiliary system cartridge (LU3), and an additional system global cartridge.

* One non-session cartridge is dedicated that will be used for non-session programs.

* Three cartridges were dedicated to groups: one cartridge each is dedicated to the MKTNG, ACCTS and MANUF groups.

* Two cartridges dedicated to private users: JONES, and DUNN.

* The remaining eight cartridges comprise the spare cartridge pool. These will be mounted to groups or private users on an as-needed basis.

The following sections will discuss some of the requirements and special considerations to be taken into account when planning each of the various cartridge types. Use the information provided in these sections along with your account planning matrix, and your general knowledge of the user base, to fill out your cartridge requirements worksheet.

NOTE

Use the cartridge sizes specified in your cartridge requirements worksheet as a guideline for your disc subchannel layout (discussed in Chapter 3). The actual cartridge sizes will depend on additional considerations such as disc type, spare track allocations, and the physical layout of subchannels on your disc.

Cartridge Size Requirements

There are many criteria for selecting the size of a cartridge. Among the factors you should take into consideration are:

* The amount of program development being done on the cartridge. Many users will require relatively little disc space (say less than 30 tracks) in order to hold source files, documentation, relocatables, etc. On the other hand, if the project is large, or many versions must be kept on disc at the same time, you will want to allocate more tracks to the cartridge.

AVAILABLE TRACK SPACE ON DISC CONTROLLER = 1644 TRACKS

CARTRIDGE TYPE	USER	# TRACKS	TRACKS LEFT
S G P D N	Primary System Subchannel	256	1388
S G P D N	Auxiliary System Subchannel	100	1288
S G P D N	System-Wide File Sharing	200	1088
S G P D N	Non-Session Applications	75	1013
S G P D N	MKTNG GROUP	100	913
S G P D N	ACCTS GROUP	75	838
S G P D N	MANUF GROUP	125	713
S G P D N	Private User JONES	50	663
S G P D N	Private User Dunn	30	633
S G P D N	Pool Cartridge # 1	203	430
S G P D N	" # 2	150	280
S G P D N	" # 3	75	205
S G P D N	" # 4	50	155
S G P D N	" # 5	50	105
S G P D N	" # 6	35	70
S G P D N	" # 7	35	35
S G P D N	" # 8	35	0

S = SYSTEM CARTRIDGE
G = GROUP CARTRIDGE
P = PRIVATE CARTRIDGE
D = DISC POOL CARTRIDGE
N = NON - SESSION CARTRIDGE

Figure 2-3. Sample Cartridge Requirement Worksheet

* The amount of word processing functions being done on the cartridge. If the user or group will be storing large text files on the cartridge, more tracks should be allocated.

* The number and size of IMAGE data bases/data sets on the cartridge if used. Refer to the IMAGE Reference Manual for the information needed to calculate data base sizes.

* The number and size of data files on the cartridge.

* The number of potential users of the cartridge. You might multiply the intended number of users of the cartridge by some track constant (say 20 tracks) to give a rough estimate of the cartridge size.

* Approximately 3% of each subchannel should be reserved for spare tracks.

System Global Cartridge Requirements

System cartridges include the FMP cartridges on the primary and auxiliary system disc subchannels (LUs 2 and 3) all other cartridges mounted to the MANAGER.SYS account.

The primary system subchannel is limited to a maximum of 256 tracks. The first tracks of this subchannel will be used to contain the operating system, and its size will be determined by the number of modules included in the system at generation time. This figure is displayed by the On-Line Generator when it has completed the system generation process. The remainder of the subchannel must then be divided at system initialization into the system scratch track and FMP areas. It is recommended that the maximum size of 256 tracks be allocated for the primary subchannel in active systems or when many files will be stored on the LU2 FMP area. You may want to put LU2 and LU3 on fast discs for high speed scratch work and program swapping.

The auxiliary system subchannel (LU3) is used for additional FMP files and system scratch tracks. The auxiliary system cartridge is optional. Its use is recommended if your system will be heavily loaded (to provide additional swapping tracks) and/or you will requiring additional FMP area for type 6 files, etc. A maximum of 256 tracks may be alloctated for the auxiliary system subchannel.

You may wish to dedicate space for additional global cartridges in your system. These cartridges can be used for file sharing on a system wide basis. In particular, global cartridges are very useful in cases where files must be shared by different groups or by both session and non-session programs. Global cartridges should also be used for message and spool files. Even if you can foresee no requirement for global cartridges at this time, it is recommended that you dedicate one disc cartridge for this purpose. This will give users in different groups a means to share files with one another when the need arises.

Non-Session Cartridge Requirements

Certain applications require that programs be run outside of the session environment. Programs in the time list, or that operate continously, should not be associated with a session since they will be terminated by the system whenever the session user logs off. Programs will operate in the non-session environment when they are dispatched from the system console in non-session mode or by detaching themselves from their session using library calls. These programs may then access system and non-session cartridges. You should determine the disc storage required by programs and subsystems operating in the non-session environment. If desired, this storage can be partitioned into more than one cartridge to isolate different non-session subsystem files from each other. If you decide not to allocate cartridges for this purpose, non-session programs will use the file space on LU's 2 and 3 and the other system global cartridges in your system.

Group and User Cartridge Requirements

Depending on user requirements, you should dedicate cartridges to various groups and/or private users. Cartridges are allocated to users by defining the cartridge LU(s) in their group or user account SST definition. These dedicated cartridges should not be specified in any other account SST (unless the cartridges will be traded between different group and private accounts). Chapters 6 and 7 describe the account definition process in detail.

It may be advantageous to allocate at least one cartridge to each group. This will be used by group members to share files with each other and to save information on a permanant basis. When required, users can allocate additional disc space for themselves by requesting cartridges from the spare cartridge pool. This space should be used on a temporary basis and will be returned to the pool when dismounted from the system. If possible, users should save files accessed infrequently on magnetic using WRITT so that pool cartridges will be available for other uses.

Since disc space in the spare cartridge pool can be allocated to users as their needs and requirements dictate, it is strongly recommended that disc cartridges should be allocated from the disc pool. Cartridges should be dedicated to users only in the following situations:

* GROUP CARTRIDGES. It is recommended that all group cartridges be dedicated rather than from the spare cartridge pool. When allocated from the pool, the group runs the risk of losing all files on that cartridge if it is inadvertently dismounted from the system by a group member.

* CARTRIDGES ON USER REMOVEABLE DISC MEDIA. If you have users who will be inserting and removing private disc packs from the system, the cartridges on those packs should be dedicated to those users. They must NOT be included in the spare cartridge pool.

* USER "TRADED" CARTRIDGES. Cartridges that may be mounted to different private users or groups at different times, where files on those cartridges need to be preserved, should be dedicated.

* PRIVATE CARTRIDGES CONTAINING FREQUENTLY ACCESSED FILES. It is recommended that a cartridge be dedicated to a user when he will be accessing the same files on a long term basis and does not wish to place these files on a group or global cartridge. This will free the user from the risk of losing his files if the cartridge is inadvertently dismounted and returned to the spare cartridge pool. Examples of applications which might fall in this catagory are long term data base access, large word processing functions (e.g. documentation development), long term program development projects, etc.

* SPECIAL PURPOSE CARTRIDGES. Users requiring specific cartridge sizes or storage on specific disc areas should have those respective cartridges dedicated to them. The disc pool should not be used here since the location of a cartridge can not be guaranteed and/or a cartridge of the required size may not be presently available.

Spare Cartridge Pool

After you have allocated space for your system global cartridges, non-session cartridges, and your dedicated group and private cartridges, the remaining space on your disc should be divided into cartridges for your spare cartridge pool. These cartridges will be allocated to private users and groups on an "as-needed" basis. The number and size of the cartridges in your pool will depend on several factors, including:

* Disc storage requirements of users who will be accessing cartridges form the cartridge pool.

* The estimated number of disc pool cartridges that will need to be mounted to private users/groups concurrently.

* The size of the remaining disc area.

Since disc storage needs are sometimes difficult to anticipate, it is suggested that there be a broad spectrum of cartridge sizes in the pool. One way to plan the pool is to divide half your total remaining disc space into relatively small cartridges (say 20 to 50 tracks). These cartridges can be used by users to save a relatively small number of temporary files. Divide the other half of your disc pool area into successively larger cartridges. These cartridges can be used by individuals requiring relatively large amounts of disc storage. The allocation of cartridges from the spare pool will depend on the order of cartridge LU's in the pool (specified during accounts setup) and the parameters specified by the user in his allocate cartridge (:AC, CRN) command.

Meeting Changing Cartridge Requirements

System disc storage utilization is a dynamic variable and will vary as user applications and levels of sophistication change. When a user or group of users runs out of cartridge space, you can accommodate their needs via several means listed in order of preference.

* Dedicate a cartridge out of the spare cartridges pool just for their use. This will mean altering the definition of the spare cartridge pool and their account SST with the system accounts program ACCTS.

* If possible, allocate additional cartridges to that user.

* Trade cartridges with another user/group to obtain a larger cartridge. This will require exchanging the files on those cartridges and modifying affected user accounts.

* Increase the size of their cartridge(s) by regenerating the system. Certain applications will require all files to be on the same cartridge. If the cartridge can no longer accommodate all these files, you may be forced to regenerate the system specifying a new disc subchannel mapping. This has the disadvantage, however, that files on LU3 and other cartridges affected by the subchannel redefinition will have to be saved before the new system is installed.

* Generate additional disc storage space (and corresponding disc subchannels) in to the system. Obviously, this will require adding more disc storage units to your system.

Chapter 3
System Generation Response Preparation

General

This chapter will aid you in preparing specific responses to the On-Line Generator for the 92068A Operating System. It should be used in conjunction with the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator Reference Manual. The system generation process can be broken down into the following steps:

1. DISC STRUCTURE PLANNING. Determine your disc subchannel configuration. If you have Session Monitor in your system, use the disc requirement worksheet (filled out in Chapter 2 of this manual) as a basis for planning your disc.

2. I/O CONFIGURATION PLANNING. Determine the select code, LU, and EQT entry assignments for the devices in your system. Procedures are given in this chapter to aid you in planning your I/O configuration.

3. PREPARE GENERATOR RESPONSES. Prepare responses to the Online Generator by filling in associated worksheets. Generator responses are explained in this chapter in the context of these worksheets.

4. GENERATING YOUR SYSTEM. Running the On-Line Generator (RT4GN) to generate your system.

5. SYSTEM BACKUP. Backup your newly generated system, if possible.

6. INSTALLATION. After all these procedures have been followed and you are confident that your operating system has been properly generated, install the new system by following the procedures described in Chapter 4 of this manual.

Note to the New User

Your first attempt at system generation should be as simple as possible. Generation information is contained in this manual, the On-Line Generator Manual, and other appropriate configuration documentation, such as the subsystem configuration manuals. Build an answer file by modifying the sample answer file on the Primary System disc to suit your application. Follow the recommended generation guidelines unless you have specific requirements which cannot be met. Since most subsystems require additional steps, it is suggested that you exclude all non-standard subsystems (any subsystems not included in the RTE-IVB product) from your first generation. An overview of the generation process is given below.

After you have prepared your worksheets, run the On-Line Generator following the procedures described in the On-Line Generator Manual. You may wish to compare the information on your I/O Configuration Worksheet with your actual generator inputs.

When you are satisfied that the generation is correct,

BACK UP YOUR DISC!!

before you go any further (if possible). This is an important part of generation. You must always be sure that you have a working system available. The Primary System disc shipped with your system contains an archival operating system that must not be altered; it is the working system on which you can always rely. As soon as you receive the Primary System disc, make a back-up as described in the RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual. The working system that you generate also be treated as archival software, and should always be backed up as described in the utility manual.

If you back up your disc by copying it to another disc, be sure that you do not overwrite any part of the factory-generated disc.

There is an alternative to disc backup, which is useful only if your disc drive has a fixed platter. Initialize the fixed platter using the FMGR and copy your newly-generated system file to that platter. Then, at the point in the switchover procedure where you are directed to place the proper disc cartridge in the disc drive, remove the factory-generated disc and place another one in the drive, making sure that the drive has come up to speed before continuing the switchover process. The SWTCH program will then copy to the new disc, without destroying data on the factory cartridge.

Another technique, which also requires a fixed disc surface, is to modify the generation answer file so that the system is generated to run on the fixed platter. Then SWTCH can be run to install the generated system to the fixed platter.

If the factory-generated disc is to remain in the disc drive, ensure that it is protected by means of the hardware protect switch. Then transfer the new system as described in Chapter 4 of this manual.

Set the factory-generated cartridge aside in a safe, clean place, to be used only when generating systems. Place another disc pack into the drive, which can be used for storing data.

When the system is booted up, test it according to the instructions in Chapter 5. If you notice anything peculiar, note the specific symptoms, and continue testing until you are satisfied that it has been well tested. If you noted any errors, consult the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator Reference Manual, making use of examples and the factory-generation listing. Pay particular attention to those questions you answered differently from those shown in the examples. When you've identified the problems, replace the factory-generated cartridge in the disc drive, boot up that system, purge all copies of the previous generation and list file, pack the disc, edit the answer file, and re-run the generator.

When you have successfully generated an RTE system, and are familiar with the use of the Generator and SWTCH, make a copy of your generation answer file (so you can use it again if necessary) and then modify the original to include the other HP subsystems you want. Consult the appropriate subsystem manuals and configuration guides for the generation requirements of each subsystem. Generate the new system using this answer file and the procedures outlined in the first part of this chapter. Your new system may overlay your first system, but DO NOT ALLOW YOUR FACTORY-GENERATED DISC TO BE OVERLAID! Boot the new system up, and test it, using the procedures described previously and the information provided in the system manuals. When satisfied that the subsystems work, make a copy of your generation answer file for subsequent backup if necessary.

Disc Planning

RTE-IVB is a disc-based operating system in which the disc provides the primary storage area for the following items:

* Configured operating system
* Relocated memory resident library and programs
* Relocated disc resident programs
* Relocatable library modules
* Temporary storage for programs (source programs for editing, etc.)
* Temporary storage for swapped out programs
* User files.

Disc storage is managed in terms of groups of contiguous tracks called subchannels (after generation, subchannels are referenced through logical unit numbers that are assigned in the I/O planning section). The primary purpose of the disc planning section is to configure available disc tracks into one or more subchannels. The operating system further defines the subchannels as system, auxiliary, and peripheral subchannels. The generator allows you to define a group of subchannels on a single disc controller. Multiple controllers are discussed here under the heading "MULTIPLE DISC CONTROLLERS".

System/Auxiliary Subchannels

The system and auxiliary subchannels contain tracks controlled by the system. A track usage table is maintained by the system for these subchannels. Programs may obtain and release tracks from these subchannels by using EXEC calls. These tracks are considered system tracks and may be obtained from the system subchannel (LU2) or the auxiliary subchannel (LU3). The system tracks are used for:

* Program swapping

* On-line loading of programs

* Scratch area (by the generator, editor, assembler, and compilers)

* Temporary storage (by user programs).

The difference between a system subchannel and an auxiliary subchannel is that the configured system (including the memory resident system, the generator relocated disc resident programs, and the relocatable library) is stored only on the system subchannel.

An auxiliary disc is not required, but is sometimes useful for:

* Large file edits

* More Type 6 (SAVE PROGRAM) files.

* More general file space

* Decreasing swapping time, since system swap tracks are allocated from the top of the available track list downward (i.e., from tracks on LU3 before LU2). This feature permits the auxiliary disc to be used as a "swapping disc". Because LU3 can be on another disc or another controller, head movement is reduced, thus optimizing a system for speed (refer to Appendix B).

The size of a system or auxiliary subchannel is limited to 256 tracks. This size may be reduced, depending on the type of disc used (for example, 203 tracks on a 7900 disc).

NOTE

> More than one system or type of system can be located on, and/or share a disc, and these systems may share tracks on one or more discs. In designating tracks, those that are shared should be included and declared during each system generation. The restriction is that any tracks of an RTE system that are assigned to Logical Unit 2 or 3 (the system or auxiliary subchannel) must be unique to that RTE system. Remaining tracks on other disc subchannels can be assigned to more than one system.

Peripheral Subchannels

Disc subchannels other than system and auxiliary are classified as peripheral subchannels and must be assigned logical unit numbers greater than 6. Note that if no LU is assigned for a peripheral disc, that disc cannot be accessed. Tracks on the peripheral subchannels are not subject to the operating system assignment and release mechanism. Management of these areas can be accomplished directly by user supplied programs or by the File Management Package. Peripheral subchannels to be used by the File Manager can be defined with up to 32,767 tracks.

Multiple Disc Controllers

The generator assumes a single 13037B/C Multiple Access Controller disc (MAC) or a 12821A Integrated Controller Disc (ICD) interface for purposes of interactive subchannel definition. Therefore, if a system has more than one controller or interface, a table must be constructed before beginning system generation. Refer to Appendix B for multiple disc controller information and assistance in constructing this table. You must include the appropriate disc driver and define an Equipment Table entry and the logical unit numbers for the subchannels defined (described in I/O STRUCTURE planning).

The optional auxiliary subchannel may be placed on a different controller than the system subchannel. The preceding discussion applies in this case with the added requirement that the user specify the number of tracks in the subchannel when the generator inquires about the auxiliary option (refer to Chapter 2 of the On-Line Generator Manual).

Multiple CPU — 7905/7906/7920/7925 Systems

Multiple CPU operation (associated with only the 13037B/C disc controller) is supported by the SWTCH program, the bootstrap loader, and the DVR32 disc driver. More than one CPU can share one or more disc drives under the following conditions:

* System area (LU2 and LU3) for one CPU cannot occupy the same system disc tracks as that of another CPU.

* Systems may map tracks in the same peripheral disc area. However, they should share access to these areas only as described in Appendix B under "MULTIPLE CPU - MAC SYSTEM OPERATION".

* The File Management System does NOT support multiple CPU operation.

As an aid to using a multiple CPU system, it is recommended that the subchannel definitions be identical for each CPU. Logical unit numbers should not be assigned to subchannels already assigned to another CPU.

Disc Configuration

Characteristics of the disc drives supported by RTE-IVB are given in Table 3-1. Discussion of each disc type is given in the following sections. Refer to the appropriate section for the disc drive used in your system.

Table 3-1. Compatible Disc Drive Characteristics

MODEL	RECORDING SURFACES	TRACKS/SURFACE	DRIVER	WORDS/TRACK
The following disc drive utilizes the 13210 interface occupying two I/O slots. A maximum of four drives may be connected through a single plug-in controller. Up to 8 subchannels may be defined for this controller.				
7900	2	203	DVR31	6144
The following disc drives utilize the 13037B/C MAC controller. Any combination of eight of these drives may be connected to a single controller. The controller is interfaced to the computer through the 13175 interface card occupying one I/O slot. Up to 32 subchannels may be defined for this controller.				
7905	3	411	DVR32	6144
7906	4	411	DVR32	6144
7920	5	823	DVR32	6144
7925	9	823	DVR32	8192
Each of the following disc drives contains its own (integrated) controller which is connected to the computer through the 12821A ICD interface card occupying one I/O slot. On a single 12821A interface card, any combination of four of these drives may be connected and up to 32 subchannels may be defined.				
9895	2	77	DVA32	3840
7906H	4	411	DVA32	6144
7920H	5	823	DVA32	6144
7925H	9	823	DVA32	8192

HP 7900 Disc Configuration

The HP 7900 Disc Drive is a single unit that contains two discs, one permanently mounted, designated as an even subchannel, and the other housed in a removable cartridge, designated as an odd subchannel. Each disc platter is a subchannel and is accessed through a logical unit number that is referenced to the Equipment Table (EQT) entry number of the controller. Therefore, one controller, containing eight subchannels linked to eight logical unit numbers, can control up to eight discs on four drives. See Figure 3-1 for an example of the 7900 Disc Worksheet and fill in the blanks on the worksheet according to the following instructions.

Determine the number of tracks available and the starting track number for each subchannel, and fill in the blanks on the worksheet. Note that the maximum number of tracks available per subchannel for the 7900 disc is 203. The disc ROM loader or the RPL feature using the ROM loader will bootup a system on a 7900 disc only if it starts at physical track 0 on subchannel 0 or 1. Locating the system tracks elsewhere will require that the bootstrap loader optionally produced during generation be used each time the system is booted up.

Determine which subchannel will be the system and which subchannel the auxiliary (if any). Fill in the appropriate blanks on the worksheet.

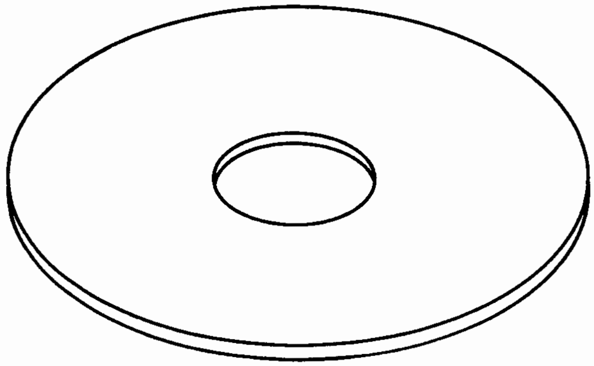
If the auxiliary subchannel is on a controller different from that for the system subchannel, refer to the MULTIPLE DISC CONTROLLER section previously given in this chapter.

HP 7905 Disc Configuration

The HP 7905 Disc Drive is a single unit that contains two disc platters, one permanently mounted, and the other housed in a removable cartridge. Each disc platter has two surfaces; however, one surface of the 7905 fixed platter is used for timing purposes and is not available for data recording. Therefore, a single HP 7905 Disc Drive contains 3 surfaces (requiring three heads) and 1,233 tracks in 411 cylinders. Note that a cylinder consists of one track from each surface. For example, cylinder #3 is made up of the fourth track on surface 0, the fourth track on surface 1, and the fourth track on surface 2. See Figure 3-2 for a pictorial diagram of the 7905 disc platter organization.

SUBCHANNEL 1

REMOVABLE

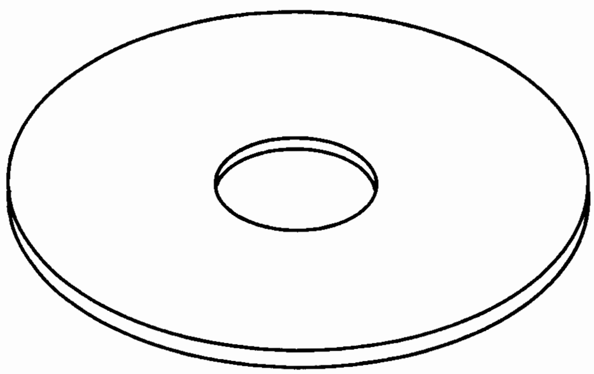


NO. OF TRACKS AVAILABLE 203

FIRST TRACK 0

SUBCHANNEL 0

FIXED



NO. OF TRACKS AVAILABLE 203

FIRST TRACK 0

SYSTEM SUBCHANNEL NUMBER 0 (LOGICAL UNIT 2)

AUXILIARY SUBCHANNEL NUMBER 1 (LOGICAL UNIT 3)

Figure 3-1. HP 7900 Disc Worksheet Example

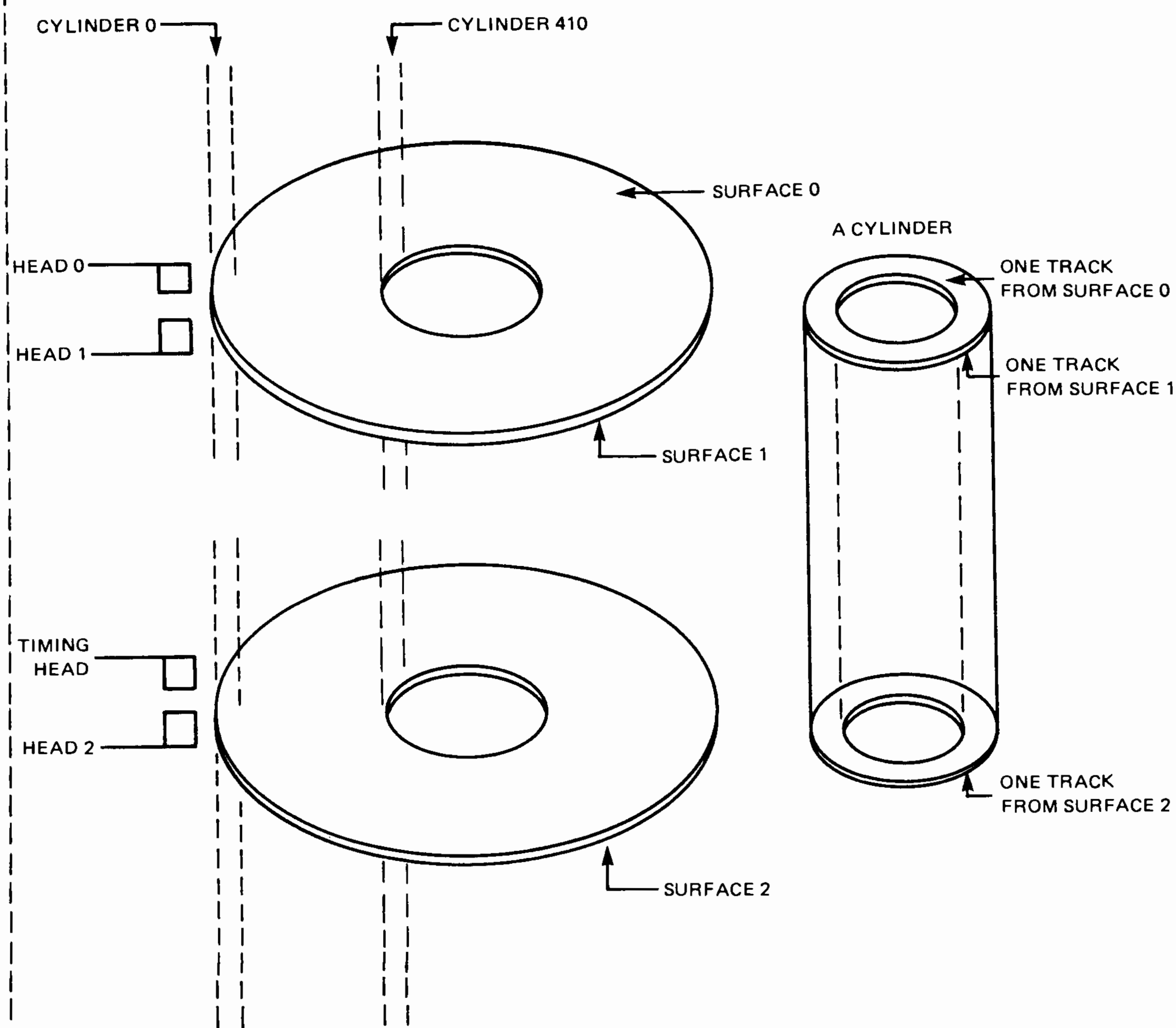


Figure 3-2. HP 7905 Disc

The following discussion provides the criteria for subchannel configuration. Each subchannel consists of a group of contiguous tracks on a single drive. One drive may contain several subchannels, and up to 32 subchannels may be defined for one controller. There is no fixed hardware relationship between a subchannel and a given disc area (as on 7900 discs); it is your responsibility to define these relationships.

The completed disc worksheet describes each subchannel on a drive in the following terms: unit number of the drive, size of the subchannel in number of tracks, starting head and the cylinder numbers, surface organization, number of tracks, and number of spare tracks. In dividing up the HP 7905 disc tracks, bear in mind that the goal is to assign a logical unit number referencing a group of disc tracks.

When filling in the worksheet illustrated in Figure 3-3, there are several important rules and guidelines to remember:

* Surface organization. Tracks on a subchannel must be contiguous. Head movement should be kept to a minimum for fastest response time to sequential tracks. This means that track assignment should alternate between surfaces. For example, if track 0 (of the first subchannel) is accessed by head 0 at cylinder 0, and track 1 is accessed by head 1 at cylinder 0, physical head movement (changing cylinders) is kept to a minimum.

  If a subchannel includes both fixed and removable platters, flexibility is lost because the absence of either platter invalidates all data on the subchannel. Also, the rotational alignment between two platters depends on drive orientation when the cartridge is inserted. This makes track-to-track access time across platters unpredictable. In fact, it may be better or worse than on one platter, depending on alignment and the time required for software processing between tracks.

  If more than one surface is to be used, tracks are cyclically allocated downward and back to the original surface when necessary. For example, a subchannel beginning with head 0 and using two surfaces will use head 0, head 1, and head 0 repeatedly, and in that order. Note that any 7905 subchannel using three surfaces must start on head 0.

* Spare tracks. Some tracks on a disc surface may be unusable. When such a track is encountered, another track may be assigned (provided spares are available) in its place by the system transfer program SWTCH or the disc initialization program FORMT. In this case the disc controller will automatically switch to that track on future references. During generation, spare tracks can be assigned to each subchannel for this purpose. When a bad track is encountered during the system transfer or FORMT process (see Chapter 5), a subchannel may draw from its spares. Note that spare tracks are allocated on a subchannel basis and belong only to that subchannel; i.e., one subchannel cannot use spare tracks from another subchannel.

  You should plan on about 1,200 usable tracks per drive, dividing the remaining 33 tracks as spares among the subchannels in proportion to their size. Spares immediately follow the main tracks for the associated subchannel and use the same surface organization. Spares are recommended even though they may not be used on a given disc. A subchannel or complete disc might later be copied to another disc where bad tracks are encountered, and all data would not "fit" if the receiving disc did not have sufficient spares.

  NOTE

  Spare track assignment occurs only in SWTCH or FORMT and does not occur in the on-line disc driver.

* Subchannel size. A subchannel to be used as the system or auxiliary subchannel (LU2 or LU3) must not exceed 256 tracks, excluding spares. A peripheral subchannel may be assigned to be used by the File Management Package may have up to 32,767 tracks.

* Subchannel numbering. Subchannels on a given disc controller are numbered sequentially from 0 to 31. Do not skip or duplicate any numbers.

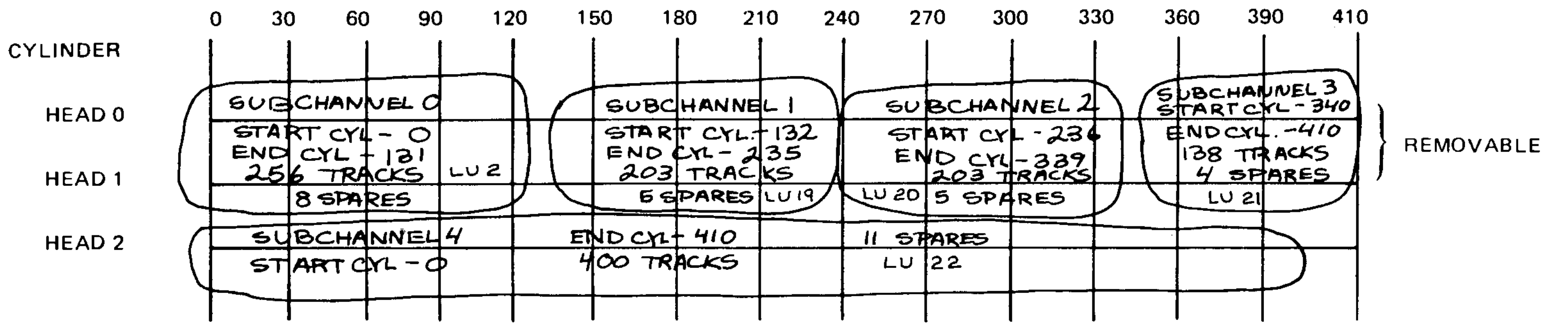
* System subchannel. The disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7905 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0, 1, or 2 on drive 0. The RPL feature using the disc ROM loader will boot a system only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0 or 2. Locating the system subchannel elsewhere will require that the bootstrap loader optionally produced during generation be used each time the system is booted up.

Subchannels on the 7905 are defined in a manner directly translatable for input to the generator. Refer to Figure 3-3 and fill in the blanks on the worksheet form according to the following instructions.

HP 7905 DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT NUMBER: 0

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON THREE SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUB-CHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; AND THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.



STEP 3 TRANSLATE **STEP 2** TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? (√)	AUXILIARY? (√)
0	256	0	0	2	8	✓	
1	203	132	0	2	5		
2	203	236	0	2	5		
3	138	340	0	2	4		
4	400	0	2	1	11		

Figure 3-3. HP 7905 Disc Worksheet Example

CAUTION

Care must be exercised when defining disc subchannels to avoid including tracks in more than one subchannel. The generator assumes the disc subchannel organization is valid and performs no checks on the definition. Remember that when a subchannel covers more than one surface, the starting head is incremented to determine the surfaces covered by that subchannel. In addition, remember that spares immediately follow each subchannel. To ensure correct subchannel definitions, the second part of the worksheet (see Figure 3-3) must be filled in correctly.

Follow the instructions below for each HP 7905 drive.

STEP 1. A hardware unit number is associated with each drive and is selected by a switch located behind the perforated front panel. Set the switch to the appropriate number and then write the number on the worksheet. No two disc drives should have the same number.

NOTE

This hardware switch should not be re-positioned while the drive is loaded (i.e., active).

STEP 2. The second part of the worksheet represents the three surfaces of the disc drive and is provided as an aid in dividing the surfaces into subchannels. For example, for subchannel 0, you could allocate 256 tracks for data and 8 tracks for spares, encompassing two surfaces. This makes a total of 264 tracks, which is 132 cylinders. The first cylinder contains the first and second addressable tracks:

-- first track = head #0, cylinder #0
-- second track = head #1, cylinder #0.

Divide up the surfaces, grouping the tracks into subchannels. Allow approximately 6 spare tracks for each 200 data tracks allocated. The number for the first cylinder of succeeding subchannels is found by adding the number of cylinders used by preceding subchannels. (To count cylinders, add tracks and spares, then divide by the number of surfaces.) In the example above, 132 cylinders were assigned to subchannel 0 (256 tracks plus 8 spares). Therefore the starting cylinder for subchannel 1 could be cylinder 132, head 0 or 1, or cylinder 0, head 2 (for a one-surface subchannel only), depending on how you assign the tracks.

STEP 3. When the third part of the worksheet is filled out, it will provide the answers to all of the questions that the generator will ask about each subchannel. For the most part, the numbers are filled in from Step 2.

Fill in the blanks for all subchannels created in Step 2.

Determine which subchannel will be the system and which subchannel the auxiliary (if any) and check the appropriate boxes.

HP 7906(H) Disc Configuration

Except where otherwise noted the following sections apply to both 7906 and 7906H.

The HP 7906 Disc Drive is a single unit that contains two disc platters, one permanently mounted, and the other housed in a removable cartridge. Each 7906 disc platter has two surfaces available for data recording. One surface of the fixed disc is also used for timing purposes, but it is still available for data recording. Utilization of that surface by the system disc controller is transparent to the user. Therefore, a single HP 7906 Disc Drive contains 4 surfaces (4 heads), and 411 cylinders, giving 1,644 tracks. Note that a cylinder consists of one track from each surface. For example, cylinder #5 is made up of the sixth track on surface 0, the sixth track on surface 1, the sixth track on surface 2, and the sixth track on surface 3. See Figure 3-4 for a pictorial diagram of the 7906 disc platter organization.

The following discussion provides the criteria for configuring each disc into subchannels. Each subchannel will consist of a group of contiguous tracks on a single drive, and one drive may contain several subchannels. Up to 32 subchannels may be defined for one controller/disc interface. There is no fixed hardware relationship between a subchannel and a given disc area (as on 7900 discs); it is your responsibility to define these relationships.

The completed disc worksheet describes each subchannel on a drive in the following terms: unit number/ICD address number of the drive, size of the subchannel in tracks, starting head and cylinder numbers, surface organization, number of tracks, and number of spare tracks. In dividing up the HP 7906 disc tracks, bear in mind that the goal is to define a logical unit number referencing a group of disc tracks.

When filling in the worksheet illustrated in Figure 3-5 there are several important rules and guidelines to remember:

* Surface organization. Tracks on a subchannel must be contiguous. Head movement should be kept to a minimum for fastest response time to sequential tracks. This means that track assignment should alternate between surfaces. For example, if track 0 (of the first subchannel) is accessed by head 0 at cylinder 0, and track 1 is accessed by head 1 at cylinder 0, physical head movement (changing cylinders) is kept to a minimum.

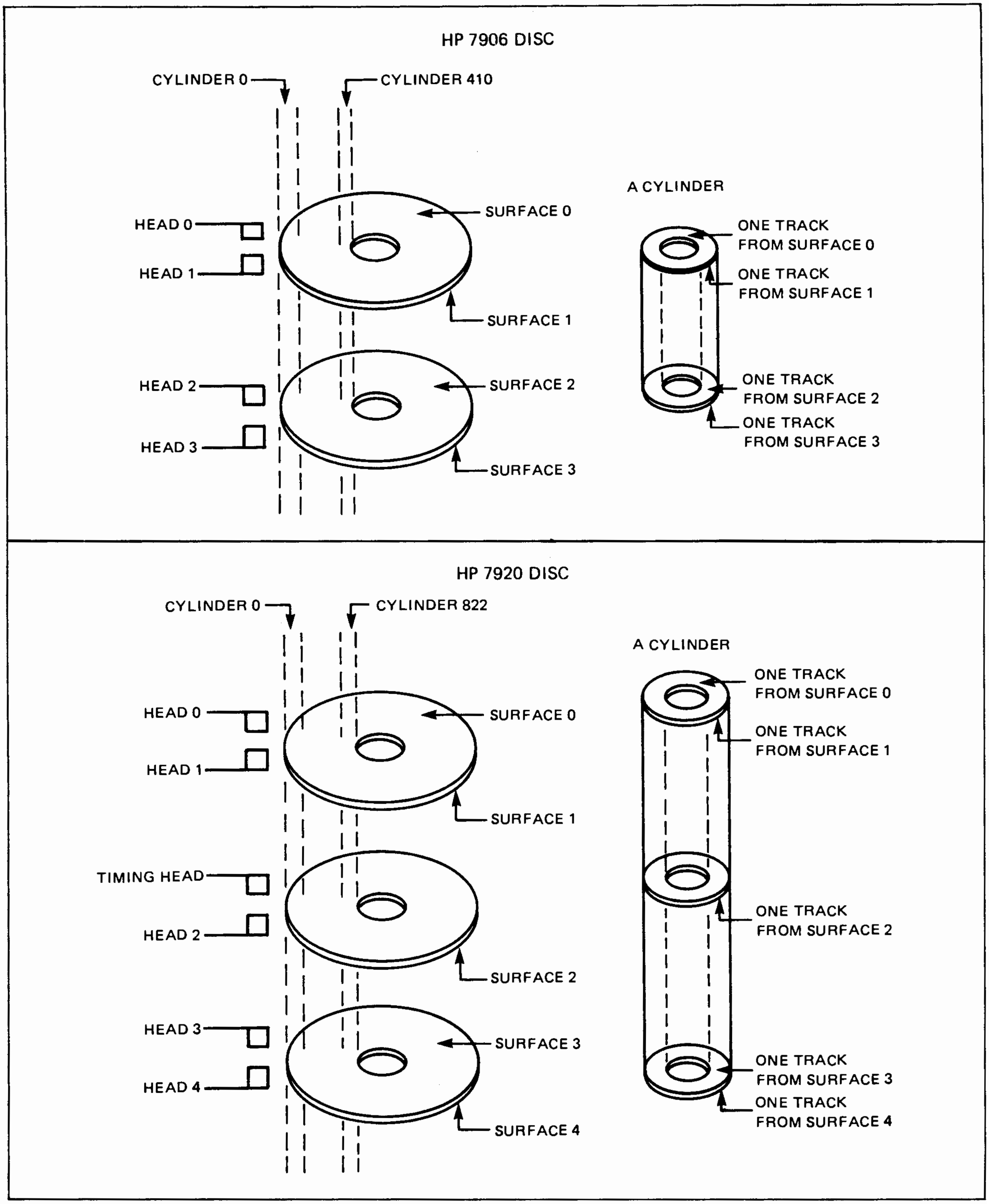


Figure 3-4. HP 7906 and 7920 Discs

If a subchannel includes both fixed and removable platters, flexibility is lost because the absence of either platter invalidates all data on the subchannel. Also, the rotational alignment between two platters depends on drive orientation when the cartridge is inserted. This makes track-to-track access time across platters unpredictable. In fact, it may be better or worse than on one platter, depending on alignment and the time required for software processing between tracks.

If more than one surface is to be used, tracks are cyclically allocated downward and back to the original surface when necessary. For example, a subchannel beginning with head 0 and using two surfaces will use head 0, head 1, and head 0 repeatedly, and in that order. Note that any subchannel using four surfaces must start on head 0; any subchannel using three surfaces must start on head 0 or 1, etc.

* Spare tracks. Some tracks on a disc surface may be unusable. When such a track is encountered, it may be replaced by another track (provided that spares are available) by the system transfer program SWTCH or the FORMT utility. In this case, the disc controller will automatically switch to that track on future references. During generation, spare tracks can be assigned to each subchannel for this purpose. When a bad track is encountered during the system transfer or FORMT process, a subchannel may draw from the spares for that subchannel. Note that spare tracks are allocated on a subchannel basis and belong only to that subchannel; i.e., one subchannel cannot use spare tracks from another subchannel.

  You should plan on about 1600 usable tracks per drive, dividing the remaining 44 tracks as spares among the subchannels in proportion to their size. Spares immediately follow the main tracks for the associated subchannel and use the same surface organization. Spares are recommended even though they may not be used on a given disc. A subchannel or complete disc might later be copied to another disc where bad tracks are encountered, and all data would not "fit" if the receiving disc did not have sufficient spares.

* Subchannel size. A subchannel to be used as the system or auxiliary subchannel (LU2 or LU3) must not exceed 256 tracks, excluding spares.

  Similarly, a peripheral subchannel to be used by the File Management Package must not exceed 32,767 tracks, excluding spares.

* Subchannel numbering. Subchannels on a given disc controller/interface are numbered sequentially from 0 to 31. Do not skip or duplicate numbers.

* System subchannel. The disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7906 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0, 1, 2, or 3 on drive 0. The RPL feature using the disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7906 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0 or 2. Locating the system subchannel elsewhere will require that the bootstrap loader optionally produced during generation be used each time the system is booted up.

Subchannels on the 7906 are defined in a manner directly translatable for input to the generator. Refer to Figure 3-5 and fill in the blanks on the worksheet forms according to the following instructions.

CAUTION

> Care must be exercised to avoid including tracks in more than one subchannel when defining 7906 subchannels. The generator assumes the disc subchannel organization is valid and performs no checks on the definition. Remember that when a subchannel covers more than one surface, the starting head is incremented to determine the surfaces covered by that subchannel. In addition, remember that spares immediately follow each subchannel. To obtain the correct subchannel definitions, the second part of the worksheet (see Figure 3-5) must be filled in correctly in step 2 below.

Follow the instructions below for each HP 7906 drive.

STEP 1. A hardware unit number is associated with each 7906 drive. An ICD address number is associated with each 7906H drive. Both numbers are selected by a switch located behind the perforated front panel. Set the switch to the appropriate number and then write the number on the worksheet. No two disc drives should have the same number.

NOTE

> This hardware switch should not be repositioned while the drive is loaded (i.e., active).

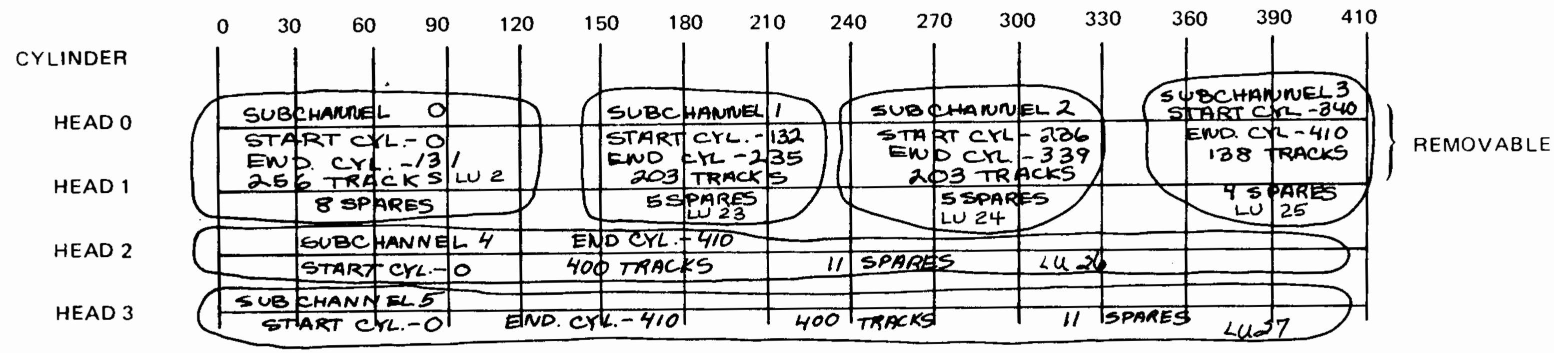
STEP 2. The second part of the worksheet represents the four surfaces of the disc drive and is provided as an aid in dividing the surfaces into subchannels. For example, for subchannel 0, you could allocate 256 tracks for data and 8 tracks for spares, encompassing two surfaces. This makes a total of 264 tracks, which is 132 cylinders. The first cylinder contains the first and second addressable tracks:

-- first track = head #0, cylinder #0
-- second track = head #1, cylinder #0.

HP 7906 DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT/ADDRESS NUMBER: 0

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON **FOUR** SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUBCHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; AND THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.



STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? (√)	AUXILIARY? (√)
0	256	0	0	2	8	√	
1	203	132	0	2	5		
2	203	236	0	2	5		
3	138	340	0	2	4		
4	400	0	2	1	11		
5	400	0	3	1	11		

Figure 3-5. HP 7906 Disc Worksheet Example

Divide up the surfaces, grouping the tracks into subchannels. Allow approximately 6 spare tracks for each 200 data tracks allocated. The number for the first cylinder of succeeding subchannels is found by adding the number of cylinders used by preceding subchannels. (To count cylinders, add tracks and spares, then divide by the number of surfaces.) In the example above, 132 cylinders were assigned to subchannel 0 (256 tracks plus 8 spares). Therefore the starting cylinder for subchannel 1 could be cylinder 132, head 0 or 1, or cylinder 0, head 2 or 3, depending on how you assign the tracks.

STEP 3. When the third part of the worksheet is filled out, it will provide the answers to all of the questions the generator will ask about each subchannel. For the most part, the numbers are filled in from Step 2.

Fill in the blanks for all subchannels created in Step 2.

Determine which subchannel will be the system and which subchannel the auxiliary (if any) and check the appropriate boxes.

HP 7920(H) Disc Configuration

Except where otherwise noted the following sections apply to both the 7920 and 7920H.

The HP 7920 Disc Drive is a single unit that contains three disc data platters. Each data disc platter on the 7920 has two surfaces; however, one surface of the middle disc platter is used for timing purposes and is not available for data recording. Therefore, a single HP 7920 Disc Drive contains 5 surfaces (5 heads), and 823 cylinders, giving 4,115 tracks. Note that a cylinder consists of one track from each surface. For example, cylinder #7 is made up of the eighth track on surface 0, the eighth track on surface 1, the eighth track on surface 2, the eighth track on surface 3, and the eighth track on surface 4. See Figure 3-4 for a pictorial diagram of the 7920 platter organization.

The following discussion provides the criteria for configuring each disc into subchannels. Each subchannel consists of a group of contiguous tracks on a single drive, and one drive may contain several subchannels. Up to 32 subchannels may be defined on one controller/disc interface. There is no fixed hardware relationship between a subchannel and a given disc area (as on 7900 discs); it is your responsibility to define these relationships.

The completed disc worksheet describes each subchannel on a drive in the following terms: unit number/ICD address number of the drive, size of the subchannel in tracks, starting head and cylinder numbers, surface organization, number of tracks, and number of spare tracks. In dividing up the HP 7920 disc tracks, bear in mind that the goal is to define a logical unit number referencing a group of disc tracks.

When filling in the worksheet illustrated in Figure 3-6, there are several important rules and guidelines to remember:

* Surface organization. Tracks on a subchannel must be contiguous. Head movement should be kept to a minimum for fastest response time to sequential tracks. This means that track assignment should alternate between surfaces. For example, if track 0 (of the first subchannel) is accessed by head 0 at cylinder 0, and track 1 is accessed by head 1 at cylinder 0, physical head movement (changing cylinders) is kept to a minimum.

  If more than one surface is to be used, tracks are cyclically allocated downward and back to the original surface when necessary. For example, a subchannel beginning with head 0 and using two surfaces will use head 0, head 1, and head 0 repeatedly, and in that order. Note that any subchannel using five surfaces must start on head 0; any subchannel using four surfaces must start on head 0 or 1, etc.

* Spare tracks. Some tracks on a disc surface may be unusable. When such a track is encountered, another track may be assigned (provided spares are available) in its place by the system transfer program SWTCH or the FORMT utility, and the disc controller will automatically switch to that track on future references. During generation, spare tracks can be assigned to each subchannel for this purpose. When a bad track is encountered during the system transfer or FORMT process, a subchannel may draw from its spares. Note that spare tracks are allocated on a subchannel basis and belong only to that subchannel; i.e., one subchannel cannot use spare tracks from another subchannel.

  You should plan on at least 4,000 usable tracks per drive, dividing the remaining 115 tracks as spares among the subchannels in proportion to their size. Spares immediately follow the main tracks for the associated subchannel and use the same surface organization. Spares are recommended even though they may not be used on a given disc. A subchannel or complete disc might later be copied to another disc where bad tracks are encountered, and all data would not "fit" if the receiving disc did not have sufficient spares.

* Subchannel size. A subchannel to be used as the system or auxiliary subchannel (LU2 or LU3) must not exceed 256 tracks, excluding spares. Similarly, a peripheral subchannel to be used by the File Management Package must not exceed 32,767 tracks, excluding spares.

* Subchannel numbering. Subchannels on a given disc controller/interface are numbered sequentially from 0 to 31. Do not skip or duplicate any numbers.

* System subchannel. The disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7920 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0, 1, 2, or 3 on drive 0. The RPL feature using the disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7920 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0 or 2. Locating the system subchannel elsewhere will require that the bootstrap loader optionally produced during generation be used each time the system is booted up.

Subchannels on the 7920 are defined in a manner directly usable as input to the generator. Fill in the blanks on the worksheet according to the following instructions. See Figure 3-6 for an example of a 7920 worksheet.

CAUTION

When defining 7920 subchannels, avoid including tracks in more than one subchannel. The generator assumes the disc subchannel organization is valid and performs no checks on the definition. Remember that when a subchannel covers more than one surface, the starting head is incremented to determine the surfaces covered by that subchannel. In addition, remember that spares immediately follow each subchannel. The second part of the worksheet is designed so that if correctly filled in during Step 2 (given below), the definitions will be correct.

HP 7920 DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT/ADDRESS NUMBER: 0

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON FIVE SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUB-CHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.

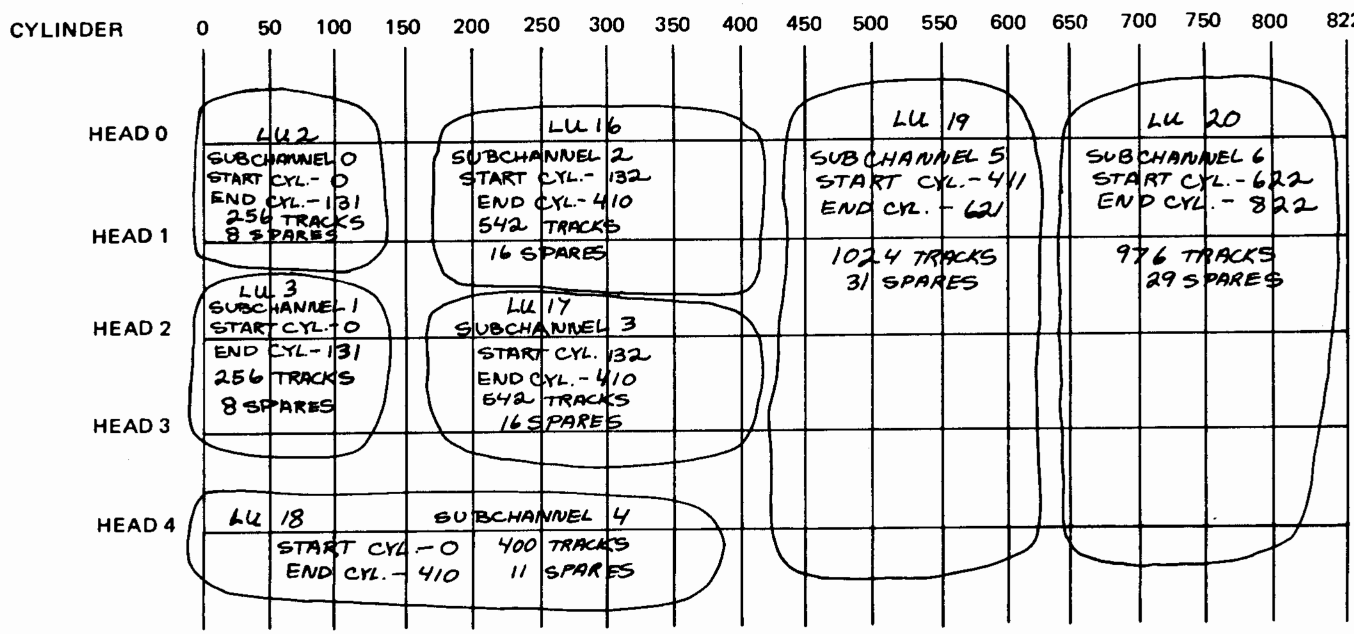


Figure 3-6. HP 7920 Disc Worksheet Example

HP 7920 DISC WORKSHEET (Cont.)

STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? (√)	AUXILIARY? (√)
0	256	0	0	2	8	√	
1	256	0	2	2	8		√
2	542	132	0	2	16		
3	542	132	2	2	16		
4	400	0	4	1	11		
5	1024	411	0	5	31		
6	976	622	0	5	29		

Figure 3-6. HP 7920 Disc Worksheet Example (Cont.)

Follow the instructions given below for each HP 7920 drive.

STEP 1. A hardware unit number is associated with each 7920 drive. An ICD address number is associated with each 7920H drive. Both numbers are selected by a switch located behind the perforated front panel. Set the switch to the appropriate number and then write the number on the worksheet. No two disc drives should have the same number.

NOTE

> This hardware switch should not be repositioned while the drive is loaded (i.e., active).

STEP 2. The second part of the worksheet represents the five surfaces of the disc drive and is provided as an aid in dividing the surfaces into subchannels. For example, for subchannel 0, you could allocate 256 tracks for data and 8 tracks for spares, encompassing two surfaces. This makes a total of 264 tracks, which is 132 cylinders. The first cylinder contains the first and second addressable tracks:

-- first track = head #0, cylinder #0
-- second track = head #1, cylinder #0.

Divide up the surfaces, grouping the tracks into subchannels. Allow approximately 6 spare tracks for each 200 data tracks allocated. The number for the first cylinder of succeeding subchannels is found by adding the number of cylinders used by preceding subchannels. (To count cylinders, add tracks and spares, then divide by the number of surfaces.) In the example above, 132 cylinders were assigned to subchannel 0 (256 tracks plus 8 spares). Therefore the starting cylinder for subchannel 1 could be cylinder 132, head 0 or 1, or cylinder 0, head 2, 3, or 4, depending on how you assign the tracks.

STEP 3. When the third part of the worksheet is filled out, it will provide the answers to all of the questions the generator will ask about each subchannel. For the most part, the numbers are filled in from Step 2.

Fill in the blanks for all subchannels created in Step 2.

Determine which subchannel will be the system and which subchannel the auxiliary (if any) and check the appropriate boxes.

HP 7925(H) Disc Configuration

Except where otherwise noted, the following sections apply to both the 7925 and 7925H.

The HP 7925 Disc Drive is a single unit that contains five disc data platters and two platters for media protection only. Each data disc platter on the 7925 has two surfaces; however, one surface is used for timing purposes and is not available for data recording. Therefore, a single HP 7925 Disc Drive contains 9 surfaces (9 heads), and 823 cylinders, giving 7,407 tracks. Note that a cylinder consists of one track from each surface. For example, cylinder #7 would be made up of the eighth track on surface 0, the eighth track on surface 1, the eighth track on surface 2, the eighth track on surface 3, and the eighth track on surfaces 4,5,6,7, and 8. Refer to Figure 3-7 for a pictorial diagram of the 7925 disc platter organization.

The following discussion provides the criteria for configuring each disc into subchannels. Each subchannel consists of a group of contiguous tracks on a single drive. Each drive may contain several subchannels. Up to 32 subchannels may be defined for one controller/disc interface. There is no fixed hardware relationship between a subchannel and a given disc area (as on 7900 discs); it is your responsibility to define these relationships.

The completed disc worksheet describes each subchannel on a drive in the following terms: unit number/ICD address number, size of the subchannel in tracks, starting head and cylinder numbers, surface organization, number of tracks, and number of spare tracks. In dividing up the HP 7925 disc tracks, bear in mind that the goal is to define a logical unit number referencing a group of disc tracks.

When filling in the worksheet illustrated in Figure 3-8, there are several important rules and guidelines to remember:

* Surface organization. Tracks on a subchannel must be contiguous. Head movement should be kept to a minimum for fastest response time to sequential tracks. This means that track assignment should alternate between surfaces. For example, if track 0 (of the first subchannel) is accessed by head 0 at cylinder 0, and track 1 is accessed by head 1 at cylinder 0, physical head movement (changing cylinders) is kept to a minimum.

  If more than one surface is to be used, tracks are cyclically allocated downward and back to the original surface when necessary. For example, a subchannel beginning with head 0 and using two surfaces will use head 0, head 1, and head 0 repeatedly, and in that order. Note that any subchannel using nine surfaces must start on head 0; any subchannel using eight surfaces must start on head 0 or 1, etc.

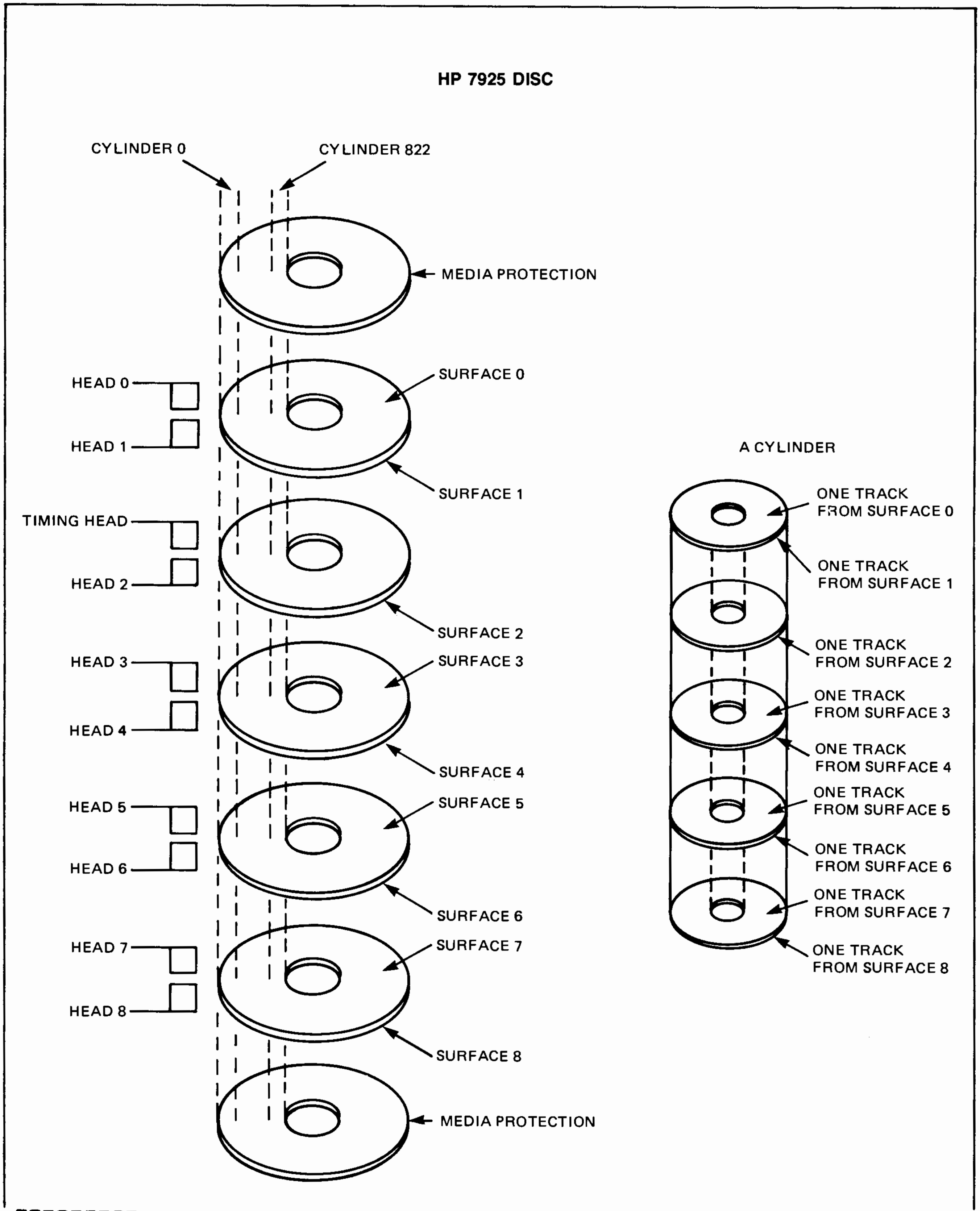


Figure 3-7. HP 7925 Disc

* Spare tracks. Some tracks on a disc surface may be unusable. When such a track is encountered, another track may be assigned (provided spares are available) in its place by the system transfer program SWTCH or the FORMT utility. The disc controller will automatically switch to that track on future references. During generation, spare tracks can be assigned to each subchannel for this purpose. When a bad track is encountered during the system transfer or FORMT process, a subchannel may draw from its spares. Note that spare tracks are allocated on a subchannel basis and belong only to that subchannel; i.e., one subchannel cannot use spare track from another subchannel.

  You should plan on at least 7,200 usable tracks per drive, dividing the remaining 207 tracks as spares among the subchannels in proportion to their size. Spares immediately follow the main tracks for the associated subchannel and use the same surface organization. Spares are recommended even though they may not be used on a given disc. A subchannel or complete disc might later be copied to another disc where bad tracks are encountered, and all data would not "fit" if the receiving disc did not have sufficient spares.

* Subchannel size. A subchannel to be used as the system or auxiliary subchannel (LU2 or LU3) must not exceed 256 tracks, excluding spares. Similarly, a peripheral subchannel to be used by the File Management Package must not exceed 32,767 tracks, excluding spares.

* Subchannel numbering. Subchannels on a given disc controller/interface are numbered sequentially from 0 to 31. Do not skip or duplicate any numbers.

* System subchannel. The disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7925 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0, 1, 2, or 3 on drive 0. The RPL feature using the disc ROM loader will boot a system on a 7925 disc only if it starts at cylinder 0, head 0 or 2. Locating the system subchannel elsewhere will require that the bootstrap loader optionally produced during generation be used each time the system is booted up.

Subchannels on the 7925 are defined in a manner directly translatable for input to the generator. Refer to Figure 3-8 and fill in the blanks on the worksheet form according to the following instructions.

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT/ADDRESS NUMBER: 0

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON NINE SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUBCHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.

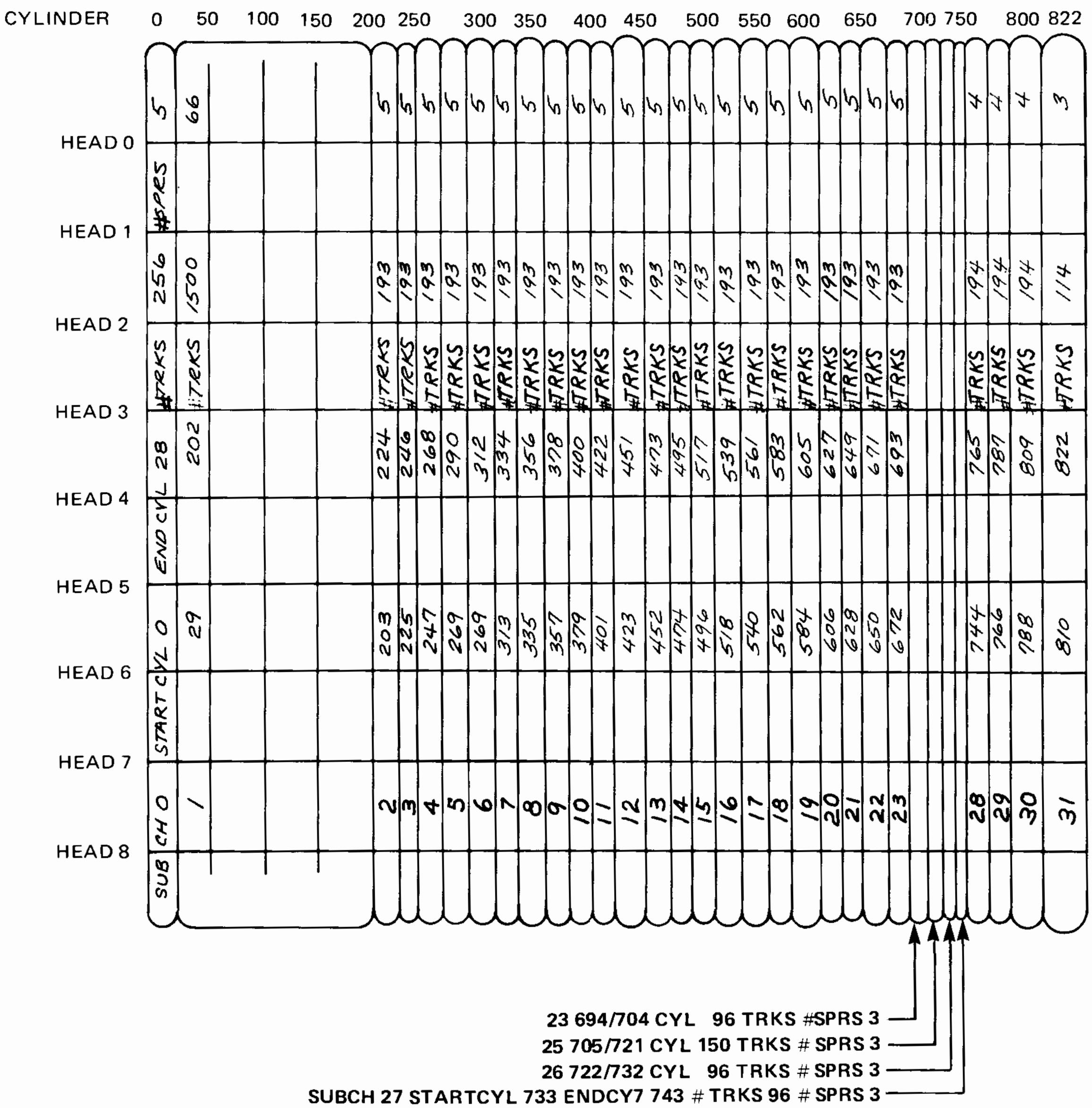


Figure 3-8. HP 7925 Disc Worksheet Example

STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? ( )	AUXILIARY? ( )
0	256	0	0	9	5	✓	
1	1500	29	0	9	66		
2	193	203	0	9	5		
3	193	225	0	9	5		
4	193	247	0	9	5		
5	193	269	0	9	5		
6	193	291	0	9	5		
7	193	313	0	9	5		
8	193	335	0	9	5		
9	193	357	0	9	5		
10	193	379	0	9	5		
11	193	401	0	9	5		
12	256	423	0	9	5		✓
13	193	452	0	9	5		
14	193	474	0	9	5		
15	193	496	0	9	5		
16	193	518	0	9	5		
17	193	540	0	9	5		

Figure 3-8. HP 7925 Disc Worksheet Example (Cont.)

STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? ( )	AUXILIARY? ( )
18	193	562	0	9	5		
19	193	584	0	9	5		
20	193	606	0	9	5		
21	193	628	0	9	5		
22	193	650	0	9	5		
23	193	672	0	9	5		
24	96	694	0	9	3		
25	150	705	0	9	3		
26	96	722	0	9	3		
27	96	733	0	9	3		
28	194	744	0	9	4		
29	194	766	0	9	4		
30	194	788	0	9	4		
31	114	810	0	9	3		

Figure 3-8. HP 7925 Disc Worksheet Example (Cont.)

CAUTION

> Care must be exercised when defining 7925 subchannels to avoid including tracks in more than one subchannel. The generator assumes the disc subchannel organization is valid and performs no checks on the definition. Remember that when a subchannel covers more than one surface, the starting head is incremented to determine the surfaces covered by that subchannel. In addition, remember that spares immediately follow each subchannel. If the second part of the worksheet (Figure 3-8) is correctly filled in during Step 2 (given below), the definitions will be correct.

Follow the instructions below for each HP 7925 drive.

STEP 1. A hardware unit number is associated with each 7925 drive. An ICD address number is associated with each 7925H drive. Both numbers are selected by a switch located behind the perforated front panel. Set the switch to the appropriate number and then write the number on the worksheet. No two disc drives should have the same number.

NOTE

> This hardware switch should not be repositioned while the drive is loaded (i.e., active).

STEP 2. The second part of the worksheet represents the nine surfaces of the disc drive and is provided as an aid in dividing the surfaces into subchannels. For example, for subchannel 0, you could allocate 244 tracks for data and 8 tracks for spares, encompassing nine surfaces. This makes a total of 252 tracks, which is 28 cylinders. The first cylinder contains the first and second addressable tracks:

```
-- first track    = head #0, cylinder #0
-- second track   = head #1, cylinder #0
-- third track    = head #2, cylinder #0
-- fourth track   = head #3, cylinder #0
       :
       :
       :
-- tenth track    = head #0, cylinder #1
-- eleventh track = head #1, cylinder #1
       :
       :
       :
```

Divide up the surfaces, grouping the tracks into subchannels. Allow approximately 6 spare tracks for each 200 data tracks allocated. The number for the first cylinder of succeeding subchannels is found by adding the number of cylinders used by preceding subchannels. (To count cylinders, add tracks and spares, then divide by the number of surfaces.) In the example above, 28 cylinders were assigned to subchannel 0 (244 tracks plus 8 spares). Therefore the starting cylinder for subchannel 1 would be cylinder 28.

STEP 3. When the third part of the worksheet is filled out, it will provide the answers to all of the questions the generator will ask about each subchannel. For the most part, the numbers are filled in from Step 2.

Fill in the blanks for all subchannels created in Step 2.

Determine which subchannel will be the system and which subchannel the auxiliary (if any) and check the appropriate boxes.

HP 9895 Disc Configuration

The HP 9895 Disc unit contains two disc drives. Either single-sided or double-sided flexible discs may be used in the 9895. The drive mechanism determines which type of media is currently loaded in the drive by checking the position of the index hole on the flexible media. Refer to Figure 3-9 for a pictorial diagram of the 9895 platter and unit organization.

Double-sided Operation. Each 9895 double-sided flexible disc has two surfaces available for data recording. Each drive contains 2 heads which may be positioned over 77 cylinders, giving a total of 154 tracks per drive. One subchannel per drive will be defined - with an allocation of 134 tracks per subchannel, leaving 20 extras. This definition is an HP standard and should be used if FMGR compatibility across RTE Systems is desired. The two drives are distinguished by their unit numbers, either 0 or 1, indicating the left or right drive respectively. Figure 3-10 gives the worksheet entries for 9895 discs.

Single-sided Operation. Each 9895 single-sided flexible disc has one surface available for data recording and thus only uses one of the two heads of the 9895 disc drive. The head may be positioned over 77 cylinders, giving 77 tracks per drive. One subchannel per drive will be defined with an allocation of 67 tracks per subchannel leaving 10 extra. This definition is an HP standard and should be used if FMGR compatibility across RTE Systems is desired. The two drives are distinguished by their unit numbers, either 0 or 1, indicating the left or right drive respectively. Figure 3-10 gives the worksheet entries for 9895 discs.

The 9895 discs do not have the sparing capability - instead defective tracks are marked invisible, and the tracks following the defective track are renumbered by the FORMT program.

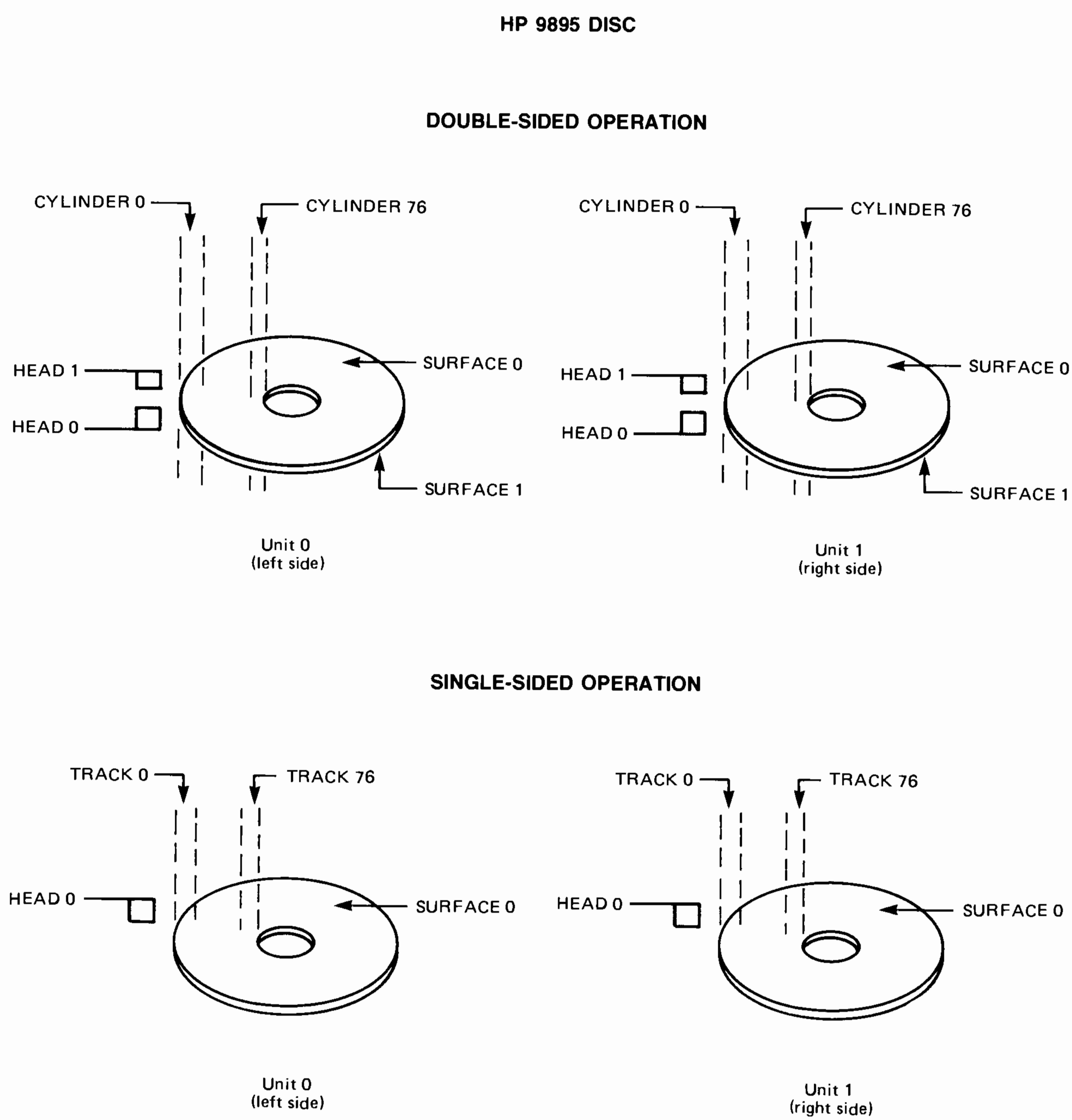


Figure 3-9. HP 9895 Disc.

HP 9895 DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN ICD ADDRESS NUMBER: 1

STEP 2 ONLY ONE SUBCHANNEL PER DRIVE WILL BE DEFINED. THE FOLLOWING DEFINITION IS HP STANDARD DEFINITION FOR 9895 FLEXIBLE DISC

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	UNIT #
DOUBLE-SIDED OPERATION						
1	134	0	0	2	20	0
2	134	0	0	2	20	1
SINGLE-SIDED OPERATION						
1	67	0	0	1	10	0
2	67	0	0	1	10	1

Figure 3-10. HP 9895 Disc Worksheet.

I/O Structure Planning

The following sections will aid you in assigning select codes, logical unit (LU) numbers, and equipment table (EQT) entry numbers, for the devices to be included in your system. The I/O configuration worksheet should be filled out during the I/O planning process. The sample worksheet shown in Figure 3-11 should be referred to during each planning phase.

Device and Interface Cards

Use the INTERFACE and DEVICE NAME columns in the I/O configuration worksheet to list the interface cards and devices in your system. List only interface cards and/or devices to be uniquely referred to by logical unit (LU) numbers in your system. The planning process will be simplified if all devices attached to the same interface card are grouped together. List each interface card only once; leave the INTERFACE column blank for subsequent devices attached to the same card.

A sample list of devices normally assigned logical unit numbers is as follows:

* All terminals in the system, including terminals on multipoint or the multiplexer.

* All terminal cartridge tape units (CTU) and auxiliary printers connected to terminal drivers offering device support (e.g. DVR05, DVA05).

* Every disc subchannel to be accessed by the File Management System or user application programs. Usually all disc subchannels will be assigned logical unit numbers.

* All line printers, magnetic tape units, paper tape reader/punches, card readers, plotters, etc. Note that certain peripherals (card readers, 2608 printer) may require more than one LU to implement certain driver control and data conversion functions.

* Every communication line including DS/1000 links, DS/3000 link, RJE links and Multipoint control lines.

* Devices to be individually accessed by LU numbers or common interface buses (i.e. HP-IB, 2313, 6940, etc). You may also have to assign LU numbers to the interface buses themselves for control.

* Interface cards such as the WCS, TV interface.

* Custom user devices.

This list is by no means complete. You should refer to the appropriate subsystem manuals and configuration guides for more information.

If spooling is to be included in your system, a "pseudo-device" must exist for each concurrent spool operation. Each spool device should be listed in the worksheet since it will require LU, EQT entry, and Interrupt Table assignments. For an estimate of the number of spool devices to be configured into your system, refer to the section titled "Spooling System" later in this chapter.

If automatic restart after power fail is to be included in your system, the power fail logic is treated as a device. This device should be entered on your worksheet.

Certain interface cards, such as the Time Base Generator (TBG) and privileged fence card, do not require LU and EQT entries. These cards do have to be taken into account however, when planning your overall system select code assignments since each occupies an I/O slot (see below). If you make entries for these cards in your I/O configuration worksheet, it is recommended that a line be drawn through their "LU" and "EQT" columns.

Select Code Assignments

Every device controller connected to the computer must be plugged in to an I/O slot in the CPU. The operating system accesses device controllers by the address of their I/O slot, or Select Code. Device interrupt service priority is determined by select codes. When two or more device controllers request interrupt servicing concurrently, the controller with the lowest select code will be serviced first. Device controller select codes must be in the range 10 through 77 (octal).

Interface cards should be assigned to select codes according to the speed of interrupt response required by the I/O device. Interface cards for high-speed devices should be assigned higher priority addresses (i.e. lower select codes) than low-speed devices. Devices requiring privileged interrupt are always assigned to the highest priority addresses (a privileged interrupt bypasses normal interrupt processing to achieve faster response for interrupts having the greatest urgency), while devices using DCPC transfers are assigned the lowest priority addresses. The one exception to this rule is in regard to the moving head system disc controller. For the fastest interrupt response, assign the moving head disc controller to the next available I/O slots after the Time Base Generator.

The following detailed steps show how to assign select codes to devices, starting at the highest priority address, octal select code 10. In addition to these steps, make certain that any peripheral devices or subsystems that use multiple I/O slots have their I/O cards together and in the relative order required by that device or subsystem.

a. Assign all devices that require privileged interrupt in order of decreasing response time requirements (i.e., time from interrupt to service).

b. After the privileged devices, assign the privileged interrupt I/O card (note that this card is not necessary if no privileged devices exist).

c. Assign the Time Base Generator (TBG) I/O card.

d. Assign the moving head disc controller I/O card(s).

e. Assign all devices that do not use DCPC transfers in order of decreasing interrupt rate.

NOTE

> If a device uses DCPC for data transfers and still generates an interrupt for end-of-record (EOR) processing, the hardware priority of the device should be treated as a non-DCPC device, with the interrupt rate of the EOR condition determining its priority location. Some consideration should be given to the priority of a data transfer versus the priority of a record termination. Data transfers would normally be given priority over EOR interrupts of equivalent or even slightly slower interrupt rates.

f. Assign all devices that do use DCPC transfers in order of decreasing interrupt rate.

g. If an I/O extender is required and the extender does not have DCPC transfer capability, the order of steps "e" and "f" can be reversed so that all DCPC devices are in the computer mainframe. If this step is necessary, maintain the same relative order of interrupt rate assignment among the DCPC and non-DCPC devices.

h. If automatic restart after power fail is to be included in your system, the power fail logic is treated as a device. Assign it select code 4.

i. If spooling is to be included in your system, an unused select code must be assigned to each spool "pseudo-device". Usually the spool devices are assigned high numbered select codes. It is recommended that you start your select code assignments at 77 and work downwards. For a discussion of the number of spool devices to configure in your system, refer to the "Spooling System" section in this chapter.

Refer to the SELECT CODE column in Figure 3-11 for sample select code assignments.

Logical Unit Assignments

a. Standard LU Assignments:

In the LU number column, make standard logical unit assignments (1-6) for appropriate devices. Standard logical unit assignments are as follows:

LU1 System Console

LU2 Primary System Disc Subchannel

LU3 Auxiliary System Disc Subchannel (optional)

LU4 Standard Output Device

LU5 Standard Input Device

LU6 Standard List Device

The auxiliary system disc (LU3) may be generated into your system when additional system scratch tracks or system files are required. The standard output device may be a minicartridge or paper tape punch. The standard input device is usually a minicartridge or paper tape reader. If a magnetic tape unit is to be configured into the system, it is recommended that it be made logical unit 8.

b. Disc Subchannel Assignments

Beginning with LU7, consecutively assign LU numbers to your peripheral disc subchannels (other than LU2 and LU3). Note: Disc subchannels must be assigned LU numbers less than 64.

c. Non-Session Accessible Peripheral Assignments

Assign logical unit numbers for those peripherals that must be accessed outside of the session environment. (This will include all peripherals in systems running without the Session Monitor). The power fail device is also in this category. Peripherals to be accessed outside the session environment must be assigned LU numbers less than 64.

NOTE

If you are NOT using the Session Monitor, skip steps d and e.

d. Session Terminal Assignments

Assign logical unit numbers to the keyboard/display subchannel of each session terminal (usually subchannel 0). Session terminal LU numbers must be less than 100.

e. Session Accessible Peripheral Assignments.

Assign logical unit numbers to the remaining devices in your system. Peripheral devices having LU numbers greater then 63 will only be accessible from the session and batch environments. LU assignments for your spool devices should also be made at this point.

f. Spare LU assignments.

You may wish to configure spare logical units into the system. Assign these units an EQT entry number of zero (the "bit bucket"). Spare logical unit numbers are used to point to devices not specified during generation (providing their EQT entries and drivers are configured). If the need arises and there are no spare logical unit numbers in the system, you will have to switch another device LU to the new device or regenerate your system with additional logical unit numbers.

It is recommended that you include at least several spare LU numbers in your system. Systems using the Session Monitor may use a total of 254 LU numbers; other systems are restricted to 63.

For sample LU assignments, refer to the LU column in Figure 3-11.

Equipment Table Entry Assignments

There should be one Equipment Table(EQT) entry, for every device controller (interface card). In cases where multiple devices are attached to the same controller, the same EQT entry number should be assigned to each device.

a. Assign your primary system disc subchannel (LU2) and all other disc subchannels on that controller to EQT entry #1. If you do not have an auxiliary disc subchannel in your system, it is recommended that you assign LU3 to EQT entry #0 (the bit bucket).

b. Beginning with EQT entry #2, other DCPC devices should be consecutively assigned EQT numbers in order of their DCPC priority. Devices which rely heavily on the EQT timeout feature for processing (e.g. DS/1000 links and privileged devices) should also be assigned low EQT numbers in order of their processing priority.

c. Consecutively assign EQT numbers to the remaining devices in your system. (Remember, multiple devices on the same controller will share the same EQT number). You may want to equate EQT numbers assigned with the (lowest) LU number assigned to the controller's device(s). These matching LU and EQT numbers will aid the user in operating the system after it is running (e.g. when "upping" downed devices).

NOTE

Certain HP subsystems (e.g. Multipoint, Multiplexer, DATACAP/1000) require more than one EQT per controller. Consult the appropriate subsystem manuals and configuration guides for their EQT assignment procedures.

d. Assign the last (highest numbered) EQT to the power fail device.

You now have enough information to form the basic structure of your system Device Reference Table, Equipment Table, and Interrupt Table. You should refer to the following sections of this manual and appropriate subsystem manuals and configuration guides for table parameter specifications.

Recall that generator inputs for the Device Reference Table (DRT) must be in order of increasing LU number. Inputs for the Equipment Table (EQT) must be in order of increasing EQT entry number. Inputs for the Interrupt Table must be in order of increasing select code. The generator worksheets for the DRT and EQT tables are numbered by LU and EQT entry numbers. The generator Interrupt Table worksheet is unnumbered (since select codes do not have to be contiguous). It is suggested that you fill in your Interrupt Table worksheet with the select codes to be configured into the system before filling out the rest of that worksheet.

INTERFACE	DEVICE	SELECT CODE	LU	EQT
12539	TBG	11	—	—
13037	7925 Disc Subchannel 0	12	2	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 1		10	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 2		11	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 3		12	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 4		13	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 5		14	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 6		15	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 7		16	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 8		17	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 9		18	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 10		19	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 11		3	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 12		20	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 13		21	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 14		22	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 15		23	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 16		24	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 17		25	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 18		26	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 19		27	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 20		28	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 21		29	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 22		30	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 23		31	1
	7925 Disc Subchannel 24		32	1
12966	2645 System Console	15	1	2
	2645 System Left CTU		4	2
	2645 System Right CTU		5	2
	2631 Line Printer	25	61	18
	7970 Magnetic Tape Unit	17, 20	8	8
12966	2645 Terminal #1	24	62	17
	2645 Terminal Left CTU		63	17
	2645 Terminal Right CTU		64	17
12966	2645 Terminal #2	60	50	19
	2645 Terminal Left CTU		51	19
	2645 Terminal Right CTU		52	19
12966	2645 Terminal #3	61	53	20
	2645 Terminal Left CTU		54	20
	2645 Terminal Right CTU		55	20
12966	2648 Terminal #4	62	56	21
	2648 Terminal Left CTU		57	21
	2648 Terminal Right CTU		58	21
—	Power Fail	4	59	22
59310B	HP-IB Line Control	21	41	7
	HP-IB Auto Address Device #1		42	7
	HP-IB Auto Address Device #2		43	7
	HP-IB Auto Address Device #3		44	7
	HP-IB Auto Address Device #4		45	7
	HP-IB Auto Address Device #5-8		46-49	7
	Spare LU	—	33-40	—

Figure 3-11. Sample I/O Configuration Worksheet

This page intentionally left blank.

Sample Worksheet Conventions

In this manual, the generator inputs are given in the context of the generator worksheets. It is recommended that these worksheets be filled in as you read this Chapter. Worksheet inputs are keyed to the step numbers given in the On-Line Generator Manual. The step numbers may be used to cross reference the generator manual and associated worksheets.

For example:


```
+---------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                                 |
|      *                                                              |
|      *   RTE OPERATING SYSTEM                                      |
|      *                                                              |
|       REL  %CR4S1        *OPERATING SYSTEM MODULES PART #1          |
|       ----,------ --- --- ---                                       |
|       --                                                            |
|       REL  %CR4S2        *OPERATING SYSTEM MODULES PART #2          |
|       ----,------ --- --- ---                                       |
|       --                                                            |
+---------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The function and syntax of the above input are discussed in step 16c of the generator manual. These inputs would also be added to section 16c of the generator worksheets.

NOTE

> The file names (e.g. %CR4S1) discussed in this chapter refer to relocatable files supplied on the 92068A grandfather disc.

Generator inputs for certain system resources will be shown in the form "(+n)", where "n" is the number of resource units required in addition to those already allocated for other system components.

For example, a subsystem requiring three resource numbers, would be indicated as follows:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 27                                                                 |
|                                                                    |
|       # OF RESOURCE NUMBERS?                                       |
|         (+3)                                                       |
|       ----------                                                   |
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

You would therefore allocate an additional three resource numbers to the current total. Note that the resource limits indicated in this manual and other configuration documentation will, in general, be a minimum value. The actual numbers should also include resources used by user application programs.

Generation variables are shown in lower case. These must be substituted with the desired values when your worksheets are filled in. For example, if a 7920 disc controller is assigned to EQT entry 1 with a select code of 12, and the worksheet example is:

```
+---------------------------------------+
| 21                                    |
|                                       |
|    INTERRUPT TABLE                    |
|                                       |
|    sc, EQT, nn   *79XX Disc Controller |
|    --  ---  --                        |
+---------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the disc

"nn" is the assigned disc controller EQT entry

Your worksheet should be filled as follows:

```
+---------------------------------------+
| 21                                    |
|                                       |
|    INTERRUPT TABLE                    |
|                                       |
|    12, EQT, 1  *7920 Disc Controller  |
|    -- ---   --                        |
+---------------------------------------+
```

Device Configuration Inputs

The following sections describe the generation inputs required for many common peripherals. This information is organized by driver type. Most drivers supplied with the RTE-IVB 92068A grandfather disc are discussed. For other drivers, consult the appropriate driver manuals, subsystem manuals or configuration guides. A sample device configuration is shown in Figure 3-12.

Table 3-2 correlates peripherals and interface cards with their respective drivers. Note that certain devices may be supported by more than one driver and interface card. In this case, select the driver which supports the interface card in your configuration.

NOTE

> It is recommended that your I/O configuration worksheet be filled in before specific generator device configuration inputs are made. This worksheet will list the interface cards and LU accessible devices in your system, together with their select code, logical unit, and Equipment Table entry assignments.

Table 3-2. Peripheral Device Interface Cards and Drivers

DEVICE	I/F CARD	DRIVER	MANUAL PART NO.
12556A UNIV. INTERFACE	12556A	DVM72	09580-93027
12566B UNIV. INTERFACE	12566B	DVM72	09580-93027
12566B 40 BIT REGISTER	12566B	DVR54	25117-93001
12604A/B UNIV. INTERFACE	12604A/B	DVM72	09580-93027
12604B DATA SOURCE	12604B	DVR40	29100-93001
12661A UNIV. INTERFACE	12661A	DVM72	09580-93027
12665 DS/1000 HARD LINK	12665A	DVA65	91740-90003
12770 COUPLER	12665A	DVR66	29003-93003
12771 SERIAL LINK KIT	12665A	DVR65	12665-93001
12773 DS/1000 MODEM LINK	12773A	DVA65	91740-90003
12773 MODEM LINK KIT	12773A	DVR65	12773-90001
12889 DS/3000 LINK	12889A	DVG67	91740-90003
12978/13197 WCS	12978A/13197A	DVR36	13197-90001
2313B A/D CONVERTER	2313-60020	DVR62	29009-93001
2320A DATA ACQUISITION	2320A	DVR76	02320-93002
2321A DATA ACQUISITION	2321A	DVR74	02321-93001
2323A DATA ACQUISITION	2323A	DVR77	02323-93001
2570A/2575A COUPLER	12665A	DVR66	29003-93003
2570A/2575A COUPLER	12773A	DVR66	29003-93001
2600A TERMINAL	12531/12880A	DVR00	29029-95001
2607A LINE PRINTER	12845A/12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2608A LINE PRINTER	26099A	DVB12	92062-90004
2610A LINE PRINTER	12845A/12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2613A LINE PRINTER	12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2614A LINE PRINTER	12845A/12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2615A TERMINAL	12531/12880A	DVR00	29029-95001
2617A LINE PRINTER	12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2618A LINE PRINTER	12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2619A LINE PRINTER	12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
262XA/P TERMINAL	12531D/12880A	DVR00	29029-95001
262XA/P TERMINAL	12966A	DVR05	92001-90015
262XA/P TERMINAL (MODEM)	12966A-002	DVA05	92001-90015
2631A LINE PRINTER	12531D/12880A	DVR00	29029-95001
2631A LINE PRINTER	12845B	DVA12	92001-90010
2635A TERMINAL	12531D/12880A	DVR00	29029-95001
2635A TERMINAL	12966A	DVR05	92001-90015
2635A TERMINAL (MODEM)	12966A-002	DVA05	92001-90015
264XA/B TERMINAL	12531D/12880A	DVR00	29029-95001
264XB TERMINAL	12966A	DVR05	92001-90015
264XB TERMINAL (MODEM)	12966A-002	DVA05	92001-90015
2748B PAPER TAPE READER	12597	DVR00	29029-95001
2752A TELEPRINTER	12531C	DVR00	29029-95001
2754A TELEPRINTER	12531C	DVR00	29029 95001
2761A CARD READER	12602B	DVR15	12602-90023
2767A LINE PRINTER	12653	DVR12	02767-90007
2892A CARD READER	12924A	DVR11	09600-93010
2894A CARD READER/PUNCH	12930A-003	DVA15	12989-90007

Table 3-2. Peripheral Device Interface Cards and Drivers (Cont.)

2895B PAPER TAPE PUNCH	12597	DVR00	29029-95001
3840D/3845A DVM SCANNER	28037	DVR45	91062-93003
565 CALCOMP PLOTTER	12560-6001	DVR10	12560-90023
59310B HPIB INTERFACE	59310B	DVR37	59310-90063
6129/30/31 VOLTAGE SOURCE	12661A	DVR70	25117-93005
6940B/6941B MULTIPROGR.	14550A/12665A	DVA72	29100-93003
7210A PLOTTER	17210	DVR10	17210-90004
7261A CARD READER	12986A	DVR15	09601-93014
7310A THERMAL PRINTER	59310B	DVR37	59310-90063
7900/7901 DISC	13210A	DVR31	92067-16466
7905/06/20/25 MAC DISC	13175	DVR32	92067-16330
7905/06/20/25 MAC DISC #2	13175	DVP32	92067-16508
7906H/20H/25H/9895 DISC	12821	DVA32	92063-16553
7906H/20H/25H/9895 DISC#2	12821	DVC32	92067-16506
7970 9 TRACK MAG TAPE	13181A/13183A	DVR23	92202-93001
91200B TV INTERFACE	91200B	DVA13	91200-90005
91730A MULTIPOINT TERM.	12970A	DVR07	91730-90002
91731A MULTIPLEXER	12920B	DVS00	91731-90001
91780 RJE/1000	12618A	DVR50	91780-90006
92900A SERIAL LINK	40280A	DVA47	92900-90005
93012A METER/SCANNER	28037/2116-6123	DVR47	93012-93001
93500A SCANNER		DVR66	93500-93003
9885A/M FLOPPY DISC	12732A/12733A	DVR33	92067-16467
9866A THERMAL PRINTER	12566	DVR00	29029-95001

Note: Not all of the drivers are supported on RTE-IVB. Refer to the Software Numbering Catalog to see if a driver is supported.

AUTOMATIC OUTPUT BUFFERING

In the following sections, many of the EQT entry definitions will specify the "B" (output buffering) parameter for devices. This parameter is optional but recommended. It will cause the system to buffer output for the device into SAM. This will allow device output operations and program execution to proceed concurrently. It will also allow programs to be swapped out during output operations since buffers will not be in program partitions.

The buffering feature has no effect on input operations. Therefore, it makes no sense to specify it for input-only devices (e.g. card readers). This feature must NOT be enabled for disc devices.

The number and type of buffered devices in your system will affect the amount of SAM required in your system. Refer to the On-Line Generator Manual for SAM generation considerations.

The output buffering feature can be enabled/disabled on line via the system EQ command.

TABLE AREA I ≪PAGE XXXXX≫ : (output by generator at start of Table Generation Phase)

EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY

(oct. select code, driver [,B] [,D] [,S] [,M] [,T = ttttt] [,X = xxx])

(do not specify SDA for system disc driver)

(terminate your final entry with a /E)

Prompt	Select code	Driver						
EQT 01?	11	DVR32	D					
EQT 02?	12	DVA32	D	T=100				
EQT 03?	13	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 04?	14	DVA12	B	T=300				
EQT 05?	15	DVR37	B	X=50	T=20000			
EQT 06?	16	DVR23	B	D				
EQT 07?	20	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 08?	21	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 09?	22	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 10?	23	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 11?	24	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 12?	25	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 13?	26	DVA05	B	X=13	T=12000			
EQT 14?	70	DVS43	M	X=18				
EQT 15?	71	DVS43	M	X=18				
EQT 16?	72	DVS43	M	X=18				
EQT 17?	73	DVS43	M	X=18				
EQT 18?	74	DVS43	M	X=18				
EQT 19?	75	DVS43	M	X=18				

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration

Equipment Table Entry (Continued)

EQT 20?

76, DVS43, M, X=18, , , ,

EQT 21?

77, DVS43, M, X=18, , , ,

EQT 22?

4, DVP43, M, , , , ,

EQT 23?

/E

EQT 24?

EQT 25?

EQT 26?

EQT 27?

EQT 28?

EQT 29?

EQT 30?

EQT 31?

EQT 32?

EQT 33?

EQT 34?

EQT 35?

EQT 36?

EQT 37?

EQT 38?

EQT 39?

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration, continued

DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE

(system console)	001 = EQT # ? 3 ,	(LU1 = EQT # ?)
(system disc)	002 = EQT # ? 1 ,	
(auxiliary disc)	003 = EQT # ? 1 , 14	
(standard output)	004 = EQT # ? 3 , 1	
(standard input)	005 = EQT # ? 3 , 2	
(standard list)	006 = EQT # ? 4 ,	
	007 = EQT # ? 5 ,	
(mag. tape)	008 = EQT # ? 6 ,	
	009 = EQT # ? 1 , 1	
	010 = EQT # ? 1 , 2	
	011 = EQT # ? 1 , 3	
	012 = EQT # ? 1 , 4	
	013 = EQT # ? 1 , 5	
	014 = EQT # ? 1 , 6	
	015 = EQT # ? 1 , 7	
	016 = EQT # ? 1 , 8	
	017 = EQT # ? 1 , 9	
	018 = EQT # ? 1 , 10	
	019 = EQT # ? 1 , 11	
	020 = EQT # ? 1 , 12	

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration, continued

Device Reference Table (Continued)

021 = EQT # ?
1 , 13

022 = EQT # ?
1 , 15

023 = EQT # ?
1 , 16

024 = EQT # ?
1 , 17

025 = EQT # ?
1 , 18

026 = EQT # ?
1 , 19

027 = EQT # ?
1 , 20

028 = EQT # ?
1 , 21

029 = EQT # ?
1 , 22

030 = EQT # ?
1 , 23

031 = EQT # ?
1 , 24

032 = EQT # ?
1 , 25

033 = EQT # ?
1 , 26

034 = EQT # ?
1 , 27

035 = EQT # ?
1 , 28

036 = EQT # ?
1 , 29

037 = EQT # ?
1 , 30

038 = EQT # ?
1 , 31

039 = EQT # ?
2 , 1

040 = EQT # ?
2 , 2

041 = EQT # ?
2 , 3

042 = EQT # ?
2 , 4

043 = EQT # ?
2 , 5

044 = EQT # ?
2 , 6

045 = EQT # ?
2 , 7

046 = EQT # ?
2 , 8

047 = EQT # ?
2 , 9

048 = EQT # ?
2 , 10

049 = EQT # ?
2 , 11

050 = EQT # ?
2 , 12

051 = EQT # ?
2 , 13

052 = EQT # ?
2 , 14

053 = EQT # ?
2 , 15

054 = EQT # ?
2 , 16

055 = EQT # ?
2 , 17

056 = EQT # ?
2 , 18

057 = EQT # ?
2 , 19

058 = EQT # ?
2 , 20

059 = EQT # ?
2 , 21

060 = EQT # ?
2 , 22

061 = EQT # ?
2 , 23

062 = EQT # ?
2 , 24

063 = EQT # ?
2 , 25

064 = EQT # ?
2 , 26

065 = EQT # ?
2 , 27

066 = EQT # ?
2 , 28

067 = EQT # ?
2 , 29

068 = EQT # ?
2 , 30

069 = EQT # ?
2 , 31

070 = EQT # ?
22 ,

071 = EQT # ?
7 ,

072 = EQT # ?
8 ,

073 = EQT # ?
9 ,

074 = EQT # ?
10 ,

075 = EQT # ?
11 ,

076 = EQT # ?
12 ,

077 = EQT # ?
13 ,

078 = EQT # ?
7 , 1

079 = EQT # ?
7 , 2

080 = EQT # ?
7 , 4

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration, continued

Device Reference Table (Continued)

081 = EQT # ?	8, 1	101 = EQT # ?	13, 4	121 = EQT # ?	____, ____
082 = EQT # ?	8, 2	102 = EQT # ?	14, ____	122 = EQT # ?	____, ____
083 = EQT # ?	8, 4	103 = EQT # ?	15, ____	123 = EQT # ?	____, ____
084 = EQT # ?	9, 1	104 = EQT # ?	16, ____	124 = EQT # ?	____, ____
085 = EQT # ?	9, 2	105 = EQT # ?	17, ____	125 = EQT # ?	____, ____
086 = EQT # ?	9, 4	106 = EQT # ?	18, ____	126 = EQT # ?	____, ____
087 = EQT # ?	10, 1	107 = EQT # ?	19, ____	127 = EQT # ?	____, ____
088 = EQT # ?	10, 2	108 = EQT # ?	20, ____	128 = EQT # ?	____, ____
089 = EQT # ?	10, 4	109 = EQT # ?	21, ____	129 = EQT # ?	____, ____
090 = EQT # ?	11, 1	110 = EQT # ?	/E, ____	130 = EQT # ?	____, ____
091 = EQT # ?	11, 2	111 = EQT # ?	____, ____	131 = EQT # ?	____, ____
092 = EQT # ?	11, 3	112 = EQT # ?	____, ____	132 = EQT # ?	____, ____
093 = EQT # ?	11, 4	113 = EQT # ?	____, ____	133 = EQT # ?	____, ____
094 = EQT # ?	12, 1	114 = EQT # ?	____, ____	134 = EQT # ?	____, ____
095 = EQT # ?	12, 2	115 = EQT # ?	____, ____	135 = EQT # ?	____, ____
096 = EQT # ?	12, 3	116 = EQT # ?	____, ____	136 = EQT # ?	____, ____
097 = EQT # ?	12, 4	117 = EQT # ?	____, ____	137 = EQT # ?	____, ____
098 = EQT # ?	13, 1	118 = EQT # ?	____, ____	138 = EQT # ?	____, ____
099 = EQT # ?	13, 2	119 = EQT # ?	____, ____	139 = EQT # ?	____, ____
100 = EQT # ?	13, 3	120 = EQT # ?	____, ____	140 = EQT # ?	____, ____

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration, continued

INTERRUPT TABLE

(enter octal select codes in ascending order)

(generator prompt)

(select code, option, destination)

(terminate your final entry with a /E)

-4	ENT	$POWR
-11	EQT	1
-12	EQT	2
-13	EQT	3
-14	EQT	4
-15	EQT	5
-16	EQT	6
-17	EQT	6
-20	PRG	PRMPT
-21	PRG	PRMPT
-22	PRG	PRMPT
-23	PRG	PRMPT
-24	PRG	PRMPT
-25	PRG	PRMPT
-26	PRG	PRMPT
-70	EQT	13
-71	EQT	14
-72	EQT	15
-73	EQT	16

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration, continued

(21) Interrupt Table (Continued)

(enter octal select codes in ascending order)

(generator prompt)

(select code, option, destination)

(terminate your final entry with a /E)

- 74, EQT, 17
- 75, EQT, 18
- 76, EQT, 19
- 77, EQT, 20
- /E

Figure 3-12. Sample Device Configuration, continued

Terminal Driver DVR00

This terminal driver is available in the following relocatable module:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                 |
| 16c                                                             |
|                                                                 |
|     REL  %DVR00                *Terminal/Reader/Punch Driver   |
|     ----,------ --- --- ---                                     |
|      --                                                         |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The following information should be generated into the system for each terminal supported by driver DVR00:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                              |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                 |
|     EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                 |
|     sc   DVR00  T=30000   B          *Terminal EQT              |
|     ---,------,--------,-----,--------,-------,-------,         |
|                                                                 |
| 20                                                              |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                 |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                |
|                                                                 |
|     nn  type                         *Terminal # LU             |
|     ---,-----                                                   |
|                                                                 |
| 21                                                              |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                             |
|                                                                 |
|        --                                                       |
|                                                                 |
|     sc   PRG   PRMPT                 *Terminal #                |
|     ---,-----,-------                                           |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "nn" is the EQT number assigned to the terminal.

"lu" is the logical unit number assigned to the terminal.

"type" is the device type. For 2615, 262X, 263X, and 264X terminals, type = 1. Otherwise, type = 0.

"sc" is the select code of the terminal interface card.

For the system console (LU1), and all dedicated terminals not to be handled by Session Monitor or MTM, the Interrupt Table entry above should be changed to:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 21                                                               |
|       INTERRUPT TABLE                                            |
|                                                                  |
|       sc     EQT    nn        *System Console (dedicated terminal) |
|       ---,------,------,                                         |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The EQT time-out (T) determines the length of time programs can wait for terminal inputs before the driver issues a zero-length record. If the time-out is set too small, the operator may not have enough time to enter the required response. Long EQT time-outs may unnecessarily tie-up system resources. In the Session Monitor, if no operator input is received during a period of five consecutive system time-outs, the system will automatically log the user off. The recommended T value of 30000 therefore, will allow 25 minutes before automatic log off. The time-out can be increased/decreased by adjusting the T parameter during generation or via the TO command. The value of T should not be less than 500. If the T parameter is omitted, time-outs will not occur on the terminal.

Refer to the DVR00 driver manual (part no. 29029-95001) for more detailed configuration information.

Paper Tape Reader Driver DVR01

The paper tape photoreader driver is actually a part of driver DVR00. If relocatable %DVR00 is already specified in your worksheets, skip the following step.

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                             |
| 16c                                                         |
|                                                             |
|       REL    %DVR00 *DVR00/DVR01/DVR02 Driver               |
|       ------,------ ------ ---- -------                     |
|                                                             |
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each photoreader in your system are as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 20                                                               |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                  |
|      EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                  |
|      sc   DVR01   T=xxx           *Photoreader LU                |
|      ---,------,------,------,------,------,------,-----,-----   |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                  |
|      lu = EQT #?                                                 |
|                                                                  |
|      nn     6                    *Photoreader LU                |
|      ---,-----                                                   |
|                                                                  |
| 22                                                               |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                             |
|                                                                  |
|      -                                                           |
|      sc   EQT    nn              *Photoreader                   |
|      ---,-----,-----                                             |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the photoreader interface card.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number.

"xxx" is the photoreader timeout value. A value of 300 to 500 (3-5 seconds) is recommended to allow reading of long leaders. You may wish to increase this value to allow the operator a few moments to realize there is no tape motion and ready the device before the timeout period expires (otherwise the system will set the device down).

For more information on photoreader configuration, refer to the Driver DVR00 manual (part 29029-95001).

Paper Tape Punch Driver DVR02

The paper tape punch driver is actually a part of driver DVR00. If relocatable %DVR00 is already specified in your worksheets, skip the following step.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                  |
| 16c                                                              |
|                                                                  |
|      REL     %DVR00     *DVR00/DVR01/DVR02 DRIVER               |
|     ------,-------- ------ ------ ------                         |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each paper tape punch in your system are as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                               |
|    EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                         |
|                                                                  |
|    EQT nn?                                                       |
|                                                                  |
|    sc    DVR02    B    T=xxx                                     |
|    ---,-------,------,------,------,------,------,------         |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|    DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                        |
|                                                                  |
|    lu = EQT #?                                                   |
|                                                                  |
|    nn    4                                                       |
|    ---,-----                                                     |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|    INTERRUPT TABLE                                               |
|                                                                  |
|    sc   EQT   nn                                                 |
|    ---,-----,-----                                               |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the punch interface card.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number.

"xxx" is the punch time-out value. A minimum value of 500 (5 seconds) is suggested to allow the operator a few moments to ready the device before the time-out period expires (and the system sets the device down).

For more information on punch configuration, refer to the Driver DVR00 manual (part no. 29029-95001).

Terminal Driver DVR05/DVA05

This driver is available in one of three relocatable modules. One (and ONLY ONE) of these modules should be generated into the system.

If any 26XX terminals will be connected by modem link:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                              |
| 16c                                                          |
|                                                              |
|     REL    %DVA05                                            |
|    -----,-------- --- --- ---      *DVA05 Modem Version      |
|                                                              |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Otherwise, if any 26XX terminals have cartridge tape units, (CTUs), auxiliary printers, or graphics, relocate:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                              |
|  17c                                                         |
|                                                              |
|      REL    %4DV05                                           |
|     -----,--------- --- --- ---    *DVR05 Complete Version   |
|                                                              |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

If you have a 26xx without either of the above, relocate:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                              |
|  16c                                                         |
|                                                              |
|      REL    %0DV05                                           |
|     ------,------- --- --- ---     *DVR05 Minimum Version    |
|                                                              |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table definitions for each DVR05/DVA05 terminal in your system are as follows:

```
+----------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                                   |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                            |
|                                                                      |
|     EQT nn?                                                          |
|                                                                      |
|     sc    DVR05    X=13     T=30000    B    *Terminal EQT            |
|     ---,-------,--------,---------,-----,------,-----,-----,         |
|                                                                      |
| 20                                                                   |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                           |
|                                                                      |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                     |
|                                                                      |
|     nn                       *Keyboard Display LU                    |
|     ---,-----                                                        |
|                                                                      |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                     |
|                              *Left CTU LU (optional)                 |
|     nn    1                                                          |
|     ---,-----                                                        |
|                                                                      |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                     |
|                              *Right CTU LU (optional)                |
|     nn    2                                                          |
|     ---,-----                                                        |
|                                                                      |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                     |
|                              *Graphics LU (optional)                 |
|     nn    3                                                          |
|     ---,-----                                                        |
|                                                                      |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                     |
|                              *Auxiliary Printer LU (optional)        |
|     nn    4                                                          |
|     ---,-----                                                        |
|                                                                      |
| 21                                                                   |
|    INTERRUPT TABLE                                                   |
|                                                                      |
|    sc    PRG    PRMPT                                                |
|    ---,------,--------        *Terminal                              |
+----------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "nn" is the EQT number assigned to the terminal.

"lu" are the logical unit numbers assigned to the terminal and associated peripheral devices. The assignments need not be to contiguous LU's. For LU assignment restrictions, refer to the section titled "LOGICAL UNIT ASSIGNMENTS" earlier in this chapter.

"sc" is the select code assigned to terminal interface card.

For the system console (LU1), and all dedicated application terminals not being handled by Session Monitor or MTM, the Interrupt Table entry above should be changed to:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 21                                                              |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                            |
|                                                                 |
|      sc    EQT    nn        *System Console (dedicated terminal) |
|      ---,-----,------                                           |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

In the above inputs, "DVA05" should be substituted for "DVR05" in the EQT definition(s) if relocatable %DVA05 will be generated into the system.

The EQT time-out (T) determines the length of time programs can wait for terminal input before the driver issues a zero length record. If the time-out value is set too small, the operator may not have enough time to enter the required response. Long EQT time-outs may unnecessarily tie-up system resources. In the Session Monitor, if no operator input is received during a period of five consecutive system time-outs, the system will automatically log the user off. The recommended T value of 30000 therefore, will allow 25 minutes before automatic log off. The time-out can be increased/decreased by adjusting the T parameter during generation or via the TO command on line. The value of T should not be less than 500. If the T parameter is omitted, or is set to less than 2000, time-outs will not occur on the terminal.

Refer to the DVR05/DVA05 Driver Manual (part 92001-90015) for more detailed configuration information.

Card Reader Driver DVR11

The driver for the 2892A card reader is found in the following relocatable module:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                             |
|                                                                 |
|      REL     %DVR11        *2892A Card Reader Driver            |
|     ------,--------,-----,-----,-----                          |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each 2892A card reader in your system are as follows:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                              |
|    EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                        |
|                                                                 |
|    EQT nn?                                                      |
|                                                                 |
|    sc      DVR11     D    T=10     *2892A Card Reader EQT       |
|    ---,---------,-------,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----          |
|                                                                 |
| 20                                                              |
|    DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                       |
|                                                                 |
|    lu = EQT # ?                                                 |
|                                                                 |
|    nn    code                                                   |
|    ---,-----                       *2892A Card Reader LU        |
|                                                                 |
| 21                                                              |
|    INTERRUPT TABLE                                              |
|                                                                 |
|    sc    EQT    nn                 *2892A Card Reader           |
|    ---,-----,------                                             |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the card reader interface card.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number.

"code" indicates the code set punched on the cards to be read:

0	EBCDIC	Punch Set
1	BCD	Punch Set
2	EDCDIC-RDTS	Punch Set (91780 remote data transmission system).

If you will be reading in cards having more than one of these punch sets it is recommended that you configure a separate LU for each type of card to be read. For more information, refer to the DVR11 Driver Manual (Part No. 09600-93010).

Line Printer Driver DVR12

The 2767A line printer driver is found in the following relocatable module:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                   |
| 16c                                                               |
|                                                                   |
|      REL     %DVR12            *2767 Line Printer Driver          |
|     -------,-------- ------- ------- ------                       |
|                                                                   |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each 2767 line printer in your system are as follows:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                                |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                         |
|                                                                   |
|     EQT nn?                                                       |
|                                                                   |
|     sc    DVR12    B    T=200     *2767 Line Printer EQT          |
|     ---,------,-----,-------,------,------,------,------          |
|                                                                   |
| 20                                                                |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                        |
|                                                                   |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                  |
|                                                                   |
|     nn                                                            |
|     ---,-----                    *2767 Line Printer LU            |
|                                                                   |
| 21                                                                |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                               |
|                                                                   |
|     sc    EQT    nn               *2767 Line Printer              |
|     ---,------,------                                             |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the line printer interface card.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT number.

A timeout value of two seconds (T=200) is recommended to accommodate printer top of form operations.

Line Printer Driver DVA12

This line printer driver is found in the following relocatable module:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                  |
| 16c                                                              |
|                                                                  |
|      REL    %DVA12              *26XX Line Printer Driver         |
|    -------,------- ------ ------ ------                          |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each line printer in your system using driver DVA12 are as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                               |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                  |
|      EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                  |
|      sc    DVA12    B    T=xxx        *26XX Line Printer EQT      |
|      ---,-------,-----,-------,------,------,------,-------      |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                  |
|      lu = EQT # ?                                                |
|                                                                  |
|      nn                           *26XX Line Printer LU          |
|      ---,-----                                                   |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                             |
|                                                                  |
|      sc    EQT    nn              *26XX Line Printer             |
|      ---,------,-----                                            |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the line printer interface card.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number.

"xxx" is the line printer time-out value. This should reflect the time it takes the printer to do a top of form operation. This value will depend on the type of line printer. Recommended time-out values are shown below.

2607A	200 lpm	600
2610A	200 lpm	200
2613A	300 lpm	120
2614A	600 lpm	100
2617A	600 lpm	100
2618A	1250 lpm	100
2619A	1000 lpm	500
2631A	180 cps	300

For more information on DVA12 printer configuration, refer to the DVA12 driver manual (part no. 92001-90010).

Line Printer Driver DVB12

The 2608A line printer driver is found in the following relocatable module:

```
16c

    REL    %DVB12              *2608 LINE PRINTER DRIVER
  ------,---------- ----- ------- -------
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each 2608 line printer in your system are as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                               |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                  |
|      EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                  |
|      sc    DVB12    B    X=5        *2608 Line Printer EQT       |
|      ---,--------,----,------,-----,------,-----,------,         |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                  |
|      lu = EQT # ?                                                |
|                                                                  |
|      nn      pwr                    *2608 Line Printer LU        |
|      ---,-----                                                   |
|      lup= EQT #                                                  |
|                                                                  |
|      nn       3                     *Character Set Read Back LU  |
|      ---,-----                                   (optional)      |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                             |
|                                                                  |
|      sc    EQT    nn                *2608 Line Printer           |
|      ----,------,-----                                           |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the line printer interface card.

"lu" is the assigned output logical unit.

"pwr" indicates how the driver is to process power failures. If pwr=0, the driver will, after a power failure, attempt to restore the printer to its previous state (as much as possible) and resume output operations. If pwr=1, the driver will set the printer OFF LINE after a power failure.

"nn" is the assigned EQT number.

"lup" is the assigned read back logical unit. This should be included if you will be using the 92840A graphics package or you will be spooling to the line printer.

Note that the driver automatically handles device timeout functions. Refer to the DVB12 driver manual (part no. 92062-90004) for more details on 2608 configuration.

TV Interface Driver DVA13

The TV interface driver is found in the following relocatable module.

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                 |
| 16c                                                             |
|                                                                 |
|     REL     %DVA13                *91200B TV Interface Driver   |
|   ------,--------- ------ ------- -------                       |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

If you will be using the TV interface library described in the 91200B programming and operating manual part no. 91200-90006, the following relocatable module should be generated into your system.

```
+----------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                          |
| 16c                                                      |
|                                                          |
|      REL     %TVLIB               *TV Interface Library  |
|    -------,-------- ------ ------ --------               |
|                                                          |
+----------------------------------------------------------+
```

When your new system is operational, the TV interface may be tested with the TV verifier program (found in relocatable module %TVVER). It is recommended that this program be relocated on-line.

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each 91200B TV interface in your system are as follows:

```
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                             |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                      |
|                                                                |
|     EQT nn?                                                    |
|                                                                |
|     sc    DVA13    D    T=4       *91200B TV Interface EQT     |
|     ---,-------,-----,------,-------,------,------,-------     |
|                                                                |
| 20                                                             |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                     |
|                                                                |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                               |
|                                                                |
|     nn                              *91200B TV Interface LU    |
|     ---,-----                                                  |
|                                                                |
|     lub = EQT # ?                                              |
|                                                                |
|     nn    2                         *B/W Mode LU (optional)    |
|     ---,-----                                                  |
|                                                                |
| 21                                                             |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                            |
|                                                                |
|     sc    EQT    nn                 *91200B TV Interface       |
|     ---,-----,-----                                            |
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the TV interface card. this will be the single card in a Black and White (B/W) system or the master card (card A, red) of a color system.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number.

"lub" is the assigned B/W mode LU. It provides the user with a convenient means of checking the black and white appearance of a color program. This will only be useful in multiple card systems where users desire this capability.

European systems and certain output operations may require a timeout value larger than 40 milliseconds. For more information refer to the DVA13 Driver Manual (part no. 91200-90005).

7261A Card Reader Driver DVR15

The 7261A card reader driver is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                             |
|                                                                 |
|      REL    %DVR15                  *7261A Card Reader Driver   |
|     ------,--------- ------ ------ ------                       |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each 7261A card reader in your system are as follows:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                           |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                   |
|                                                              |
|      EQT nn?                                                 |
|                                                              |
|      sc    DVR15    D    T=10       *7261A Card Reader EQT   |
|      ---,-------,-----,------,-----,-----,-----,------       |
|                                                              |
| 20                                                           |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                  |
|                                                              |
|      lu = EQT # ?                                            |
|                                                              |
|      nn     code                    *7261A Card Reader LU    |
|      ---,-----                                               |
|                                                              |
| 21                                                           |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                         |
|                                                              |
|      sc    EQT    nn                 *7261A Card Reader      |
|      ---,------,------                                       |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the card reader interface card.

"lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number.

"code" indicates the code set marked/punched on the cards to be read:

0	EBCDIC	code set
1	BCD	code set
2	EBCDIC-RDTS	code set (91780 remote data transmission system)

If you will be reading in cards having more than one of these punch sets, it is recommended that you configure a separate LU for each type of card to be read. For more information, refer to the DVR15 Driver Manual (part no. 07261-90010).

Magnetic Tape Driver DVR23

The 7970, 9 track magnetic tape driver is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                              |
| 16c                                                          |
|                                                              |
|      REL     %DVR23                   *7970 Magnetic Tape Driver |
|    ------,-------- ------ ------ -------                      |
|                                                              |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each magnetic tape controller in your system are as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                               |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                  |
|      EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                  |
|      sc    DVR23    D    B       *Magnetic Tape Controller EQT   |
|      ---,-------,-----,-----,------,------,------,-------        |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                  |
|      lu = EQT # ?                                                |
|                                                                  |
|      nn    unit                 *Magnetic Tape Controller        |
|      ---,-----                   Unit, LU                        |
|      .                                                           |
|      .                                                           |
|      .                                                           |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                             |
|                                                                  |
|      sc    EQT    nn            *Magnetic Tape Controller        |
|      ---,------,------           Lower s.c.                      |
|                                                                  |
|      sc+1   EQT    nn           *Magnetic Tape Controller Upper  |
|      ----,-------,-----          s.c.                            |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the lower magnetic tape interface card. ("sc+1" is the select code of the upper card).

"lu" is the assigned logical unit. There should be a logical unit configured in your system for each magnetic tape unit.

"unit" is the magnetic tape unit number (ranging from 0 to 3).

"nn" is the assigned controller EQT entry number.

If a device timeout is specified for magnetic tape units you must allow sufficient time to handle the longest file/records in search operations (e.g. forward space files, records, backspace files, etc.). For this reason a timeout may not be desirable on magnetic tape. For more information on magnetic tape configuration, refer to the DVR23 Driver Manual (part no. 92202-93001).

Disc Driver DVR31

The 7900/7901 disc driver is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                 |
| 16c                                                             |
|                                                                 |
|      REL     %DVR31                *7900 Disc Driver           |
|     -----,--------- ------ ------- --------                    |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for the disc controller are as follows:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                              |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                 |
|     EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                 |
|     sc     DVR31    D                *7900 Disc EQT             |
|     ---,---------,-----,------,-----,------,------,-------      |
|                                                                 |
| 20                                                              |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                 |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                |
|                                                                 |
|     nn   sub                         *7900 Disc Subchannel      |
|     ---,-----                                  .                |
|          .                                     .                |
|          .                                     .                |
|                                                                 |
| 21                                                              |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                 |
|     sc     EQT     nn                                           |
|     ---,-----,------                                            |
|                                                                 |
|     sc+1  EQT     nn                  *7900 Disc Controller     |
|     ----,------,-----                                           |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the lower disc controller interface card. ("sc+1" is the select code of the upper card).

"lu" is an assigned disc subchannel (platter) logical unit. A logical unit must be configured into your system for each subchannel, or the corresponding disc space will be inaccessible. The subchannel definitions should be determined from the 7900 disc worksheet filled out earlier in this chapter.

"sub" is a disc subchannel number, in the range of 0 through 7.

"nn" is the assigned disc controller EQT entry number. The system disc controller should be assigned EQT entry #1.

NOTE

If the 7900 disc controller does not contain the system subchannel, the user is responsible for building the disc controllers track map table ($TB31) and generating it into the system. Refer to Appendix B ("REAL TIME DISC USAGE").

Disc Driver DVR32

The driver for the 13037B/C Multiple Access Controller (MAC) discs (7905/06/20/25) is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                   |
| 16c                                                               |
|                                                                   |
|      REL    %DVR32                  *79XX Disc Driver            |
|      ------,------- ------ ------ -------                         |
|                                                                   |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for the disc controller are:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                                |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                        |
|                                                                   |
|      EQT nn?                                                      |
|                                                                   |
|      sc     DVR32   D              *13037B/C Disc Controller EQT.|
|      ---,--------,---,-------,------,------,-------,------       |
|                                                                   |
| 20                                                                |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                       |
|                                                                   |
|      lu = EQT # ?                                                 |
|                                                                   |
|      nn     sub                    *79XX Disc Subchannel         |
|      ---,-----                                                    |
|           .                              .                        |
|           .                              .                        |
|           .                              .                        |
|                                                                   |
| 21                                                                |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                              |
|                                                                   |
|      sc     EQT     nn             *13037B/C Disc Controller     |
|      ---,------,-----                                             |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where "sc" is the select code of the disc.

"lu" is an assigned disc subchannel logical unit. A logical unit must be configured into your system for each subchannel, or the corresponding disc space will be inaccessable. The subchannel definitions and number should be determined from the disc worksheets filled out earlier in this chapter.

"sub" is the disc subchannel number. It must be in the range 0 through 31.

"nn" is the assigned disc controller EQT entry number. The system disc controller should be assigned EQT entry #1.

NOTE

RT4GN will always build one track map table for all discs on the same controller as the system subchannel. When the 13037B/C is being used with peripheral disc subchannels (non-system) it is the user's responsibility to build the appropriate track map table ($TB32) and generate it into the system.

Likewise, if a multiple 13037B/C configuration is desired, the user must include in the generation a track map table and a renamed version of DVR32 for each disc controller that does not contain the system subchannel. HP supplies one renamed version of the driver (DVP32) which may be generated into the system along with the correct Track Map Table ($TP32). Include entries in the Equipment Table, Device Reference Table, and Interrupt Table for the second controller. Refer to Appendix B ("REAL TIME DISC USAGE") for additional details.

Multiple Controller operation will allow an I/O operation to be active on each controller at the same time, thus providing greater throughput in systems that make intensive use of disc I/O.

For more information on DVR32 configuration, refer to the DVR32/DVA32 Driver Manual (part number 92068-90012).

Disc Driver DVA32

The driver for the 12821A ICD discs (7906H, 7920H, 7925H, and 9395) is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                              |
| 16c                                                          |
|                                                              |
|      REL     %DVA32                    *79xxH Disc Driver    |
|      ------,------- ------ ------ -------                    |
|                                                              |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

NOTE

> See the DVA32/DVR32 Driver Manual (part number 92068-90012) for additional information concerning the correct timeout value for your system. If a timeout is not specified, the default value of 2 seconds will be assumed by DVA32.

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for the disc controller are:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                           |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                    |
|                                                              |
|     EQT nn?                                                  |
|                                                              |
|     sc    DVA32   D   T=100      *12821A Disc Interface EQT. |
|     ---,--------,---,-------,------,------,-------,------    |
|                                                              |
| 20                                                           |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                   |
|                                                              |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                             |
|                                                              |
|     nn    sub                    *79xxH Disc Subchannel      |
|     ---,-----                                                |
|          .                          .                        |
|          .                          .                        |
|          .                          .                        |
|                                                              |
| 21                                                           |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                          |
|                                                              |
|     sc    EQT    nn              *12821A Disc Interface      |
|     ---,------,-----                                         |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the disc.

"lu" is an assigned disc subchannel logical unit. A logical unit must be configured into your system for each subchannel, or the corresponding disc space will be inaccessable. The subchannel definitions and number should be determined from the disc worksheets filled out earlier in this chapter.

"sub" is the disc subchannel number. It must be in the range 0 through 31.

"nn" is the assigned disc controller EQT entry number. The system disc controller should be assigned EQT entry #1.

NOTE

RT4GN will always build one track map table for all discs on the same 12821A interface card as the system disc. When the 12821A is being used with peripheral (non-system) disc subchannels, it is the user's responsibility to build the appropriate track map table ($TA32) and generate it into the system.

Likewise, if multiple 12821A cards are to be used, the user must supply a track map table and a renamed version of DVA32 for each additional card that does not contain the system subchannel. HP supplies one renamed version of the driver (DVC32) which may be generated into the system along with the correct Track Map Table ($TC32). Include entries in the Equipment Table, Device Reference Table, and Interrupt Table for additional interface cards. Refer to Appendix B ("REALTIME DISC USAGE") for additional details.

Multiple ICD interface cards will allow an I/O operation to be active on each card at the same time, thus providing greater throughput in systems that make intensive use of disc I/O.

Disc Driver DVR33

The 9885 M/S flexible disc driver is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                 |
| 16c                                                             |
|                                                                 |
|      REL    %DVR33                 *9885 Flexible Disc Driver    |
|    ------,--------- ------ ------- --------                     |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each flexible disc controller in your system are as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                               |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                        |
|                                                                  |
|     EQT nn?                                                      |
|                                                                  |
|     sc    DVR33    D       *Flexible Disc Controller EQT         |
|     ---,--------,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,-------           |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                       |
|                                                                  |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                 |
|                                                                  |
|     nn     unit            *Flexible Disc Unit                   |
|     ---,-----                                                    |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                              |
|                                                                  |
|     sc     EQT    nn       *Flexible Disc Controller   Lower s.c.|
|     ---,------,-----                                             |
|                                                                  |
|     sc+1   EQT    nn       *Flexible Disc Controller   Upper s.c.|
|     ----,-----,-----                                             |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the lower interface card. ("sc+1" is the select code of the upper card).

"lu" is the assigned logical unit. There should be a logical unit configured into your system for each disc unit.

"unit" is the disc unit number. This will be the unit number of the master/slave drive according to the drive number set on the rear of the device. Each drive is set to a different number from 0 to 3.

"nn" is the assigned controller EQT entry number.

The device timeout is automatically set by the driver. For more information, refer to the DVR33 driver manual (part no. 12732-90001).

HP-IB Interface Driver DVR37

The HP-IB driver is supplied in two versions. The two drivers are identical except that one provides service request (SRQ) capability and the other does not. SRQ service is desirable if you will need to activate application programs or BASIC programs on HP-IB device interrupts. The HP-IB driver with SRQ capability is contained in the following relocatable module:

```
+---------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                         |
| 16c                                                     |
|                                                         |
|      REL    %2DV37            *HPIB Driver With SRQ     |
|    -------,--------  -------  -------  --------         |
|                                                         |
+---------------------------------------------------------+
```

Otherwise, if SRQ capability is not desired, relocate the following driver (under no circumstances do you relocate both):

```
+---------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                         |
| 16c                                                     |
|                                                         |
|      REL    %1DV37            *HPIB Driver Without SRQ  |
|    ------,---------  -------  -------  -------          |
|                                                         |
+---------------------------------------------------------+
```

The HP-IB utility subroutine and message library are found in the following relocatable module:

```
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                |
| 16c                                                            |
|                                                                |
|      REL    %IB4A *HPIB Utility Routine and Message Library|
|    ------,--------  ------  -------  ------                    |
|                                                                |
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

If you have BASIC in your system, and have included the HP-IB driver with SRQ capability, and wish to handle HP-IB interrupts in BASIC; then enter the following inputs:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                             |
| 16c                                                         |
|                                                             |
|      REL    %SRQ.P           *SRQ/TRAP Program for BASIC    |
|    ------,-------- ------ ------ ------                     |
|                                                             |
|      REL    %BAMLB           *BASIC Memory Resident Library |
|    ------,--------- ------ ------ ------                    |
|                                                             |
| 17                                                          |
|     PARAMETERS                                              |
|                                                             |
|     TTYEV    17              *Memory Resident W/SSGA        |
|     ------,------ ------ ----- -------                      |
|                                                             |
|     TRAP    30               *Put in SSGA                   |
|     ------,------- ----- ----- --------                     |
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The recommended EQT, DRT, and Interrupt Table entries for each HP-IB controller in your system are:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                               |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                        |
|                                                                  |
|     EQT nn?                                                      |
|                                                                  |
|     sc    DVR37  T=xxx  X=yy           *HPIB Controller EQT      |
|     ---,-------,-----,------,-------,------,------,------        |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                       |
|                                                                  |
|     lu = EQT # ?                                                 |
|                                                                  |
|     nn     0                           *HPIB Line Control LU     |
|     ---,-----                                                    |
|                                                                  |
|     lud = EQT #                                                  |
|                                                                  |
|     nn    unit                         *HPIB Device Unit         |
|     ---,-----                                                    |
|          .                                  .                   |
|          .                                  .                   |
|          .                                  .                   |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                              |
|                                                                  |
|     sc    EQT    nn                    *HPIB Controller          |
|     ---,------,-----                                             |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the HP-IB interface card

"lu" is the assigned line control logical unit.

"lud"s are the assigned auto addressing logical units for devices. Devices not assigned on auto addressing LU must be addressed through the line control LU. You should configure a logical unit in your system for each device to be auto-addressed. It is suggested that you configure spare lu's in your system to handle additional devices added at a later date.

"unit" is the hardware address of the device. It must be in the range 1 through 31.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry number for the interface card.

"xxx" is the maximum device timeout for the slowest device on the bus.

"yy" is the size of the EQT extension. Calculate the number of extension words required as follows:

7* (# auto-addressable devices on bus) +18

Be sure to include enough extension words to allow for adding devices to the system at a later date. Since the maximum number of devices on a bus is 31, the largest EQT extension size is 255 words.

The recommendations above are "cookbook" in nature. Refer to the DVR37 driver manual (part no. 59310-90063) for a more detailed discussion of HP-IB configuration.

Software Components and Resource Requirements

The following sections discuss the software modules, resources, and generation parameters required for the following components:

* RTE Operating System
* Firmware Configuration
* File Management System
* Spooling System
* Libraries
* Utilities
* Session Monitor
* Multi-Terminal Monitor

Operating System

The RTE-IVB Operating System is contained in the following relocatable modules:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                                |
|      *                                                             |
|      *  RTE OPERATING SYSTEM                                      |
|      *                                                             |
|                                                                    |
|       REL   %CR4S1            *Operating System Modules Part #1   |
|       -----,------- --- ---- -----                                |
|       --                                                          |
|                                                                    |
|       REL   %CR4S2            *Operating System Modules Part #2   |
|       -----,------- ---- ---- -----                               |
|       --                                                          |
|                                                                    |
|       REL   %$CNFX            *Configurator Extension             |
|       -----,------- ---- ---- -----                               |
|       --                                                          |
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Firmware Configuration

In 21MX M,E, and F-series computers there are many subroutines implemented in firmware. The system must be told what subroutines are implemented in firmware and their instruction opcode equivalents. In all RTE-IVB systems the following subroutines are implemented in firmware:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------+
| 18                                                         |
|     CHANGE ENTS?                                           |
|   *         EAU And HFP Firmware Equivalents               |
|   *                                                        |
|   *                                                        |
|                                                            |
| .MPY    RP    100200          | IFIX    RP    105100       |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .DIV    RP    100400          | FLOAT    RP    105120      |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .DLD    RP    104200          | .MVW    RP    105777       |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .DST    RP    104400          | .CMW    RP    105776       |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .FAD    RP    105000          | .LBT    RP    105763       |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .FSB    RP    105020          | .MBT    RP    105765       |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .FMP    RP    105040          | .SBT    RP    105764       |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| .FDV    RP    105060          | CLRIO   RP    2001         |
| ------,-----,--------,-----   | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
| Z$DBL   RP    3               | .CBT    RP    105766       |
| ------,-----,--------,------  | ------,-----,--------,-----|
|  --                           |  --                        |
|  *Z$DBL used by FTN4 Compiler (1901 or later)              |
|  If it contains 3, then double precision values will be 3  |
|  words.  If it contains 4, then double precision values    |
|  will be 4 words.                                          |
+------------------------------------------------------------+
```

In HP 1000 E and F Series Computers, the EMA Subroutines are implemented in firmware:

```
+--------------------------------------+
| 18                                   |
|     CHANGE ENTS?                     |
|                                      |
|  *      EMA Firmware Equivalents     |
|  *                                   |
|  *                                   |
|                                      |
| .EMAP     RP     105257              |
| ------,-----,---------,--------      |
|  --                                  |
|                                      |
| .EMIO     RP     105240              |
| ------,-----,---------,--------      |
|  --                                  |
|                                      |
| MMAP      RP     105241              |
| ------,-----,---------,--------      |
+--------------------------------------+
```

In HP 1000 M and E Series computers with the Fast Fortran Option (FFP) the following subroutines are implemented in firmware:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
| 18                                                           |
|    CHANGES ENTS?                                             |
|   *         FFP Firmware Equivalents                         |
|   *                                                          |
| DBLE     RP     105201          | .FLUN     RP     105226     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| SNGL     RP     105202          | $SETP     RP     105227  *** |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .XMPY    RP     105203          | .PACK     RP     105230     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .XDIV    RP     105204          | .XFER     RP     105220     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .DFER    RP     105205          | .XPAK     RP     105206     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .XADD    RP     105213          | XADD      RP     105207     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .XSUB    RP     105214          | XSUB      RP     105210     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .GOTO    RP     105221          | XMPY      RP     105211     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| ..MAP    RP     105222          | XDIV      RP     105212     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .ENTR    RP     105223          | .XCOM     RP     105215     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .ENTP    RP     105224          | ..DCM     RP     105216     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .PWR2    RP     105225          | DDINT     RP     105217     |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     | ------,-----,--------,----- |
|   --                            |   --                        |
| .CFER    RP     105231   **     |                             |
| ------,-----,--------,-----     |                             |
|   --                            |                             |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

** Not in M-Series and also E-Series manufactured before 1978.
*** Replaces .SETP.

In HP 1000 F-Series Computers, the following subroutines are implemented in firmware.

```
+-----------------------------------------------+
|                                               |
| 18  CHANGE ENTS?                              |
|   * F-SERIES                                  |
|   * SCIENTIFIC INSTRUCTION SET (SIS)          |
|   *                                           |
| TAN    RP    105320                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| SQRT   RP    105321                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| ALOG   RP    105322                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| ATAN   RP    105323                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| COS    RP    105324                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| SIN    RP    105325                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| EXP    RP    105326                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| ALOGT  RP    105327                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| TANH   RP    105330                           |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| DPOLY  RP    105331**                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| /CMRT  RP    105332**                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| /ATLG  RP    105333**                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .FPWR  RP    105334**                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .TPWR  RP    105335**                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
+-----------CONTINUED NEXT PAGE-----------------+
```

** These instructions are included in SIS firmware part nos. 12823-80007 thru 12823-80012 or 12823-800xx where xx is greater than 12.

```
+--------------CONTINUED---------------------+
|                                            |
|   * F-SERIES                               |
|   * FAST FORTRAN (FFP)                     |
|   *                                        |
|                                            |
| --                                         |
| DBLE  RP    105201                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| SNGL  RP    105202                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .DFER RP    105205                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .XPAK RP    105206                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .BLE  RP    105207**                       | ** These instructions
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |    are included in FFP
| --                                         |    firmware part nos.
| .NGL  RP    105214**                       |    5090-1615 thru
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |    5090-1623 or
| --                                         |    5090-16xx where xx
| .XCOM RP    105215                         |    is greater than 23.
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| ..DCM RP    105216                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| DDINT RP    105217                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .XFER RP    105220                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .GOTO RP    105221                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| ..MAP RP    105222                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .ENTR RP    105223                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .ENTP RP    105224                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
| .PWR2 RP    105225                         |
| -----,-----,------,-----                   |
| --                                         |
+--------CONTINUED NEXT PAGE-----------------+
```

```
+---------------CONTINUED-----------------------+
| .FLUN RP    105226                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| $SETP RP    105227                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .PACK RP    105230                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .CFER RP    105231                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| ..FCM RP    105232**                          |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| ..TCM RP    105233**                          |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
|                                               |
| * F-SERIES                                    |
| *   HFPP - Two Word                           |
| *                                             |
|                                               |
| .FAD   RP   105000                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .FSB   RP   105020                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .FMP   RP   105040                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| .FDV   RP   105060                            |
| -----,-----,------,-----                      |
| --                                            |
| IFIX   RP   105100                            |
| -----,----,--------,-----                     |
| --                                            |
| .FIXD  RP   105104                            |
| ------,----,-------,-----                     |
| --                                            |
| FLOAT  RP    105120                           |
| ------,----,--------,----                     |
| --                                            |
| .FLTD  RP    105124                           |
| ------,----,--------,----                     |
| --                                            |
+------------CONTINUED NEXT PAGE----------------+
```

** These instructions are included in FFP firmware part nos. 5090-1615 thru 5090-1623 or 5090-16xx where xx is greater than 23.

```
+-----------------CONTINUED-------------------+
|                                              |
|   *                                          |
|   *  HFPP-Three Word                         |
|   *                                          |
|                                              |
| .XADD  RP    105001                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XSUB  RP    105021                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XMPY  RP    105041                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XDIV  RP    105061                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XFXS  RP    105101                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .DINT  RP    105101                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XFXD  RP    105105                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XFTS  RP    105121                          |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .IDBL  RP    105121                          |
| ------,-----,-------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .XFTD  RP    105125                          |
| -----,----,---------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
+----------CONTINUED NEXT PAGE-----------------+
```

```
+---------------CONTINUED----------------------+
|                                              |
|   *                                          |
|   *  HFPP Four Word                          |
|   *                                          |
|                                              |
| .TADD  RP     105002                         |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TSUB  RP     105022                         |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TMPY  RP     105042                         |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TDIV  RP     105062                         |
| --- --,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TFXS  RP     105102                         |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TINT  RP     105102                         |
| ------,---, --------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TFXD  RP     105106                         |
| ------,-----,-------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TFTS  RP     105122                         |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .ITBL  RP     105122                         |
| -----,-----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
| .TFTD  RP     105126                         |
| ------,----,--------,-----                   |
| --                                           |
+----------------------------------------------+
```

For F-series computers with FFP firmware, part numbers 5090-1615 thru 5090-1623 or 5090-16xx (where xx is greater than 23), the following firmware equivalents should be generated in your system:

```
+-------------------------------------+
| 18                                  |
|     CHANGE ENTS?                    |
|  *                                  |
|  *  DOUBLE WORD INTEGER             |
|  *                                  |
|                                     |
|  .DAD   RP    105014                |
|  -----,------,--------,------       |
|  --                                 |
|  .DSB   RP    105034                |
|  ------,-----,-------,-------       |
|  --                                 |
|  .DMP   RP    105054                |
|  -----,-----,--------,-------       |
|  --                                 |
|  .DDI   RP    105074                |
|  -----,-----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DSBR  RP    105114                |
|  ------,----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DDIR  RP    105134                |
|  ------,----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DNG   RP    105203                |
|  ------,-----,-------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DIN   RP    105210                |
|  ------,----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DDE   RP    105211                |
|  -----,-----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DIS   RP    105212                |
|  ------,-----,-------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DDS   RP    105213                |
|  -----,-----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
|  .DCO   RP    105204                |
|  -----,-----,--------,------        |
|  --                                 |
+-------------------------------------+
```

For F-series processers with the Vector Instruction Set (VIS) option, the following firmware equivalents should be generated into your system:

```
+------------------------------------+
| 18                                 |
|    CHANGE ENTS?                    |
|  *                                 |
|  *                                 |
|  *                                 |
|                                    |
|  .VECT   RP   101460               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VPIV    RP   101461               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VABS    RP   101462               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VSUM    RP   101463               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VNRM    RP   101464               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VDOT    RP   101465               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VMAX    RP   101466               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VMAB    RP   101467               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VMIN    RP   101470               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VMIB    RP   101471               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VMOV    RP   101472               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  VSWP    RP   101473               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  .ERES   RP   101474               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|  .ESEG   RP   101475               |
|  ------,----,--------,-----        |
|  --                                |
|---------CONTINUED NEXT PAGE--------|
```

```
|-----CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE-----|
|                                      |
|  .VSET   RP   101476                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  .DVCT   RP   105460                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVPIV   RP   105461                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVABS   RP   105462                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVSUM   RP   105463                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVNRM   RP   105464                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVDOT   RP   105465                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVMAX   RP   105466                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVMAB   RP   105467                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVMIN   RP   105470                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVMIB   RP   105471                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVMOV   RP   105472                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
|  DVSWP   RP   105473                 |
|  ------,----,--------,-----          |
|  --                                  |
| The routines .ERES, .ESEG, AND .VSET |
| interface with EMA.                  |
+--------------------------------------+
```

The firmware interface routines for the Vector Instruction Set (VIS) option are contained in the following relocatable file on minicartridge. Optionally, $VLIB2 (Software equivalent) can be used if the VIS Firmware is not installed. Either $VLIB1 or $VLIB2 can be relocated but not both.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                        |
|       *                                                    |
|       *  VIS                                               |
|       *                                                    |
|       REL     $VLIB1          *Vector Instruction Set Firmware  |
|       ---,----- --- --- ---  Interface Routines (#12824-12001)|
|    or                                                      |
|       REL     $VLIB2          *Software Equivalents for VIS   |
|       ---,---- --- --- ---   Firmware (12824-12002)       |
+------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Power Fail/Auto Restart

If you desire power fail/auto restart capability for your system, enter the following inputs:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                              |
|      REL     %4DP43            *Power Fail Driver                |
|      -----,-------- ------ ------ -------                        |
|                                                                  |
|      REL     %4AUTR            *Restart Utility                  |
|      -----,-------- ------ ------ -------                        |
|                                                                  |
| 19                                                               |
|      EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                       |
|                                                                  |
|      EQT nn?                                                     |
|                                                                  |
|      4     DVP43    M          *Power Fail EQT Entry             |
|      ---,-------,-----,------,------,------,------,------         |
|                                                                  |
| 20                                                               |
|      DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                      |
|                                                                  |
|      lu = EQT # ?:                                               |
|                                                                  |
|      nn                                                          |
|      ---,-----                 *Power Fail LU                    |
|                                                                  |
| 21                                                               |
|      INTERRUPT TABLE                                             |
|                                                                  |
|      4     ENT     $POWR       *Power Fail                       |
|      ---,-----,---------                                         |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "lu" is the assigned logical unit.

"nn" is the assigned EQT entry. The power fail EQT should be the last EQT entry assigned.

The power fail restart utility, AUTOR, is responsible for re-enabling terminals and outputing messages indicating the time of the failure. Additional user specified functions can be performed after restart by modifying the AUTOR source file: %4AUTR and reloading the utility.

File Management System

The File Management system is contained in the following relocatable modules:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                         |
|     *                                                       |
|     * FILE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM PROGRAMS                       |
|     *                                                       |
|      REL  %BMPG1                                            |
|      ----,------ ---- ---- ----                             |
|      --                                                     |
|      REL  %BMPG2                                            |
|      ----,------ ---- ---- ----                             |
|      --                                                     |
|      REL  %BMPG3                                            |
|      ----,------ ---- ---- ----                             |
|      --                                                     |
|                                                             |
|      ----,------ ---- ---- ----                             |
|                                                             |
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The File Management system consists of the following components:

FMGR--FMGR provides the interactive interface between the user and the file system. In multi-terminal environments a copy of FMGR will normally be provided for each user. The System Manager should allocate two long blank ID segments for every terminal on the system. In addition a resource number should be allocated to FMGR and each copy to permit LU locks.

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 27                                                              |
|     # OF RESOURCE NUMBERS?                                      |
|                                                                 |
|       (+nn+1)                                                   |
|      ---------                                                  |
|                                                                 |
| 29                                                              |
|     # OF BLANK ID SEGMENTS?         ("long" ID segments)        |
|                                                                 |
|       (+nn*2)                                                   |
|     ---------                                                   |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where "nn" is the number of Session or MTM terminals configured into the system.

FMP LIBRARY -- The FMP library consists of a set of subroutines that are appended to user programs which access File Management system disc files. These subroutines are stored (in relocatable form) on disc in the system library area.

D.RTR -- D.RTR is the system file directory manager. D.RTR is called upon by all copies of File Manager and programs accessing the file system. It is responsible for mounting cartridges, manipulating file directories, and allocating additional file space when files overflow their extents. Since it is used by so many modules, D.RTR should be assigned a high priority relative to other programs in the system. D.RTR is defaulted as a real-time disc resident program with a priority of 1. In systems with a great deal of file activity, you may want to insure that D.RTR is always memory resident. This will eliminate any potential time required to swap D.RTR into main memory from disc. One of two methods may be used to insure that D.RTR is memory resident. First, D.RTR may be generated as a memory resident program:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 17                                                              |
|     PARAMETERS                                                  |
|                                                                 |
|     D.RTR    1                  *D.RTR Memory Resident          |
|     -----,-----,------,-----                                    |
|                                                                 |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

If there are many programs to be generated memory resident in your system, D.RTR (which requires 10 pages) may not fit in the memory resident program area. An alternative procedure is to assign it to a partition and reserve that partition for D.RTR's exclusive use:

```
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 34                                                             |
|     DEFINE PARITIONS:                                          |
|                                                                |
|     PART nn?                                                   |
|                                                                |
|     10      RT      R     *D.RTR's Partition                   |
|     -----,-----,-----                                          |
|           :                                                    |
| 36                                                             |
|     ASSIGN PROGRAM PARTITIONS?                                 |
|     --                                                         |
|     D.RTR  nn                                                  |
|     -----,-----                                                |
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where "nn" is the partition assigned to D.RTR.

The first of the above two methods is preferred as it is a more efficient use of memory (although it will permanently use 10 pages).

7925 8192 WORDS / TRACK

User Alterable D.RTR Directory Track Buffer--The buffer for directory reads is in the HP supplied source file &D.BUF. The initial size of the buffer is 6144 words (one full 7905/06/20 track). The lower buffer limit is 512 words. No more than one full disc track can be read at a time, but D.RTR does not do any upper limit checks. If the buffer supplied for D.RTR is less than 512 words, FMGR-105 error will be given each time D.RTR is scheduled.

In order to modify the buffer size, alter the value of the constant D.LEN within D.BUF. Re-assemble &D.BUF and then either merge %D.BUF and %BMPG2 with the MERGE utility before generating or generate %D.BUF separately.

The System Manager may, at his option, protect the peripheral disc subchannels from alteration by user EXEC calls. Use of this feature will force usage of the file management system when modifying peripheral discs. It will also prevent use of the on-line COPY and RSTOR utilities on peripheral cartridges. Due to this constrant, this feature is NOT recommended for most systems:

```
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 18                                                             |
|      CHANGE ENTS?                                              |
|                                                                |
|     $PDSK    AB    1                                           |
|     ------,------,-----,-----      *Protect Peripheral Discs   |
+----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Spooling System

The spooling system operates in conjunction with the File Management system to automatically provide spool capability within batch jobs or sessions. In addition, the spooling system allows programmatic control of spooling operations via SMP calls.

It is recommended that spooling be included in your system if:

1. Users will have access to common system peripherals (i.e., line printers). The spool system will synchronize access to selected peripherals when accessed from different sessions and batch jobs.

2. Peripheral device EXEC I/O calls (to selected LU's) must be diverted to/from disc. The spool system will divert output (input) operations destined for peripheral devices to FMP disc files.

3. Users will tie up peripherals for long periods of time, though with minimal use.

4. Allow tasks (i.e., compiling, listing, etc.) to complete rapidly and return to user rather than waiting for I/O completion.

5. Perform tasks first and then have output occur at low-activity period (lunch, evenings, etc.).

6. Allow batch jobs to be processed.

7. Restart and perhaps re-direct output of a task if output was lost or partly destroyed due to device failure without restarting the task.

If you decide to include spooling in your system, the following modules (in addition to the File Management System modules described in the previous section) must be included in your generation:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                             |
|     *                                                           |
|     * Spooling System                                           |
|     *                                                           |
|      REL  %SP01B         *Spooling Modules Part #1              |
|      ----,------ --- --- ---                                    |
|      --                                                         |
|      REL  %SP02B         *Spooling Modules Part #2              |
|      ----,------ --- --- ---                                    |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

A brief description of the major components in the spooling system is given below. For a detailed description of the operation of the spooling system and these modules refer to the RTE-IVB Batch and Spooling Reference Manual.

JOB Spooling of Batch Jobs is initiated by running program JOB. This program controls the phase known as in spooling.

SMP SMP monitors the spooling process including maintaining the spool directory, assigning outspool files, and monitoring the output spooling program, SPOUT.

SPOUT SPOUT takes the output from the outspool files and directs the output to the actual devices.

GASP GASP is an interactive utility which is used to initialize the spool system and control the inspool and outspool processes with operator commands.

DVS43 DVS43 is a system driver which reroutes standard EXEC I/O calls into spool files.

SP.CL SP.CL is a spool communication area which resides in Table Area II.

The spool monitor programs have the default priority and program types shown in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3. Spool Monitor Programs

PROGRAM	PRIORITY	SIZE * (Pages)	PROGRAM TYPE
JOB	30	6	130 (REAL TIME DISC RESIDENT)
GASP	30	10	3 (BACKGROUND DISC RESIDENT)
SMP	30	6	130 (REAL TIME DISC RESIDENT)
EXTND	10	2	129 (MEMORY RESIDENT)
SPOUT	11	3	1 (MEMORY RESIDENT)
DVS43	--	--	0 (SYSTEM MODULE)
SP.CL	--	--	13 (TABLE AREA II MODULE)

* SIZE includes base page.

Generally, optimal performance is provided by using these default values. For some programs, the program type code may be changed during generation if the rules stated below are observed.

JOB may be any disc resident type as long as it does not compete for the same partition as FMGR. If both JOB and FMGR are disc resident there should be enough partitions to avoid competition.

For best performance, SMP should be left real time disc resident. SMP must not be made memory resident.

SPOUT is normally memory resident. If SPOUT cannot be memory resident (due to space limitations), you can insure that SPOUT will reside in memory at all times by assigning it to a partition and reserving that partition exclusively for SPOUT:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 34                                                               |
|                                                                  |
|     DEFINE PARTITIONS:                                           |
|                                                                  |
|     PART nn?                                                     |
|                                                                  |
|     3    BG      R   *Spout's Partition                          |
|     ---,------,-----                                             |
|                                                                  |
| 36                                                               |
|                                                                  |
|     ASSIGN PROGRAM PARTITIONS?                                   |
|                                                                  |
|     SPOUT  nn                                                    |
|     -----,-----                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where "nn" is the partition to be reserved.

CAUTION

If both SPOUT and D.RTR are real-time (or background) disc resident programs, you should have at least 2 real-time (or background) partitions defined. If both programs must contend for the same partition, a deadlock situation may occur when SPOUT needs to create an extent for a spool file.

I/O Configuration -- In RTE-IVB you must have a spool "pseudo-device" generated into your system for every concurrent spool operation. Each spool operation requires one LU and one EQT. The number of spool LU numbers and EQT entries generated in your system should depend on the amount of anticipated spool system usage.

Estimate the number of spool LU numbers and EQT entries needed for your system with the following in mind:

* In the session environment each user may set up several spools. Each SL spool command uses ONE spool LU. If the NOW attribute is specified, TWO spool LU numbers are used.

* A Batch job normally uses TWO spool LU numbers plus the number used for any SL commands. One spool LU is used for LU5 and one is used for LU6. If NO is specified as an option on the job statement, two spool LU's are used for LU6.

If your system does not have Session Monitor, the number of concurrent spool operations depends on the mix and type of batch jobs in the system and the programs using spooling through FMP calls. It is suggested that you configure the system to allow at least four concurrent spool operations.

If you are using the Session Monitor, spooling operations can be initiated from all sessions able to execute the spool SL command, batch jobs initiated from these sessions, and batch jobs initiated outside the session environment. If possible, allow for at least one concurrent spool operation per terminal and several for batch jobs.

Use the spooling portion of the I/O configuration worksheet to make your device LU and EQT entry assignments. The generator inputs described below give the spool DRT, EQT, and interrupt table specifications after the assignments have been made.

NOTE

> Each spool EQT will require an additional 33 words in System Table Area I. If you have many spool EQT entries in your system, Table Area I may overflow to an additional page, thereby reducing logical address space available for program use.

The following table definitions must be made for each spool device to be configured in the system:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| 19                                                          |
|     EQUIPMENT TABLE ENTRY                                   |
|                                                             |
|     EQT nn?                                                 |
|                                                             |
|     sc   DVS43   M   X=18      *Spool DEV EQT               |
|     ---,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----           |
|                                                             |
| 20                                                          |
|     DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE                                  |
|                                                             |
|     lu = EQT # ?    *Spool DEV # LU                         |
|                                                             |
|     nn                                                      |
|     ---,-----                                               |
|                                                             |
| 21                                                          |
|     INTERRUPT TABLE                                         |
|                                                             |
|     sc    EQT   nn        *Spool DEV #                      |
|     ---,------,-----                                        |
|                                                             |
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Where: "sc" is the select code of the spool device.

"nn" is its assigned EQT entry

"lu" is its assigned logical unit.

RESOURCE REQUIREMENTS -- Two class numbers should be allocated for the spool monitor; one for outspooling and one for SMP:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 25                                                               |
|     # OF I/O CLASSES?                                            |
|                                                                  |
|      (+2)                                                        |
|     ------                                                       |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The Batch LU switch table should be configured as follows:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 26                                                               |
|     # OF LU MAPPINGS                                             |
|                                                                  |
|      nn+2                                                        |
|     ------                                                       |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

where: "nn" is the maximum number of SL Commands expected batch jobs initiated outside the Session environment.

Four resource numbers should be allocated for the spooling system:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 27                                                               |
|     # OF RESOURCE NUMBERS?                                       |
|                                                                  |
|      (+4)                                                        |
|     ------                                                       |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

NOTE

SAM REQUIREMENTS -- The SPOUT program attempts to keep four requests in System Available Memory (SAM) for each device to which it is outspooling. For optimum performance, spool system SAM requirements should be estimated as follows:

(# Outspool devices) X (Max record size) X (Queue depth)

Where:

Outspool devices is the number of peripheral devices in the system to which spooled output will be sent to; max record size is the largest expected outspool record in SAM for each device, and queue depth is the number of requests SPOUT attempts to keep in SAM for each outspool LU (default is 4). Follow the guidelines in the RTE-IVB Batch and Spooling Reference Manual (92068-90005) for setting queue depth.

For the outspool record, you may assume a maximum record size of 68 words plus a 10 word SAM header. For example, in a system with spooling to two line printers and a paper tape punch, the optimum amount of additional SAM for SPOUT would be 3 X 78 X 4 = 936 words.

If you cannot generate this much additional SAM you may experience a degradation in system performance. As a bare minimum, generate enough SAM for one outspool device. Thus, 78 words X 4 records = the minimum SAM required by SPOUT.

System Libraries

Required Libraries--The following libraries should be generated into every system:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                               |
|     *                                                             |
|     *                                                             |
|     *                                                             |
|      REL   %CLIB           *Compiler Library                      |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|      REL   $MLIB1          *Math/Formatter Library Part #1        |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|      REL   $MLIB2          *Math/Formatter Library Part #2        |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|      REL   $FNDLB          *For System with DS use $FDSLB         |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|      REL   %4SYLB          *System Library                        |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|      REL   $LDRLB          *Loader Library                        |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|      REL                                                          |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                      |
|      --                                                           |
|                                                                   |
|                                                                   |
|                                                                   |
+-------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

These libraries, as with all other libraries generated into the system, will be stored in relocatable form in the system library area on disc. Program RT4GN and the on-line LOADR will automatically search these libraries to satisfy undefined externals. A brief description of these libraries are as follows:

%CLIB This is the compiler library. It contains common subroutines used by HP supported compilers, assemblers, and utilities.

$MLIB1 $MLIB2 $MLIB3	These modules are part of the RTE Math/Formatter Library (MLIB). This library should be generated into your system if users will be running FORTRAN programs or calling the formatter from assembly language. For a description of the subroutines contained in this library, refer to the Relocatable Library Manual.
$FDSLB $FNDLB	These modules are also part of the RTE Math/Formatter Library (MLIB). One but not both must generated into your system when using MLIB. If your system has DS use $FDSLB, otherwise use $FNDLB.
%4SYLB	This relocatable module contains the system library subroutines. These subroutines provide an interface for selective operating system functions and provide a set of system table and data handling routines.
$LDRLB	This relocatable module contains library subroutines for the loader.

Optional Libraries--The following utility libraries may optionally be generated into the system:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                          |
|      REL  $DKULB        *ICD/MAC Disc Backup Utility Library  |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                 |
|      --                                                      |
|      REL  $DSCLB        *Disc Utility Library                 |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                 |
|      --                                                      |
|      REL  %DECAR        *Decimal String Arithmetic Library    |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                 |
|      --                                                      |
|      REL  %DBUGR        *DBUGR Subroutine                     |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                 |
|      --                                                      |
|      REL  $VLIB1        *VIS Library (or $VLIB2 if VIS firmware |
|      ----,------,---,---,---          is not installed)       |
|      --                                                      |
|      REL  %UTLIB        *UTILITY Library                      |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                 |
|      --                                                      |
|      REL  %DBKLB        *7900 Disc Backup Utility Library     |
|      ----,------,---,---,---                                 |
|      --                                                      |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

$DKULB This library is used by the ICD/MAC disc backup utilities (LSAVE, USAVE, LCOPY, RESTR). If you will be generating one or more of these utilities into the system, this library must be included.

$DSCLB This is the disc utility library. It contains common subroutines for accessing ICD/MAC discs and is used only by the SWTCH, FORMT, LSAVE, USAVE, LCOPY, and RESTR utilities.

%DECAR This library consists of the decimal string arithmetic package. It should be generated into the system if used by HP supplied (i.e. IMAGE) or user programs.

%DBUGR This module contains the debug subroutine. It should be included in your generation if the debugger will be used for program development.

$VLIB1 $VLIB2 This module contains the VIS (Vector Instruction Set) interface subroutines. It should be generated into your system if you have VIS Firmware. If you do not have VIS firmware, use $VLIB2 which contains the software equivalents.

%UTLIB This library is used by the READT,WRITT, COMPL and CLOAD Utilities.

%DBKLB This library is used by the 7900 disc backup utilities (SAVE, RSTOR, COPY, VERFY). If you will be generating one or more of these utilities into the system, this library must be included.

System Utilities

Utility Loading Considerations--Utilities may be permanently included into the system using one of the following procedures:

1. Utilities may be generated into the system. When a program is generated into the system, the generator permanently allocates ID segments and disc storage for it. When the system is booted up, the utility will be automatically defined to the operating system. No blank temporary ID segments will be required to run the utility, except if a copy of the program is made.

2. Utilities may be added as Type 6 files. The utility disc image will be stored in a FMP file on LU2 or LU3. When the utility is run (or RP´ed), a blank ID segment will be allocated for it. Type 6 files are created by loading the utility via the on-line LOADR, saving the utility (and segments if applicable) via FMGR SP commands, and releasing the temporary ID segments of the utility and segments via the OF command. Type 6 files are system specific, that is, they are not generally transportable from one system to the next. Type 6 programs cannot be run from breakmode unless they have been previously RP´d.

3. Utilities may be loaded on line as permanent programs. When utilities are added to the system in this manner, the LOADR permanently allocates blank ID segments and disc tracks for them. The LOADR allocates disc space in track multiples for each program loaded on line. If less than a full track is required, the remaining space on the track is unavailable for other uses. Since this method of adding programs to the system uses disc space and ID segments least efficiently, the two methods mentioned above are preferable.

Multiterminal Use--When run in the Session or MTM environment, programs permanently added to the system (via one of the above methods) will be automatically copied for each user. This feature allows multiple copies of the utility to be active at one time. The first three characters of the program name will be concatenated with the terminal LU or session number.

For example, assume a user on terminal LU13 types:

```
:RU, LOADR
```

The system will create a copy of LOADR and actually run LOA13. This feature allows multiple copies of the utility to be active at one time.

Certain utilities, e.g., SWTCH, should not be automatically copied by the system. If they will be generated into the system, 128 should be added to their program type in the parameters phase of your generation. For example, to inhibit copying of SWTCH, (which is normally type 3) the program type should be set to 128 + 3 = 131:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 17                                                               |
|     PARAMETERS                                                   |
|                                                                  |
|     SWTCH,131                                                    |
|     -----,--------,----,----                                     |
|                                                                  |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

UTILITY Relocatables--Refer to Table 3-4 for the various utility relocatable file names for the utilities supplied in the standard 92068A Grandfather disc. It is recommended that at least the following subset of these utilities be generated into the system:

```
+---------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                                 |
|     *                                                               |
|     * RTE UTILITIES                                                 |
|     *                                                               |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %EDITR  *Interactive Editor                             |
|     ---, -------  -------  -------  -------                         |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %LGTAT   *Track Assign. Table Status                    |
|     ---, -------  -------  -------  -------                         |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %4LDR    *LOADR                                         |
|     ---, -------  -------  -------  -------                         |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %WHZAT   *WHZAT Utility                                 |
|     ---, -------  -------  -------  -------                         |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %USAVE   *Disc Unit Save Utility for ICD/MAC Discs      |
|     ---,-------,--------- ------- -------                           |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %LSAVE   *Disc LU Save Utility for ICD/MAC Discs        |
|     ---, -------  -------  -------  -------                         |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %HELP    *HELP Utility                                  |
|     ---,-------,--------- ------- -------                           |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %READT   *Restore Files from MT                         |
|     ---,-------- ------- ------- --------                           |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %WRITT   *Save Files on MT                              |
|     ---,--------- ------ -------- -------                           |
|     --                                                              |
|                                                                     |
|     REL     %T5IDM   *Short ID Segment Manager                      |
|     ---,-------- ------ -------- --------                           |
|     --                                                              |
+---------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Table 3-4. Utility Relocatable File Names

Program	Segments		Relocatable File	Description	Documentation
EDITR			%EDITR	Interactive Editor	A
LGTAT			%LGTAT	Track Assignment Table Status Utility	A
LOADR			%4LDR	On-Line Loader	A
WHZAT			%WHZAT	Program/Partition Status Utility	A
SAVE			%SAVE	7900 Disc Save Utility	B
LSAVE			%LSAVE	ICD/MAC LU Save Utility	B
USAVE			%USAVE	ICD/MAC Unit Save Utility	B
RESTR			%RESTR	ICD/MAC Disc Copy Utility	B
RSTOR			%RSTOR	7900 Disc Restore Utility	B
VERFY			%VERFY	7900 Disc Verify Utility	B
COPY			%COPY	7900 Disc Copy Utility	B
LCOPY			%LCOPY	ICD/MAC Disc Restore Utility	B
RT4GN	RT4G1 RT4G2 RT4G3 RT4G4	RT4G5 RT4G6 RT4G7 RT4G8	%RT4GN	On Line Generator	C
SWTCH	SWSG1	SWSG2	%SSTCH	System Installation Utility	C
FORMT			%FORMT	Disc Initialization/ On-line Sparing Utility	B
COMPL			%COMPL	Program Compilation Utility	A
CLOAD			%CLOAD	Compile and Load Utility	A

Table 3-4. Utility Relocatable File Names (Cont.)

Program	Segments	Relocatable File	Description	Documentation
FTN4		%FTN4	Fortran IV Main	D
		%FFTN4	Fortran IV	
	F4.0	%0FTN4	Fortran IV Segment	
	F4.1	%1FTN4	Fortran IV Segment	
	F4.2	%2FTN4	Fortran IV Segment	
	F4.3	%3FTN4	Fortran IV Segment	
	F4.4	%4FTN4	Fortran IV Segment	
	F4.5	%5FTN4	Fortran IV Segment	
XREF		%4XREF	Assembler Cross Reference Utility	E
ASMB		%4ASMB	Assembler	E
ASMB0		%4ASB0	Assembler Segments	
ASMB1		%4ASB1	Assembler Segments	
ASMB2		%4ASB2	Assembler Segments	
ASMB3		%4ASB3	Assembler Segments	
ASMB4		%4ASB4	Assembler Segments	
HELP		%HELP	Help Utility	A
READT		%READT	File Restore Utility	A
WRITT		%WRITT	File Save Utility	A
MERGE		%MERGE	File Merge Utility	A
TVVER		%TVVER	91200 TV Interface Verifier	F
KEYS		%KEYS	Soft Key Utility	A
KYDMP		%KYDMP	Soft Key Dump Utility	A
SAFD		%MSAFD	Flexible Disc Backup Utility	B
#EMA		%#EMA	EMA Firmware Verifier	G
T5IDM		%T5IDM	Short ID segment handler	H

Documentation Key

A	92068-90002	RTE-IVB Terminal User's Reference Manual.
B	92068-90010	RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual.
C	92068-90007	RTE-IVB On-Line Generator Reference Manual.
D	92060-90023	RTE FORTRAN IV Reference Manual.
E	92067-90003	RTE-IV Assembler Reference Manual.
F	91200-90006	HP91200B TV Interface Kit, Programming and Operating Manual.
G	92067-90007	Extended Memory Area, On-Line Diagnostic Manual.
H	92068-90006	RTE-IVB System Manager's Manual.

Table 3-5. PROGRAMS REQUIRING BUFFER SPACE IN PARTITIONS

PROGRAM NAME	MINIMUM* RECOMMENDED OVERRIDE (PAGES)	SUGGESTED OVERRIDE (PAGES)
EDITR	8	9 (NOTE 2)
ASMB	10 (NOTE 1)	13 (NOTE 3)
XREF	8 (NOTE 1)	>=14 (NOTE 3)
LOADR	15 (NOTE 1)	18 (NOTE 3)
FTN4	12 (NOTE 1)	14 (NOTE 3)
RT4GN	14	> 14 (NOTE 5)
VERFY	7 (NOTE 7)	20 (NOTE 2)
FMGR	10	11 (NOTE 4)
HELP	5	(NOTE 3)
FORMT	15	18 (NOTE 6)
SAVE	8 (NOTE 7)	14 (NOTE 2)
RSTOR	8 (NOTE 7)	14 (NOTE 2)
COPY	7 (NOTE 7)	14 (NOTE 2)

NOTE 1: Running this program with this size partition will limit the size of the programs it can process. In some cases, however, experience may show that even small partitions will suffice.

NOTE 2: Limited to "Maximum Program Size" printed during generation. Extra space increases size of disc buffers, thereby improving performance.

NOTE 3: Limited to "Maximum Program Size" printed during generation for large background programs. Extra space increases symbol table space, thereby allowing larger programs to be processed.

NOTE 4: Limited to "Maximum Program Size" printed during generation for programs with Table Area II access. Extra space is used during a disc packing operation only.

NOTE 5: Limited to the "Maximum Program Size" (printed at the beginning of the generator's partition definition phase) for large background programs. Extra space for the generator virtual symbol tables increases the generator's speed; i.e., each page you can allow above the minimum override will significantly increase the execution speed of the generator.

NOTE 6: The size override provides space for a track size buffer, and is dependent upon the disc type. See the RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual (part no. 92068-90010) for additional information.

NOTE 7: These Utilities are for 7900 discs.

* In F series CPU with double integer firmware (Serial prefix 1920 or later), page requirement is reduced by 3k bytes.

Of all the utilities listed above, only LOADR must be included in your system at generation time.

The remaining utilities can be loaded on line after the system has been brought up.

BUFFER SPACE CONSIDERATIONS--Some utilities require additional space to dynamically construct buffer space areas or symbol tables. Standard RTE utilities needing additional space are shown with their size requirements in Table 3-5. If any of these utilities is to be generated into your system, it is recommended that the minimum partition size be overriden.

For example, assuming EDITR and LOADR are being generated into the system, the minimum page requirements might be overidden as follows:

```
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
| 35                                                          |
|    *                                                        |
|    * MODIFY PROGRAM PAGE REQUIREMENTS?                      |
|    * INCREASE UTILITY BUFFER AREAS                          |
|      --                                                     |
|                                                             |
|      EDITR  9                                               |
|      -----,-----                                            |
|                                                             |
|      LOADR  15                                              |
|      -----,-----                                            |
+-------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The partition sizes given in Table 3-5 should be used as guidelines only. If you are developing very large programs, the partition sizes may need to be increased. The appropriate Generator input values should be sized to the largest partition generated into your system (excluding EMA partitions). If possible, optimum performance can be obtained by making the partition the same size as the maximum large background partition allowed in your system. This number is given by the generator before partition definitions are made (it is usually 27-29 pages).

FLOATING POINT DEFAULT- The FORTRAN-IV Compiler will default double precision variables and arrays to extended precision (48 bit) format unless overriden by a parameter in the control statement. You can change the default to full double precision (64 bit) format as follows:

```
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
| 18                                                              |
|     CHANGE ENTS                                                 |
|                                                                 |
|     Z$DBL     AB     4               *Four Word DP default      |
|     ------,------,-----,------                                  |
+-----------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Note that the above input does NOT require that the FORTRAN Compiler be generated into system.

Generation vs. Online Loading

Generating fewer programs into your system will increase the speed of your generation and (possibly) make better use of system resources.

In general, the following guidelines can be observed when deciding whether to generate a program into the system:

* Programs scheduled at system startup. Programs scheduled by the operating system at system startup should be generated into the system since they must be permanently allocated an ID segment and system disc tracks. (It is also possible to permanently add them on-line with LOADR, but disc space may not be used as efficiently because the disc storage is allocated in # of tracks.) Generated program disc storage is allocated in # blocks (128 words per block). System programs in this category are FMGR and the session ACCTS program.

  You can cause a user application program to be scheduled at system startup by adding 80 to its program type during the generator parameter definition phase (refer to the On-Line Generator Manual).

* Programs Scheduled from break mode. ID Segments of programs run in break mode must have been previously defined to the system. This can be accomplished either by: generating the program in the system; issuing an RP command from file manager (assuming a type 6 file exists for the program); permanently adding the program to the system with LOADR; temporarily loading the program with LOADR (usually done with programs under development). If a program is to be run from break mode frequently it is suggested that it be generated into the system or RP'ed into the system from the WELCOM File at system startup. Otherwise, users should define programs to the system only when actually needed. This should reduce unnecessary use of ID segments (a valuable system resource). Among the HP utilities that may be regularly scheduled from break mode are WHZAT, LGTAT, and HELP.

* Programs required during system installation. Certain utilities are used to facilitate installation. Obviously, the LOADR is required to add new programs to the system. The editor can be used to create and modify file manager command files, system message files, documentation files, and utility command files, File restore utilities may be used to retrieve HP and user relocatable binaries from tape. These programs can be then loaded on line and type 6 files created for them.

* Memory resident requirements. If you want to eliminate disc swap time as a factor in program operation, you can follow one of three procedures (listed in the order of most efficient memory utilization):

  1. Generate the program into the system as a memory resident program (type 1 module).

  2. Generate the program into the system as disc resident, but assign it to a partition and reserve that partition.

  3. After generation, load the program on line via LOADR and assign it a partition; reserve that partition by reconfiguring memory.

If you decide to load certain programs on-line rather than during generation, their relocatable files will obviously have to be accessed after the new system has been brought up. Users may also require that their files be accessible on the new system. One way of making files immediately accessible to the new system is to have a common disc subchannel definition between the new and old systems. Files to be used on the new system can be stored on a cartridge identified by a common subchannel before system switchover. This cartridge can then be mounted on the new system.

Magnetic tape is another convenient medium for file transportation, if both new and old systems support have compatible magnetic tape units. Files can be grouped individually with file manager commands or entire cartridges can be copied via the READT/WRITT utilities.

When neither of the above methods can be employed, you will have to use some other compatible media (e.g. cartridge tape units, paper tape, DS links, etc.).

Session Monitor

Skip this section if you are not using the session monitor. If you are using the session monitor, include the %SMON and %SMON2 during generation. The accounts program (%ACCTS) can be included in the generation or loaded on-line, as described below.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 16c                                                              |
|     * Session Monitor                                            |
|                                                                  |
|     REL  %SMON1          *Session Monitor modules #1             |
|     ----,------ --- --- ---                                      |
|     --                                                           |
|     REL  %SMON2          *Session Monitor Modules #2             |
|     ----,------ --- --- ---                                      |
|     --                                                           |
|     REL  %ACCTS          *ACCTS Program                          |
|     ----,------ --- --- ---                                      |
|     --                                                           |
+------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

The Software Components contained in these relocatable modules are briefly described below.

PRMPT Session Break Mode Interrupt Processor. This program is responsible for issuing the break mode prompt and queuing command inputs to the command processor.

RPN Session Monitor Break Mode Command Processor. Handles all break mode commands queued onto it by PRMPT. RPN will either route commands to the operating system or process them itself (depending on the command).

LOGON Session Monitor Log On Processor. This processor is scheduled by PRMPT when there is no active session on the terminal. It accepts the user log-on ID, checks the ID against the account file, and sets up the session.

LGOFF Session Monitor Log Off Processor. This processor is scheduled by the session copy of FMGR at log off. LGOFF is responsible for updating the accounts file and releasing system resources allocated to the session.

ACCTS Session Accounts Management Program, requires library $ACCLB. ACCTS is used by the system manager to initialize, maintain, and back up the account system. Normally, it is run only by the system manager. Although it is not necessary to generate ACCTS into the system, it is recommended, because ACCTS is scheduled during system startup. If ACCTS is loaded on-line, use the OP,SS loader command to gain access to SSGA. If ACCTS is not generated into the system or loaded permanently, it should be RP'ed and scheduled in the WELCOM file. (Refer to "WELCOM File," in Chapter 5.)

!BITM A table used by session modules to indicate whether terminals are enabled for break mode interrupts.

$YCOM Used by the system to activate LOGON and RPN to process break mode interrupts from the system console when enabled as a session terminal.

The default module respective priority levels, sizes, and program types is shown below.

Table 3-6. Session Monitor Programs

Program	Size (K)	Priority	Program Type
PRMPT	.3	5	1 (MEMORY RESIDENT)
RPN	4	5	3 (BG DISC RESIDENT)
LOGON	11	50	3 (BG DISC RESIDENT)
LGOFF	9	90	3 (BG DISC RESIDENT)
ACCTS	17	90	20 (large BG DISC RESIDENT and access to SSGA)
!BITM	(7 words)	--	13 (TABLE AREA II)
$YCOM	.2	10	1 (MEMORY RESIDENT)

The Session Monitor software requires four class numbers:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
| 25                                                           |
|     # OF I/O CLASSES?                                        |
|                                                              |
|       (+4)                                                   |
|     --------                                                 |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Session Monitor requires SAM for storage of session control blocks and the spare cartridge pool. If the Session memory allocation algorithm is used during account system initialization (described in Chapter 6), SAM requirements will depend on the Session Limit:

Session Limit < 20: (70-Session Limit) * Session Limit

Session Limit > 20: Session Limit * 50

At the very minimum, you should allocate an additional 50 words of SAM per session terminal. This should be increased if the terminals have automatic output buffering enabled. Refer to the On-Line Generator Manual for a more detailed discussion of SAM requirements and usage.

Every Session terminal requires entries in the Device Reference Table, Equipment Table, and Interrupt Table. Refer to your I/O configuration worksheet for the LU, EQT and select code assignments. Table definitions for session terminals will depend on the type of terminal and interface. For recommended generator inputs, refer to the section titled "DEVICE CONFIGURATION" in this Chapter.

Multi-Terminal Monitor

NOTE: If you will not be using the Multi-Terminal Monitor in your system, skip this section.

The Multi-Terminal Monitor is contained in the following relocatable modules:

```
+------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                            |
| 16c                                                        |
|    * Multi-Terminal Monitor                                |
|                                                            |
|     REL  %4MTM            *Multi-terminal Monitor          |
|     ----,----- ---- ---- ----                              |
|     --                                                     |
|                                                            |
|     REL  %NSESN           *Dummy Non-Session Module        |
|     ----,----- ---- ---- ----                              |
|     --                                                     |
|                                                            |
+------------------------------------------------------------+
```

These modules contains the following programs:

PRMPT MTM break mode interrupt processor. This program is responsible for issuing the break mode prompt and queuing inputs to the command processor.

RPN MTM break mode command processor. Handles all break mode commands queued onto it by PRMPT. RPN will either route commands to the operating system or process them itself (depending on the command).

The size, priority and program types for these programs is shown below:

Program	Size (K)	Priority	Program Type
PRMPT	.3	10	1 (MEMORY RESIDENT)
RPN	3	10	3 (BG DISC RESIDENT)

MTM requires one class number for communication between PRMPT and RPN.

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
| 25                                                                 |
|     # of I/O CLASSES                                               |
|                                                                    |
|     (+1)                                                           |
|     ----                                                           |
|                                                                    |
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

At the very minimum you should allocate an additional 50 words of SAM per MTM terminal. This should be increased if the terminals have automatic output buffering enabled. Refer to the On-Line Generator Manual for a more detailed discussion of SAM requirements and usage.

Every MTM terminal requires entries in the Device Reference Table, Equipment Table, and Interrupt Table. Refer to your I/O configuration worksheet for the LU, EQT, and select code assignments. Table definitions for MTM terminals depend on the type of terminal and interface. For recommended generator inputs, refer to the section titled "DEVICE CONFIGURATION" in this chapter.

Non-Session and Non-MTM Systems

If you will not be generating either Session Monitor or MTM in your system, relocate the following module:

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                    |
| 16c                                                                |
|                                                                    |
|     REL    %NSESN          * Dummy Non-Session Module              |
|     ----,------- ----- ---- -----                                  |
|                                                                    |
+--------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Chapter 4
Transferring the New RTE-IVB Operating System

SWTCH Program

After you have completed the on-line generation of your RTE-IVB operating system, the new system will reside on the disc in a Type 1 FMP file. Use the SWTCH program to transfer your new system to the system disc of the new configuration.

When you are finished with the generation, you should always back up your disc. It is important that you can always get back to a working operating system in case a planning mistake was made during generation. The disc shipped with your system contains the software you will need to generate all systems in the future and must not be overwritten by any RTE generation, even one that is error free. Hewlett-Packard provides utility routines for disc backup, verification, and restoration. Consult the RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual (part no. 92068-90010) for disc backup instructions.

After assuring that your factory-generated disc has been suitably protected and cannot be destroyed by the switch, follow the procedures that are given in this section for executing the SWTCH program.

Glossary

The following terms will be used in the description of SWTCH:

MAC discs	Multiple Access Controller disc drives use the 13037 disc controller and the on-line disc driver, DVR32. The 7905, 7906, 7920 and 7925 models are MAC discs.
ICD discs	Integrated Controller Discs have their own controller in each disc drive. They use the 12821 interface card and the DVA32 disc driver. The 7906H, 7920H, 7925H and 9895 models are ICD discs.
host system	the current RTE operation system under which SWTCH is executing.
host configuration	the hardware system on which the host system is executing.
destination system	the RTE operating system that was defined during system generation.

destination configuration — the hardware system where the destination system will execute.

target disc — the portion of a disc in the host configuration where SWTCH will store the destination system. "Target disc" does not refer to a complete platter, but to the specified subchannel only.

target select code — the select code of the I/O slot where the target disc is plugged in. Applies to 7900 switches only.

target disc LU — a logical unit number in the host system which references any disc subchannel on the target disc. This LU is not affected by SWTCH. It is a point of reference for SWTCH to find the select code of the target disc driver. Applies to MAC and ICD switches.

batch mode — SWTCH executes without user intervention. Batch mode is disallowed when a YES response is given for the subchannel initialization option parameter.

Types of Transfers

The SWTCH program offers flexibility in transferring your new operating system. For example, you may transfer your new RTE system to an I/O configuration that differs from the current I/O configuration. In this case, the destination can still be booted up using the RTE-IVB I/O reconfiguration procedure (see the RTE-IVB Programmer's Reference Manual for more information).

Below is a summary of the basic types of transfers offered by SWTCH.

1. SWTCH can transfer the new system to the current host system thereby replacing the host system while saving its file structure. Be sure to back up your host system.

2. SWTCH can transfer the new system to the target disc in the host configuration. You have the option of preserving the file structure contained on any previous system disc subchannel that exists on the target. The destination system can then be booted up with a different I/O configuration than the host.

For example, the select code of the 7900 system disc controller may be number 12 in the host system. A 7900 system that has been generated may have the system disc controller in select code 13. Using a target select code of 12, SWTCH will allow you to store the destination system on the target disc. When SWTCH completes the transfer, you may physically change the I/O cards of the host configuration to the proper slots for the destination configuration. After the necessary cards are moved you can boot up the destination system.

3. SWTCH can transfer the new system to the host disc drive, where the system cartridge has been replaced by a temporary target cartridge for the duration of the SWTCH process. This temporary target can be transported to a system having the destination configuration and that system booted up. The original system cartridge can be placed back in the host and all activity there is resumed where it was suspended by SWTCH.

   SWTCH provides maximum protection for MAC and ICD switches by suspending all I/O to the target disc while SWTCH is executing. For 7900 switches, the system must be quiescent to keep from corrupting the target disc.

4. SWTCH can transfer a newly generated ICD based system to a MAC target disc drive containing a temporary target cartridge. This target disc is later transported to an ICD destination configuration where it can then be booted up. Only the MAC driver, DVR32 needs to have been generated into the host. The opposite case of transferring a new MAC based system to an ICD target disc drive for later installation in a MAC destination system is also possible.

   For example, suppose that the host system is configured with a 7906 MAC disc. DVR32 (Rev. 2001 or later) is the only driver generated into this system. RT4GN is run on the host system to create an FMP type 1 file containing an ICD based system. SWTCH is run on the host system. At the proper time, the host's system cartridge is removed, and is replaced with the target cartridge. The destination system is installed on the cartridge by SWTCH, using the online DVR32 MAC disc driver. SWTCH tells the operator to remove the target cartridge and replace the host system's LU2 cartridge. Control is passed back to the host when SWTCH terminates. All disc I/O resumes where it was suspended by SWTCH. The target cartridge can then be transported to an ICD configuration and booted up.

In order to understand the flexibility available with SWTCH, it is helpful to understand how SWTCH communicates with the disc drivers.

For 7900 discs, SWTCH has its own internal driver. SWTCH asks for the select code of the target 7900 drive and then the platter where the new system will be stored. The host may be a 7900 based system or it may be MAC or ICD based without the 7900 disc driver configured into the system.

For MAC and ICD discs, the appropriate driver DVR32 or DVA32 (Rev. 2001 or later) must have been generated into the host system. SWTCH asks for the target disc LU (see the glossary at the front of the chapter for the definition of target disc LU). It then asks for the MAC hardware unit number or the ICD address number where the new system will be stored.

If you are transferring a newly generated ICD based system to a MAC target disc drive, or vice versa (see the above paragraphs about SWTCH transfer types), only the appropriate driver for the host disc drive needs to be present in the host system.

SWTCH Options

In addition to the various types of transfers possible with SWTCH, the following options are available.

Autoboot: The autoboot option can be specified so SWTCH will automatically boot up the new system on the completion of transfer. The destination configuration must be the same as the host configuration.

Note that if the bootstrap loader was sent to a file during the generation process, the file should be punched or written out before SWTCH is executed.

Filesave: The filesave option gives you the opportunity to save the files on the system subchannel of the target disc. The target system subchannel definition must be the same as the destination system subchannel. If this match does not occur, SWTCH will warn you that information on the target disc will be destroyed and give you the option of proceeding.

Purge Type 6 Files: SWTCH provides the option of saving or purging the Type 6 files (memory image program files) existing in the file structure of the target disc.

Subchannel Initialization: The destination disc system subchannel is initialized automatically. SWTCH gives you the option of initializing all of the destination disc subchannels, none of them, or interactively allows you to specify which subchannels are to be initialized. Do not confuse disc subchannel initialization with FMGR disc cartridge initialization.

***** CAUTION *****

ALL ACTIVITY MUST BE TERMINATED BEFORE SYSTEM TRANSFER PROCESS.

7900 Switches: For switching 7900 based systems, remember that SWTCH has its own internal driver. Therefore, the interrupt system is turned OFF during the transfer process, and you must be careful to terminate ALL system activity before initiating this process.

If this precaution is not observed strictly, the new system may be corrupted as it is written on the target disc. The host system may also be damaged, because output normally going to the host LU2 will be on the target disc.

MAC and ICD Switches: For switching MAC and ICD systems, SWTCH uses the on-line drivers and locks all discs on the same EQT of the target disc for the duration of the switch. All loads, swaps, and all other I/O to these discs will be held off by SWTCH to protect both the target cartridge and the integrity of the host system.

Although it is not strictly necessary to have a quiescent system during ICD/MAC switches, the performance will be severly degraded for the entire duration of SWTCH. For example, if PRMPT and RPN are disc resident, all session terminals will appear to be dead until SWTCH terminates and unlocks the discs.

SWTCH Loading Instructions

SWTCH may be loaded as a large background (type 4) program, and requires 18 pages. SWTCH references the disc utilities library $DSCLB, and makes use of special tables in the system. Therefore, it is necessary to have Rev. 2001 or later software (including DVR32 and DVA32) in the host system. If the disc utilities library is not generated into the host system, this library may be searched when loading on-line as follows:

```
/LOADR:OP,LB
/LOADR:RE,%SSTCH
/LOADR:SE,$DSCLB
/LOADR:EN
```

Backward Compatibility. It is strongly recommended that you install a factory generated, Rev. 2001 (or later) system to facilitate running SWTCH. If a Rev. 2001 host system is not available, the Rev. 1903 SWTCH may be loaded and used to transfer 7900 and MAC based systems only. (Remember to "OF" all other programs, so that the Rev. 1903 SWTCH runs in a totally quiescent system.) Backward compatibility is possible because the format of the Type 1 file produced by RT4GN has not been changed for 7900 and MAC systems.

If you want to transfer an ICD system file, you must use the Rev. 2001 SWTCH, and have a Rev. 2001 host with current system software.

SWTCH Operating Instructions

The RU command is used to schedule SWTCH for execution. You may specify any or all of the seven parameters with the run command or enter them interactively as responses to SWTCH prompts.

The command is issued in the following form:

```
:RU,SWTCH,namr,scB/disc LU,addr/unit/pltr,autoboot,filesave,type-6,init
```

where:

namr — is the name of the FMP file that contains your generated system. This may be specified in the following form:

```
filename[:security code[:cartridge label]]
```

This file must exist on a standard host system subchannel. If a target cartridge is to be inserted for the SWTCH process, the file must not exist on the cartridge that is to be swapped out for the target.

scB/disc LU — sc: for the 7900 disc, sc is the select code of the target disc controller (octal value with a B as the terminating character). This target select code does not need to be configured into either the host or the destination RTE system. It is used as a means of specifying the correct controller I/O card for the transfer. SWTCH configures its own driver to this select code.

disc LU: for switching MAC or ICD based systems the target disc LU is the logical unit number of any disc subchannel on the target disc. The LU is not affected by SWTCH. It is a reference for SWTCH to find the select code of the target disc driver. The target disc driver, DVR32 for MAC discs, or DVA32 for ICD discs must be present in the host system.

If the target disc being initialized contains more sectors per track than the host systems LU2 or LU3, SWTCH will be aborted with an IO07 error.

addr/unit/platter

address: for ICD discs, enter the target ICD address number (0-7) where the new system will be stored.

unit: for MAC discs, enter the hardware unit number (0-7) where the new system will be stored.

platter: for 7900 discs, enter the logical surface number where the new system will be stored (0, 2, 4, or 6 for the fixed platter; 1, 3, 5, or 7 for the removable platter).

The disc system will be transferred to the subchannel that was defined as LU2 during system generation.

autoboot

is the automatic boot-up option.

Specify Y (yes) to attempt an automatic boot-up following the transfer of the new system. The host configuration must match the destination configuration. See the paragraph titled AUTOBOOT SPECIFICATION for more detail on this match.

Specify N (no) to deny automatic boot-up.

filesave

is the filesave option.

Specify Y (yes) to attempt saving the target disc's current file structure during the transfer.

Specify N (no) to deny saving the target disc's current file structure.

type-6

is the option to purge Type 6 files.

Specify Y (yes) to purge the target disc's Type 6 files during the transfer.

Specify N (no) to deny purging the target disc's Type 6 files.

NOTE

> Remember that a Type 6 file can be executed ONLY by the operating system within which it was created.

init — is the subchannel initialization option.

Specify Y (yes) to request initialization of destination disc subchannels other than the system subchannel. SWTCH will prompt you for each subchannel that was defined to be on the same disc controller (MAC discs) or interface card (ICD discs) as the system subchannel.

Note that SWTCH will not initialize subchannels defined on the 9895 floppy disc. This must be done with the FORMT utility.

Specify N (no) to deny additional subchannel initializations. Batch mode is implied.

You can omit any of the above parameters from the command entry string. If any parameters were omitted, a comma must be specified as a place holder for each of the omitted leading parameters. Omitted trailing parameters do not require a place holder. During execution, SWTCH displays a prompt message for any omitted or illegally specified parameters. If the response entered interactively is invalid, SWTCH will reissue the prompt.

Examples:

:RU,SWTCH,NEWGEN::17	Only the file name (with a cartridge label) is specified. SWTCH will request the other six parameters.
:RU,SWTCH	No parameters are specified. SWTCH will request all of the parameter information.
:RU,SWTCH,,,,Y	Only the autoboot option is specified. SWTCH will request the omitted information.

If you specify all of the parameters and a NO response was entered for the subchannel initialization option, batch mode is implied and SWTCH will execute without your intervention. However, if FMP files within the new system will be destroyed at the target subchannel, you will be warned and asked for permission to continue.

SWTCH displays the following message at the beginning of its execution:

```
***** WARNING *****

ALL ACTIVITY MUST BE TERMINATED BEFORE SYSTEM TRANSFER PROCESS.
```

Remember that the transferred system may be corrupted if other processes continue while SWTCH is executing.

FILENAME SPECIFICATION

SWTCH performs a validity check on the FMP file name specified by the filename parameter. The file named must exist as an FMP file in the host system and must be an RTE-IVB system generated by RT4GN. This file must also be a Type 1 file beginning with the track 0, sector 0 boot extension. If this validity check fails, SWTCH displays the short version of the message below. If an error occurs during the FMP OPEN call, SWTCH displays the entire message indicating which FMP error occurred.

```
ILLEGAL FILENAME [ -FMP ERR XXXX]
FILE NAME OF NEW RTE SYSTEM?
```


At this point a valid file name of an RTE-IVB system must be entered.

If the filename parameter was omitted from the RU command entry string, SWTCH requests:

```
FILE NAME OF NEW RTE SYSTEM?
```

You enter the name of the file that contains your new system in the form:

```
filename[:security code[:cartridge label]]
```

NOTE

> Only at this point (when SWTCH is asking for a new file name) can SWTCH be aborted with the !! command. If a file name begins wtih the exclamation characters (!!), precede the file name with a blank character.

At this point, SWTCH checks to see if the system software is up to date. SWTCH uses the on-line disc driver (either DVR32 or DVA32), and special routines in the operating system itself, so REV-2001 (or later) software is required. If the host system does not have the required software, SWTCH displays:

```
OUTDATED SYSTEM SOFTWARE
```

and terminates without switching the system.

Destination I/O Configuration

Then SWTCH displays the I/O configuration of the new system:

```
        NEW SYSTEM I/O CONFIGURATION:
        SELECT CODE cc PRIVILEGED INTERRUPT (if present)
        SELECT CODE cc TBG
        SELECT CODE cc TYPE= ee
        .      .
        .      .                    (in order of select code number
        .      .
        SELECT CODE cc TYPE= ee
```

Where "cc" is the I/O select code and "ee" is the equipment type code (the last two digits of the driver name; e.g., 05 for DVR05).

System Subchannel Definition

SWTCH derives the destination system's select code and subchannel from the file and displays the following message:

```
        NEW SYSTEM (LU2) SELECT CODE = cc SUBCHANNEL = ss
```

Where "cc" and "ss" are the actual select code and subchannel numbers.

Depending on the disc model of the new system, SWTCH reports the system subchannel definition:

For a 7900 disc:

```
                PLATTER p   FIRST TRACK ttt   #TRACKS nnn
```

For ICD and MAC discs:

```
                #TRACKS    nnnn      FIRST CYL      cccc
                HEAD #     hhhh      #SURFACES      ssss
                ADDR/UNIT uuuu       #SPARES        pppp
                #SECTORS/TRACK                      kkkk
```

where:

p	is the platter number
ttt	is the first track number
nnn	is the number of tracks
nnnn	is the number of tracks
cccc	is the first cylinder number
hhhh	is the starting head number
ssss	is the number of surfaces
uuuu	is the MAC hardware unit number or ICD address number
pppp	is the number of spares
kkkk	is the number of (64 word) sectors/track.

DISC LU/SELECT CODE SPECIFICATION

If the select code or target disc LU parameter is omitted from the RU command entry string, SWTCH prompts:

For 7900 discs: TARGET SELECT CODE FOR NEW SYSTEM (XX OR " " CR)

For a 7900 disc, you respond with the octal select code (XX) of the correct controller I/O card, or a space followed by a carriage return. The select code number specified may refer to a select code in the host system, the destination system, or it may be a select code that is not configured into either system (SWTCH will configure its own driver to the select code specified). Entry of " "CR results in a default to the destination select code defined during the generation of the new system. If the select code is invalid SWTCH will issue the warning:

ILLEGAL TARGET

For ICD and MAC discs: TARGET DISC LU FOR NEW SYSTEM?(XX)

For ICD and MAC discs, you respond with a decimal disc LU number that refers to DVA32 or DVR32 in the host system as it is presently configured. This LU is not affected by SWTCH, it is used as a reference for SWTCH to find the select code of the target disc drive. If LU2 or LU3 was specified and if the target disc being initialized contains more sectors per track than the host systems LU2 or LU3, SWTCH will be aborted with an IO08 error. If the target disc LU does not point to a disc subchannel on the target disc, SWTCH will issue the warning:

ILLEGAL TARGET

There is no default allowed for ICD and MAC target discs, i.e., you must enter a decimal disc LU rather than " "CR. This prevents the user from accidentally overlaying their system disc.

Address/Unit/Platter Specification

If the address/unit/platter is omitted from the RU command entry string, SWTCH asks:

TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT/PLATTER FOR NEW SYSTEM? (X OR " "CR)

You respond with one of the following:

For 7900 discs, enter the logical surface number 0, 2, 4, or 6 for the fixed disc; 1, 3, 5, or 7 for the removable platter where the new system will be stored.

For MAC discs, enter the hardware unit number (0-7) where the new system will be stored.

For ICD discs, enter the ICD address number (0-7) where the new system will be stored.

Entry of " "CR results in a default to the destination value defined during generation.

Note that this hardware unit number or address number does not have to exist in the host system. This allows the user to plug a temporary target disc drive into the 13037 controller or ICD bus for the duration of SWTCH without regenerating to include the drive in the host system. The only requirement is that the temporary target disc drive must be connected to the same controller or bus as the target disc LU specified above.

The flexibility provided by the select code and address/unit/platter specifications permits temporary storage of your destination system, on a target disc cartridge. Notice that you can boot up your destination system only on the destination select code and address/unit/platter that was specified during the generation process (unless the disc select code is changed during I/O reconfiguration).

Disc Cartridge Exchange

Except when batch mode is implied, SWTCH reminds you that the correct disc cartridge must be in place at the target address/unit/platter number. The following message is displayed:

NOW IS THE TIME TO INSERT CARTRIDGE
IN TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT/PLATTER.(" "CR TO CONTINUE)

At this point even the operating system platter (LU2) may be removed and another cartridge inserted. The absolute output file, however, must not reside on the removed cartridge, nor should it lie in the area of the target subchannel.

Perform the appropriate action and signal SWTCH to continue by entering " "CR.

Filesave Specification

If the filesave parameter is omitted from the RU command entry string, SWTCH requests:

SAVE FILES AT TARGET? (Y OR N)

You respond with a Y (yes) to save files on the system subchannel (subject to the match conditions described in the following paragraphs), or with an N (no) to indicate that no files are to be saved.

A "match" must exist between the subchannel definition already on the target disc and the destination system subchannel definition. In other words, the first track, the number of tracks, the number of surfaces, and the starting head of both subchannel definitions must be the same. SWTCH reads from the target disc area in order to determine a match. An FMP file directory must exist on the last track of the target disc subchannel in order to save the existing file structure.'

If the match conditions fail, a warning is displayed, followed by a request for your permission to continue:

INFORMATION STORED ON ADDRESS/UNIT/PLATTER x OF TARGET SELECT CODE yy WILL BE DESTROYED.

OK TO PROCEED? (Y OR N)

You respond with a Y (yes) if the information on address/unit/platter "x" of target select code "yy" may be destroyed, or with an N (no) to prevent the destruction of this information.

CAUTION

Since RT4GN places a new cartridge directory with a null master security code at the end of the new RTE-IVB system generated, no cartridges will be mounted after the system transfer. SWTCH makes no attempt to preserve any files on the auxiliary subchannel (LU3) or any other peripheral disc subchannel. Unless you request additional subchannel initializations, only the area occupied by the system subchannel on the disc is accessed by SWTCH. Therefore, it is your responsibility to save any of these files before the transfer.

Overlaid FMP Files

If the new system will overlay any of the existing FMP files on the system subchannel of the target disc, a warning message is displayed, followed by a request for your permission to continue:

```
NEW SYSTEM WILL DESTROY SOME FMP FILES.

OK TO PROCEED? (Y OR N)
```

Type-6 File Specification

SWTCH provides the option of saving or purging (for the destination system) the target disc's Type 6 files during the transfer. The match conditions described under the heading "FILESAVE SPECIFICATIONS" must be met in order to save Type 6 files on the system subchannel.

If the target file structure is to be saved and the type-6 parameter is omitted from the RU command entry string, SWTCH displays:

```
PURGE TYPE 6 FILES? (Y OR N)
```

You respond with a Y (yes) to purge the Type 6 files, or with an N (no) to save them.

Type 6 files contain a program in memory-image format (created during the execution of the on-line LOADR or RT4GN) that the system assumes is ready to execute. Type 6 files are created by the FMGR Save Program (SP) command. The first two sectors of the file contain ID segment information.

When a Type 6 file is restored with the Restore Program (RP) command, an ID segment is set up for that program in memory. Note that such a program can execute only in the system within which it was created. The base page linkages and the setup word will be specific to the system in which the program was created, so a program could not execute in two different systems.

You may want to save Type 6 files in those situations where you switch back and forth (using the SWTCH program) between RTE systems and do not wish to reload your programs after each change. Care must still be exercised however, to RP only the Type 6 files that were created in the particular system that is currently executing.

Subchannel Initialization

SWTCH reformats the disc track areas defined for RTE subchannels by writing their physical track and sector addresses in the preamble of each sector. For the system code area, the preambles are set to indicate write-protected tracks. When a defective track is encountered during the initialization of an ICD or MAC disc subchannel, a spare track is assigned to it. The preamble of the defective track indicates that it is defective and gives the address of the spare track that is replacing it so the disc controller will automatically switch to that track in future references. The preamble of the spare track indicates that it is acting as a spare, and gives the address of the defective track it is replacing.

A ICD or MAC disc must be formatted (see the Glossary at the end of this manual for a definition of disc formatting) before SWTCH initialization because SWTCH must check and acknowledge a previously detected defective track. For 7900 disc subchannels, any bad tracks encountered outside the system area are flagged defective; bad tracks within the absolute code of the system are not allowed.

If the "init" parameter is omitted from the RU command entry string, SWTCH requests:

```
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNELS? (Y OR N)
```

You respond with a Y (yes) to continue with the initialization requests for the disc subchannels, excluding the system subchannel. An N (no) response terminates SWTCH after only the system subchannel has been transferred and initialized.

SWTCH will prompt you (interactively) for each additional subchannel defined for the system disc controller or ICD interface during generation. The actual subchannel initializations will follow the system transfer process. If the disc is new, if it has any write protect flags written on it, or if you are changing the subchannel definition for this pack, the disc must be initialized with the SWTCH or FORMT program. If you do not wish to disturb the information that is contained on the disc in the subchannel´s designated area, you should respond with an N (no) to the initialization request. Depending on the disc model of the new system, one of the following procedures takes place.

7900 Subchannel Initialization

For each 7900-based disc subchannel defined during the generation, SWTCH prompts:

```
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL s? (Y OR N)
```

You respond with a Y (yes) to initialize subchannel "s," and N (no) to indicate that the subchannel is not to be initialized, or a /E to terminate the initialization prompting.

If the subchannel is to be initialized, SWTCH asks:

    TARGET PLATTER? (X OR " "CR)

You respond with the logical surface number (0, 2, 4, or 6 for the fixed platter; 1, 3, 5, or 7 for the removable platter) where subchannel s is to be initialized. Entry of " "CR results in a default to the destination platter that was defined for subchannel s during generation. Specifying a target platter that is identical to the target platter for the system subchannel is not allowed. If you specify matching target platters, SWTCH will reissue the prompt.

ICD And MAC Subchannel Initialization

For ICD and MAC disc subchannels, the subchannels are grouped according to their generation-defined MAC hardware unit number or ICD address select number. For those subchannels having their destination address/unit the same as the system subchannel's address/unit, the target unit will automatically be that target unit specified for the system subchannel. SWTCH displays:

    TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT u FOR SUBCHANNELS XX,YY,...,ZZ

and then asks:

```
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL XX? (Y or N)
  .
  .
  .
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL ZZ? (Y or N)
```

After each prompt, you respond with a Y (yes) to initialize subchannel "nn", an N (no) to indicate that the subchannel is not to be initialized, or a /E to terminate the initialization prompting.

For each group of subchannels defined on other destination ICD addresses/MAC units, you may specify a target address/unit, and the following prompts occur:

    DESTN. ADDRESS/UNIT u FOR SUBCHANNELS XX,YY,...,ZZ

    TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT? (X OR " "CR)

You respond with a MAC unit number or ICD address number (0-7) for this group of subchannels or with a /E to decline initialization for the group. Entry of " "CR results in a default to the destination address/unit LU. Specifying a target address/unit that is identical to the target address/unit for the system subchannel is not allowed. If you specify matching target address/units, SWTCH will reissue the prompts.

NOTE: SWTCH reports the DESTINATION ADDRESS for 9895 discs, but does not prompt for TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT, since the FORMT utility must be used for floppy disc initialization.

If you did not respond with a /E to the TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT question, SWTCH prompts:

```
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL XX? (Y or N)
    .
    .
    .
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL ZZ? (Y or N)
```

After each prompt, you respond with a Y (yes) to initialize subchannel "nn", an N (no) to indicate that the subchannel is not to be intialized, or a /E to terminate initialization prompting for this group of subchannels.

SWTCH stops prompting when all generation-defined subchannels have been prompted for initialization, or when a /E has been entered. Actual initialization will be done (by SWTCH) following the system transfer.

Autoboot Specification

Automatic boot-up of the new system may occur following the transfer and initialization operations if the first five of the following six conditions are true. The sixth condition must also be true if both systems have a privileged interrupt card.

1. Target disc select code = Destination disc select code
2. Target disc address/unit/platter = Destination disc address/unit/platter
3. Host TBG select code = Destination TBG select code
4. Host system console select code = Destination system console select code
5. Target disc type (ICD vs. MAC) = Destination system disc type (ICD vs. MAC)
6. Host privileged interrupt select code = Destination priviliged interrupt select code

If the automatic boot-up conditions are true and the autoboot parameter is not specified in the RU command entry string, SWTCH prompts:

```
AUTO BOOTUP? (Y OR N)
```

If any of the automatic boot-up conditions are false, SWTCH displays the following message:

```
PRESENT CONFIGURATION DOESN'T PERMIT AUTO BOOT-UP.
```

If it is not possible to return to the host system following the transfer operation, or if a transfer or initialization was done to the same address/unit/platter as the host (LU2) and automatic boot-up is not to be done, SWTCH displays this message:

```
DISC IN HOST SYSTEM DISC DRIVE WILL BE OVERLAID.
```

When batch mode is not implied, SWTCH requests final permission to proceed with the system transfer. The following message is displayed:

```
READY TO TRANSFER.  OK TO PROCEED?
```

Respond with a Y (yes) to proceed with the system transfer, or with an N (no) to deny the transfer.

At this point the host system is shut down and the transfer begins. Track sparing is done for the ICD or MAC subchannels. If appropriate, SWTCH reports, under the following headings, the names of any files that are overlaid or purged during the system transfer:

```
OVERLAID FMP FILES:
     file list
```

or

```
TYPE 6 FILES PURGED:
     file list
```

Next, the new system subchannel is installed on the target disc (doing sparing as needed). The message,

```
INSTALLING SYSTEM SUBCHANNEL XX
```

is displayed as the transfer begins. At this point, SWTCH does another validity check on the system file to make sure the operator has not accidentally removed the cartridge containing the new system. (This may have happened when the operator was given a chance to remove the host and insert a target disc cartridge.) If the FMP file containing the new system has been removed, SWTCH displays the message,

```
DISC CARTRIDGE CONTAINING NEW SYSTEM FILE
XXXXXX HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM DISC DRIVE
```

(where XXXXXX is the filename), and aborts.

After successfully installing the system subchannel, SWTCH initializes any other subchannels requested by the operator, and prints the message:

```
INITIALIZING SUBCHANNEL XX
```

for each subchannel specified.

Normal Termination Messages

After system installation and subchannel initialization are complete, SWTCH checks again to see if the host system may have been overlaid. (It checks for a match between the target address/unit/platter and the host address/unit/platter number.) If there is a possibility that the host system was overlaid, and the automatic boot-up is not to be done, SWTCH displays the warning:

```
IF TRANSFERRING CONTROL TO NEW SYSTEM,
IT MUST BE BOOTED AFTER SWTCH TERMINATES.
```

Next, before I/O to the target disc is allowed to resume, SWTCH gives the user an opportunity to remove a temporary target cartridge, by displaying the message:

```
IF RETURNING TO HOST SYSTEM, TARGET CARTRIDGE MUST NOW BE
REPLACED BY HOST CARTRIDGE     (" "CR TO CONTINUE)
```

If in batch mode, or auto-boot mode, the above message is skipped, since it requires an interactive " "CR response from the user. Finally SWTCH prints the normal termination message:

```
SWTCH FINISHED
```

If the host system's LU2 has been overlaid with the new system, be sure to halt the CPU at this point and boot the new system. Attempting to run the old system (which is still in memory) will cause memory violations because the new system on disc does not match the old one in memory.

Abnormal Termination Messages

If an error condition makes it necessary to terminate SWTCH, the user is given a chance to reinstall the host system disc cartridge before SWTCH unlocks the disc controller interface card of the target disc drive. This feature is useful when the operator wants to return to the host system, and resume all I/O that was held off by the disc lock.

SWTCH does not do the disc lock for 7900 target discs, so the operator must be certain there is no I/O being done while SWTCH is executing.

The abort sequence is:

```
TRANSFER CANCELLED.

IF RETURNING TO HOST SYSTEM,TARGET CARTRIDGE MUST NOW BE
REPLACED BY HOST CARTRIDGE (" "CR TO CONTINUE)

SWTCH TERMINATED.
```

If the error condition which caused the abort occurred before the user was given an opportunity to insert a temporary disc cartridge, the abort sequence is simply:

```
TRANSFER CANCELLED.
SWTCH TERMINATED.
```

Bad Track Information

A maximum of ten bad tracks are allowed on a 7900 disc before SWTCH will abort the transfer. Bad tracks in the area where the absolute system and relocatable library are stored will prevent operation of the system and are not allowed.

Defective tracks are reported as follows:

```
BAD TRACK PLATTER x
000yyy
```

where "x" is the platter number and "000yyy" is the logical track number needed when initializing the File Manager on the subchannel.

Bad tracks on the ICD and MAC discs are automatically spared to tracks set aside for that purpose. Bad tracks reported and spared will not prevent operation of the system and should not be specified during File Manager initialization on the subchannel.

Defective tracks are reported as follows:

```
BAD TRACKS SUBCHANNEL xx

                LOGICAL   CYL   HEAD   ADDR/UNIT
BAD TRACK        tttt     cccc  h        u
SPARED TO        tttt     cccc  h        u
```

where:

```
tttt  is the logical track number (relative to the
        beginning of the subchannel).
cccc  is the physical cylinder number on the disc pack.
h     is the physical head number on the disc pack.
u     is the ICD address or MAC hardware unit number of
        the target disc drive.
```

SWTCH EXAMPLE

For this example, the user is in this situation:

- He has a cartridge where he wants to put his newly generated system.
- He wants to save the cartridge's file structure. Remember that Type 6 files can only execute on the system on which they were created.
- The new system (destination) will use an I/O configuration that is different from the host's and therefore will not be eligible for the autoboot option (specifically, the select codes for the devices will be changed).
- The target cartridge with the new system installed on it may be the current host system. The host system disc will be overlaid.
- Or, it may be a temporary target replacing the host only for the duration of SWTCH.
- Comments within the body of the example are in lower case letters.

```
:RU,SWTCH
                              * No parameters are specified so
                              * SWTCH is not in batch mode.  SWTCH
                              * will prompt for all parameters.

                    ******  W A R N I N G  ******

ALL ACTIVITY MUST BE TERMINATED BEFORE SYSTEM TRANSFER PROCESS.

FILE NAME OF NEW RTE SYSTEM?
RTE06H::SS

NEW SYSTEM I/O CONFIGURATION:

SELECT CODE 14 TBG
SELECT CODE 04 TYPE=43
SELECT CODE 10 TYPE=12
SELECT CODE 11 TYPE=32
SELECT CODE 12 TYPE=01
SELECT CODE 13 TYPE=32
SELECT CODE 15 TYPE=00
SELECT CODE 16 TYPE=00
SELECT CODE 17 TYPE=02
SELECT CODE 20 TYPE=12
SELECT CODE 21 TYPE=31
SELECT CODE 23 TYPE=23
SELECT CODE 25 TYPE=05
```

(continued on following page)

```
NEW SYSTEM (LU2) SELECT CODE= 13  SUBCHANNEL= 00

#TRACKS    0256    FIRST CYL     0000
HEAD #     0000    #SURFACES     0002    * destination system subchannel
ADDR/UNIT 0000     #SPARES       0006    * definition.
#SECTORS/TRACK                   0096

TARGET DISC LU FOR NEW SYSTEM?  (XX)
2
                               * defining the target disc driver

TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT/PLATTER FOR NEW SYSTEM? (X OR " "CR)
0
                               * defining the specific target disc

NOW IS THE TIME TO INSERT CORRECT CARTRIDGE IN
TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT/PLATTER.   (" "CR TO CONTINUE)

                               * host system's lu 2 may be
                               * replaced by a temporary
                               * target cartridge now.

SAVE FILES AT TARGET?   (Y OR N)
Y
PURGE TYPE 6 FILES?   (Y OR N)
N
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNELS  ?  (Y OR N)
Y
                               * prompting for subchannel
                               * initialization begins here

TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT  0 FOR SUBCHANNELS  01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07,

                               * these subchannels were
                               * configured to address/unit 0

INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL 01?  (Y OR N)
/E
                               * terminates subchannel prompts
                               * for this address/unit

DESTN. ADDRESS/UNIT  1 FOR SUBCHANNELS  08, 09, 10,

                               * unit 1 is a 9895 floppy disc

DESTN. ADDRESS/UNIT  2 FOR SUBCHANNELS  11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16,
TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT?  (XX OR " "CR)

                               * default is the destination
                               * address/unit specified during
                               * generation
```

(continued on following page)

```
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL 11?  (Y OR N)
N
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL 12?  (Y OR N)
Y
INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL 13?  (Y OR N)
/E
                               * terminates subchannel initialization
                               * prompts for this unit

DESTN. ADDRESS/UNIT  3 FOR SUBCHANNELS  17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23,
24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31,
TARGET ADDRESS/UNIT?  (XX OR " "CR)
/E
                               * terminates destination
                               * address/unit prompts

PRESENT CONFIGURATION DOESN'T PERMIT AUTO BOOT-UP.

DISC IN HOST SYSTEM WILL BE OVERLAID.
READY TO TRANSFER. OK TO PROCEED?
YES

INSTALLING SYSTEM SUBCHANNEL  00

BAD TRACKS SUBCHANNEL 00
           LOGICAL CYL HEAD ADDR/UNIT
BAD TRACK   0004  0002  00  00
SPARED TO   0256  0128  00  00
BAD TRACK   0015  0007  01  00
SPARED TO   0257  0128  01  00

INITIALIZING SUBCHANNEL 12

IF TRANSFERRING CONTROL TO NEW SYSTEM, IT
MUST BE BOOTED AFTER SWTCH TERMINATES.

IF RETURNING TO HOST SYSTEM,TARGET CARTRIDGE MUST NOW
BE REPLACED BY HOST CARTRIDGE   (" "CR TO CONTINUE)

                               * if LU2 of host system was
                               * removed, it may be reinstalled
                               * now.


SWTCH FINISHED
```

SWTCH Error Conditions

An appropriate message will be displayed for any errors encountered during the execution of SWTCH. If SWTCH is aborted because of a disc error on the system subchannel, the system on the disc may not be a workable system.

Error conditions that result in an error message may be encountered at the following points in the execution of SWTCH:

1. While SWTCH is testing for the file structure on the target disc; i.e., it is reading from the target disc in a non-initialization mode.
2. While SWTCH is transferring the destination system to the target disc.
3. While SWTCH is initializing the remainder of the destination system subchannel.
4. While SWTCH is initializing one of the remaining disc subchannels.

Below are listed the SWTCH error messages, their meanings, and the suggested actions to be taken if any of the errors occur:

```
+-----------------------------------+
|                                   |
| INVALID DISC SPECIFICATIONS ss    |
|                                   |
+-----------------------------------+
```

Meaning: Disc specifications do not conform to system disc type, or track areas are too large. This could occur in two places. The first is attempting to read the disc after the save file option was specified. The second is attempting to initiate a write to the target disc. SWTCH is aborted (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error) if this error occurs on the system subchannel. 7900 switches terminate immediately. If initializing a non-system subchannel, SWTCH aborts this subchannel initialization and proceeds to the next.

Action: Redefine track areas of generated destination system and regenerate.

```
+-----------------------------------+
|                                   |
| PARITY OR DATA ERROR TRACK yyy ss |
|                                   |
+-----------------------------------+
```

Meaning: Read parity/decode error. Ten attempts have been made to read or write to disc track "yyy". SWTCH is aborted (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error) if the error occurs on the system subchannel.

Action: For a 7900, disc recovery is not possible. ICD or MAC discs will proceed to the next subchannel rather than aborting SWTCH.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                            |
| TURN OFF DISC PROTECT--PRESS RUN ss            7900 Disc   |
|                       --ENTER " "CR ss      ICD/MAC Discs  |
|                                                            |
+------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Meaning: The disc protect switch is in the PROTECT position. For 7900 discs, the system executes a HALT 32B (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error).

Action: Turn off the switch and press RUN on the CPU control panel, or enter " "CR. (This switch is called the READ-ONLY switch for the 7920 model disc.)

```
+------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                            |
| TURN ON FORMAT SWITCH--PRESS RUN ss            7900 Disc   |
|                       --ENTER " "CR ss      ICD/MAC Discs  |
|                                                            |
+------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Meaning: The Format switch is not in the ON position. For 7900 discs the system executes a HALT 32B (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error).

Action: Set the Format switch to ON and press RUN on the CPU control panel or enter " "CR.

```
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                              |
| READY DISC AND PRESS RUN ss                     7900 Disc    |
|              --ENTER " "CR ss                ICD/MAC Discs   |
|                                                              |
+--------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Meaning: The disc device is not ready. For 7900 discs the system executes a HALT 33B (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error).

Action: Ensure that the disc drive is ready and press RUN on the CPU control panel, or enter " "CR.

```
+-------------------------------------+
|                                     |
| DEFECTIVE CYLINDER - TRACK XXXX SS  |
|                                     |
+-------------------------------------+
```

Meaning: Disc error. SWTCH is aborted (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error).

Action: Recovery is not possible.

```
+-------------------------------------+
|                                     |
| LIMIT OF 10 BAD TRACKS EXCEEDED ss  |
| (7900 Disc only)                    |
+-------------------------------------+
```

Meaning: More than ten bad tracks exist on a subchannel. SWTCH is aborted (ss is the destination subchannel causing the error).

Action: Redefine the track area and regenerate, or get a new disc.

```
+-------------------------------------+
|                                     |
| OUT OF SPARES XX                    |
| (ICD and MAC DISCS only)            |
+-------------------------------------+
```

Meaning: All available spare tracks have been used up. If this error occurs while installing the system subchannel, SWTCH will abort. When initializing a peripheral subchannel, SWTCH will abort this subchannel, and proceed to the next.

Action: Define more spare tracks for the problem subchannels, and regenerate.

```
+-----------------------------------+
|                                   |
| UNABLE TO INITIALIZE SUBCHANNEL XX|
| (ICD/MAC DISCS only)              |
+-----------------------------------+
```

Meaning: Because of one of the previous error conditions, SWTCH "soft aborted" subchannel xx and will proceed to the next.

Action: None.

Chapter 5
System Initialization

General

After you've generated and installed your new system, perform the following steps to make your system operational:

1. Boot up your new system.

2. Initialize your primary and auxiliary system cartridges (LU2 and LU3).

3. Check your system. Perform simple checks that will check the operation of commands and devices for proper functioning. Check for generation errors. If appropriate, run the RTE reconfigurator to correct these errors.

4. Install utilities. Utilities not generated into the system should be configured into the system with the on-line LOADR. Type 6 files should be created for them and transfer files made to set up/clean up utility short ID segments. This chapter will give the on-line installation procedures for utilities included on the 92068A grandfather disc.

5. Create the system WELCOM file. The WELCOM file is a FMGR command file that is automatically transferred at system startup. It can be used to enable terminals, initialize subsystems, set up ID segments, correct generation errors, and pack cartridges.

6. Install various user transfer files, documentation files, and support files. If desired, the HELP utility message file "HELP can be installed on the system and modified to suit the needs of your particular installation. On MTM systems, you may install a transfer file called the HI file to be executed when users invoke their copy of FMGR. For session systems, the System Manager may install specific transfer files to give low capability users access to special high capability level commands or to perform various privileged system functions.

7. Initialize the spooling system. If spooling has been configured into the system, you must initialize the spooling system by running GASP. This process is described in the RTE-IVB Batch and Spooling Reference Manual.

8. Create a backup copy of your system on magnetic tape or disc. The procedures required to save/restore your system on disc or magnetic tape are given in the utilities reference manual.

This chapter discusses these steps in greater detail. For your convenience, it is recommended that they be followed in the order presented.

Standard Bootup Procedures

System boot-up is the process of loading the operating system software into memory so that it is ready for execution. Boot-up begins by using either the Disc Loader ROM or Bootstrap Loader to load the Boot Extension into memory from track 0, sector 0 of the system disc subchannel. The Boot Extension, in turn, loads the operating system into memory.

At this point, the user has the option of either completing a "standard" system boot-up procedure as described in this section, or reconfiguring the current I/O and memory assignments as described in chapter 9, "Memory and I/O Reconfiguration." In a standard boot-up, the operating system immediately completes the rest of the initialization process as follows:

1. Displays a SET TIME message.

2. Executes a startup program (optional).

3. Passes control to the File Manager (FMGR), which tries to execute a procedure file named WELCOM. If the WELCOM file does not exist on the system, the FMGR displays a FMGR -006 error message.

If memory and/or I/O reconfiguration are to be performed during system boot-up, completion is delayed and an interactive Configurator program is scheduled via S-register settings to make the new memory and I/O assignments. At the end of the reconfiguration process, control is returned to the system to complete the boot-up procedure as described above.

Use the procedures described below to perform a standard system boot-up. Use the procedures described in Chapter 9 to perform a boot-up with I/O and memory reconfiguration.

BOOT LOADERS AND BOOT EXTENSION

The Disc Boot Extension can be loaded into memory from the disc using either the Disc Loader ROM or Bootstrap Loader.

Disc Loader ROM

The Disc Loader ROM can be used to load the Boot Extension if the Boot Extension resides on physical track 0, sector 0 of the system disc. Refer to the HP 12992 Loader ROM's Installation Manual (12992-90001) for a description of the S-register setting to load the Boot Extension into memory. An example of a standard system boot-up using the 12992B RPL-compatible 7905/7906/7920 Disc Loader ROM is as follows:

1. Select the S-register for display on the computer front panel.

2. Press CLEAR DISPLAY.

3. Set the S-register bits as follows:

Bits:	Enter:
0-2	Surface number of the disc where the RTE-IVB system subchannel starts (surface numbers start at 0).
3-4	0 (reserved)
5	0 for standard boot-up
6-11	Octal select code of the disc.
12	1 to indicate a manual boot from the S-register.
13	0 (reserved)
14-15	Loader ROM selection (number of the ROM cell containing the Disc Boot Loader).

4. Press STORE.

5. Press PRESET, IBL and PRESET (again) to load contents of Disc Loader ROM. A successful load is indicated if the OVERFLOW indicator does not light up.

6. Press RUN.

EXAMPLE:

1. Assume a standard boot-up from ROM #2, with a 7906 in select code 21 and surface 0.

2. Set the S-register = 112100. Press STORE.

3. Press PRESET, IBL, PRESET (again) and RUN.

Bootstrap Loader

The Bootstrap Loader is used to load the Boot Extension into memory if the Boot Extension does not reside on physical track 0, sector 0 of the system disc, or if the Disc Loader ROM is not available. The procedure is as follows:

1. Select the S-register for display on the computer front panel.

2. Press CLEAR DISPLAY.

3. Set the S-register bits as follows:

Bits:	Enter:
0-5	0
6-11	Octal select code of input device (e.g., photoreader)
12-15	0

4. Press STORE.

5. Press PRESET, IBL and PRESET (again) to load the bootstrap Loader. A successful load is indicated if the OVERFLOW indicator does not light up.

6. Press RUN.

When the HLT 77B occurs, clear the S-register, set the P-register to octal 100 and press RUN to continue.

Boot Extension Execution

The disc Boot Extension uses the S-register to communicate with the configurator program (see Chapter 9). Do NOT change the S-register contents until the system boot-up procedure is completed and the SET TIME message is displayed.

System Track Allocation

The system maintains complete control over the allocation and ownership of disc tracks on the system (LU2) and auxiliary system (LU3) subchannels. Track control is maintained via the Track Assignment Table (TAT). Peripheral discs (NOT LU2 or LU3) are not managed through the TAT.

Figure 5-1a shows the structure of the system disc subchannel (LU2). This subchannel has three distinct areas. The first area, starting at track 0, is the system area. A memory image of the operating system, drivers, and all programs loaded at generation time are stored here. In addition, this location contains the system library relocatable modules and an entry point directory.

The second area forms the System Scratch track pool. System Scratch tracks are used in a variety of ways:

o Scratch tracks can be allocated to programs requesting scratch disc space with EXEC calls. If you need to run application programs in the system making extensive use of system scratch tracks, their requirements should be considered when estimating the number of scratch tracks to be configured in your system.

- Scratch tracks can be allocated for swap space. A contiguous block of available scratch tracks must exist for each program swapped out from memory on to disc. Generally, the amount of scratch tracks used for swapping will be determined by the number of active programs contending for the same memory partitions.

- Scratch tracks are allocated to contain programs added to the system with the on-line Loader. At least one track will be allocated for each program added to the system in this manner.

- Scratch tracks are used for the logical source (LS) and load and go (LG) areas. These areas were used by pre-RTE-IVB Compilers, Assemblers, and Loaders when accessing source programs (LS) or relocatable binaries (LG) on disc. In the session environment, these areas are not generally accessible.

There must be a minimum of 8 tracks in the scratch track pool on LU2, however, a minimum of 50 is recommended. If the EMA feature of RTE-IVB is being used, a larger system scratch track area may be necessary to allow swapping of large arrays. The additional space needed can be determined by dividing the EMA program size be the number of words per track (i.e., 6144 words for 7900/05/06(H)/20(H) type discs, 8192 words for 7925(H) type discs, 3840 words for 9895 type discs).

The scratch track pool begins at the next available track following the system area. The upper boundary of this area is determined the first time a generated system is booted up. This boundary is set up with the FMGR LU2 cartridge initialize command (refer to FMGR INITIALIZATION section of this chapter).

The LU2 FMP cartridge comprises the third area on the system subchannel. This area is used for type 6 files, transfer files, and other files to be made accessible to all system users.

An auxiliary system subchannel (LU3) can be used to extend your system file space (e.g., for additional type 6 files) and/or provide additional scratch tracks for swapping, etc. A sample LU3 configuration is shown in Figure 5-1b. The boundary between the scratch track area and FMP area on LU3 is determined by the FMGR LU3 cartridge initialize command.

When initializing LU2 and LU3 at system startup, you will have to make a trade-off between the number of tracks allocated for the scratch track pool and the number allocated for the FMP cartridges on these areas.

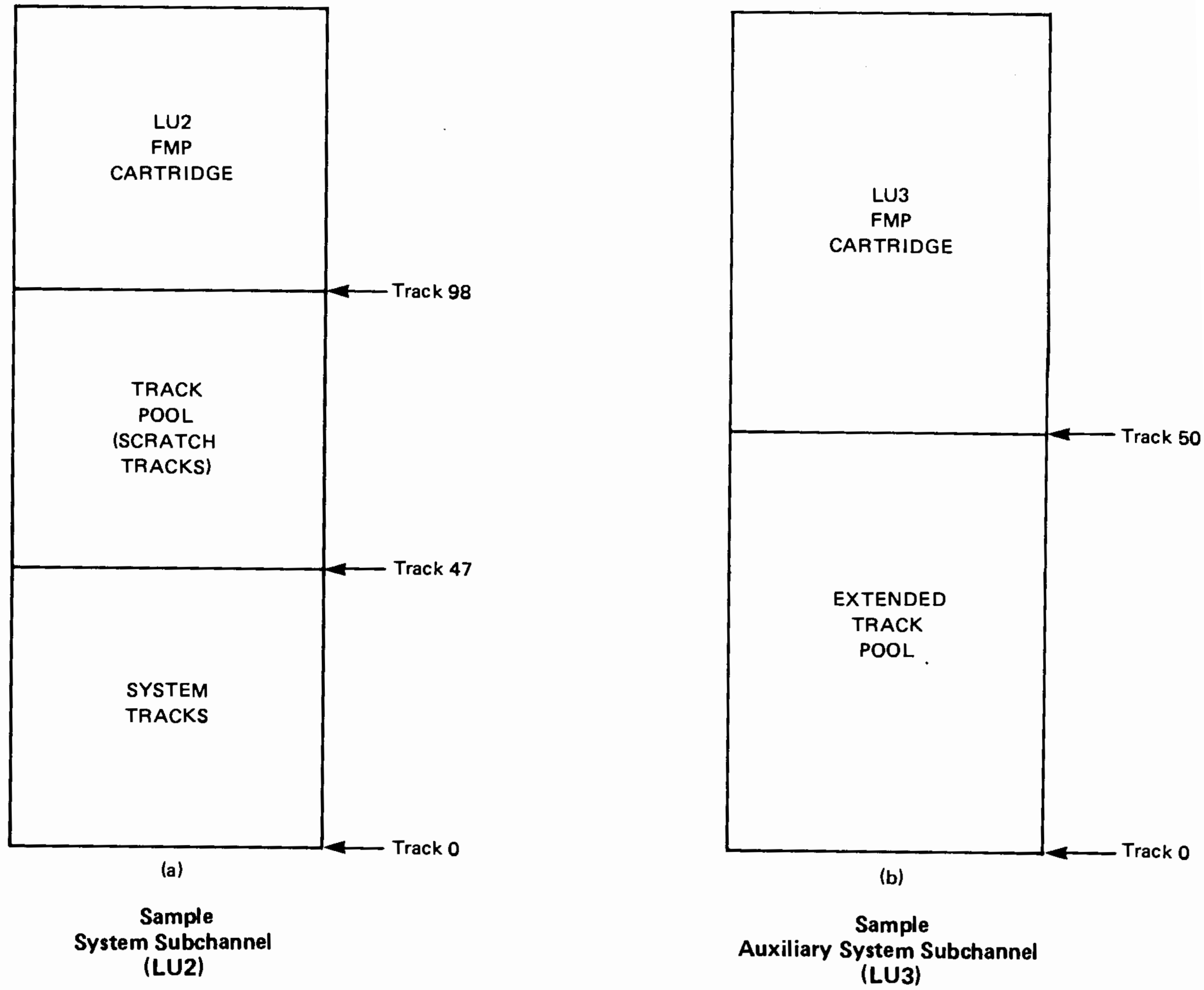


Figure 5-1. Sample System and Auxiliary Subchannels

FMGR Initialization

In order to use FMGR, an FMP cartridge must be initialized on LU2. The first time the system is started up after generation, an FMP cartridge on LU2 will exist only if a request to save files was made during system switchover (refer to Chapter 4). Even when the FMP cartridge exists on LU2 the Master Security Code is set to the null characters (control@control@) by SWTCH. If not, FMGR will ask you to initialize the FMP area on LU2. It will display the message FMGR 002 and then issue the standard prompt:

```
SET TIME

FMGR 002
:
```

You should enter an IN command to initialize the FMP area on LU2. This command will specify the number of directory tracks on the cartridge, the FMGR master security code, an ASCII identifier for the FMP cartridge, and any bad tracks on that cartridge. Refer to the Terminal User's Reference Manual for IN command syntax.

CAUTION

> If you assign a master security code here, remember it because it cannot be recovered. The master security code is always reset to the null character (control@control@) during SWTCH.

The FMP starting track must be at least 8 tracks greater than the last track used by the system. The system size in tracks is reported in the generation dialog. The system scratch track area will begin on the next track. It will extend up to the first track specified in your IN command. For example, if you have the following: LU2 has 256 tracks, you wish to allocate 50 scratch tracks, and your system needs 47 tracks; then the first track of your LU2 FMP cartridge will be the 98th track (47+1+50).

If an auxiliary system disc subchannel (LU3) has also been configured into your system, a portion (or all) of the tracks on this subchannel may be used for system scratch tracks. The remainder will be used for the LU3 FMP cartridge area. The number of tracks used for the FMP cartridge is determined by the way LU3 is initialized. The first time the system is booted up after generation, FMGR will prompt:

```
FMGR 003
:
```

You should now enter an IN command to initialize this cartridge. The system scratch track area will precede the FMP area on this LU. Therefore, the number of scratch tracks allocated on LU3 will be determined by the start of the FMP cartridge specified in the IN command. If a FMP cartridge is not needed on LU3, the IN command should still be specified in response to FMGR 003, but the cartridge reference number should be specified as 0.

Before FMGR is initialized at system start up, it obtains all available tracks on the system and auxiliary system disc. After successful initialization with the IN commands, or upon subsequent system restarts, only those tracks residing in the FMP cartridges on these LUs will be assigned to the file management system. The cartridge directory tracks on LU2 (and LU3 if a cartridge exists on it) will be assigned to the file directory manager, D.RTR. After the FMP tracks have been reserved, FMGR transfers control to the WELCOM file. If the LU2 FMP area has just been initialized, this will not exist; so error FMGR -006 is generated and control is passed to the system console.

Example: To initialize the system subchannel with a FMP cartridge starting at track 100 and the auxiliary system subchannel with no tracks assigned to a FMP cartridge:

SET TIME	
FMGR 002	(Request system subchannel initialization.)
:IN,XX,-2,2,SYSTEM,100	(Start at track 100. Set master security code to XX.)
FMGR 003	(Request auxiliary system subchannel initialization.)
:IN,XX,-3,0	(Do not assign auxiliary disc tracks to an FMP cartridge, CRN 0).
FMGR-006 :	(FMGR fails to find WELCOM and transfers to the system console)

If there is no auxiliary system subchannel configured into your system, FMGR will not request LU3 initialization.

If you respond with command other than IN to the prompts FMGR 002 or FMGR 003, the error message FMGR 004 is issued. If you correctly enter IN but request a starting track that is not available, FMGR 005 is issued. The first available track and sector can be obtained at this point by entering "??".

System Tests

Simple and easy to use test procedures are provided below. They cannot test for all possible generation errors, but they do exercise the software and equipment sufficiently well to test for major hardware failures or generation errors. You may wish to supplement them with tests of your own.

Test your system using operator commands. For example, enter TI several times; if the time-of-day message that is printed does not change, the Time Base Generator is installed in the wrong slot, or is not working. Run the File Manager, list the directory and list some of the source files. Create some simple source files using EDITR, preferably a simple FORTRAN program, which you should compile, load and run. Dump source files to any output device, and re-submit the output tape, listing it. It should be identical to the disc file. If you notice anything peculiar, note the specific symptoms, and continue testing until you are satisfied that it has been well tested. If you noted any errors, consult the RTE generation manual examples, your own and the factory-generation listing. Pay particular attention to those questions you answered differently from those shown in the factory examples. When you've identified the problems, restore your previous system, boot-up that system, purge all copies of the previous generation boot, output, and list files, pack the disc, edit the answer file, and re-run the RTE generator.

Note that certain errors pertaining to I/O table definitions and memory partition definitions can be corrected by running the RTE-IVB Reconfigurator (described in Chapter 9).

If generation errors can be corrected with operator commands (e.g., LU reassignments with system LU commands), these commands may be inserted in the WELCOM file for execution at system startup.

File System Conventions

There should be a standard system of file conventions in order to simplify the installation and maintenance of your file system. You may follow the Hewlett-Packard conventions given below or you may design your own.

- The primary and auxiliary system FMP cartridges (LUs 2 and 3) are initialized with cartridge reference numbers (CRNS) of 2 and 3 respectively.

- Files for general user access (such as utility type 6 files, standard transfer files, system documentation files, etc.) are protected from inadvertant destruction by a "general security code" such as RT.

- If users agree to use a convention for naming files, it is much easier to examine (and remember) the contents of a disc. A convention in wide use, and supported by RTE-IVB compilers and assemblers, is to attach significance to the first character of a file name as follows:

  & Program source code file
  % Binary relocatable code file
  ! Binary absolute object code file
  / Program setup procedure file
  \ Program cleanup procedure file
  # Alternate relocatable code file
  " Documentation, information, or list file
  * General purpose file manager command transfer file
  $ Alternate source code file for a program (e.g. in developmental or test stage)

  Type 6 files and system transfer files (like WELCOM) begin with letters.

- In systems generated without the Session Monitor, dummy "fill" files can be used to control the space on LU's 2 and 3. This space should be reserved for type 6 files and documentation and transfer files to be made available to all users. A fill file can be created on LU's 2 and 3 to take up unused space remaining at the end of the FMP cartridge. This will prevent user files from being stored here since file space will be unavailable. When files are to be added to FMP LU's 2 or 3, the fill files can be temporarily purged and then recreated once the files have been added. Fill files can be created on these cartridges with the commands:

```
:CR,FILL02:RT:2:3:-1  (create fill file on LU2)

:CR,FILL03:RT:3:3:-1  (create fill file on LU3)
```

Note that, if the Session Monitor is used on your system, fill files should not be created since user access to LU's 2 and 3 is automatically restricted.

o The system generation listing is stored in file "SYSTM on a globally accessible cartridge. Generation parameters can then be easily accessed by users, such as systems programmers, when troubleshooting or modifying the system. For example, to copy the generation map from LU5 onto LU2, specify:

```
:ST,5,"SYSTM:RT:2::-1
```

Normally the list file is rather large, so it may be desirable to put it on a cartridge other than LU2 or LU3.

o If the Multi-Terminal Monitor (MTM) is used in your system, and you have enough disc space, it is a good idea to "logically" associate each terminal with a specific disc LU. You can put an identifying tag on each terminal to tell the terminal user which disc LU he should use. There is actually nothing to prevent users from using LU's not assigned to them in this fashion. However, if they agree to the rules, interference among users can be minimized.

Utility Installation Procedures

This section gives the procedures required for on-line installation of utilities and programs supplied on the 92068A Grandfather disc. The generation procedures for a subset of these programs are given in Chapter 3. Use the procedures given in this section for utilities not generated into the system.

After the system is operational, programs can be permanently added in one of two ways: They may be permanently added with the on-line LOADR (i.e. OP,PE loader directive), or type 6 files can be created for them. The latter method is preferable because better use is made of available disc space and ID segments are not permanently allocated to the utilities (refer to the "SYSTEM UTILITIES AND LIBRARIES" section in Chapter 3).

It is recommended the steps below be followed for each utility that you want to permanently add to the system after generation:

1. Load the utility temporarily using the on-line LOADR. LOADR can be run to take its inputs either from the terminal or from a command file. Refer to the Terminal User's Reference Manual for a description of LOADR operating parameters. Table 5-1 gives minimum and recommended utility partition sizes for those utilities requiring additional buffer space.

2. Type 6 files should be created for each utility and its segments. The utility (main and segments) should then be aborted (i.e. :OF,name) to deallocate the ID segments occupied by the temporary load. To assist you in this process, you can create a general purpose transfer file (usually called *SP) to make a type 6 file of a program and then remove the program from the system:

```
(MTM*SP)                          (Session *SP)
 :PU,FILL02:RT:2                   :SP,1G:RT
 :SP,1G:RT:2                       :OF,1G
 :OF,1G                            ::
 :CR,FILL02:RT:2:3:-1
 ::
```

3. If the utility has segments, create file manager command transfer files to allocate and deallocate short ID segments for the utility segments. Usually, transfer files used to set up short ID segments for utility are named "/prog" where "prog" is the utilities name. Similarily, transfer files which perform clean up functions (i.e. release ID segments) are called "\prog". Utility T5IDM may be used for this purpose. T5IDM is described at the end of this section.

Table 5-1 shows the LOADR command procedures, type 6 file creation commands, and the set-up and clean-up transfer files for all the utilities and subsystems supplied on the standard 92068A Primary System Disc.

It is recommended that all type 6 files and associated transfer files be given security codes. Normally there is no need to set up ID segments for utility main type 6 files since this is automatically done when the utility is run with the file manager :RU command. Normally, this command will create a copy of the utility for that user. This allows several users to operate the utility at the same time. Note that the same set of utility segments (identified in the system with short ID segments) can be shared by different copies of the utility main. They should not be copied.

An example installation dialog for the FTN4 compiler is listed in Figure 5-2. Note that operator inputs are underlined.

Table 5-1. Utility and Subsystem Transfer Files

Program Description	LOADR* Commands	Type 6 File Creation	Setup Transfer File	Clean-up Transfer File
RTE Editor	SZ,9(8) REL,%EDITR END	::*SP,EDITR	Not Required	Not Required
FORTRAN IV Compiler ***	SZ,12(12) REL,%FTN4 REL,%FFTN4 REL,%0FTN4 REL,%1FTN4 REL,%2FTN4 REL,%3FTN4 REL,%4FTN4 REL,%5FTN4 END	::*SP,FTN4 ::*SP,F4.0 ::*SP,F4.1 ::*SP,F4.2 ::*SP,F4.3 ::*SP,F4.4 ::*SP,F4.5	(File /FTN4) :RP,F4.0 :RP,F4.1 :RP,F4.2 :RP,F4.3 :RP,F4.4 :RP,F4.5 :: ::	(File \FTN4) :RP,,F4.0 :RP,,F4.1 :RP,,F4.2 :RP,,F4.3 :RP,,F4.4 :RP,,F4.5 :: ::
RTE Assembler ***	SZ,12(10) REL,%4ASMB REL,%4ASB0 REL,%4ASB1 REL,%4ASB2 REL,%4ASB3 REL,%4ASB4 END	::*SP,ASMB ::*SP,ASMB0 ::*SP,ASMB1 ::*SP,ASMB2 ::*SP,ASMB3 ::*SP,ASMB4	(File /ASMB) :RP,ASMB0 :RP,ASMB1 :RP,ASMB2 :RP,ASMB3 :RP,ASMB4 ::	(File \ASMB) :RP,,ASMB0 :RP,,ASMB1 :RP,,ASMB2 :RP,,ASMB3 :RP,,ASMB4 ::
RTE SWTCH Utility**	REL,%SSTCH END	::*SP,SWTCH ::*SP,SWSG1 ::*SP,SWSG2	(File /SWTCH) :RP,SWSG1 :RP,SWSG2 ::	(File \SWTCH) :RP,,SWSG1 :RP,,SWSG2 ::
WHZAT Utility	OP,PE REL,%WHZAT END	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required
Cross Reference Utility	SZ,12(8) REL,%4XREF END	::*SP,XREF	Not Required	Not Required
Track Status Utility	OP,PE REL,%LGTAT END	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required

* LOADR SZ commands are shown with recommended sizes. Minimum sizes are shown in parentheses.

** Generally, SWTCH needs to be loaded only before its use.

*** Set up and clean up transfer files not required if T5IDM is loaded in the system.

Table 5-1. Utility and Subsystem Transfer Files (Cont.)

Program Description	LOADR* Commands	Type 6 file Creation	Setup Transfer File	Clean-up Transfer File
Disc Copy Utility	REL,%LCOPY END	::*SP,LCOPY	Not Required	Not Required
Terminal Softkey Utility	REL,%KEYS END	::*SP,KEYS	Not Required	Not Required
Softkey Dump Utility	REL,%KYDMP END	::*SP,KYDMP	Not Required	Not Required
Flexible Disc Backup Utility	REL,%MSAFD END	::*SP,SAFD	Not Required	Not Required
MT to Disc Restore Utility	REL,%RESTR END	::*SP,RESTR	Not Required	Not Required
RTE-IVB On-Line Generator	OP,LB SZ,28(14) REL,%RT4G1 REL,%RT4G2 END	::*SP,RT4GN ::*SP,RT4G1 ::*SP,RT4G2 ::*SP,RT4G3 ::*SP,RT4G4 ::*SP,RT4G5 ::*SP,RT4G6 ::*SP,RT4G7 ::*SP,RT4G8	(File /RT4GN) :RP,RT4G1 :RP,RT4G2 :RP,RT4G3 :RP,RT4G4 :RP,RT4G5 :RP,RT4G6 :RP,RT4G7 :RP,RT4G8 ::	(File \RT4GN) :RP,,RT4G1 :RP,,RT4G2 :RP,,RT4G3 :RP,,RT4G4 :RP,,RT4G5 :RP,,RT4G6 :RP,,RT4G7 :RP,,RT4G8 ::
Disc to MT Save Utility				
Unit Save	REL,%USAVE END	::*SP,USAVE	Not Required	Not Required
Specified Disc LU´s	REL,%LSAVE END	::*SP,LSAVE	Not Required	Not Required
Compile Utility	REL,%COMPL END	::*SP,COMPL	Not Required	Not Required
Merge Utility	REL,%MERGE END	::*SP,MERGE	Not Required	Not Required

CONTINUED NEXT PAGE

Table 5-1. Utility and Subsystem Transfer Files (Cont.)

CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE

Program Description	LOADR* Commands	Type 6 file Creation	Setup Transfer File	Clean-up Transfer File	
Compile and Load Utility	REL,%CLOAD END	::*SP,CLOAD	Not Required	Not Required	
File Cart. Save Utility	REL,%WRITT END	::*SP,WRITT	Not Required	Not Required	
File Cart. Restore Utility	REL,%READT END	::*SP,READT	Not Required	Not Required	
EMA Firmware Verify Utility	REL,%#EMA END	::*SP,#EMA	Not Required	Not Required	
HELP Utility	OP,PE REL,%HELP END	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	
Short ID Handler T5IDM	OP,PE REL,%T5IDM END	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	
Disc Format Utility	SZ,17 REL,%FORMT END	::*SP,FORMT	Not Required	Not Required	
Disc Copy Utility	SZ,12(7) REL,%COPY END	::*SP,COPY	Not Required	Not Required	****
MT to Disc Restore Utility	SZ,12(8) REL,%RSTOR END	::*SP,RSTOR	Not Required	Not Required	****
Disc to MT Save Utility	REL,%SAVE END	::*SP,SAVE	Not Required	Not Required	****
Disc Verify Utility	SZ,12(7) REL,%VERFY END	::*SP,VERFY	Not Required	Not Required	****

**** These Utilities are for 7900 discs.

```
:RU,EDITR
 --------
SOURCE FILE?
/0
 -
EOF
/ SZ,15
  -----
/ REL,%FTN4
  ---------
/ REL,%FFTN4
  ----------
/ REL,%0FTN4                 (Create LOADR answer file *FTN4 to
  ----------                  load FORTRAN IV compiler)
/ REL,%1FTN4
  ----------
/ REL,%2FTN4
  ----------
/ REL,%3FTN4
  ----------
/ REL,%4FTN4
  ----------
/ REL,%5FTN4
  ----------
/ END
  ---
/EC*FTN4:RT:2
 ------------
END OF EDIT
:RU,LOADR,*FTN4
 --------------

      .
      .                      (FTN4 load listing appears here)
      .

11 PAGES RELOCATED  15 PAGES REQ'D  NO PAGES EMA  NO PAGES MSEG
 /LOADR:FTN4  READY AT  6:03 PM  TUE., 27  FEB., 1979

   /LOADR:$END
:RU,EDITR
 --------
SOURCE FILE?
/0
 -
EOF
```

Figure 5-2. Sample Program Load

```
/ ::*SP,FTN4
  -----------
/ ::*SP,F4.0
  -----------
/ ::*SP,F4.1                    (Create transfer file **FTN4 to create
  -----------                    FORTRAN type 6 files and remove ID
/ ::*SP,F4.2                     segments)
  -----------
/ ::*SP,F4.3
  -----------
/ ::*SP,F4.4
  -----------
/ ::*SP,F4.5
  -----------
/ ::
  ---
/EC**FTN4:RT:2
  -------------
END OF EDIT
::**FTN4
  -------

      .
      .                         (Transfer file commands echo here)
      .

:RU,EDITR
  --------
SOURCE FILE?
/**FTN4
  ------
  ::*SP,FTN4
/-
  -
  ::*SP,F4.0
/X:*SP/RP
  --------
/L20
  ---
```

Figure 5-2. Sample Program Load (Continued)

```
  :RP,F4.0
  :RP,F4.1                    (Create transfer file FTN4 to setup
  :RP,F4.2                     short ID segments)

  :RP,F4.3
  :RP,F4.4
  :RP,F4.5
  ::
EOF
/EC/FTN4:RT:2
 ------------
END OF EDIT
:RU,EDITR
 --------
SOURCE FILE?
//FTN4
 -----
  :RP,F4.0
/X,/,,
 -----
/L20
 ---
  :RP,,F4.0
  :RP,,F4.1                   (Create transfer file \FTN4 to remove
  :RP,,F4.2                    short ID segments)
  :RP,,F4.3
  :RP,,F4.4
  :RP,,F4.5
  ::
EOF
/EC\FTN4:RT:2
 ------------
END OF EDIT
:
```


Figure 5-2. Sample Program Load (Continued)

WELCOM File

At system start up, the system schedules FMGR to execute commands from the file WELCOM. This file should contain the file manager and operating system commands necessary to initialize your system. A sample WELCOM file listing is shown in Figure 5-3. This WELCOM file performs the following functions which should be included, if applicable, in your WELCOM file:

o COMMAND ECHO (line 1). A severity level of one can be specified to inhibit the echoing of WELCOM file commands to the system console. The "IH" parameter in this case will inhibit echoing of the SV command itself.

o OPERATOR MESSAGE (lines 2-7). It is suggested that you print a start up message on the system console indicating that the initialization process has begun. The file manager :TE command provides a convenient way of doing this on a line by line basis.

o ALTER SYSTEM PARAMETERS (lines 8-11). The WELCOM file can alter system parameters in order to correct generation errors and/or change system default values. The commands will be of the form:

   :SY<operating system command>.

   Types of commands you may wish to place here are:

   1. Commands which alter I/O table definitions. The LU command can be used to redefine logical unit/equipment table (EQT)/subchannel assignments. The EQ command can be used to enable/disable automatic output buffering on selected devices. The BL command can alter the automatic buffering limits. The TO command can be used to change device time-out values.

   2. Commands which control program execution. The PR command can change program priority levels. The IT command will place programs on the time list and/or change execution intervals. The ON and RU commands will schedule programs for execution. The QU command will alter the system time slicing parameters.

   3. Commands which alter partition definitions. The AS command will assign programs to execute in specific partitions. The UR command will release a previously reserved partition.

   The Terminal User's Reference Manual describes the operating system commands in detail.

o PACK SYSTEM CARTRIDGES (line 12). Reference is made to a user created transfer file called *PACK. Sample listings of *PACK for both session and non-session users are shown below:

(MTM/non-session version)

```
:PU,FILL02:R7:-2
:PK,-2
:CR,FILL02:RT:-2:3:-1
:PU,FILL03:RT:-3
:PK,-3
:CR,FILL03:RT:-3:3:-1
::
```

(Session version)

```
:PK,-2
:PK,-3
::
```

```
:SV,1,,IH
:TE,**************************************
:TE,*                                    *
:TE,*  RTE-IVB 92068A SYSTEM  REV 2001  *
:TE,*              GENERATED 3/1/80      *
:TE,*                                    *
:TE,**************************************
:SYEQ,1,UN
:SYLU,50,15,1
:SYBL,100,400
:SYQU,90,2000
::*PACK
::*STIME
::/FTN4
::/ASMB
::/QUERY
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG07
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG09
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG15
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG22
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG23
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG24
::*COPY,FMGR,FMG25
:RU,LSTEN,*LSTEN
:CT,7,20B,,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #7....STRIKE ANY KEY
:CT,9,20B,,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #9....STRIKE ANY KEY
:CT,15,20B,,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #15....STRIKE ANY KEY
:CT,21,20B,100001B
:CT,22,20B,10101B,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #22....HIT ENTER KEY
:CT,23,20B,10102B,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #23....HIT ENTER KEY
:CT,24,20B,10103B,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #24....HIT ENTER KEY
:CT,25,20B,10104B,RTE IS UP....TERMINAL #25....HIT ENTER KEY
:TE,
:TE,         <<<< INITIALIZATION COMPLETE >>>>
:TE,
:EX
```

Figure 5-3. Sample WELCOM File

In the above listings, references to LU3 should be omitted if an auxiliary system cartridge is not configured into your system.

Once ID segments are allocated to programs on any disc cartridge identified as type 6 files (via file manager :RP or :RU commands), these cartridges cannot be packed. Packing will recover disc space returned to the system when files on these cartridges are purged. It is strongly suggested that these cartridges be packed using the WELCOM file at system start up. It may not be possible to do so (and reclaim unused disc space) at a later time.

The PACK commands are put in the separate *PACK file instead of directly in the WELCOM file because the WELCOM file itself may be moved during the packing process.

o SET SYSTEM TIME (line 13). It is recommended that the system time be set correctly during initialization. Certain HP subsystems will (and user application programs may) make use of the system time for scheduling and accounting purposes. Therefore, the time should be set correctly before these subsystems are initialized. In the sample WELCOM file, reference is made to a transfer file *STIME which queries the operator for the time. A listing for this file is shown in Figure 5-4. When run, *STIME queries the operator with:

ENTER DATE/TIME AS FOLLOWS::,MONTH,DAY,HOUR,MIN,SEC[,PM]

:PA,,WHERE PM IS ENTERED AFTER NOON.

o SETUP SHORT ID SEGMENTS (lines 14-16). At system start up, short ID segments should be set up for utilities and subsystems to be run frequently or by more than one user at a time. Programs in this category might be compilers, assemblers, utilities, etc. Multiple copies of the program can share the same short ID segments. When the main program is run (e.g. FTN4), file manager will make a copy of it for that particular user (e.g. FTN07, FTN09, etc.). By setting up short ID segments in the WELCOM file for a program, users of that program are freed from this function later on. Short ID segments need not be set up in the WELCOM file for the following: utilities generated into the system (their short ID segments are already defined in the system), compilers and assemblers if T5IDM is loaded in the system, utilities without segments (no short ID segments are required), and utilities run infrequently or by only one user at a time. The "/prog" and "\prog" transfer files can be used to set up and remove short ID segments when required.

```
0001  :SV,1,8,IH
0002  :DP,ENTER DATE/TIME AS FOLLOWS:    :,MONTH,DAY,HOUR,MIN,SEC[,PM]
0003  :PA,,WHERE 'PM' IS ENTERED IF AFTER NOON.
0004  :** CLEAR MONTH TO A·3 CHAR. ABREV.
0005  :CA,-33:P,20040B
0006  :CA,-34:P,-34P,AND,177400B,+,40B
0007  :** ACCUMULATE DAYS IN 1P
0008  :CA,1:P,2G
0009  :IF,1G,EQ,JAN,25
0010  :CA,1:P,31,+,1P
0011  :IF,1G,EQ,FEB,23
0012  :** ASSUME FOR STANDARD YEAR
0013  :CA,1:P,28,+,1P
0014  :IF,1G,EQ,MAR,20
0015  :CA,1:P,31,+,1P
0016  :IF,1G,EQ,APR,18
0017  :CA,1:P,30,+,1P
0018  :IF,1G,EQ,MAY,16
0019  :CA,1:P,31,+,1P
0020  :IF,1G,EQ,JUN,14
0021  :CA,1:P,30,+,1P
0022  :IF,1G,EQ,JUL,12
0023  :CA,1:P,31,+,1P
0024  :IF,1G,EQ,AUG,10
0025  :CA,1:P,31,+,1P
0026  :IF,1G,EQ,SEP,8
0027  :CA,1:P,30,+,1P
0028  :IF,1G,EQ,OCT,6
0029  :CA,1:P,31,+,1P
0030  :IF,1G,EQ,NOV,4
0031  :CA,1:P,30,+,1P
0032  :IF,1G,EQ,DEC,2
0033  :DP,MONTH MISSPELLED.  TRY AGAIN
0034  :IF,,EQ,,-33
0035  :IF,3G,NE,12,1
0036  :CA,3,0
0037  :** NOW HAVE DAY   CHECK FOR PM
0038  :IF,6G,NE,PM,1
0039  :CA,3,3G,+,12
0040  :** OK SET THE TIME
0041  :SYTM,1979,1P,3G,4G,5G
0042  :SV,8G,,IH
```

Figure 5-4. *STIME Listing

- FILE MANAGER COPIES (lines 17-23). Copies of the File Manager need only be made for systems operating with the Multi-Terminal Monitor (MTM). If you will not be using this system, SKIP this step.

  To make copies of the File Manager (FMGR), you will first need to make a type 6 file of FMGR:

  ```
  :SP,FMGR:RT:2
  ```

This must be done before the WELCOM file is executed. The transfer file *COPY referenced in the sample WELCOM file can be used to make copies of FMGR for each terminal:

```
:RN,1G:RT,2G
:RP,2G
:RN,2G:RT,1G
::
```

For example, executing ::*COPY,FMGR,FMG07 would cause the following commands to be executed.

```
:RN,FMGR:RT,FMG07  (re-name FMGR)
:RP,FMG07          (RP in copy)
:RN,FMG07:RT,FMGR  (re-name it back)
```

When an MTM terminal key is struck in break mode and the terminal's copy of FMGR is dormant, that copy of FMGR will be scheduled by MTM (i.e. PRMPT). If a copy has not been created for the terminal, or if it is not dormant, the terminal user will get the standard MTM break mode prompt: "lu>".

o SUBSYSTEM INITIALIZATION (line 24). The WELCOM file can be used to initialize subsystems you will want to initialize during system start up. In this example, DS/1000 is initialized from an answer file. Note that certain subsystems, such as DS/1000, should be initialized at start up for optimum system performance and resource utilization.

To execute ACCTS and initialize Session automatically at bootup, you must generate ACCTS into the System or load it permanently (via LOADR PE or RP commands). If ACCTS is not permanent, it will not execute and a "SESSION NOT INITIALIZED" error message is displayed when you try to enable a terminal for Session. If you on-line load (but not permanently) and save ACCTS as a type 6 file, you should schedule it in the WELCOM file by RPing it and its segments and ":RU,ACCTS,-1 or :RU,ACCTS,namr". This is recommended before enabling terminals and early in the WELCOM file to ensure that ACCTS is allocated enough SAM.

o ENABLE TERMINALS (lines 25-32). Terminals must be enabled before they will respond to break mode interrupts (and log-on interrupts for Session Monitor). The file manager :CT command provides a convenient means of enabling terminals and sending out terminal initialization messages. In the sample WELCOM file, three point-to-point terminals (e.g. 2645's using 12966 I/F cards) are enabled (lines 20-22). A multipoint line LU and four multipoint terminals are also enabled (lines 23-27).

Terminal Initialization commands are generally of the following form:

```
:CT,lu,20B,sub,string
```

Where: lu — is the terminals keyboard/display logical unit. In session systems, lu must be in the range 7-99. In MTM systems, lu must be in the range 7-63.

sub — is the initialization subfunction code. It may be omitted for all terminals operating with DVR00 or DVR05. For other terminals (e.g. multipoint, multiplexer, DVA05 modem links, etc.) consult the appropriate driver manuals, subsystem manuals, and configuration guides.

string — is an ASCII message to be sent to the terminal upon initialization. This message might indicate the terminal's LU and/or give instructions.

- o INITIALIZATION COMPLETED MESSAGE (lines 33-35). It is suggested that the operator be informed when a successful initialization has been completed.

- o WELCOM FILE TERMINATION (line 36). The WELCOM file should be terminated with an EX command (which terminates FMGR) instead of a TR (or ::) which merely transfers back to the system console.

NOTE

Whenever FMGR encounters an error when processing WELCOM file commands, transfer will be made to the system console. Additional commands may then be entered at this time. Transfer can be made back to the WELCOM file by entering TR.

HI File (MTM Only)

If the Multi-Terminal Monitor (MTM) is included in your system, you can optionally specify a set of commands to be executed whenever a terminal's copy of File Manager is started up by MTM. The commands must reside on transfer file HI.

Typically, HI file commands will dump out softkey definitions to terminals (these can be created by the KEYS utilities), display system welcome messages, and send system status messages to the terminal. You may also wish to use them to set up File Manager global parameters and the File Manager severity level. Note that the HI file should be general purpose in nature as it will be executed by all MTM File Manager users.

Example:

```
:SV,1,,IH           (do not echo commands)
:DU,"SOFTK,0G       (dump soft key files to terminal)
:DP,***
:DP,***             (WELCOME TO RTE-IVB)
:DP,***              REV 2001 2/11/80
:DP,***
:DU,"SYSMS,0G       (dump system message file to terminal)
:SV,0               (set severity level)
::                  (transfer to terminal)
```

If a HI file cannot be found, File Manager will take its initial input from the terminal.

HELP Utility

The HELP utility can provide assistance to system users in a variety of ways. It can provide detailed explanations of errors, provide information on system or subsystem related features, and serve as an index to documentation.

All HELP messages are obtained from the file "HELP. In this file, each message has a keyword associated with it. Keywords can be up to eight characters in length and relate to the HELP message in some way. For example, the keyword FMGR-006 identifies the HELP file message describing the file manager error FILE NOT FOUND.

The HELP utility always searches "HELP from the beginning of the file. If there are two or more messages with identical keywords, the first message found with that keyword will be displayed. Note that if a keyword supplied to HELP is less than eight characters, the corresponding keyword in the "HELP file must be the same length for a match to occur.

Structure of the HELP File

All keywords and their corresponding explanations are contained in a single file, "HELP. This file should reside on a system (global) disc so that it may be accessed by any session or non-session user.

1. Header record

   The first record of the Help File is:

   HELP FILE FOR PROGRAM 92067-18121

   The header must be the first record in the Help File. It is used only to make sure the file opened by HELP is truly the Help File and not some user file that has the same name.

2. File format

```
""                   (delimiter)
KEYWORD
Help information related to the keyword  -------------
-------------------------------------------------------
---------------- . . .
""
KEYWORD
-------------------------------------------------------
---------------- . . .
```

Example: A section of the HELP file might look like this.

```
HELP FILE FOR PROGRAM 92067-18121
""
FMGR-001
     DISC ERROR     The disc accessed is down.  Try
     again and then report it to the system manager.
""
FMGR-002
     DUPLICATE FILE NAME     A file with the specified
     file name already exists in caller's disc space.
     Try using a different name or purge or rename the
     existing file.
""
etc.
```

Maintaining Your HELP File

The standard version of the "HELP file is supplied on the 92068A grandfather disc. This standard file contains error explanations and documentation for the operating system, file management system, and other HP supported subsystems and utilities. If so desired, the system manager can add new entries and modify existing entries in this file. This will allow the Help file to be "tailored" to the specific needs of your system. In order to insure the file's integrity, modifications to the Help file should be performed only by the system manager.

In systems operating with the session monitor, the "HELP file should reside on a global system disc (e.g. LU's 2 or 3) so that it may be accessed by any session or non-session user.

Additional keywords and their explanations should be kept in a file of your own to be merged onto the HP supplied Help File. Each time a new and improved Help File is released and distributed to users, the file containing additional keywords may be easily merged onto the HP Help File.

If you choose to modify existing keywords, the keyword and it's modified explanation should also be kept in a separate file. Each time a new Help File is received, the file of modified entries can be merged onto the beginning of the HP supplied Help file. Since there is a top-down search, the Help program will always find the modified explanation first.

Example:

```
:RU,EDITR
 --------
SOURCE FILE?
/"HELP::32767                            (Get standard "HELP file)
 ------------
  HELP INFO FILE FOR PROGRAM 92068-18121
/M"APP1::1000                            (Merge in application file)
 ------------
  ""
/^
 -

/M"HELP1::1000                           (Merge in alternate Help file)
 -------------
  ""
/EC"HELP:RT:2                            (Put "HELP file on global disc)
 ------------
END OF EDIT
:
```

HELP Operation in the Session Environment

The Session Monitor provides special error handling for users under session control. The SCB associated with each session contains space for an 8-character error code. Whenever a subsystem detects an error, it calls library subroutine PTERR to put the error in the user's SCB. As a result, the SCB contains the error code for the most recent error that occurred in a session.

Example:

```
            |           |
            |-----|-----|
            |  F  |  M  |
            |-----|-----|
            |  G  |  R  |
SCB         |-----|-----|
            |  -  |  0  |
            |-----|-----|
            |  0  |  6  |
            |-----|-----|
            |           |
```

When HELP is invoked by a session user and a particular keyword is not specified, HELP uses the 8-character error code in the SCB as the keyword. Help will not clear the error code in the SCB. If desired, you may replace the HP supplied HELP Utility Program with your own.

The same scheme may be used by the system manager if he chooses to have the SCB updated with errors occurring in his system's application software.

Spool System Initialization

The spooling system is initialized by running GASP. Refer to the Batch and Spooling Reference Manual (92068-90005) for a complete description of the spooling system and initialization procedures.

System Protection

It is strongly recommended that once your new system has been installed and initialized, it should be backed up onto magnetic tape or another disc. This will allow you to recover your system in the event of a disc hardware failure or a system crash.

When your system is installed with the SWTCH utility, the disc track preambles for the system area on LU2 are set to indicate protected tracks. The system area can be protected from being written over by switching your format switch to "OFF" mode (7905/06/20/25) or your override switch to protect mode (7900). Note that the system scratch track and FMP areas on LU2 are not affected by these switches (i.e. they are on unprotected tracks). If your system tracks are protected, the Loader can not perform permanent load, replace or purge operations. Also, you will not be able to permanently change I/O or memory definitions with the Reconfigurator.

Knowledge of the master security code will give users complete access to all File Manager files. It is strongly suggested that you do not publicize it.

Changing Auxiliary Cartridges

If your auxiliary cartridge (LU3) is on a removable disc subchannel, physically separated from the primary system subchannel (LU2), certain procedures will have to be followed when changing auxiliary cartridges.

Where possible, auxiliary cartridges should be changed when the system is down (i.e. Halted). When the system is restarted (bootstrapped), the system checks to see if an FMP area has already been initialized on LU3. The FMP file area tracks are assigned to the FMP and the directory tracks are assigned to D.RTR. If the cartridge has not been initialized, a FMGR 003 will be issued and the user must initialize the cartridge with an IN command (see "FMGR INITIALIZATION" section in this chapter).

If your auxiliary cartridge must be changed when the system is active, the following steps should be performed:

1. Run the LGTAT utility to determine if there are tracks on LU3 used by programs other than the file management package (i.e. LU3 tracks should either be unassigned, assigned to FMP, or assigned to D.RTR). Program swap tracks and tracks assigned to programs for temporary storage can be unassigned by entering :OF,prog. LU3 tracks containing programs permanently added to the system, can be unassigned by purging them with LOADR. If any LU3 tracks are still assigned to programs when the auxiliary cartridge is changed, unpredictable (potentially disastrous) results will occur.

2. The FMP area on the new auxiliary cartridge must be initialized to the same first track as the old cartridge (preferably track 0 since this prevents the loader or system from placing a program in this area.)

   To change auxiliary cartridges, use the DC command as follows:

   ```
   :DC,-3 <------- this insures that all files are closed
   ```

   Remove the cartridge from the drive and insert the replacement.

   ```
   :DC,-3 <------- places new cartridge in disc directory
   ```

   Note that MC is not used to mount the cartridge. This is because DC remounts the cartridge as part of its procedure when the logical unit is 2 or 3.

3. If the new auxiliary cartridge has not been initialized, FMGR will lock it and a subsequent attempt to initialize the cartridge results in FMGR 059 error message. The error is caused because the directory tracks are already assigned to D.RTR. You must, therefore, release the D.RTR tracks and then re-assign them by scheduling FMGR. After assigning the D.RTR tracks, FMGR terminates and you must schedule it again in order to enter FMGR commands. This special case, where FMGR terminates immediately, occurs only when the D.RTR tracks are unassigned.

Example

```
:EX

$END FMGR

*RT,D.RTR <------ release the D.RTR tracks

*RU,FMGR <------- scheduling FMGR assigns D.RTR tracks on LU2;
                  FMGR terminates

*RU,FMGR <------- re-schedule FMGR
:IN,SC,-3,AUX <-- initialize new auxiliary disc on LU3
```

Be sure that the new auxiliary FMP area cartridge has been initialized to the same starting track as the previous one.

Short ID Handler

The short ID handler T5IDM and its interface routine SEGLD can be used to dynamically install and release short ID segments for segmented programs (overlays). The advantage of SEGLD is that many segments can be called with only one free short ID segment in the system.

CALLING SEQUENCE: CALL SEGLD (INAM, IERR [,IP1 through IP5])

where: INAM is the segment name, IERR is the error return, and IP1 through IP5 are optional parameters passed to the segment in INAM. Refer to the RTE-IVB Programmer's Reference Manual for details.

Error return: If SEGLD returns, there was an error. Either the name passed in INAM was not a program segment, or it was not found.

To be accessed by T5IDM, a main program and all of its segments must be saved (SP'd) as Type 6 files on LU 2 or LU 3. The main and all of its segments must be on the same LU.

The names of SP'd program segments must not be changed (by RN, for example), because the relationship between the main program and its segments will be lost.

ID segments produced by T5IDM may be released at any time. This is not a problem, however, as long as SEGLD is always used to call program segments.

Short ID segments are built by LOADR when the program is loaded and are copied into Type 6 files when the segments are SP'd on the disc. When a program segment is OF'd, its ID segment is released and reused by the operating system. If that program segment is rescheduled, the ID segment must be rebuilt. If the program uses SEGLD to load the program segments, SEGLD schedules T5IDM to build it. Only SEGLD should schedule T5IDM to build ID segments.

T5IDM produces only short ID segments. If a short ID segment is not available, T5IDM will not use a long one.

When T5IDM builds a short ID segment, it copies the necessary information from the Type 6 file into internal tables and then into the short ID segment. When the program segment completes execution, the short ID segment is released so that the system can reuse it. If the program segment is rescheduled, and T5IDM still has the program segment information in its internal tables, it builds the short ID segment without referring to the Type 6 file.

Included in T5IDM's internal tables are the starting locations of the program segments' Type 6 files. If these addresses are incorrect, the program may abort with a DM or MP error.

How could the address be incorrect? This example illustrates one possibility. Suppose that a segmented program is loaded, SP'd, OF'd, and then run. SEGLD schedules T5IDM to build short ID segments. T5IDM has no information on the program segments, so it refers to the Type 6 files. Now suppose that the program is OF'd and the Type 6 files are purged. The program is reloaded, SP'd, OF'd and run again. It is possible that T5IDM's internal tables contain program segment information from the program's previous run. If so, T5IDM uses it, ignoring the Type 6 files. Since the Type 6 files were purged and resaved, they may not be in the same locations. If not, the program segment starting locations in T5IDM's tables are wrong, and the program may abort with a DM or MP error.

If this happens, purge the Type 6 files and run T5IDM with a parameter of -1 (RU,T5IDM,-1). This flushes the tables and forces T5IDM to get program segment information from the Type 6 files. Currently executing segmented programs are not affected.

Chapter 6
Session Monitor Initialization

General

This chapter describes three aspects of accounts system operation: system initialization, setting up new group accounts, and setting up new user accounts. For other aspects of account system operation, such as altering accounts or backing up the accounts system, refer to Chapter 7.

It is suggested that you complete the accounts planning matrix and cartridge requirements worksheets (refer to Chapter 2) before following the procedures outlined in this chapter. You should also have your generation listing and user application notes (e.g. questionaires) handy as they will also prove useful during this process.

Session LU Definition

Session LU assignments may be predefined by the System Manager in one of two ways:

* Account SST Definition. When group and user accounts are defined, Session LU to System LU mappings may be included in the definitions. When the user logs on to the system, those mappings will be included in the session switch table (SST) of his session control block (SCB). In this chapter, the term Account SST refers to the Session LU to System LU mapping contained in the individual group and user account file definitions.

* Configuration Table Definition. The Configuration Table allows you to define Session LU to System LU mappings for various terminals in the system. When a user logs on to a terminal with entries in the Configuration Table, those LU mappings associated with his terminal will automatically be included in his SST. Typically, entries in the Configuration Table are made for auxiliary printers, cartridge tape units (CTU's) and other devices (e.g. instrumentation) associated with terminals. The Configuration Table is contained in the account file.

Note that a session user can only access devices defined in his SST. When defining user accounts and the Configuration Table, you should insure that each user will have access to the resources required by his application.

An overall scheme for assigning session LU numbers in your system should be developed before defining group accounts, user Account, and Configuration Table SST entries. This will prevent conflicting definitions where the same session LU is mapped to different system LU's. The following paragraphs will discuss where Account SST entries are defined and considerations to be taken when planning the session LU assignment scheme for your system.

Session LU Allocation Worksheet

This worksheet will provide a framework for the allocation of session LU numbers in the system. It should be referred to when setting up your Account SST and Configuration Table definitions. To adequately fill out this worksheet, you should rely upon the following items: the account planning matrix and cartridge requirements worksheet (filled out in Chapter 2), the system generation listing, and your general knowledge of the user community (e.g. user questionaires, applications knowledge, etc.).

A sample Session LU Allocation Worksheet is shown in Figure 6-1. Use this example in conjunction with the instructions given below to fill out your own worksheet.

1. Standard LU Allocations. In the session environment LU1 is always the keyboard display LU. LU2 and LU3 are the primary and auxiliary system cartridges. LU's 4 and 5 are the users standard input and output devices. Typically, they are assigned to terminal CTU's or paper tape reader/punches. LU6 should be reserved for the standard list device. It is suggested that auxiliary list devices (e.g., terminal auxiliary printers) be assigned to some other LU (LU7 in the example). This will prevent conflicts when users require access to both printers. LU8 should be reserved for the system magnetic tape unit.

2. Disc Cartridge LU Allocations. In the session environment all disc cartridge session LU numbers must be identical to the cartridge system LU numbers. Use the worksheet to indicate what session LU numbers are to be used for disc pool cartridges and dedicated private, group, and system global cartridges. Disc Cartridge LU's dedicated for non-session use should not be included here. For your convenience later on, it is suggested that you indicate who owns which cartridges and, in the case of disc pool cartridges, cartridge sizes. Refer to the disc requirements worksheet and your system generation listing for this information.

3. Subsystems LU Allocation. Certain subsystems may require access to peripherals by their system LU numbers. For example, if DS/1000 is configured into your system, session communication LU numbers should be the same as the system communication LU numbers. It is therefore suggested that these session LU numbers be reserved for this purpose in the worksheet. This will insure that when you are adding DS capability to an Account SST, it will not conflict with previous Account SST or Configuration Table definitions.

4. Station LU Allocations. A set of session LU numbers should be reserved for devices specifically associated with stations. This will assure that user account and Configuration Table SST definitions will not conflict with each other regardless of the station a user logs on at. You might wish to reserve session LU's 4, 5, and 7 for station left CTU's, right CTU's, and auxiliary printers, respectively. These default LU's can be used to access similar types of devices from any system station. You need only reserve as many session LU numbers as is required to accommodate your largest station (i.e. with the greatest number of associated peripheral devices).

5. Group and User Peripheral LU Allocation. A set of session LU numbers should be reserved for devices specifically associated with group and/or user accounts. It is suggested that one set of LU's be reserved for groups and one set for users. Note that although many groups (users) will share the same session LU numbers in their account SST, they will not necessarily be mapped to the same system LUs.

The session LU allocation worksheet should be used as a guideline only. In some cases you may find a need for more session LU's of a certain type than what you have provided for in your worksheet. When such conditions arise you will have to use session LU numbers allocated for other things (e.g., cartridges that the user is unlikely to access).

LU#	PURPOSE
1	Terminal Keyboard/Display
2	Primary System Cartridge
3	Auxiliary System Cartridge
4	Standard Input
5	Standard Output
6	Standard List
7	Auxiliary List
8	System Mag Tape Unit
9	<available>
10	
11	
12	
13	Station
14	Peripherals
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	Disc Cartridge, group, HP
21	Disc Cartridge, group, FP
22	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 203 tracks
23	Disc Cartridge, group, HP
24	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 203 tracks
25	
26	DS Links
27	
28	Disc Cartridge, group, General
29	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 203 tracks
30	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 800 tracks
31	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 600 tracks
32	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 102 tracks
33	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 102 tracks

LU#	PURPOSE
34	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 101 tracks
35	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 102 tracks
36	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 102 tracks
37	Disc Cartridge, User Dunn
38	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 102 tracks
39	Disc Cartridge, User Dickey
40	Disc Cartridge, group, LC
41	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 75 tracks
42	<available>
43	<available>
44	
45	
46	Private
47	User
48	Peripherals
49	
50	
51	
52	
53	Group
54	Peripherals
55	
56	
57	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 75 tracks
58	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 203 tracks
59	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 203 tracks
60	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 75 tracks
61	Disc Cartridge, Pool, 50 tracks
62	<available>
63	<available>

Figure 6-1. Session LU Allocation Worksheet

Running ACCTS

Program ACCTS is responsible for the initialization, maintenance and overall control of your session monitor system. Inputs to ACCTS are made either interactively from a terminal or directly from an answer file. Unless, you are familiar with ACCTS operation, it is suggested that ACCTS be run interactively:

```
:RU,ACCTS,,namr
---------------
```

All ACCTS messages and operator inputs will be recorded on the list file namr. For example:

```
:RU,ACCTS,,"LIST
----------------
```

will direct all ACCTS messages and inputs to file "LIST. This file should be saved as it may prove useful when diagnosing initialization errors or when creating an answer file.

CAUTION

If a list file is specified with previous list output in it, this previous information will be lost.

Initialization Dialogue

When program ACCTS is run after the operating system is installed and initialized, it will begin with the following message and prompt:

```
SESSION NOT INITIALIZED
ENTER IN,LO,/TR OR /HE
```

The /HE command can be entered at any time to get a list of valid commands or (if entered immediately after an error) to schedule HELP for a detailed error explanation. The /TR command can be used at any time to transfer to an answer file. The LO command can be used to rebuild the accounts system from a previously backed up account system file. (Refer to Chapter 7 for detailed descriptions of the LO,/TR, and /HE commands.)

Enter IN to start the initialization sequence.

ACCTS will first request the DISC LU on which the accounts file is to be located.

```
ENTER DISC LU FOR ACCTS FILE:
```

CAUTION: For all session subroutines to operate properly, the subsystem DISC cartridge must be mounted as a system disc.

Program ACCTS will then prompt with:

SESSION LIMIT?

Enter the maximum number of active sessions to be allowed in your system at any one time. This should be the number of session terminals in your system (including the system console if it may be operating in session mode). If batch jobs will be submitted from sessions in your system, you should add one to this number. For example, for a system with five session terminals, a system console to be operated in session mode and batch jobs to be submitted from sessions, a session limit of 7 would be entered.

SESSION MEMORY ALLOCATION? (Y OR N)

The Session Monitor requires a block of system memory to contain the active Session Control Blocks (SCBs) and the list of LUs in the spare cartridge pool. Enter N if you want ACCTS to use the session memory allocation algorithm to calculate the amount of system memory for the SCBs. The algorigthm is as follows:

Session Limit $\leq$ 20: (70 - (Session Limit)) * (Session Limit)

Session Limit > 20: 50 * (Session Limit)

It is recommended that the session memory allocation algorithm be used unless you have: very large user account or Configuration Table SST definitions or limited system memory space.

Enter Y to override this algorithm and manually set the memory allocation size. In this case, ACCTS will ask:

NO. WORDS TO ALLOCATE?

Enter the decimal number of words to be allocated from system memory for session use. Refer to Appendix J for a description of internal SCB formats. Remember to check if you will have enough SAM to contain active SCBs. If not, either allocate more SAM or reduce the SCBs in number or in size.

NUMBER OF USER ACCOUNTS?

Enter the maximum number of user accounts to be defined in your system. This quantity can be derived from the total number of check marks made in your account planning matrix plus an additional amount (e.g. 5-10) for future users.

NUMBER OF GROUP ACCCUNTS?

Enter the maximum number of group accounts to be defined in your system. This quantity can be derived from the number of groups listed in your account planning matrix plus an additional amount (e.g. 3) for future groups.

The number of accounts specified in the above two questions are used by ACCTS to determine the size of the account file. The account is organized into records of 64 words. Each user and group account definition requires at least one record. This will accommodate approximately 30 user Account SST entries (mappings) and 55 group Account SST entries. If one record is not large enough to accommodate an account entry, ACCTS will allocate an additional record for that definition. When creating the accounts file during initialization, ACCTS allocates slightly more records than would be necessary to contain all the accounts at one record per account. (The algorithm used here is: (#users + #users/5 + #groups) /8*8+7. If more than 10% of your user and/or group account definitions are large (i.e. require more than one record), you should increase the number of accounts specified.

SYSTEM MESSAGE FILE?

Enter a file name (filename:sc:crn) of the file to be output to each users session terminal at log on. Enter " " (blank) for no file. The system message file provides a convenient means for you to share informational messages on a system wide basis. Some of the items you might want to place in the system message file are:

- o Scheduled preventive maintenance down time
- o New software or hardware additions to the system
- o Procedures to follow when using the system
- o Greetings

Note that the message file does not have to exist when specified at this time.

The system message should be short and to the point. Otherwise, parts of it are apt to get overlooked by users at log on. A sample message file is shown in Figure 6-2.

PROMPT STRING?

Enter " " if you want users to be prompted with the default "PLEASE LOG ON:" when attempting to log on to the system. Otherwise, enter a string of up to 20 characters for the log on prompt. ACCTS will always append a backarrow (underscore) to the prompt to suppress a carriage return/line feed at the end of the prompt.

LOCATION OF MESSAGE FILES?

Enter the CRN (+ number) or -LU of the cartridge to which user message files (accessed with file manager SM or ME commands) will be directed. This cartridge must be mounted as a global system disc in order for the message file mechanism to work properly for all users. If " " (space) is entered, message files will be directed to LU's 2 and 3.

```
+------------------------------------------------------------------------+
|                                                                        |
|                         **** WELCOME ****                             |
|                      RTE-IVB REV                                      |
|                                                                        |
|                                                                        |
|      1)  The system will be down for PM Saturday from 0800 to 1000|
|      2)  We have installed an additional lineprinter.                 |
|            For most users it is LU7                                   |
|      3)  Any problems contact Dave x2629                              |
|                                                                        |
+------------------------------------------------------------------------+
```

Figure 6-2. Sample Message File

STATION CONFIGURATION (Y OR N)?

Enter Y if you wish to define a Configuration Table for your system. The Configuration Table allows you to associate default session logical unit/system logical unit mappings for various stations in your system. When a user logs on from a station with entries in the Configuration Table, those mappings will automatically be included in his SST. For example, say a terminal has an auxiliary printer assigned to system LU90. You can make this printer the standard output device (LU6) for every user logging on from that station by specifying a Configuration Table entry mapping session LU6 to system LU90.

The keyboard/display session LU is always LU1 and therefore does not require a Configuration Table entry.

If N is entered in response to the station configuration question, no Configuration Table will be defined at this time. In this case, the next question will ask for a disc pool LU, see below.

If Y is entered, the next prompt will be:

STATION LU?

Enter the first (next) station terminal keyboard/display LU to have entries in the Configuration Table. Enter /E if no additional stations are to be included in the Configuration Table. Note that station LU numbers may not exceed 99. To redefine your entire station Configuration Table, enter /A.

SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU?

Enter the session LU/system LU mapping for this station. ACCTS will continue to prompt for station LU mappings until a /E is entered. At that time, it will ask for the next station ("STATION LU?", see above). To redefine all Configuration Table entries for this station, enter /A.

Note that session LU numbers must be in the range of 4 to 63. System LU numbers must be in the range of 0 to 254.

If a session LU has been defined for a station more than once, ACCTS will respond with:

DUPLICATE SESSION LU XXX
OVERIDE PRIOR DEFINITION (Y OR N)?

Enter Y if you want the last definition mode to be included in the Configuration Table, thus removing the prior definition. Enter N if the last definition is to be ignored.

At log on, if a users account definition and the station's Configuration Table entries contain conflicting mappings for the same session LU, the user will be informed with a LGON 06 error. You can prevent this from happening by reserving a set of session LU numbers exclusively for the Configuration Table (refer to your Session LU Allocation Worksheet).

DISC POOL LU?

Enter the first (next) disc logical unit to be included in the spare cartridge pool. ACCTS will continue to prompt with this question until you terminate the spare cartridge pool definition by entering /E.

ACCTS will not verify that the LU number entered is a disc LU. If a non-disc LU is entered, ACCTS includes it in the disc pool, but a message is displayed in the pool listing. If, for example, a graphics terminal LU number is entered as a disc pool entry, the driver name is displayed under the size column in the disc pool listing. A non- disc LU can be removed from the disc pool by using the ALTER,ACCT command described in chapter 7.

The order that you input disc pool LU's will determine the order of the spare cartridge list. This gives you a degree of control over their allocation. Whenever a cartridge is allocated from the spare cartridge pool with an AC command, the system allocates the first unused cartridge in the list greater than or equal to the size specified in the command. If no cartridge size is specified, the first unused cartridge in the list will be allocated.

It is suggested that two criteria be used when determining the order of LU's in the spare cartridge pool. If you want to order your cartridges so that users will get the smallest possible cartridge that will meet their needs, enter disc pool LU's in order of increasing subchannel size. If you want the system to give allocation priority to one disc unit over another (e.g. cartridges on fixed disc platters before cartridges on removable platters), enter the disc pool LU's for the primary device first. In practice, you should use a combination of the above criteria to determine the order of disc cartridge pool LU's for your system.

To re-input the order of your spare cartridge LU's during this phase, enter /A. ACCTS will respond with:

REDEFINE DISC POOL (Y OR N)?

Enter Y to start over. Any other input will abort the accounts initialization process and terminate ACCTS.

    PASSWORD FOR MANAGER.SYS?

Enter a character string for the MANAGER.SYS account password. REMEMBER THIS PASSWORD. Without it, you will not be able to run ACCTS. The password can consist of up to ten of the following characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, !, ", #, $, %, &, ´, (,), ;, <, =, >, ?, \,], ^, -. The characters "," (comma), "." (period), and "/" (slash) are not allowed.

CAUTION

> It is important that this password be kept secret from most system users as it will allow users access to the entire account structure and all files.

At this point ACCTS completes the Session Monitor initialization process. It performs the following functions:

a. Creates and initializes the session account file

b. Creates the following accounts:

    (1) Group SYS
    (2) Group SUPPORT
    (3) Group GENERAL
    (4) User MANAGER.SYS
    (5) User ENGINEER.SUPPORT

c. Allocates and initializes system memory for SCB´s and the spare cartridge pool.

Refer to Figure 6-3 for a sample initialization dialogue up to this point.

If the amount of system available memory required for initialization is unavailable, ACCTS responds with:

```
    XXXX WORDS REQUESTED
    XXXX WORDS AVAILABLE
ENTER NO. OF WORDS OR /E
```

It is suggested that you enter /E and reboot. This message may be caused if a large enough contiguous block of System Available Memory (SAM) is unavailable due to fragmentation. After you reboot, rerun ACCTS. If this message is not repeated, the problem has been solved.

If the above message persists after rebooting the system, there is not enough System Available Memory (SAM) generated in your system. You have several options:

a) Reconfigure your system to add more System Available Memory. It is recommended that you have at LEAST 2K more SAM than is required by ACCTS.

b) Reduce your session limit. As a rule of thumb, reduce your session limit by:

((Amount Requested)-(Amount Available)+2000)/50

Enter a number smaller than that indicated by the "XXXX WORDS AVAILABLE" message. Reduce your session limit using the ALTER,ACCTS command (see Chapter 7), and reboot.

c) Regenerate your system with more System Available Memory. If you cannot add more System Available Memory by reconfiguration, you will have to regenerate your system. (You will have to reduce system table areas, or system common to achieve this increase).

d) Enter an amount at least 2000 less than that indicated by the "XXXX WORDS AVAILABLE" message. This is likely to degrade both session monitor and overall system performance (depending on your systems particular SAM requirements).

(User inputs are underlined)

:RU,ACCTS,,"ACCTI	Run ACCTS, list to file "ACCTI
SESSION NOT INITIALIZED	
ENTER IN,LO,/TR OR /HE IN	Start initialization dialogue
SESSION LIMIT? 10	
SESSION MEMORY ALLOCATION? (Y OR N) Y	Let ACCTS determine size
NUMBER OF USER ACCOUNTS? 40	
NUMBER OF GROUP ACCOUNTS? 8	
SYSTEM MESSAGE FILE? "SYSTEMS:RT:2	Message file on LU 2
PROMPT STRING?	
---	Default to PLEASE LOG ON:
LOCATION OF MESSAGE FILES?--	Default to LU 2 and LU 3
STATION CONFIGURATION (Y OR N)?	
Y	
STATION LU? 15	
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
4,98	Left CTU
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
5,99	Right CTU
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
7,100	Auxiliary Printer
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
/E	
STATION LU? 16	
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
.	
.	Additional definitions
.	
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
/E	
STATION LU? 21	
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
13,142	Instrumentation
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?	
/E	
STATION LU? /E	Terminate Configuration Table
DISC POOL LU? 30	Define Spare Cartridge Pool LUs
DISC POOL LU? 32	
DISC POOL LU? 33	
.	
.	Additional pool definitions
.	
.	
DISC POOL LU? 60	
DISC POOL LU? /E	Terminate Disc Pool definition
PASSWORD FOR MANAGER.SYS? RDS>WED	Input ACCTS password
NEXT?	

Figure 6-3. Sample Account System Initialization Dialogue

Group Account Definitions

After the account system has been initialized and ACCTS has verified the password, it will prompt for the next command with:

NEXT?

To start your group definitions, enter:

NEW,GROUP

ACCTS will respond with:

GROUP NAME?

Enter the name of the group for which an account is to be created. The name must consist of one to ten of the following characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, !, ", #, $, %, &, ', (,), ;, <, =, >, ?, [, `,], ^, _. The characters "," (comma), "." (period), "/", and " " are invalid. If you enter /A, the NEW,GROUP command will be aborted.

Note that all group names must be unique. Enter the first (next) group name listed in your Account Planning Matrix worksheet.

After the group name is entered, ACCTS will ask:

SST DEFINITION? (ENTER SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU OR ENTER /E)

Enter a session LU/system LU mapping to be associated with this group. ACCTS will continue prompting for entries until a /E is entered. Session LU numbers must be in the range 4 to 63. System LU numbers must be in the range 0 to 254. For each disc cartridge to be dedicated to this group, enter:

cartridge lu,cartridge lu

Session LU's assigned to disc cartridges must be identical to their respective system LU's.

You should also enter definitions here for those devices that are to be associated with this group. These devices will optionally be accessible to members of the group, depending on how each group member's user account is defined.

It is suggested that session LU numbers assigned to group devices be in the range indicated by your session LU allocation worksheet (if possible). This will prevent conflicts with user account SST and Configuration Table definitions.

After the current group account SST definitions are terminated with /E, ACCTS will respond with:

NEXT?

If you have more groups to define, enter additional NEW,GROUP commands. Otherwise, you are ready to define your user accounts. Note that group accounts must be defined prior to their member's user accounts.

Refer to figure 6-4 for a sample group account definition.

(User inputs are underlined)

```
NEXT?
NEW,GROUP
---------
GROUP NAME?
INVEN                                                      Assign group name INVEN
-----
SST DEFINITION? (ENTER SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU, OR ENTER /E)
40,40                                                      Dedicated group cartridge
-----
SST DEFINITION?
41,101                                                     Device to be associated with group
------
SST DEFINITION?
6,6                                                        Allow group access to line printer
---
SST DEFINITION?
/E                                                         Terminate Account SST definition
--
NEXT?
```

Figure 6-4. Sample NEW,GROUP Command Dialogue

User Account Definitions

New user accounts can be added with the command:

NEW,USER

ACCTS will then ask:

USER NAME?

Enter the name of the user for which an account is to be created. The name must consist of one to ten of the following characters A through Z, 0 through 9, !, ", #, $, %, &, ´, (,), ;, <, =, >, ?, [, \,], ^, _. The characters "," (comma), "." (period), "/" and " " are invalid. If you enter /A the NEW,USER command will be aborted.

The Account Planning Matrix Worksheet should be referred to for user names. Note that user names must be unique within groups. To simplify accounts system maintenance, it is suggested that each system user be assigned a unique user name.

After the user name is input, ACCTS will ask:

GROUP NAME?

Enter the name (in the format described above) of an existing group account to which this user belongs. Enter " " (blank) to use the default group GENERAL.

USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?

Enter Y if group devices (defined in the group Account SST) are to be accessible in the users session. This will cause all devices in the group Account SST to be automatically included in the user Account SST. (This applies to devices currently defined in the group Account SST as well as those devices added later on with the ALTER,GROUP command.) Enter N if group Account SST entries are not to be included in the user Account SST.

USER PASSWORD?

Enter the user account password. The password may consist of up to ten of the following characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, !, ", #, $, %, &, ´, (,), ;, <, =, >, ?, [, \,], ^, _. The characters "," (comma), "." (period), and "/" are invalid. Enter a " " (space) if no password will be required for this account.

It is suggested that the user account password be obtained from the user himself. This will make it easier to remember and reduce the likelihood of other users breaking accounts security.

USER HELLO FILE?

Enter the file name (filename:sc:crn) of the command file to be transferred to by the user's copy of FMGR when the user logs on. Enter " " (space) if no such file is to be transferred to a log on.

User HELLO files must reside on cartridges accessible from the users session. You may wish to place user HELLO files on cartridge LU2 or LU3 to prevent users from modifying these files. Recall also that command transfer files on these cartridge LUs are granted special capabilities by the system. Commands in these transfer files may modify files on LUs 2 and 3 and may execute any file manager or break mode command.

In many applications it may be advantageous to give a user complete control over his HELLO file. In this case, the HELLO file should reside on a cartridge completely accessible to the user (e.g. private or group cartridge). You may wish to create system transfer files on LU's 2 and 3 to perform various functions associated with session initialization. User HELLO files can then invoke these transfer files when appropriate.

Example (HELLO file line numbers are for reference purposes only):

```
00001   :SV,4,,IH
00002   :RU,BASIC
00003   :EX,SP
```

This example illustrates how the HELLO file can be used to create a particular application environment. Setting the file manager severity level to 4 (in line 00001) will inhibit file manager from echoing HELLO file commands on the terminal. More importantly, if an error occurs, file manager will not transfer control to the user's terminal.

When a user logs on with this HELLO file, he will be brought immediately into BASIC. After exiting BASIC, he will be automatically logged off the system (in line 00003). If the user is given a low enough capability level (see below) he will be unable to interfere with this process. Note that instead of running BASIC, the HELLO file can run any set of programs (e.g., automatic test programs for instrumentation, data base access programs/utilities, text editors etc.). Basically, HELLO files used in this manner will allow you to present a "customized" system to the user. If desired, user accounts can be structured to keep interaction with the operating and file management systems to a minimum after logging on.

EXAMPLE:

```
00001    :SV,2,,IH
00002    :RU,KYDMP,0G,DEVKYS
00003    :SL,6,,,6
00004    :CA,9,"BANNR
00005    :DU,9G,6
00006    :DP, YOUR GROUP CARTRIDGE LU IS 35
00007    :DP, YOUR PRIVATE CARTRIDGE LU IS 43.
00008    :DP, OUTPUT TO LU 6 WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE SENT TO
00009    :DP, THE PRINTER WHEN YOU LOG OFF.
00010    :DP, TO PRINT THIS OUTPUT SOONER, TYPE TR, DISPOSE
00011    :SV,0,,IH
00012    ::
```

This HELLO file might be used for individuals doing program development. The severity code (line 00001) is set to inhibit command echoing but allow transfers to the terminal in case of errors. In line 00002, the KYDMP utility is run to dump a set of softkey definitions to the terminal. You might set up softkeys to run utilities (e.g., EDITR,COMPL,LOADR), list files, log off, etc. Softkey definitions are easily set up with the KEYS utility. Refer to the Terminal User's Reference Manual for a description of KYDMP and KEYS.

The SL command in line 00003 will cause the system to setup a spool file for LU 6. Output to this LU will then be diverted to this spool file. The spool file is automatically placed in the queue for output to the printer when (either) the user logs off, a :CS,6 is executed, or another :SL,6,... command is executed. The spool system will automatically control access to the printer so output from different users will not be interspersed.

The HELLO file then proceeds to send a banner to the spool file to identify the users output (lines 00004 and 00005). This will be useful in environments where many individuals will be making use of the printer at one time. Note that a file manager global parameter is setup to indicate the particular banner file to be associated with the user. Globals provide a convenient method for system transfer files to communicate with each other. In this example, global 9 may be used by other system transfer files requiring a user banner file. A transfer file referred to as DISPOSE in the example, can be created to release spool files for output and to create a new spool file and banner on LU6:

```
:SL,6,,,6
:DU,9G,6
::
```

At the end of the sample HELLO file, the severity level is set to 0 (line 00011) and a transfer is made to the users terminal (line 00012).

CAUTION

Spool files are a potentially scarce system resource - use them wisely. It is suggested that you examine user requirements carefully before automatically setting up spool files in HELLO files. You should not be automatically creating spool files for users with little likelihood of using them. The number of spool files that can be active at any one time will be determined by the number of spool EQTs generated into your system. Note that the COMPL and CLOAD utilities create spool files for list output, eliminating the need for HELLO file spool creation in many cases.

USER CAPABILITY?

Enter the user capability level. The capability level must be an integer in the range 1 to 63. Enter " " (space) for the default capability level of 30.

The user capability level will determine the subset of file manager and break mode commands the user will be allowed to execute. A user with capability level 20, for example, will be allowed to execute those commands assigned capability levels of twenty or less. The file manager and break mode command tables are used to associate capability levels with commands. If desired, these tables can be substituted with your own tables during generation to alter capability level assignments. Refer to Appendix J for command table formats.

Table 6-1 lists the file manager and break mode capability assignments defined in the command tables as supplied by HP. The various capability levels are summarized as follows:

1 User's may only transfer to command files or log off. Transfers will only be meaningful if command files reside in LU2 or LU3 since higher capability commands may be invoked from these files. No break mode commands are acted upon at this capability level. (User's will, however, still receive the break mode prompt).

10 Users can list files, obtain system status, obtain system table definitions, send and receive messages, mount and dismount cartridges, and up downed devices.

20 Users may create and manipulate files and pack cartridges.

30 This level is intended for the general application programmer. Users may run programs, abort programs, and create type 6 files.

40 This level allows for manipulation of file manager globals.

50 This level enables users to add entries to their SST (potentially giving them access to any system device). Users can place programs in the time list, schedule programs, assign programs to partitions, and adjust priority levels. At this level, programs do NOT have to be necessarily associated with the users session. Level 50 should be reserved for users who are very knowledgeable about the system (e.g., systems programmers, support personnel, etc.,).

60 This level should be reserved exclusively for support personnel. Access to all system commands is permitted.

63 This level is reserved for the system manager and/or group manager. In addition to all the capabilities of level 60, accounts of this level will be able to create, purge, and alter users within his group and alter the group wide parameters.

After the user capability level is entered, ACCTS asks:

MAXIMUM DISC CARTRIDGES?

Enter the maximum number of group and/or private cartridges that the user can have mounted to his session at any one time. You should enter an integer from 0 to 60. Enter " " (blank) to use the default limit of 2.

The disc cartridge limit should reflect the number of dedicated private and group cartridges to be accessible to the user plus an additional amount (usually one) for scratch cartridges to be mounted from the spare cartridge pool. For example, say the user's group has two dedicated group cartridges, and the user himself has one dedicated private cartridge. Allowing for one additional scratch cartridge, you would enter 4 in response to this question.

Note that system global cartridges automatically mounted to the user's session at log on are NOT included in the cartridge limit.

SST DEFINITION? (ENTER SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU OR ENTER /E)

Enter the first (next) session LU/system LU mapping to be associated with this user account. ACCTS will continue prompting for entries until a /E is entered. Session LUs must be in the range 4 to 63. System LU numbers must be in the range 0 to 254.

For each disc cartridge to be dedicated as a private cartridge for this user, enter:

    cartridge lu,cartridge lu

Session LUs assigned to disc cartridges must be identical to their respective system LUs.

You should also enter definitions here for those devices that are to be associated with this user account. It is suggested that session LU numbers assigned to these devices be in the range indicated by your session LU allocation worksheet for dedicated user peripherals (if possible). This will prevent conflicts with group Account SST and Configuration Table definitions.

After the user's Account SST definitions are terminated with /E, ACCTS will respond with:

    NUMBER OF SST SPARES?

Enter the number of spare SST entries to be included in the user's SCB at log on. This must be in the range 0 to 60. Enter " " (space) for the default value of 0. Spare SST entries are used when users mount cartridges to their session with the AC command, and create new session LU definitions with the SL command. Certain utilities (e.g. COMPL, CLOAD) also use spare SST entries for spooled list output.

NOTE

> The total number of spare SST entries configured into the SCB at log on will be the sum of the NUMBER OF SST SPARES plus the MAXIMUM DISC CARTRIDGES as defined in the users account.

The SST has a limit of 70 entries. The number of SST spares + the drive limit + LU1 + LU2 (+ LU3 if you have it on your system) cannot be greater than 70.

If the user will be initiating spooling operations with the SL command or utilities, you should allocate one SST spare for each concurrent operation. For many applications, one will be sufficient.

ACCTS will now ask:

    LINK TO AN EXISTING ACCOUNT? (ENTER " " OR USER.GROUP/PASSWORD)

If this account is to be linked to an existing user account, enter the account name in USER.GROUP format (or USER.GROUP/PASSWORD if a password exists for the account). Otherwise, enter " "(space). This feature allows several users to share the same set of private disc cartridges.

At this point ACCTS will create the user account in the account file. If it finds conflicting User and Group account SST definitions, ACCTS will report:

```
CONFLICTING SST DEFINITION - ASSUMING USER DEFINITION
USER: SES LU XX, SYS LU XX   GROUP: SES LU XX, SYS LU YY
```

When Group and User account SST definitions specify different system LU mappings for the same session LU, the group definition is ignored.

Now ACCTS asks if this user is to have a user account defined in another group:

```
NEXT GROUP OR /E?
```

Enter the group indicated by the next column checked ( ) for that user in the account planning matrix worksheet. This group must have been defined prior to this point with the NEW,GROUP command. If the user does not belong to any more groups enter /E. A " " (space) entered here will default the group name to GENERAL. Note that the new account will be linked to the previously defined user account and will share the same account definition except for group Account SST entries.

If the name of an existing group is entered, ACCTS will ask whether to include the group's Account SST in the user Account SST:

```
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?
```

ACCTS will proceed to define an account for the user in that group. It will reprompt for additional groups with "NEXT GROUP OR /E?" until /E is entered.

Refer to Figure 6-5 for a sample NEW,USER command dialogue.

After the NEW,USER command has completed, ACCTS will prompt for the next command with:

```
NEXT?
```

At this time, you may define additional group and user accounts. Refer to Chapter 7 for the procedures required to alter and back up accounts.

Table 6-1. Command Capability Level Assignments

File Manager	Break Mode	Capability Level
EX HE SY TR	HE OP	1
AC LI TE CL MC WH DC ME ?? DL *SL ** SM	$BL *SL UP +BR ST RS *EQ TE $QU FL TI WH *TO	10
AN DP RN CN DU ST CO LL SV CR PK CT PU		20
+OF JO RP EO RT CS RU AB SP TL	*GO RU +OF SZ +SS RT	30
CA IF PA SE		40
LO SL	UR IT AS ON PR	50
IN OF	BR LU TO BL OF DN QU EQ SS GO TM	60

* Single Parameter Only
\+ Program must be under session's control
$ No Parameters permitted

(User inputs are underlined)

```
NEXT?
NEW,USER
--------
USER NAME
JOHNSON                                     Definition for user JOHNSON
-------
GROUP NAME?
INVEN                                       Create account JOHNSON.INVEN
-----
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?
Y                                           Include group Account SST definitions
-
USER PASSWORD?
CLARK
-----
USER HELLO FILE?
*CJHEL:RT:2                                 User Account HELLO file on LU 2
-----------
USER CAPABILITY?
30                                          Use standard capability level
--
MAXIMUM DISC CARTRIDGES?
3
-
SST DEFINITION? (ENTER SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU, OR ENTER /E)
8,8                                         Allow user access to mag tape
---
SST DEFINITION?
50,50                                       Dedicated private cartridge
-----
SST DEFINITION?
51,200                                      Device to be associated with account
------
SST DEFINITION?
/E                                          Terminate user Account SST definitions
--
NUMBER OF SST SPARES?
1                                           One SST spare (for spool operations)
-
LINK TO AN EXISTING ACCOUNT? (ENTER " " OR USER.GROUP/PASSWORD)
                                            Do not link to existing account
-
NEXT GROUP OR /E?
HP                                          Create account JOHNSON.HP
--
```

Figure 6-5. Sample NEW, USER Command Dialogue

```
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?
Y
-
NEXT GROUP OR /E?
FP                                    Create account JOHNSON.FP
--
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?
Y
-
NEXT GROUP OR /E?

-                                     Create account JOHNSON.GENERAL
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?
Y
-
NEXT GROUP OR /E?
LC                                    Create account JOHNSON.LC
--
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)?
Y
-
NEXT GROUP OR /E?
/E                                    Terminate user account definitions
--
NEXT?
```

Figure 6-5. Sample NEW,USER Command Dialogue (Continued)

Chapter 7
Maintaining The Account System

General

The Session Monitor Accounts System is maintained by means of the Accounts Setup program ACCTS. This program is run by the System Manager to build, maintain, and backup the system account file. It is also used to startup and shutdown the Session Monitor and to perform other account maintenance functions.

Session Monitor Account File

The account file must be set up before any user can log on to the system. The Account Setup Program (ACCTS) provides the System Manager the capabilities to build and maintain the account file. ACCTS allows new accounts to be added to the account file, existing account definitions to be modified, selected accounts to be deleted from the account file, and account parameters to be changed. The account file may be saved in a disc file or a backup medium (i.e., magnetic tape). If necessary, it may be restored from the backup file (or medium).

The Account File is comprised of the following components:

- o Account File Header
- o Active Session Table
- o Configuration Table
- o Spare Cartridge Pool
- o User-Group ID Map
- o Account Directory
- o User and Group Account Entries

The overall account structure is shown in Figure 7-1. The following sections describe the various Account File components in detail. (Refer to Appendix J for internal table formats).

Account File Header

The account file header contains the following information.

- o File record pointers of various account tables and directories.
- o Resource parameters used during Session Monitor initialization and to control access to the system.

- Session operating parameters such as the System message file NAMR, log on prompt string, etc.

Active Session Table

The active sesson table contains a list of all users currently logged on, their station, and the time of log on.

Configuration Table

The Configuration Table contains default logical unit definitions for specific stations (terminals) in the system. Each station defined in the Configuration Table has a set of default logical units which included in the user's Session Switch Table (SST), when logging on from that station. The default logical unit associated with the station itself is always logical unit 1 (LU1).

The following example illustrates the use of the Configuration Table:

```
------------
|    3     |    length of entry
------------
|30   |  1 |    station (terminal) LU
------------
|34   |  4 |    default left CTU (LU34) to LU4
------------
|35   |  5 |    default right CTU (LU35) to LU5
------------
|    4     |    length of next entry
------------
|40   |  1 |    station (terminal) LU
------------
|44   |  4 |    default left CTU (LU44) to LU4
------------
|45   |  5 |    default right CTU (LU45) to LU5
------------
|57   |  6 |    default printer (LU57) to LU6
------------
|    0     |    end of Configuration Table
------------
```

The left and right cartridge tape units (CTU's) at station LU30 can be accessed by a session user at this station as LU4 and LU5, respectively. Similarly station LU40 has left and right CTU's which are to be accessed by session users at this station as LU4 and LU5. Also associated with station LU40 is a dedicated line printer (actually LU57), to be accessed by session users at this station as LU6.

Only those stations with default LU's in addition to the station LU (Session LU1) will require entries in the Configuration Table.

```
RECORD     ---------------------------------
          |                                 |
   1      |      ACCOUNT FILE HEADER        |
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
          |                                 |
  2-N     |      ACCOUNT SESSION TABLE      |
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
          |                                 |
          |        CONFIGURATION TABLE      |
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
          |                                 |
          |      DISC ALLOCATION POOL       |
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
          |                                 |
          |         USER-GROUP ID MAP       |
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
          |                                 |
          |        ACCOUNT DIRECTORY        |
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
          |                                 |
          |         USER AND GROUP          |
          |        ACCOUNT ENTRIES          |
          |                                 |
          /                                 /

          /                                 /
          |                                 |
          |---------------------------------|
```

Figure 7-1. Account File Structure

Spare Cartridge Pool

The Spare Cartridge Pool is a table of disc logical units assigned to individual users or groups when they require scratch disc space. When a session user requests a disc cartridge via the Allocate Cartridge (AC) command, a spare (unused) cartridge is allocated from this pool. The cartidge is then marked as taken and identified with the user who allocates the cartridge. The cartridge is not returned to the pool until it is dismounted from the system cartridge list.

User/Group ID Map

Every group account and private user accounts are identified in the system internally by a 12-bit account ID number. When a user logs on, both the 12-bit group ID and 12-bit private ID will be placed in the user's SCB. Private user accounts linked to each other are given the same private 12-bit ID.

The account ID number is used by the system to control access to cartridges. When a user mounts a cartridge on the system, his group or private ID is placed in the system cartridge list along with the cartridge's LU. Users sharing the same group or private account ID are then permitted to mount the cartridge to their session. Since linked accounts share the same private ID, the same set of private cartridges can be shared by these accounts.

The system uses a 4096 bit map to keep track of allocated account numbers. When an account is defined, and a new account ID must be assigned to it, the system will allocate an unused number (indicated in the map with a 0 bit) and mark it as assigned (i.e. 1-bit). Group accounts are allocated lower numbered account ID's and private accounts are allocated higher numbered ID's.

Account Directory

The account directory contains a list of all the user and group accounts defined in the system. The "User.Group" character string identifier is saved here together with the corresponding account ID numbers and pointers to the actual account definitions.

Group and User Account Entries

These entries define the various operating parameters for all the accounts defined in the system. User account file entries contain the following primary components:

- Account Password. A password may optionally specified with each account. It may be up to ten characters in length.

- User Hello File NAMR.

  Each user account file entry may be used to define the name of a Hello file. The Hello file is a file manager procedure file which is transferred to when a user logs on to the system. For this reason, it must reside on a disc which is already mounted to the user's session when he logs on. Refer to Chapter 6 for a more detailed discussion of Hello files and examples.

- Command Capability Level. The command capability level (integer in the range 1 to 63) defines the subset of file manager and break mode commands that the user may execute. A user assigned capability level 20, for example, will be allowed to execute only those commands which have been defined as requiring capability level 20 or less.

- Account SST Entries. Each account can have SST entries defined specifically for it. This may be done to include dedicated disc cartridges and/or peripherals in the user operating environment. In addition to predefined SST entries, each account can be allocated a specified number of spare SST entries to be used during the session as needed (e.g. for disc pool cartridges or to reference additional peripherals).

- User Message file NAMR. The message file will contain messages sent to the user by other users of the system. Message files are manipulated by file manager :ME and :SM commands.

- Connect Time and CPU Usage. The connect time indicates the total time (in minutes) that the user has been logged on since his account was initialized or last reset by the system manager (via the ACCTS RESET command). The CPU usage is similar except that it indicates actual CPU time and it is stored in seconds. The last time the user logged off with this account is also recorded.

- Disc Limit. The disc limit specifies the maximum number of group and private cartridges the user can have mounted at any one time.

- Private and Group account ID numbers.

Each group account file definition contains the following information:

- Group account ID number.

- Cumulative connect and CPU usage time. These times are similar to these described above. They are the sum of all group member connect and CPU usage times.

- Group SST entries. These entries are optionally included in each group members SCB at log-on. They may define peripheral or dedicated cartridges belonging to the group.

Two special accounts are predefined in the Session Monitor. The MANAGER.SYS account (user=MANAGER, group=SYS) is intended for the system Manager. The System Manager has the most extensive capabilities of any user on the system. Among these capabilities are privileged access to all disc cartridges on the system and access to the Account Setup Program. Initially a password is specified for the MANAGER.SYS account during account system initialization. The System Manager can modify this password afterwards with the ALTER, USER command.

WARNING

> It is important that the MANAGER.SYS account be protected with an unpublicized password since any user able to successfully log on as the System Manager will have access to protected file domains and will possess the ability to modify any account.

The ENGINEER.SUPPORT account, like the MANAGER.SYS account, is predefined and should not be purged. This support account is for the use of Hewlett Packard support engineers. Its account capabilities do not include access to all file domains, but will allow the support engineer to execute all system commands.

In addition to the SYS and SUPPORT group accounts, a GENERAL group account is also predefined. When a new user is added to the account system but no group is specified for this user (i.e., the default is used), the user is made a member of the GENERAL group. Note that the general group account initially has no group SST entries defined, but SST entries can be added with the ALTER,GROUP command.

Account Program Operation

Responses to the ACCTS program are provided using two modes of operation, interactive or direct. In the interactive mode, commands are input from the terminal keyboard. ACCTS prompts the user for each input.

In the direct mode, commands are supplied to the ACCTS program from a disc file or a logical input unit (that is, from a command file).

The System Manager can alternate between these two modes at any point at which the ACCTS program is waiting for input by using the TRANSFER command.

To run the account setup program, enter:

```
:RU,ACCTS[,control[,list[,echo]]]
```

where:

control — If specified, control is the name of a file or logical unit number of a device from which a command file will be retrieved.

If control is omitted, or is a logical unit of an interactive device (terminal), ACCTS will operate in interactive mode. It will take its inputs from, and output prompt messages to, the user's terminal (if operating on session) or the system console (if operating non-session). For batch jobs commands will be taken from LU 5.

If control is -1, ACCTS is scheduled to initialize Session. This can be done in the WELCOM file if ACCTS is not a permanent program but was loaded on-line, has an account file, and was RPed. Refer also to "WELCOM FILE" in Chapter 5, System Initialization.

list — If specified, list is the name of a file or logical unit number of a device on which all prompts and responses will be recorded.

If the list parameter is omitted, ACCTS prompts and responses will not be sent to a list file/device (this can be altered later with the TRANSFER command).

ECHO — If specified, ACCTS prompts and responses will be sent to the user's log device. The log device is the users terminal (if operating in session) or the system console (if operating in non-session mode or within a batch job). If the control parameter is omitted, the ECHO parameter should also be omitted since prompts will automatically be sent to the terminal.

Note that when ACCTS is echoing prompts and responses to a list file/device all prompts will be preceded by an asterisk-blank ("* ").

EXAMPLE:

```
:RU,ACCTS,5,LSTFIL:YL,ECHO
```

This command will schedule ACCTS to take its input from logical unit 5, record prompts and responses on list file LSTFIL (with file security code YL), and echo the prompts and responses to the user's terminal for monitoring purpose.

EXAMPLE:

```
:RU,ACCTS,ANSFIL:-1:1000,,ECHO
```

This command will schedule ACCTS to take its inputs from answer file ANSFIL (with file security code -1 on cartridge 1000), generate no list file, and echo prompts and responses to the user's terminal.

EXAMPLE:

```
:RU,ACCTS
```

This command will schedule accounts to take its inputs in interactive mode from the user's terminal and generate no list file.

EXAMPLE:

```
:RU,ACCTS,,LSTFIL
```

This command will schedule accounts to take its inputs in interactive mode from the user's terminal and echo prompts and responses to file LSTFIL.

The procedures to follow when initializing the account system are described in Chapter 6. They are summarized in this chapter under "ACCOUNT SYSTEM INITIALIZATION".

After the account system has been initialized and ACCTS was scheduled from the system console, ACCTS will request a password before it will accept any commands:

```
PASSWORD?
```

The user must supply the password defined for the MANAGER.SYS account. Upon verification of the password, ACCTS will prompt:

```
NEXT?
```

Any legal account system command (except IN) can be entered here. A summary of legal accounts commands is shown in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1. ACCTS Command Summary

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
ALTER,ACCTS ALTER,GROUP ALTER, USER	Alters global Session Monitor parameters Alters attribute(s) defined for groups Alters attribute(s) defined for users
EXIT	Terminates the account setup program
HELP	lists valid commands and schedule HELP utility
IN	Initializes the account file; can be entered only when no account file exists
LIST,ACCTS LIST,GROUP LIST,USER	Lists session-wide information Lists one or more group account entries Lists one or more user account entries
LOAD	Rebuilds the account system from an UNLOADED account file and expands the account file
NEW,GROUP NEW,USER	Creates an account file entry for a new group Creates an account file entry for a new user
PASSWORD	Alters the password in the account of the session in which ACCTS is running.
PURGE,ACCTS PURGE,GROUP PURGE,USER	Purges the entire account structure Removes a group from the account file Removes a user from the account file
RESET,GROUP RESET,USER	Clears group time clocks Clears user time clocks
SD,LU SD,0 SD	Shuts down specified session Disable system console as a session terminal Shutdown entire session Monitor System
SU	Restarts the session system after a shut down
TELL	Sends a message to a single active user or group or to all active sessions
TRANSFER	Transfers control from one LU or file to another
UNLOAD	Creates a backup copy of the account file
/ABORT /HELP /TRANSFER	Aborts current command Schedules HELP from within a command Invokes TRANSFER from within a command

Command Syntax

Each ACCTS command consists of one of the commands shown in Table 7-2 followed by, in many cases, a parameter list. The parameter list contains one or more parameters that specify operands for the command. The parameter list is required in some commands, but is optional or prohibited in others. Optional parameters are shown enclosed in brackets in the command formats. Within the list, any delimiter can be surrounded by any number of blanks.

Whenever ACCTS is run after it has been initialized, it prompts immediately for a command with NEXT?, if not run interactively, to process commands from the control namr.

General Commands

There are a number of general commands for use by the System Manager when running ACCTS. These are: HELP, TELL, TRANSFER, EXIT, and/ABORT.

```
+------------+
|    HELP    |
+------------+
```

The HELP command lists the various ACCTS command and schedules the HELP utility. Use one of the following formats:

```
 HE[LP] [,[keyword][,list]]
 HE[LP],error number [,list]
/HE[LP],error number [,list]
```

keyword is the name of the command about which further explanation is desired. The default is a list of all commands with brief descriptions. If keyword is numeric, the HELP utility is scheduled to expand the error.

list is the list device to which the explanation will be written. The default is LU1.

error number is the number of the error which is to expand. If omitted, the most recent error posted to SCB will be expanded.

The HELP and /HELP commands are interchangeable with the exception that /HELP may be entered from within general commands, (e.g. NEW,USER) and HELP may not.

If HELP is entered immediately after an "ACCT nnn" error, the HELP utility will be scheduled to supply information on the particular error. Otherwise, HELP will supply a list of all commands (keyword omitted) or a brief description of a specific command (keyword supplied).

EXAMPLE:

```
        NEXT?
        NE,USER?
        ---------
        ACCT-nnn
        HELP                    (schedule HELP immediately after error
                                 message)
```

EXAMPLE:

```
        NEXT?
        HELP                    (list all commands)
        -----
```

EXAMPLE:

```
        NEXT?
        HELP,NEW                (list NEW command description)
```

EXAMPLE:

```
        NEW,GROUP
        GROUP NAME? LC
        SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU? 1,10
        ACCT-XXX
        SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU? /HE  (schedule HELP from within
                 .                                     command)
                 .
        SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU? 9,10
```

TELL

The TELL command allows any user to send a message to a specific user or group of users who are logged on.

TE[LL],user.group,[namr[,message]]

user.group — is the currently logged-on user to whom the message is to be sent. "@.@" may be specified to indicate that all users currently logged-on are to receive the message at their terminals. "@.group" may be used to send a message to all currently logged-on members of the same group.

namr — is a file name or device logical unit number containing the message to be sent to the user(s). If both namr and message parameters are specified, the message contained in the namr will be transmitted first.

message — is an ASCII string to be sent to the user(s). The entire TELL command line, including this message string, is limited to a maximum of 80 characters.

EXAMPLE:

```
TELL,@.@,SHUTD

The SYSTEM will be shut down for PM in 5 minutes.
Please Log off by then.
```

EXAMPLE:

```
TELL, JIM.HP,,Please release your spool files
```

TRANSFER

The TRANSFER command allows the system manager to alternate between interactive and direct command input modes. Command format is:

```
                              [,NO[ECHO]]]]
TR[ANSFER][,control[,list<
                              [,EC[HO]]]]
        or
                               [,NO[ECHO]]]]
/TR[ANSFER][,control[,list<
                               [,EC[HO]]]]
```

Where:

control — is the logical unit or filename (name:sc:crn) from which all further commands are read. If this parameter specifies an interactive device, prompt messages will be displayed on this device for each command. TRANSFER commands can be nested to a depth of ten levels (see below). If control is omitted, ACCTS will accept command input from the previous control file or LU. A negative integer -N specified for this parameter will cause the control input to go back N files or the LU specified N levels previously.

list — is the logical unit or filename (name:sc:crn) where all prompts and responses are listed. A "0" specified for this parameter will stop listing to the current list file or LU. If list is omitted, the current list file remains unchanged. Note that all ACCTS prompts will be preceded by a "*" in the list file.

ECHO — enables echoing of all prompts and responses to the log device. When ACCTS is in interactive mode (i.e. log device same as control device), prompts and responses are not echoed to this device. The ECHO mode remains in effect until changed with the NOECHO parameter in another TRANSFER command.

NOECHO disables echoing of all prompts and responses to the log device. The NOECHO mode remains in effect until changed with an ECHO parameter in another TRANSFER command. If both ECHO and NOECHO are omitted, the current ecno mode will remain in effect.

The TRANSFER and /TRANSFER commands are interchangeable except that /TRANSFER may be entered from within general commands (e.g. NEW,USER) and TRANSFER may not.

You may enter the TRANSFER command from the terminal to transfer control to an answer file (or input device). The answer file may contain a TRANSFER command to transfer control to yet another answer file or device. At this point, transfers are said to be nested two deep. This nesting process can continue to a depth of ten levels. To transfer control back to the control file (or device) in effect at the previous level, a TRANSFER command with a null control parameter should be specified (e.g. TR). To transfer control back to the control file/device in effect N levels from the current level, a "TR,-N" should be entered.

Note that an end-of-file condition (or control D input from the terminal) is interpreted as a /TR command and will therefore transfer control back to the previous level.

When an error occurs, ACCTS will automatically transfer to the terminal (if it is not already the control device). The operator is then re-prompted for a response. A subsequent /TR or TR entered from the terminal will transfer back to the control file/device in effect when the error occurred.

The operator can force a transfer to the terminal at any time by breaking the ACCTS program (i.e. BR breakmode command). ACCTS will print ACCT 000 and then prompt for the next command. A transfer can be made back to the control file or device in effect at the time of the break by entering a TR or /TR.

CAUTION

> List output always starts at the beginning of the list file. If the list file specified in the TRANSFER command has already been specified in another TRANSFER command or the ACCTS run string, the original list data will be lost.

EXAMPLE: Assume file LUFILE contains the following entries:

```
7,10
9,53
10,105
/E
TR


NEXT?
NEW,GROUP            (Operator inputs are underlined)
---------
GROUP NAME?WED
           ---
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?  /TR,LUFILE,,ECHO
                       ----------------
*SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?
7,10
*SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?
9,53
*SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?
10,105
*SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?
/E
*NEXT?
TR
NEXT?
```

```
+------------+
|    EXIT    |
+------------+
```

The EXIT command enables the System Manager to terminate the ACCTS program. The command format is:

EX[IT]

```
+------------+
|   ABORT    |
+------------+
```

The /ABORT command allows the System Manager to abort the current command or subfunction within a command. The command format is:

/A[BORT]

If /ABORT is entered within a command, the command will not be acted upon and therefore, will have no effect on system operation. If /ABORT is entered as a general command (i.e. in response to NEXT?) it will terminate the ACCTS program.

EXAMPLE:

```
NEXT?
NEW,GROUP
---------
GROUP NAME? FP
            --
SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU? 8,9
                       ---
SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU? /A
NEXT?                  --
```

Group FP will not be defined because the command was aborted with /A.

Adding New Accounts

New accounts can be added to the account file by using the NEW,USER and NEW,GROUP commands. New accounts can be added during and after system initialization and the accounts may be used as soon as they are defined.

NEW,GROUP

The NEW,GROUP command is used to enter a new group into the Account File. The command format is:

```
NE[W],G[ROUP]
```

ACCTS prompts for the group name with:

```
GROUP NAME? <group name>
```

The group name must consist of 1 to 10 of the following ASCII characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, !, ", #, $, %, &, ', (,), :, < , =, >, ?, [, \,], ^.

ACCTS then prompts for group account SST definition:

```
SST DEFINITION? <session LU, sys LU> or </E>
```

Enter session LU and system LU separated by a comma. ACCTS will prompt for additional SST entries until /E is entered.

EXAMPLE:

```
NEXT?
NEW,GROUP
GROUP NAME? FP
            --
```

SST DEFINITION? 8,8
SST DEFINITION? 6,10
SST DEFINITION? 6,12
SST DEFINITION? /E
NEXT?

Refer to GROUP ACCOUNT DEFINITIONS in Chapter 6 for a more detailed discusion of the NEW,GROUP command and associated considerations.

NEW,USER

The NEW,USER command is used to enter a new user account definition into the Account File. The command format is:

NE[W][,U[SER]]

To define an account for a user, the following information is required:

* User name
* Group name(s)
* Password
* User hello file
* Capability
* Disc limit
* SST entries
* SST spares

When the NEW,USER command is entered interactively, ACCTS will prompt with:

USER NAME? <user name> or </E>

Enter the name of the user for whom an account is to be created. The name must consist of 1 to 10 of the following ASCII characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, !, ", #, $, %, &, ', (,), ;, <, =, >, ?, [, \,], ^, and _. Note that within groups, the user name must be unique.

GROUP NAME? <group name>

Enter the name of an existing group to which this user is to be included. (The NEW,GROUP command is used to create and define new group accounts.)

ACCTS will then ask whether the group SST (if one exists) is to be used with:

USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)? <Y> or <N>

If the group account does not currently have a group SST defined, a Y response may still be entered. If Y is entered, then when a group SST is defined for this group, it will be mapped into this user's addressing space.

The next prompt from ACCTS is:

USER PASSWORD? <password>

The password may consist of up to 10 of the following ASCII characters: A through Z, 0 through 9, , ", #, $, %, &, ', (,), ;, <, =, >, [, \,], and <-, ^. An ASCII space entered for the password signifies no password required. Following the password, ACCTS prompts for the user's HELLO file with:

USER HELLO FILE? <name>

The name of the the user Hello file is entered. The Hello file should reside on a disc which is already mounted when a user logs on.

An ASCII space entered for the user Hello file indicates no Hello File. ACCTS next prompts for the user's capability:

USER CAPABILITY? <capability level>

Enter the user capability level, an integer from 1 to 63. The first user defined in the account file is the System Manager, who must have the highest capability defined. Following the capability, ACCTS prompts for the maximum number of disc cartridges which the user is allowed to have mounted at any given time.

MAXIMUM DISC CARTRIDGES? <total number of disc cartridges>

Enter the maximum number of private and/or group cartridges which the user can have mounted to a session at any given time. ACCTS next prompts (and continues to prompt) for the SST entries:

SST DEFINITION? <session LU,system LU> or </E>

Enter system LU, session LU or enter /E to terminate the list. ACCTS next prompts for the number of spare SST entries:

SST SPARES? <number of SST spares>

Enter the number of SST spares, an integer. Finally, ACCTS will ask whether the user is to be linked to an existing account. This allows the user access to files that the user may own as a member of a different account.

LINK TO AN EXISTING ACCOUNT? <blank> or <user.group/password>

Enter a blank or user.group,password. The user.group name specified must be the name of one of the user's existing accounts. Note that if this existing account is protected with a password, the password must be specified.

At this point, the user's account is set up. If currently being run in the MANAGER.SYS session, ACCTS asks for the next group that this user is to be included in:

```
NEXT GROUP OR /E? <group name> or </E>
USE GROUP SST (Y OR N)? <Y> or <N>
```

The new account will be linked to the previously defined user account and will share the same account definition except for group account SST entries. The group account must have been previously defined with the NEW,GROUP command. ACCTS will prompt for additional groups until \E is entered.

Default values may be used for defining many of the user attributes. Table 7-2 describes these default values. The default value is used if " " (ASCII space) is entered when ACCTS prompts for a user attribute (such as capability or password).

Table 7-2. NEW,USER Command Defaults

ATTRIBUTE	DEFAULT VALUE
GROUP NAME	GENERAL
USE GROUP SST	yes
USER PASSWORD	no password
USER HELLO FILE	no hello file
USER CAPABILITY	30
MAXIMUM DISC CARTRIDGES	2
SST SPARES	5
LINK TO AN EXISTING ACCOUNT	no (blank)

Refer to the USER ACCOUNT DEFINITIONS section in Chapter 6 for a more detailed discussion of the NEW,USER command and associated considerations.

Modifying Old Accounts

The ALTER and RESET commands allow modification of specific user or group account attributes in the account file. For example, a user may wish to change the log-on password or a group leader may request that the capability levels defined for the members of the group be raised.

```
+-------------+
| ALTER,GROUP |
+-------------+
```

The ALTER,GROUP command allows the modification of attributes defined in group accounts. When an attribute is modified, the change is made to the account file, but it does not apply to users currently logged on; it will take effect for the next log-on by users belonging to this group. The command format is:

AL[TER],G[ROUP],group

where:

group   is the name of the group account to be modified. Specify GENERAL to modify the general group account.

ACCTS will prompt with:

NEW GROUP NAME or /? <groupname> or </>

If the group name is to be changed, enter the new group name. This will change the name of the group in the group account definition and all user accounts in this group. This prompt will not be given if the GENERAL group was specified in the ALTER,GROUP command because the group name GENERAL cannot be changed. If the group name does not need to be changed, enter a "/".

ACCTS will then prompt for group SST modifications:

```
SST DEFINITION? (Enter Session LU, System LU, or enter /E)
SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU? <session LU,system LU> or </E>
```

Enter a new or modified group SST entry (session LU, system LU). ACCTs will continue to prompt for SST entries until /E is entered. Note that if the same session LU is specified more than once, the last one entered will be the value in effect after modification. Specifying "-" for the system LU deletes the entry for the specified session LU from the group Session Switch Table.

EXAMPLES:

1. To add or modify a SST entry for system LU 12, session LU 11.

```
ALTER,GROUP,<groupname>
NEW GROUP NAME or /? /
```

```
SST? 11,12
     -----
SST? /E
     ---
```

If an entry already exists for session LU 11, the associated system LU in the entry is changed to 12. If no entry exists for session LU 11, a new entry is added with session LU 11 associated with system LU 12.

2. To delete an existing SST entry for session LU 11.

```
AL,G,<groupname>
GROUPNAME? NEWNAME
           -------
SST? 11,-
     ----
SST? /E
     ---
```

3. To change the name of an existing group and all user accounts of the group.

```
AL,G,<groupname>
GROUPNAME? NEWNAME
           -------
SST? /E
     ---
```

ALTER,USER

The ALTER,USER command allows the modification of any of the following attributes defined for a user: password, hello file, capability level, disc cartridge limit, SST entries, number of SST spares, and whether or not to use the group SST. When an attribute is modified, the change is made to the account file, but it does not apply to users currently logged on; it will take effect for users who subsequently log-on to a session. The command format is:

AL[TER],[U[SER]], user.group

where:

user.group	is the user and group name assigned to the user in the NEW,USER command. "user.@", "@.group" and "@.@" are also valid, where @ means all.

ACCTS will prompt for the attributes as shown below. If no change to the value of the attribute is desired, enter "/". (slash).

If the user specified is one unique account (i.e. a "@" was not specified) the user name can be changed and the account can be assigned to a different group. The account may be linked to another account. For single account alters ACCTS will issue the next prompt.

NEW USER NAME?

If the user NAME is to be changed enter new user name. This will change the name of the user. If the user name does not need to be changed enter a "/".

Then ACCTS will prompt with:

NEW GROUP?

If the account is to be assigned to a different group, enter the new groupname. This will assign the user to this group. If the account is to remain unchanged, enter "/".

GROUP SST (Y OF N)?

Enter either "Y" or "N". This attribute indicates whether the group SST for this user is to be mapped into the user account SST.

ACCTS prompts:

PASSWORD?

Enter the new account password to be assigned to the user. To delete the password assigned to the account, enter " " (blank).

HELLO FILE?

Enter the namr of the new file to which control is transferred when the user logs on.

CAPABILITY?

Enter the new capability level, an integer from 1 to 63, to be assigned to the user.

MAXIMUM DISC?

Enter the new maximum number of private and/or group cartridges which the user may have mounted to his session at any given time.

SESSION LU,SYSTEM LU?

Enter the new or modified SST entry. ACCTS repeats this prompt until "/E" is entered. If the same session LU is specified more than once, the last value specified is used. Specifying "-" for the system LU deletes the entry for the specified session LU.

SST SPARES?

Enter the number of spare entries in the SST to be allowed.

LINK TO AN EXISTING ACCOUNT?

Enter a blank or "/" to effect no change in the accounts association. Enter a User.Group/password if you want the account linked to a different user.

```
+-------------+
| RESET,GROUP |
+-------------+
```

The RESET,GROUP command clears the CPU and/or connect-time clocks for a specific group or all groups. The command format is:

```
                          [,CP[U]]
RE[SET],G[ROUP],group <
                          [,CO[NNECT]]
```

Where:

group is the name of the group whose time clocks are to be reset. @ may be specified to indicate that all group time clocks be reset.

CPU is a specification that only the actual processor usage counter is to be reset (optional parameter).

Connect is a specification that only the connect-time usage counter is to be reset (optional parameter).

Note that resetting the group clocks does not effect the individual user clocks for members of that group. User clocks can be reset with the "RESET,USER,@.@" command.

EXAMPLE:

To reset the group connect-time and CPU usage clocks for group HP:

```
RESET,GROUP,HP
```

```
+------------+
| RESET,USER |
+------------+
```

The RESET,USER command will clear the CPU and/or connect-time clocks for a specific user, a group of users, or all users and groups.

```
                              [,CP[U]]
RE[SET],U[SER],user.group <
                              [,CO[NNECT]]
```

Where:

user.group	is the name of the user whose time clocks are to be reset. "@.group" may be specified to indicate all users in the group. Also, "@.@" may be specified to indicate that all user and group time clocks be reset. Note that user.@ is invalid.
CPU	is an optional parameter that resets the actual processor usage counter.
CONNECT	is an optional parameter that resets only the connect-time usage counter.

EXAMPLE:

To reset the CPU counter for all users belonging to group LAP.

```
RESET,USER,@.LAP,CPU
```

```
+----------+
| PASSWORD |
+----------+
```

The PASSWORD command allows any user to change his own password. ACCTS asks for his current password first.

```
ENTER CURRENT PASSWORD
```

As the password is input, it is not echoed. When this is verified with the password in the account, ACCTS asks for the new password.

```
ENTER NEW PASSWORD
```

Again, the input is not echoed. ACCTS will then display the new password just entered and ask the user to verify its correctness. Once the password is verified, ACCTS will change the password in the Accounts File. All future references to the account will require the new password. ACCTS will then over-print the password several times to obscure it.

Displaying Account Information

The LIST,USER and LIST,GROUP commands will list user or group account file entries. Unless specified, user passwords and account ID numbers will not be listed. One of the attributes to be listed, which might be of some accounting use, is the total user or group connect-time. The LIST,ACCT command will list system information, including the users currently logged on, the status of the spare cartridge pool, etc.

```
+------------+
| LIST,GROUP |
+------------+
```

LIST,GROUP

The LIST,GROUP command will list the specified group account entries.

LI[ST],G[ROUP],group[,list[,ID]]

Where:

group — is the name of the group whose account file entry is to be listed. "@" may be specified to indicate all group accounts (default).

list — is the list device (logical unit or file name) to which the listing is to be directed. The default value is the list file device or the log device terminal if no list device is specified.

ID — is an optional parameter that includes the group account ID number in the listing.

EXAMPLE:

To list the group account for the group HP.

LI,G,HP,,ID

LIST,USER

This command is used to list user account definitions. The command format is:

LI[ST],[U[SER]],user.group[,list[,PA[SS][,ID]]]

Where:

user.group — is the name of the user whose account file entry is to be listed. "@.group" may be specified to list all users in a group. "user.@" may be specified to list account definitions for a user belonging to several groups. "@" may be specified to list account file entries for all users (default). "@.@" may be specified to list all users and all group accounts.

list — is the list device (logical unit or namr) to which the listing is to be directed. The default is the current list file/device or the log device (terminal) if no list device has been specified.

PASS — is an optional parameter that includes the user password in the account listing.

list — is the list device (logical unit or namr) to which the listing is to be directed. The default is the current list file/device or the log device (terminal) if no list device has been specified.

PASS — is an optional parameter that includes the user password in the account listing.

ID — is an optional parameter that includes the user account ID number in the account listing.

```
+-------------+
| LIST,ACCT   |
+-------------+
```


The LIST,ACCT command is used to list session information. This command will list:

1. The name of the system message file, the cartridge CRN or LU where user message files are stored and the session limit.
2. The currently active sessions.
3. The current status of cartridges in the spare cartridge pool.
4. The Configuration Table.

```
                       [,AC[TIVE SESSIONS]]]
                       [,PO[OL]]]
LI[ST],A[CCT][,list<
                       [,CO[NFIGURATION TABLE]]]
```

```
 Ll,ACCTS,,ALL
```

PURGING ACCOUNTS

The PURGE,USER and PURGE,GROUP commands delete accounts (user or group) from the account file.

```
+-------------+
| PURGE,GROUP |
+-------------+
```

The PURGE,GROUP command removes a group from the account file. All users belonging to the group are also removed from the account file.

PU[RGE],G[ROUP],group

Where:

group is the name of the group whose account entry is to be purged. "@" can be specified to purge all user and group accounts with the exception of the MANAGER.SYS, ENGINEER.SUPPORT and GENERAL accounts.

The program will prompt for verification :

GROUP group TO BE PURGED (Y OR N)?

Note that this command does not affect users currently logged on under this group account.

```
+------------+
| PURGE,USER |
+------------+
```

The PURGE,USER command deletes a user from the account file. The user will not be able to log-on again until a new account file entry for this user is created with the NEW,USER command. All disc cartridges for the user account to be purged will be reassigned to the SYS group account.

PU[RGE],[U]SER]],user.group

Where:

user.group is the name of the user whose account is to be purged. "@.group" may be specified to purge all users in a group, but leave the group account intact. The MANAGER.SYS account cannot be purged. "PU,U,@" will purge all users in the GENERAL group.

The program prompts for verification:

USER user.group TO BE PURGED (Y OR N)?

Note that this command does not affect users currently logged on to this account.

Session Monitor System Control

The system control commands are used to perform the following: terminate individual sessions, terminate all sessions and shut the session monitor system down, disable the system console as a session terminal, and restart the session monitor after it has been shutdown. These commands are described in the following paragraphs.

```
+-------------+
| SD,SESSION  |
+-------------+
```

The SD command is used to terminate a session. This command performs the following: logs the specified session off the system, terminates associated processes, and releases session related resources. The command format is:

```
                [,SP or SG]
SD,session <
                [,RP or RG]
```

Where:

Session is the session identifier of the user to be logged off. Normally this will be the station LU.

SP or RP is an optional parameter entered to save (SP) or to remove (RP) the session private cartridges. The default is SP.

SG or RG is an optional parameter entered to save (SG) or to remove (RG) the group cartridges. The default is SG.

The "SD,session" command is entered to log a particular user off, remove all programs associated with that user's session, close and release the associated spool files, and release the session control block (and extensions). After this command is entered, the following message is displayed on the specified station terminal:

```
SESSION ABORTED BY SYSTEM MANAGER
```

```
+-------------+
|    SD,0     |
+-------------+
```

The "SD,0" command is used to disable the system console as a session terminal. This command is used only after the EN command has been entered at the system console to enable it as a session terminal. The disable system console command format is:

```
SD,0
```

If there is an active session at the system console, the system console will revert to its standard operation when the session user logs off.

EXAMPLE:

Assuming the System Manager is on the system console, and it is not enabled as a session terminal:

```
:RU,ACCTS
 --------
 PASSWORD?
           ---------
 NEXT?
 SD,0
 ----
 NEXT?
 EXIT
 ----
 ENDACCTS
:EX,SP

(Log off Msg)

*ST
```

```
+------------+
|     SD     |
+------------+
```

The SD command is used to shut down the Session Monitor. The following functions are performed when this command is entered:

1. Prohibit future users from logging on, leaving current sessions unaffected.
2. Terminate all current sessions and session related batch, jobs and spools.
3. Completely deallocate session monitor system resources.

The command format is:

SD [,RE[LEASE MEMORY]]

Where:

RELEASE MEMORY   is a specification to release all system memory resources allocated to Session Monitor.

When this command is entered, ACCTS responds with:

DO YOU REALLY WANT TO SHUT DOWN THE SESSION SYSTEM (YES OR NO)?

Enter YES to shut down the Session Monitor. Enter NO to terminate this command. System operation will not be affected.

If YES is entered, ACCTS asks for a shut down message:

SHUT DOWN MESSAGE (20 CHARS)

This message will be displayed whenever users try to log on the system. Enter " " (blank) for the default message: SESSION SHUT DOWN.

At this point, new users will be unable to log on, but currently active sessions will remain unaffected. If there are active sessions, ACCTS prints the active sessions, jobs and spools. ACCTS then asks if these sessions are to be shut down now:

TO SHUT DOWN "NOW" WE MUST ABORT THE ABOVE PROCESSES
ABORT THE ABOVE PROCESSES (YES OR NO)?

Enter NO if these sessions, jobs, and spools are to remain active until their normal completion. Enter YES if all session related activity is to be terminated in the system immediately.

If YES is entered, ACCTS will proceed to log all users off, terminate any session related batch jobs in progress (or waiting to be run), and close and release all open session related spool files. If the RELEASE MEMORY parameter was specified in the SD command, the memory allocated at bootup (or at least startup) will be deallocated and returned to the system.

CAUTION

It is strongly recommended that the RELEASE MEMORY parameter NOT be specified in the SD command if session monitor is to be restarted at a later time before rebooting the system. If restarted under these circumstances, the session memory area may permanently fragment System Available Memory, possibly severely degrading system performance.

After the session monitor has been shut down, ACCTS will display the following messages when prompting for each new command:

SHUT DOWN
NEXT?

SU

The SU (StartUp) command restarts the session monitor after a shut down. The command format is:

```
SU
```

After the SU command is entered, users will again be able to log on the system. If the system was shut down with an SD,RE command, session monitor will re-allocate memory for itself at this time. The prompt password is only requested when running accounts outside of session control.

EXAMPLE:

```
;RU,ACCTS
--------
 PASSWORD?<password>    (Not echoed)
           -----------
 SHUT DOWN
 NEXT?
 SU
 --
 NEXT?
```

Account System Maintenance

The ALTER,ACCT and PURGE,ACCT commands allow either altering or purging of the entire account structure. The UNLOAD and LOAD commands are provided for maintenance of the account file. The UNLOAD command is used to transfer the contents of the account file to a logical unit or another file. This provides a backup of the account file. The LOAD command is used to rebuild the account file, if necessary.

ALTER,ACCT

The ALTER,ACCT command is used to change the following:

1. the maximum number of active sessions allowed by the Session Monitor.
2. the system message file.
3. the disc allocated to the Session Monitor disc pool.

4. the Configuration Table.

The command format is:

    AL[TER],A[CCT]

ACCTS will prompt for the attributes shown below. If no change to the value of the attribute is desired, enter "/" (slash). To change a value to the default or delete it enter " " (space).

    SESSION LIMIT?

Enter a nonnegative integer signifying the maximum number of active sessions. If set to zero, all users will be turned away with a SESSION LIMIT EXCEEDED message. This does not affect users who are currently logged on.

    CHANGE MEMORY ALLOCATION (Y OR N)?

Enter Y to change the amount of memory allocated for session control blocks. The memory is allocated at system start-up, using the memory allocation algorithm. ACCTS will display the MESSAGE FILE? prompt if N was entered. If Y was entered, the following prompt is displayed:

    NO. of WORDS?

This question will be asked only if the memory allocation algorithm is not to be used (Y entered above). Enter the decimal number of words to be allocated for the Session Monitor at start-up.

MESSAGE FILE?

Enter the namr (file name:sc;crn) of the system message file. The default is no message file.

PROMPT STRING?

Enter the log-on prompt string of up to 20 characters. The default is "PLEASE LOG ON:".

LOCATION OF MESSAGE FILES?

Enter the cartridge reference number (CRN) or negative disc LU of the cartridge where message files are located. Default is LU2 and LU3. At this time the above changes are posted to the Account File.

ADD DISC POOL LU (Y OR N)?

If "Y" is entered, ACCTS will prompt with DISC LU?

Enter the logical unit of the disc to be added to the spare cartridge pool. ACCTS will repeat this prompt until "/E" is entered.

PURGE DISC POOL LU?

If "Y" is entered, ACCTS will prompt with DISC LU?

Enter the logical unit of the disc to be purged from the disc pool. ACCTS will repeat this prompt until "/E" is entered. When this phase is complete, ACCTS posts the new disc pool to memory and the Account File.

STATION CONFIGURATION (A(DD), D(ELETE), M(ODIFY) OR " " (NO CHANGE))?

If A is entered, ACCTS prompts for a station LU and associated device and default logical unit pairs.

If D is entered, ACCTS prompts for the station LU number to be deleted from the Configuration Table.

If M is entered, ACCTS prompts for the station LU number to be modified in the Configuration Table. ACCTS then prompts for the SST definitions to be associated with this station LU.

EXAMPLE:

Suppose the Configuration Table contains an entry for station LU30 as shown below:

```
+------+------+
|  30  |   1  |   Station (terminal) LU
+------+------+
|  34  |   4  |   Default LU34 to 4
+------+------+
|  35  |   5  |   Default LU35 to 5
+------+------+
```

To modify the entry so that default LU5 is directed to LU39 instead of LU35 and to include a new entry association LU38 with default LU6, enter the following commands:

```
ALTER,A
SESSION LIMIT?
    .
    .
    .
```

ACCTS will prompt with:

CONFIGURATION TABLE (A(DD), D(ELETE), M(ODIFY) OR " " (NO CHANGE))?

Enter "M". ACCTS will then prompt for the station LU whose entries are to be modified:

STATION LU?

Enter "30", the station logical unit. ACCTS will then prompt (and continue prompting until "/E" is entered) for each pair of device/default logical units to be associated with station LU30:

```
SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU?  Enter "4,34".
SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU?  Enter "5,39".
SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU?  Enter "6,38".
SESSION LU, SYSTEM LU?  Enter "/E".
```

ACCTS makes the modifications and returns with the "NEXT?" prompt.

The modified Configuration Table entry for Station LU30 now looks like:

```
+------+------+
|  30  |   1  |   Station (terminal) LU
+------+------+
|  34  |   4  |   Default LU34 to LU4
+------+------+
|  39  |   5  |   Default LU39 to LU5
+------+------+
|  38  |   6  |   Default LU38 to LU6
+------+------+
```

PURGE,ACCT

The PURGE,ACCT command is used to purge the entire Session Monitor account structure including all user and group accounts, the Configuration Table and the spare disc pool. ACCTS will accept this command only if there are no active sessions. The command format is:

```
PU[RGE],A[CCT]
```

The following prompt is always issued to verify the purge request:

```
DO YOU REALLY WANT TO PURGE THE ACCOUNT STRUCTURE (YES OR NO)?
```

A YES response will purge the account structure. ACCTS must be run to create another account file. To reconstruct the account file from a backup file created by the UNLOAD command, use the LOAD command.

UNLOAD

The UNLOAD command is used to write the contents of the account file to a logical unit or another file. This provides a backup copy of the account system for use with the LOAD command in the event that the account file is destroyed. The command format is:

```
UN[LOAD],namr
```

where:

namr is the logical unit or new file name to which the account file is to be dumped. The default is LU8.

Note: UNLOAD compresses empty spaces out of Account File. Also, prior to unloading the Account File, it is recommended that all disc cartridges be dismounted. This eliminates the chance of errors in the user cartridge list if user accounts are purged and added between UNLOAD and LOAD operations.

```
+------------+
|   LOAD     |
+------------+
```

The LOAD command is used to restore the account system using the backup file produced by the UNLOAD command. The command can be used to restore user and group accounts or the entire account file including the header information, the Configuration Table, the spare disc pool, the directory and all accounts. The command format is:

```
                [,ACCTS]
LO[AD],namr <
                [,ALL]
```

where:

namr is the logical unit or name of the account backup file. A "0" parameter entered specifies that a new account file is to be constructed from the current file to expand the Account File.

ACCTS indicates that the accounts in the account file will be purged and those on the backup file will be loaded into the existing account file. This is the default parameter.

ALL is similar to ACCTS. This parameter also rebuilds the header information, the Configuration Table, and the spare cartridge from the backup file.

The accounts system must be shut down before loading a new accounts file except when loading from the current file (i.e. LOAD, 0 command). If there are active sessions when any other LOAD command is entered, ACCTS prints the number of the sessions, jobs, and spools and asks if these processes can be aborted:

```
TO SHUT DOWN "NOW" WE MUST ABORT
THE ABOVE PROCESSES
ABORT THE ABOVE PROCESSES (YES OR NO)?
```

Enter NO to allow a "soft" shut down to occur. The sessions, jobs and spools currently active will be allowed to proceed until their normal termination; however, new users attempting to log on will see this message at their terminals:

    SESSION SHUT DOWN

ACCTS then responds with a NEXT? prompt. Once the current session activity has completed, you can enter a new LOAD command to restore your account system.

Enter YES to allow ACCTS to log all active users off and terminate and clean-up any session related batch jobs and spools. ACCTS will display a shut down message and then proceed with the LOAD operation.

ACCTS will first request the DISC LU on which the accounts file is to be located.

    ENTER DISC LU FOR ACCTS FILE:

CAUTION: For all session subsystems to operate properly the DISC cartridge must be mounted as a system disc.

ACCTS reports the size of the current Configuration Table and the total number of accounts:

    STATION TABLE XXXXX WORDS
    XXXX ACCOUNTS REQUIRED

ACCTS then allows changing of the account file contents by prompting with:

    NUMBER OF USER ACCOUNTS? <number> or <space>
    NUMBER OF GROUP ACCOUNTS? <number> or <space>

If no changes are required, enter " " (space) to both questions. Otherwise, enter the new maximum number of user and group accounts. ACCTS will use the following algorithm for calculating account directory size and the number of records allocated in the account file for account definitions.

    (# USER + # USERS/5 + # GROUPS)*8 / 8 + 7

Note: UNLOAD compresses the Account File to an absolute minimum. Therefore, the default would not allow the addition of any new accounts.

ACCTS next prompts for an estimate of the new Configuration Table size:

    ENTER <number of stations>,<average size>

Enter the number of stations in your system and the estimated average number of Configuration Table SST definitions for each station (plus two for the entry length word and station LU word). If you wish to use the minimum length necessary to accommodate the Configuration Table defined in the backup file, enter " " (space).

Account Command File Formats

The account command file format is shown below:

For new user accounts:

CONTENTS	COMMENTS
NE,U	
user name	(1-10 ASCII characters)
group name	(1-10 ASCII characters)
Y or N	(group SST definition)
password or " "	(1-10 ASCII characters)
hello file	(filename:sc:crn)
capability	(integer, 1-63)
disc limit	(integer)
session LU, system LU	(user SST definition)
/E	(terminate SST definition)
SST spares	
link	(user,group/password of " ")
group name	(1-10 ASCII characters)
Y or N	(group SST definition)
:	
:	
/E	

For new group accounts:

CONTENTS	COMMENTS
NE,G	
group name	(1-10 ASCII characters)
session LU, system LU	(group SST definition)
/E	(terminate SST definition)

Error Messages

Error conditions encountered during the execution of the ACCTS program result in the display of numbered error codes in the format:

ACCT nnn

where: nnnn is the error number

A list of the common error messages is provided in Table 7-3. When an error is detected, a transfer to the operator console occurs, allowing the operator to enter the correct response in order to continue ACCTS execution. Refer to Appendix H for a complete list of the ACCTS program errors.

Table 7-3. ACCTS Error Summary

ERROR CODE	MEANING
ACCT-000	ACCOUNT BREAK
ACCT-001	DISC DOWN
ACCT-012	LU NOT IN SESSION SWITCH TABLE
ACCT-013	TRANSFER STACK OVERFLOW
ACCT-019	ILLEGAL ACCESS ON A SYSTEM DISC
ACCT-046	CAPABILITY ERROR
ACCT-200	ACCOUNT NOT FOUND
ACCT-201	NO FREE ACCOUNTS
ACCT-202	ACCOUNT WITH THIS NAME ALREADY EXISTS
ACCT-203	INVALID ACCOUNT NAME
ACCT-204	INVALID PASSWORD
ACCT-205	INVALID COMMAND
ACCT-206	INVALID FILE NAME
ACCT-207	INVALID CAPABILITY
ACCT-208	INVALID DISC LIMIT
ACCT-209	INVALID SST ENTRY
ACCT-210	CONFLICT IN SST DEFINITION
ACCT-211	USER OR GROUP ID NOT AVAILABLE
ACCT-212	INVALID NUMBER OF SST SPARES
ACCT-220	CORRUPT STATION TABLE SPARES
ACCT-221	NOT AN ACTIVE SESSION
ACCT-222	ILLEGAL SYSTEM LU
ACCT-223	ILLEGAL SHUT DOWN PARAMETER
ACCT-225	SESSION MEMORY CANNOT BE RETURNED TO SYSTEM (REBOOT)

Chapter 8
Adjusting System Parameters

Introduction

Certain system and FMGR commands can be used to enable your system to meet specific requirements of your installation. The overall effects of these commands are described below. For a discussion of command syntax and operation, refer to the RTE-IVB Terminal User's Reference Manual.

Device Control

The TO command can be used to set EQT timeout values for device controllers. EQT timeout values are initially set during system generation. The TO command can be used to correct generation values and adjust timeouts after operating experience is gained with your system. EQT timeouts are used to place a time limit on an I/O request once it is sent to a device driver. When the time limit expires, the system will either set the device down or inform the driver of the timeout.

For example, timeouts are frequently associated with terminals in order to limit the amount of time programs may wait for commands or data from the keyboard. The Session Monitor will automatically log a user off his terminal after five consecutive timeouts.

EQT timeout settings depend on both the device and the associated driver. Unless you have a good reason to do otherwise, it is recommended that EQT timeout be set according to the values given in this manual (refer to the DEVICE CONFIGURATION section in Chapter 3) and other subsystem manuals and configuration guides.

The LU command can be used to alter system Logical Unit/EQT Subchannel relationships. LU commands are frequently used to:

* Correct generation errors. If device LU assignments were incorrectly specified during generation, you can fix these definitions at system startup by putting the appropriate LU commands in the WELCOM file.

* Configure new devices into the system. The LU command can assign unused LU numbers to new devices attached to an existing controller. It is recommended that you generate spare LU numbers in your system just for this purpose (refer to the I/O PLANNING section in Chapter 3).

* Change device control parameters. Certain drivers (e.g., DVR00) obtain device control information from the LU subchannel definition. The LU command can redefine the subchannel to accommodate changing application requirements.

The EQ command can be used to enable/disable automatic output buffering to selected devices. When this feature is enabled for a device, output data will be buffered in SAM before it is sent to the device. When a program does standard output to a device without output buffering, the program must wait for the output request to complete before resuming execution. In addition, if the program is partition resident, it is locked into that partition for the duration of the output request, i.e., the partition will be unavailable for other higher priority tasks. On the other hand, if automatic output buffering is enabled, these restrictions are lifted. Therefore programs may perform output operations without waiting for device completion and they may be swapped at any time.

It is advantageous to enable output buffering on devices with very slow output rates relative to the rate of output requests. Typical peripherals in this category are line printers, terminals, paper tape punches, etc. Magnetic tape peripherals would also fall into this category for control operations such as rewind and file skip. By buffering these devices, you may significantly improve system throughput and resource utilization. Certain devices, such as discs, must NOT be buffered.

The decision whether to enable buffering on a device must be balanced with considerations of your system SAM requirements. Buffering output requests through SAM will reduce the amount available for other operations (e.g., class I/O, reentrant processing, scheduling strings, etc.). To keep a program from monopolizing SAM with buffered output requests, the system enforces upper and lower limits on the amount of memory queued on any I/O device. When a program makes an I/O request, the system sums up all output requests already on the device I/O request queue. If this sum exceeds the high buffer limit, the program is suspended. Suspended programs are not rescheduled until the queued memory drops below the lower limit.

The upper and lower buffer limits are initially set during system generation, but can be modified on-line with the BL command. For optimum operation, the differential between the high and low buffer limits should be set such that once a program is suspended on buffer limits, there will be enough time for lower priority programs to do useful work before the low limit is reached. The low limit should be set high enough so that there is sufficient data to keep the device busy until the rescheduled program can issue a new I/O request (e.g., it might have to be swapped in from disc). Remember, these considerations must be tempered with the availability of SAM in your system.

It is recommended that your system high and low buffer limits be set initially to 400 and 100, respectively. After your system is operational with the intended mix of applications, run performance tests with different limits to find the optimum settings.

Time Slicing

The system manager can control time slicing in the following ways:

* Modify the system time slice Quantum Multiplier (QU command).
* Modify the system time slice Priority Fence (QU command).
* Modify a specific program time slice level (PR command).

All programs competing for the central processor (CPU) access it according to their order in the scheduled list. Programs are placed in the scheduled list in order of their priority. Within priorities, scheduling can be performed in a linear or circular fashion. (Refer to the RTE-IVB Programmer's Reference Manual for a detailed description of linear and circular scheduling.) The scheduled list is divided into two partitions. Those programs with priority numbers less than the priority fence will be scheduled in linear fashion. Programs with priority numbers greater than or equal to the fence will be scheduled in circular fashion.

Program priority levels should be set such that real time, response time critical tasks have priority numbers below the Priority Fence (i.e., they will be linear scheduled). Background tasks should have priority numbers above the fence. To make most effective use of time slicing, programs performing similar types of functions should have identical priority numbers. This will allow them to compete more evenly for CPU time. You might want to establish several standard priority levels for different types of functions. For example, highly interactive programs such as editors and data entry processors might be assigned priority level 50, and less interactive programs, such as FMGR and BASIC, level 90; and highly compute bound tasks might be assigned level 300.

RTE-IVB operating system gives time sliced programs a full execution slice (quantum) when: they are initially scheduled; they are rescheduled after leaving the scheduled list (due to I/O suspend, buffer limit suspend, etc.); or they have exhausted their current quantum. In all three cases, the program is placed in the scheduled list after all programs of the same priority, thereby allowing programs to execute on a round-robin basis. The maximum quantum given to a program is calculated as follows:

```
Maximum Quantum = Quantum Multiplier * (program priority/256 + 1)
```

For programs with a priority level of between 0 and 255, the maximum quantum is equal to the quantum multiplier. For programs with a priority level of 256 to 511, the maximum quantum is 2 * the quantum multiplier and so on. This algorithm gives lower priority (higher priority numbered) programs a longer execution slice as they are assumed to execute less frequently.

The primary advantage of time slicing programs is to prevent programs from monopolizing available CPU time. If the Quantum Multiplier is set low enough (e.g. less than .25 seconds), it can give users the illusion of a dedicated processor. However, keep in mind that as the quantum multiplier is decreased, the system may dispatch programs for execution more often. If enough memory partitions exist to hold all active time sliced programs, this extra system overhead is minimal (it basically involves a switch in user maps). However, if there are more time sliced programs than available partitions, the system overhead involved to switch between scheduled programs can increase substantially due to disc swapping. In this case, the Quantum Multiplier should be relatively large (e.g. greater than 1 sec) or time slicing can be turned off altogether (i.e. QU,0,32767). It is recommended that, after the system is operational, you run perfomance tests to find a quantum multiplier acceptable to system users. This value can be adjusted as your memory configuration changes.

NOTE

> The system makes no attempt to adjust the partition list so that swapping is evenly distributed over a set of programs competing for the same partitions. Therefore it is possible for time sliced programs to receive unequal shares of CPU time even though they have identical priority levels.

System Console as a Session Terminal

In many installations it may not be desirable to operate the system console as a session terminal since users on LU1 will see system messages unrelated to their session. However, if you need session operation from LU1, the system console can be enabled with the EN command. (It is recommended that the security code option be specified here, i.e. EN,sc,1).

After the system console is enabled as a session terminal, commands can be routed directly to the operating system (instead of the Session Monitor break mode processors) with OP commands. In addition, OP will suppress command checking on the supplied command. For example, to abort the current batch job, from the system console when enabled as a session terminal, enter:

```
S=01 COMMAND? OP,sc,AB,1
              ----------
```

Where "sc" is the master security code (required if EN,sc,1 was specified.) This command will have the same effect as:

```
*AB,1
----
```

when entered in non-session mode. Note that OP commands can be entered from any capability level session. System security is maintained through specification of the master security code.

To convert the system console back to non-session operation run the ACCTS program and enter the SD,0 command (Chapter 7). Note that this command will not shut down any session that is currently active on LU1. It merely converts break mode to non-session operation. Use SD,1 to shut down the session on LU1.

Under certain circumstances, the user may receive the following break mode prompt on the system console when operating in session mode:

S=?? COMMAND? OP,

This prompt is issued when LOGON or RPN are already processing a break mode request from LU1 and an additional break mode interrupt is made. This can occur if:

1. LOGON and/or RPN are busy processing other requests.
2. LOGON and/or RPN have been temporariy shut down by the ACCTS program (e.g. during a LOAD,0).
3. LOGON and/or RPN can not process inputs due to unavailable system resources (e.g. SAM, swap tracks, partitions, etc.)
4. LOGON and/or RPN have been aborted and permanently purged from the system.

For the first two cases, it is suggested that you wait a short period and try again. If you still receive the special prompt, there are probably more serious system problems. At this point it is suggested that the system console be changed back to non-session mode.

EXAMPLE:

```
S=01 COMMAND? WH               (User issues WH command)
                               (No response)
S=?? COMMAND? OP, <cr>         (He tries again - gets special prompt
                                                and types RETURN)
S=?? COMMAND? OP,sc,RU,ACCTS   (The system manager runs ACCTS)
PASSWORD?                      (enters password)
NEXT?
SD,0                           (disable session break mode. Session 1
                                is still active however)
NEXT?
EXIT                           (terminates ACCTS)
END ACCTS

*RU,WHZAT,1                    (WHZAT run in non-session mode)
     .
     .                         (Corrects problem)
     .
*EN,sc,1                       (reenables system console for session)
```

Partition Management

The AS command will assign programs to specific partitions. This may be done for a variety of reasons:

* To keep programs from contending for the same partitions, you can assign each to a different partition.

* For response time critical tasks, programs can be assigned to previously reserved partitions. If there is only one program assigned to a partition, the program will effectively be made memory resident.

* Non EMA programs must be assigned to mother partitions in order to run in them (these programs would do their own mapping).

The UR command can be used to release a previously reserved partition. This will allow programs not specifically assigned to this partition to run in it. Partitions cannot be reserved on line. They may be reserved only during system generation or reconfiguration.

The SZ command can be used to change the minimum partition size a program can run in. Certain HP supported programs use the space between the end of the program and the partition for buffer areas (refer to the UTILITY LOADING CONSIDERATIONS section in Chapter 3).

Changing the Master Security Code

The system master security code can be changed with the following file manager command:

    :IN,ol--nw

Where "ol" is the old master security code and "nw" is the new code. In the session environment, this command requires a command capability level of 60. It is STRONGLY advised that the system master security code not be publicized, as it will give users access to all file security codes (which will in turn give access to all system files).

CAUTION: If the character "Control E" is used in the Master Security Code, the MSC cannot be changed until a "SWITCH" to a new system is accomplished.

Chapter 9
Memory and I/O Reconfiguration

General

The ability to reconfigure the I/O and memory assignments during system boot-up without going through a complete, new system generation is a feature of the RTE-IV operating system. The reconfiguration option is exercised during system boot-up through S-register settings (described below) in order to postpone completion of the boot-up process and schedule an interactive Configurator program that performs the desired I/O and/or memory reconfiguration.

I/O reconfiguration is performed by user reassignment of I/O devices to octal select codes other than those assigned at system generation time.

Memory reconfiguration includes changing the size of the System Available Memory (SAM) extension, redefining user partitions, modifying program page requirements and assigning programs to partitions. Defective pages in memory (pages with parity errors) can be avoided by using the Configurator to redefine the SAM extension and user partitions around the defective pages.

I/O and memory reconfigurations (either or both) can be made permanent by changing the system on the disc.

Scheduling the Configuration from Disc Loader ROM

If a disc loader ROM is used to load the boot-extension into memory during system boot-up, the Configurator can be scheduled by setting bit 5 of the S-register, in addition to the S-register settings for the disc loader ROM. The example given below assumes the system boot-up will be performed using the 12992B RPL-compatible 7905/7906/7920/7925 Disc Loader ROM, and that the Boot Extension resides on physical track 0, "sector 0 of the system disc". Standard boot-up procedures can be found in the HP 12992 Loader ROM Installation Manual (part number 12992-90001).

Begin the boot-up by performing the following steps:

1. Select the S-register for display on the computer front panel.

2. Press CLEAR DISPLAY

3. Set the S-register bits for the disc loader ROM. In addition, set bit 5 of the S-register for I/O or memory reconfiguration:

Bits	Enter
0-2	Surface number of the disc where the RTE-IV system subchannel starts (surface numbers start at 0).
3-4	0 (reserved).
5	1 to specify reconfiguration is to be performed. A HLT 77B will be issued at the end of the load.
6-11	Octal select code of the disc.
12	1 to indicate a non-RPL boot from the S-register.
13	0 (reserved).
14-15	Loader ROM selection (number of the ROM cell containing the Disc Boot Loader).

Press STORE

4. Press PRESET, IBL, PRESET (again, this resets parity error logic if set by IBL) and RUN to load the contents of the Disc Loader ROM. A successful load will be indicated when the HLT 77B occurs.

5. Following the HLT 77B, set the S-register as follows:

Bits	Enter
0-5	System console octal select code if either the select code or device type is different from generation specification; otherwise, 0.
6-11	System disc octal select code if different from generation specification; otherwise, 0.
12-14	0 (reserved)
15	1 to specify reconfiguration of I/O (including disc and console, above) and/or memory assignments.

STORE and,
6. Press RUN to perform reconfiguration processes.

Scheduling the Configuration from Bootstrap Loader

If the Bootstrap Loader is used to load the Boot Extension into memory, set the S-register as decribed above in Step 5 when the HLT 77B occurs.

Set the P-register to 100 octal and press RUN to perform reconfiguration.

Configuration Program

The Configurator works interactively with the user to make specified changes to the current I/O and memory configurations. Reconfiguration is performed in accordance with user responses to a series of Configurator prompts and queries output on the system console. When reconfiguration is completed, the Configurator queries whether it is to be made permanent. Boot-up of the RTE-IVB system is then completed in accordance with the user's reply.

The Configurator is divided into two programs: $CNFG and $CNFX. $CNFG is a module located at the end of the system modules. After configuration has completed, the memory area occupied by $CNFG is allocated to SAM. $CNFX is used to reconfigure memory and is a Type 3 disc resident program, brought into the user partition area from disc by the $CNFG program. $CNFG changes $CNFX's program name to ",,,,," and therefore $CNFX cannot be executed on-line.

The Configurator program first checks the contents of the S-register. If bit 15 is set, I/O and memory reconfiguration are performed. The system is reconfigured in accordance with any specified new disc and console select codes. Entering invalid disc and console select codes in the S-register will cause the system not to function properly. The Configurator then loads the driver partitions, memory resident library and memory resident programs (if they are defined for the system) into memory.

If bit 15 is not set in the S-register, control is given to the operating system.

Reconfiguration is performed interactively by using the system console and list device. Note that the standard method of getting system attention by pressing any key on the system console will not work during reconfiguration, since the system is not yet completely initialized. The bootup procedure must therefore be restarted if any equipment I/O errors occur (e.g., a device not ready or a parity error).

Configuration Halts and Error Messages

Various halts and Configurator error messages may occur during system boot-up or reconfiguration that require corrective action by the operator. Halts are displayed on the computer front panel. System boot-up and configuration HLTs, their meaning and required operator action are itemized in Table 10-1 at the end of this section.

Whenever the user enters an invalid response to a Configurator prompt or query, the Configurator will issue an error message in the form

```
CONFIG ERR xx
```

where xx is a Configurator error code as defined in Table 12-2 at the end of this section. Following the error message, the Configurator will usually repeat the prompt or query and the user need only enter the correct response. In the reconfiguration procedures given below, only error recovery procedures requiring further action will be described in text.

Reconfiguration Procedures

The Configurator begins the reconfiguration process by first displaying the message

```
START RECONFIGURATION
```

on the system console, and followed by a set of queries to which the user enters responses on the console keyboard. The Configurator will redisplay a query if the user response is not what was expected.

The Configurator next displays the query

```
LIST DEVICE LU#?
```

Enter a Logical Unit number to which the Configurator can direct listings or press the space bar and RETURN key on the console keyboard for the default case, which is the system console. Entering a list device other than the system console causes the Configurator to display the following message:

```
LIST DEVICE SELECT CODE#?
```

Enter a list device select code or press the space bar and RETURN key for the default case, where the default is the list device select code configured into the system.

If the entered list device was not the system console, the Configurator displays the query

```
ECHO? (YES/NO)
```

Enter YES to have all output to the list device echoed on the system console.

I/O Reconfiguration Steps

I/O reconfiguration is performed by assigning the Interrupt Table and trap cell values for the current select code to the corresponding entries for the new select code.

The Configurator first prompts for I/O reconfiguration by displaying a list of the current I/O configuration, beginning with octal select code 10 for the operating system, in the format:

```
CURRENT I/O CONFIGURATION:

                                      +--        --+
                  EQTyy               |   PNAME    |
SELECT CODE xx = TBG       [,TYPE nn               |
                  PRIV I/O            |   nnnnnn   |
                                      +--        --+
```

where:

xx	=	octal select code number ranging from 10 to 77.
EQTyy	=	EQT entry number
TBG	=	Time Base Generator
PRIV I/O	=	privileged I/O card
TYPE nn	=	equipment type code
PNAME	=	name of program to be automatically scheduled
nnnnnn	=	absolute instruction to be executed upon interrupt; for example, a JSB LINK,I where LINK contains the entry point address.

The CURRENT I/O CONFIGURATION data is automatically displayed to provide a basis on which to make decisions regarding reconfiguration. If the system disc, system console or the list device were assigned to a new select code, they have already been configured in memory and must NOT be reconfigured during I/O reconfiguration.

The list does not include the select codes previously configured to the system disc, system console, or list device that have been reconfigured via the SWITCH register at bootup. However, these previously-occupied select codes are still available for reassignment. Also, those devices formerly occupying the select codes now reconfigured to the system disc, console, or list device may be reassigned if referenced by their old select code.

Following display of the current configuration, the Configurator then displays the query

```
I/O RECONFIGURATION?(YES/NO)
```

Enter NO to bypass I/O reconfiguration. The Configurator will skip all further I/O reconfiguration prompts and begin prompting for memory configuration entries (see below).

Enter YES if I/O is to be reconfigured. The Configurator program will then display the message

```
CURRENT SELECT CODE#,NEW SELECT CODE#?(/E TO END)
```

where the hyphen (-) prompts entry of the current and new select code pairs. The current and new select codes response must be in octal and must vary between 10 and 77 octal, in the form

```
xx,yy
```

followed by a carriage return, where xx is the current select code number and yy is the new select code number. The Configurator's hyphen prompt will be repeated after each successful entry until a /E is entered to terminate the list.

A privileged I/O card's assignment can be removed by entering the current select code number of the privileged I/O card followed by zero, in the form

```
xx,0
```

where select code 0 is only used to remove the privileged I/O card's assignment. A new value of 0 will be assigned to the privileged I/O card.

```
+--------------------------------------+
|              CAUTION                 |
|                                      |
| A privileged driver will not work    |
| correctly if the privileged I/O card |
| has been removed from the system.    |
+--------------------------------------+
```

A privileged I/O card can be added to a system that does not have one by entering the specification

```
xx,PI
```

where xx is the specified select code in octal, and PI assigns the privileged I/O card to select code xx.

If a /R is entered, I/O reconfiguration is restarted with display of the CURRENT SELECT CODE#, NEW SELECT CODE#?(/E TO END) query.

If the current select code number entry is repeated in more than one response, the last entry is taken as valid and the previous entries are ignored.

Following entry of a /E to terminate select code changes, the Configurator prints a list of the NEW I/O CONFIGURATION. The next query displayed is:

NEW I/O CONFIGURATION PERMANENT?(YES/NO)

Enter YES to modify the system on the disc to the new I/O configuration. Enter NO otherwise. The format switch on the system disc drive (7905/06/20/25) must be in the ON position or the override switch (7900) must be in the override position if the new I/O configuration has to be made permanent. If it is desirable to restart I/O reconfiguration for any reason, enter the request

/R

and I/O reconfiguration will restart by another display of the list

CURRENT I/O RECONFIGURATION:

The list will contain what the I/O configuration was changed to during the reconfiguration just completed.

CAUTIONS:

1. It is strongly recommended that the system subchannel of the disc be backed up before making I/O reconfiguration permanent.

2. If a select code has been given a new assignment and its current I/O device has not been reassigned, the I/O device cannot be added to the system at a later date if the new I/O configuration is made permanent.

3. If a device has multiple select codes, make sure that all select codes are moved and kept in the same relative order.

4. Reassigning some devices to empty I/O slots may cause unexpected results.

Memory Reconfiguration Procedures

After the I/O reconfiguration phase is either bypassed or terminated, the Configurator will display the following statement and query:

CURRENT PHYSICAL MEM SIZE: xxxx PAGES
MEM RECONFIGURATION?(YES/NO)

Enter NO if memory reconfiguration is not desired. The Configurator will then transfer control to the operating system after displaying the message

RECONFIGURATION COMPLETED

Enter YES if memory is to be reconfigured. The Configurator will then display the query

```
PHYSICAL MEM SIZE?(#PAGES)
```

Enter the desired total number of memory pages, between 48 and 1024 (decimal).

EXCLUDING BAD PAGES

The Configurator program can be used to redefine the SAM extension and user partitions to exclude any bad pages (pages containing parity errors) within these areas. Each user partition must be a contiguous block of memory; therefore, user partitions must be defined on blocks of memory between the bad pages. Bad pages in the system area, driver partitions and the memory resident area cannot be avoided.

The Configurator displays the query

```
DEFINE BAD PAGES BEGINNING AT PAGE xxxx (/E TO END)
-
```

where the hyphen (-) prompts for the decimal number of a bad memory page. The hyphen is repeated after acceptance of each entry until a /E or 100 bad page numbers are entered, terminating the list. (The Configurator will accept up to 100 bad memory page entries.) The bad page specifications entered can range from xxxx to the maximum page number in physical memory and must be entered in an increasing order.

If /R is entered in reponse to the hyphen prompt, the Configurator will redisplay the query

```
DEFINE BAD PAGES BEGINNING AT PAGE xxxx (/E TO END)
-
```

and the entire list of bad pages must be re-entered.

When a /E is entered either to terminate bad page entries or bypass the entire phase, the Configurator displays the following information:

```
CURRENT SIZE OF SAM DEFAULT: xxxxx WORDS EXTENSION: yy PAGES
SAM EXTENSION STARTS AT PHYSICAL PAGE xx MAX PAGES AVAIL FOR
SAM EXTENSION: xx
```

The number of words displayed for default SAM are the decimal number of words assigned to the first block of SAM.

SAM Extension Reconfiguration

The Configurator next prompts for any desired change in the size of SAM extension by displaying the query:

```
CHANGE SAM EXTENSION?(# PAGES/" " CR)
```

Press the space bar and RETURN key (the default case) if no change is desired.

Enter the decimal number of pages desired if the SAM extension is to be changed. The number of pages can vary from 0 (which removes SAM extension) to the maximum pages available for the SAM extension. Note that this count must not include any bad pages that fall within the SAM extension (see above).

The Configurator sets up the System Map to avoid bad pages in the SAM extension regardless of whether or not a change was requested.

If the specified SAM extension extends beyond the size of physical memory because of bad pages within this area, the Configurator displays the message

```
CONFIG ERR 12
CHANGE SAM EXTENSION?(# PAGES/" " CR)
```

Enter a smaller number of pages for SAM extension size. The Configurator allows SAM extension to be divided up into a maximum of five blocks of memory between bad pages. If the number of pages in SAM extension requires division into more than five blocks, the Configurator displays the message

```
CONFIG ERR 22
```

and the query is redisplayed. Enter a smaller size of SAM extension.

CHANGING PARTITION DEFINITIONS

The Configurator next displays a list of current partition definitions in the format:

```
CURRENT PART'N DEFINITIONS:

                      +--    --+ +--    --+
                      |  ,RT   | |        |
PART'N nn = pp PAGES  |  ,BG   | |   ,R   |
                      |  ,RTM  | |        |
                      |  ,BGM  | |        |
                      |  ,S    | |        |
                      +--    --+ +--    --+
```

where

nn = the partition number

pp = is the number of pages in partition nn

RT = a real-time partition

BG = a background partition

RTM = a real-time mother partition

BGM = a real-time motner partition

S = a subpartition

R = a reserved partition

Following the definition list, the Configurator next displays a list of current partition requirements in the form:

```
CURRENT PART'N REQMTS:
REALTIME
PNAME   XX PAGES [E][PART'N=nn]
   .
   .
   .
BACKGROUND
PNAME   XX PAGES [*][E][PART'N=nn]
   .
   .
   .
```

where

PNAME = the real-time or background program name

E = indicates an EMA (Extended Memory Area) program

* = indicates the background program does not include Table Area II (i.e., a Type 4 program)

nn = is the number of the partition into which program PNAME is assigned.

The Configurator then displays the following information:

```
MAX PROGRAM SIZE:
W/OUT COMMON:  xx PAGES
W/COMMON:      xx PAGES
W/TABLE II:    xx PAGES
MAX # OF PART´NS:  xx
PAGES REMAINING:  xx
DEFINE PART´NS FOR xxxx PAGES
#PAGES,RT(M)/BG(M)/S(,R)
PART´N x,pppp(,mmmm) PAGES?
```

where

MAX PROGRAM SIZE	= maximum logical space a program may occupy. However, the partition size may be larger than the stated maximum if the partition will be used for EMA program execution.
MAX # OF PART´NS	= decimal number of partitions that can be defined in memory.
PAGES REMAINING	= decimal number of pages available for defining user partitions (including bad pages that may have been listed earlier).
#PAGES,RT(M)/BG(M)/S(,R)	= indicates the required format for user entries in response to the partition definition prompt described below.
PART´N x,pppp(,mmmm) PAGES?	= Configurator program prompt asking the user for the size (in pages) and format for the next partition to be defined. x is the partition number. pppp is the number of contiguous pages to be defined before the next page. mmmm is the number of pages remaining to be defined in the mother partition.

If the maximum number of partitions was defined as 0 during generation time, the Configurator skips the rest of memory reconfiguration and displays the query

```
NEW MEMORY CONFIGURATION PERMANENT?
```

Since partitions must be defined contiguously, they must be within the section of memory between the bad pages. If a section of memory between bad pages has a size of one page, it is skipped by the Configurator. The Configurator will prompt for a partition definition after each accepted entry until partitions have been defined for all xxxx pages in this section of memory.

As each entry is accepted, the Configurator will reissue the prompt with a consecutively increasing partition number for the next partition. If the number of pages entered for a partition is greater than the maximum logical address space, and RT or BG was specified, the Configurator displays the message

SUBPARTITIONS?(YES/NO)

Enter a NO if the configurator is to ignore subpartition considerations and proceed with the normal partition definitions.

Enter a YES if subpartitions are to be defined. Subpartition definitions are specified by using the following format in response to the prompt:

#PAGES,S(,R)

where S specifies a subpartition and the optional R specifies the subpartition is to be reserved.

If RTM or BGM is specified, subpartition definition phase is automatically entered. If no subpartitions are to be defined, enter a /E or define the next partition of RT, BG, RTM, or BGM type.

The memory space allocated for subpartitions is the same area occupied by the "mother" partition. Subpartition definition will end as soon as an RT(M) or BG(M) partition is defined, or can be terminated by entering a /E.

When an attempt is made to end the subpartition definition phase by defining an RT or BG partition and there are no more pages left in this section of memory, an ERR 13 will be displayed. In this case, either enter a /E to terminate subpartition definitions and continue partition definitions for the next block of memory, or enter /R to restart the partition definition phase.

The total number of pages defined for subpartitions must not exceed the size of the mother partition or an error code will be issued and the last subpartition must be redefined.

The Configurator analyzes each partition definition for possible errors as soon as it is entered. Any error code issued will be followed by a prompt to redefine the last partition displayed. If /R is entered instead of a partition description, the partition definition phase is restarted from the first partition definition.

Partitions defined for each section of memory between bad pages must be defined for all pages available within the section. A running total is maintained of the number of pages currently defined within a section of good memory. The Configurator will then take one of five possible courses of action, depending upon the prevailing memory structure and size:

1. If the remaining total equals the number of pages available, the Configurator automatically requests partition definitions for the next section of good memory.

2. If the number of pages remaining to be defined is one, the Configurator increments the last defined partition by one page and then requests partition definitions for the next block of good memory.

3. If the running total exceeds the number of available pages defined within the memory block, the Configurator displays an error message and prompts for the last partition to be redefined.

4. If the number of partitions already defined is equal to the maximum number of partitions allowed and more undefined good pages remain, the Configurator displays an error message and all user partitions must be redefined. The Configurator will then prompt for new partition definitions and repeat the prompt after each accepted entry.

5. If the running total is less than the number of pages in the block of memory, definition for next partition is requested.

A list of NEW PART'N DEFINITIONS will be issued to the list device when all partitions have been defined.

Changing Program Partition Assignments

The Configurator performs a check to ensure that every program assigned to a partition fits its partition size. A program will be unassigned if the program size is larger than the partition size or if the partition number does not exist. Following the check, the Configurator will issue a list under the heading:

```
UNASSIGNED PROGS
     .
     .
     .
```

followed by the query

```
MODIFY PROG PAGE REQMTS? (/E TO END)
PNAME,#PAGES
_
```

Enter the specifications for any disc resident programs whose page requirements must be changed, using the format

```
program name,xx
```

where the number of pages entered for each program must include the base page. The number of pages must be greater than or equal to the program relocation size, and less than or equal to the maximum address space for the program. The program may only be Type 2, 3 or 4.

The hyphen prompt will be repeated after acceptance of each entry until a /E is entered to terminate the list.

Note that the page requirements for an EMA program cannot be modified.

Program Partition Assignments

The Configurator now asks if any programs need to be assigned to partitions by displaying the query and prompt

```
ASSIGN PROG PART'NS?(/E TO END)
PNAME, PART'N#
-
```

where the hyphen prompt will be repeated after each accepted entry until a /E is entered to terminate the list.

Enter each desired program partition assignment in the form

```
program name,xx
```

where xx is the partition number to which the program is to be assigned. If xx is 0, the program is unassigned and can be dispatched to any partition of the proper type large enough to run the program. The program must be a Type 2, 3 or 4. When a /E is entered to terminate the list, the Configurator issues the query

```
NEW MEMORY CONFIGURATION PERMANENT? (YES/NO)
```

Enter a YES to a change the appropriate tables and locations on the disc resident system. The format switch on the system disc drive must be in the "on" position (7905/06/20/25) or the override switch (7900) must be in the override position, if the new memory configuration has to be made permanent. The Configurator then issues the message

```
RECONFIGURATION COMPLETED
```

and turns control over to the operating system.

If a /R is entered in response to the prompt instead of YES, memory reconfiguration is restarted from the query

```
PHYSICAL MEM SIZE?(#PAGES)
```

and the system is in the state it was changed to during the earlier reconfiguration.

Reconfiguration Example

The sample reconfiguration illustrated in Figure 9-1 assumes that reconfiguration was requested by setting the switch register as described at the beginning of this chapter.

```
START RECONFIGURATION
LIST DEVICE LU#?
20                                *SPECIFY A LIST DEVICE.
LIST DEVICE SELECT CODE#?
20                                *SPECIFY LIST DEVICE´S SECLECT CODE.
ECHO?(YES/NO)
YES                               *ECHO OUTPUT ON LIST DEVICE.
CURRENT I/O CONFIGURATION:        *CURRENT I/O CONFIGURATION
SELECT CODE 10= TBG               *  IS DISPLAYED.
SELECT CODE 13= EQT  1,TYPE 32
SELECT CODE 14= EQT  6,TYPE  0
SELECT CODE 15= EQT  7,TYPE  1
SELECT CODE 16= EQT  3,TYPE 23
SELECT CODE 17= EQT  3,TYPE 23
SELECT CODE 20= EQT  5,TYPE 12
SELECT CODE 22= EQT  4,TYPE  2
SELECT CODE 25= EQT  2,TYPE  5
I/O RECONFIGURATION?(YES/NO)
YES                               *SPECIFY I/O RECONFIGURATION.
CURRENT SELECT CODE#,NEW SELECT CODE#?(/E TO END)
-
10,14                             *RECONFIGURE SELECT CODES.
-
14,15
-
15,16
-
16,23
-
17,24
-
22,17
-
/E
```

Figure 9-1. Reconfiguration Example

```
NEW I/O CONFIGURATION:                *NEW I/O CONFIGURATION
SELECT CODE 13= EQT  1,TYPE 32        *  IS DISPLAYED.
SELECT CODE 14= TBG
SELECT CODE 15= EQT  6,TYPE  0
SELECT CODE 16= EQT  7,TYPE  1
SELECT CODE 17= EQT  4,TYPE  2
SELECT CODE 20= EQT  5,TYPE 12
SELECT CODE 23= EQT  3,TYPE 23
SELECT CODE 24= EQT  3,TYPE 23
SELECT CODE 25= EQT  2,TYPE  5
NEW I/O CONFIGURATION PERMANENT?(YES/NO)
NO                                    *SPECIFY NONPERMANENT.
CURRENT PHYSICAL MEM SIZE:    48 PAGES
MEM RECONFIGURATION?(YES/NO)
YES                                   *SPECIFY MEMORY RECONFIGURATION.
PHYSICAL MEM SIZE?(#PAGES)
256                                   *SPECIFY AN INCREASE IN MEMORY SIZE.
DEFINE BAD PAGES BEGINNING AT PAGE  28 (/E TO END)
-
44                                    *SPECIFY TWO BAD PAGES.
-
124
-
/E
CURRENT SIZE OF SAM:
DEFAULT:  3802 WORDS
EXTENSION:    0 PAGES
SAM EXTENSION STARTS AT PHYSICAL PAGE   28
MAX PAGES AVAIL FOR SAM EXTENSION:  12
CHANGE SAM EXTENSION?(#PAGES/" "CR)
6                                     *INCREASE SIZE OF SAM.
CURRENT PART´N DEFINITIONS:           *CURRENT PARTITION DEFINITIONS
PART´N   1 =  20  PAGES,BG            *  ARE DISPLAYED.
CURRENT PART´N REQMTS:                *CURRENT PARTITION REQUIREMENTS
REALTIME                              *  FOR VARIOUS PROGRAMS ARE
BACKGROUND                            *    DISPLAYED.
$CNFX     3 PAGES
EDITR    16 PAGES
ASMB     16 PAGES
XREF     16 PAGES
LOADR    16 PAGES
WHZAT     3 PAGES
FMGR      7 PAGES
RT4GN    20 PAGES
SWTCH    11 PAGES
```

Figure 9-1. Reconfiguration Example (continued)

```
MAX PROGRAM SIZE:                     *MAXIMUM PARTITION SIZES FOR
W/OUT COMMON: 29 PAGES                *  VARIOUS PROGRAM TYPES ARE
W/ COMMON:    29 PAGES                *    DISPLAYED.
W/ TABLE II:  27 PAGES
MAX # OF PART'NS: 15
PAGES REMAINING:   222
DEFINE PART'NS FOR  10 PAGES:
#PAGES,RT(M)/BG(M)/S(,R)
PART'N    1,  10 PAGES?
10,RT                                 *RT PARTITION TO THE FIRST BAD PAGE.
DEFINE PART'NS FOR  79 PAGES:
#PAGES,RT(M)/BG(M)/S(,R)
PART'N    2,  79 PAGES?
49,RT                                 *RT PARTITION WITH NO SUBPARTITIONS.
SUBPARTITIONS?(YES/NO)
NO
PART'N    3,  30 PAGES?
27,RT,R                               *RT PARTITION WHICH IS RESERVED.
PART'N    4,  3 PAGES?
3,RT,R                                *RT PARTITION WHICH IS RESERVED.
DEFINE PART'NS FOR 131 PAGES:
#PAGES,RT(M)/BG(M)/S(,R)
PART'N    5,  131 PAGES?
115,BGM                               *BG MOTHER PARTITION BEGINS
PART'N    6,  16,(115) PAGES?         *  AFTER SECOND BAD PAGE.
48,S                                  *SUBPARTITION LARGER THAN 32K WORDS.
PART'N    7,  16,(67) PAGES?
29,S                                  *SECOND SUBPARTITION.
PART'N    8,  16,(38) PAGES?
29,S                                  *THIRD SUBPARTITION.
PART'N    9,  16,(9) PAGES?
9,S                                   *FOURTH SUBPARTITION.
PART'N   10,  16 PAGES?
16,BG                                 *BG PARTITION.
NEW PART'N DEFINITIONS:               *NEW PARTITION DEFINITIONS
PART'N    1 =  10  PAGES,RT           *  ARE DISPLAYED.
PART'N    2 =  49  PAGES,RT
PART'N    3 =  27  PAGES,RT,R
PART'N    4 =   3  PAGES,RT,R
PART'N    5 = 115  PAGES,BG
PART'N    6 =  48  PAGES,S
PART'N    7 =  29  PAGES,S
PART'N    8 =  29  PAGES,S
PART'N    9 =   9  PAGES,S
PART'N   10 =  16  PAGES,BG
```

Figure 9-1. Reconfiguration Example (continued)

```
UNASSIGNED PROGRAMS:
MODIFY PROG PAGE REQMTS?(/E TO END)
PNAME,#PAGES                          *SPECIFY NEW PROGRAM PAGE REQUIREMENTS.
-
RT4GN,27
-
ASMB,27
-
/E
ASSIGN PROG PART'NS?(/E TO END)
PNAME,PART'N#                         *ASSIGN PROGRAMS TO PARTITIONS.
-
RT4GN,3
-
WHZAT,4
-
/E
NEW MEM CONFIGURATION PERMANENT?(YES/NO)
NO                                    *DO NOT MAKE MEMORY CHANGES PERMANENT.

                                      *END OF I/O AND MEMORY RECONFIGURATION.
                                      *SYSTEM WILL NOW ATTEMPT TO BOOTUP.

 SET TIME
  :SV,4
 TE,*****
 TE,*****  92068A RTE-IV 7905 7906 7920 7925 DISC CARTRIDGE
 TE,*****         HP 92068-13101 (7905/7906)
 TE,*****         HP 92068-13201 (7920)
 TE,*****         HP 92068-13202 (7925)
 TE,*****
  :
```

Figure 9-1. Reconfiguration Example (continued)

Boot-Up and Reconfiguration Halts

During either system boot-up or reconfiguration, various HLTS (of the form 1020xx) may be issued on the computer front panel. The meaning of these halts and any required operator action are given in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1. System Boot-up and Reconfiguration Halts

HLT	Meaning	User Action
4	Powerfail occurred and powerfail automatic restart is enabled.	Restart system boot-up procedure.
5	Memory protect switch was set and memory parity error occurred.	Restart system boot-up procedure.
10B	FMGR or D.RTR cannot be scheduled at startup because there is not a large enough partition (issued by the system).	Restart system boot-up and redefine memory to include a partition large enough for FMGR and D.RTR.
11B	Attempt was made to re-execute a non-RPL compatible ROM Loader Part #12992A, or Bootstrap Loader.	Reload the ROM Loader or Bootstrap Loader before re-executing.
22B	One of the following conditions was encountered: 1. $CNFG cannot find an ID segment for Configurator extension $CNFX. 2. $CNFX is not a Type 3 program. 3. A contiguous memory block of three good pages cannot be found in the user partition area.	Restart system boot-up procedure. If memory reconfiguration is desired $CNFX must be permanently loaded as a Type 3 program and there must be at least 3 good pages of contiguous memory in the user partition area.
30B	Error was encountered in the disc I/O process by one of the RPL-compatible ROM Loaders Part #12992B & 12992F. If the disc is a 7900 the disc status is displayed in the A-register. If the disc is a 7905/20 the disc status word 1 is displayed in the B-register and disc status word 2 in the A-register.	Retry the system boot-up procedure.
31B	Error encountered in the disc I/O process by the Boot Extension. If the disc is a 7900, the disc status is displayed in the A-register. If the disc is 7905 or 7920, the disc status word 1 is displayed in the B-register and disc status word 2 is displayed in the A-register.	Retry the system boot-up procedure.
55B	An EQT with the equipment type code of console cannot be found.	Restart boot-up procedure with a console for which an EQT is generated in the system.

Configuration Error Messages

Whenever a user response to a Configurator prompt is illegal or inappropriate, the Configurator issues a CONFIG ERR message and prompts for a correct entry. All possible Configurator error codes are listed sequentially in Table 9-2. Locate the appropriate code and take the described action.

Table 9-2. I/O and Memory Reconfiguration Error Codes

CONFIG ERR	Meaning	User Action
1	Invalid LU number or a bit bucket LU.	Enter valid logical unit number.
2	Illegal select code number.	Enter valid number that must be between 10 and 77 octal.
3	New select code entered is identical to new select code assigned to disc, system console or list device, or else the current select code entered is identical to the old select code for disc, system console or list device (i.e., do not reconfigure that which was already done via the SWITCH register).	Enter different select code.
10	Specified total number of pages outside the range.	Enter valid number in the range 48-1024 for physical memory size and between 0 and maximum pages available for SAM extension.
11	Invalid bad page number.	Enter valid number greater than the previous entry and less than the physical memory size, or enter /E to terminate the list.
12	Specified SAM extension entry beyond physical memory size due to bad pages.	Enter smaller number of pages for SAM extension.
13	Current running total exceeds available pages in block of good memory or exceeds size of mother partition.	Redefine last partition or subpartition size. If there are no more pages available in the block of memory to be defined, /E or /R are the only responses accepted.

Table 9-2. I/O and Memory Reconfiguration Error Codes (cont'd)

CONFIG ERR	Meaning	User Action
14	Second parameter of partition definition entry other than RT, BG or S, or else S was entered when a subpartition definition was not expected.	Reenter definition with correct parameter.
15	Third parameter of partition definition entry other than R.	Reenter definition with R as third parameter if partition is to be reserved.
16	No such program, or the name of a segment was entered or invalid type was entered for partition assignment.	Reenter assignment with correct program name or type or /E to end this sequence.
17	Invalid partition number.	Enter valid number or /E to end this sequence.
18	Program does not fit in the assigned partition.	Assign program to larger partition if available, or continue without assigning the program.
19	Invalid number of pages was entered for program size.	Enter valid number of pages for program, between the size of the program at load time and the maximum logical address space for the program.
20	Number of defined partitions already equal to allowed maximum number and more undefined pages remain.	Redefine all partitions
21	Page requirements of an EMA program cannot be modified.	Entry is skipped.
22	Number of pages in SAM extension requires division into more than five blocks.	Enter a smaller size of SAM extension

Appendix A
Primary System Disc Cartridge

INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes the structure, contents, and initial use of your 92068A Primary System disc cartridge. The Primary System disc cartridge contains a standard RTE-IVB operating system, and is available on any of the following disc cartridges:

Disc Cartridge	HP Part Number
7905	92068-13002
7906	92068-13002
7925	92068-13003
7906H	92068-13004
7925H	92068-13005
7920	92068-13006
7920H	92068-13007

Notice the label on the upper surface of your Primary System disc cartridge:

PRIMARY SYSTEM 40X RTE-IVB DISC CARTRIDGE.
MASTER FILES. DO NOT ERASE.

Where X corresponds to the last digit of your primary system.

Use your Primary System disc cartridge carefully; it contains all the master files for your operating system on LU 10.

DISC CARTRIDGE CONTENTS AND STRUCTURE

The system disc contains the current 92068A product, organized as a standard operating system, with subsystems (DS, BASIC, and so on), and a file manager cartridge. The file manager cartridge has been assigned a file manager cartridge reference number of 32767, has a NULL security code, and begins at track 120 of the 7905/7906(H)/7920(H)/7925(H) system disc cartridge. Each file in CR 32767 has a security code of RT.

The following files were used to generate your primary system:

#AN400	7905, 7906, 7920 Primary System
#AN401	7925 Primary System
#AN402	7905H, 7906H, 7920H Primary System
#AN403	7925H Primary System

In addition to the files listed in this manual, CR 2 contains two files created during the manufacturing process of the Primary System disc cartridge. These files are:

A WELCOM file, which displays a welcome message each time the system is booted up from disc.

A list file, which is a generation map of the system created when the master disc was generated.

Primary System Disc	Welcome File	List File
7905/06/20	WELCOM	'LF400
7925	WELCOM	'LF401
7905H/06H/20H	WELCOM	'LF402
7925H	WELCOM	'LF403

The above files are created by the software manufacturing process. They do not have HP part numbers, so they cannot be ordered. They do not appear in the lists of part numbers for 92068A.

DISC CARTRIDGE BACKUP AND UPDATING

We strongly urge you to back up the disc cartridge as soon as is practical after you receive it. You can back it up onto magnetic tape or onto another disc cartridge by following the instructions in the RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual (92068-90010).

You should use LU 10 of the disc cartridge as a storage place for the current version of 92068A. As changes to the software modules in the product occur, you should update the disc cartridge to make sure that you always have the current version of every 92068A module. The updating procedures are also described in the utilities manual, in the "Disc Update Program" section.

The reason that the Primary System cartridge is distributed with a file manager cartridge reference number of 32767, and the reason that all files in CR 32767 have a security code of RT is that the Disc Update Program requires those values, as described in the utilities manual.

SYSTEM DISC I/O STRUCTURE

Your Primary System disc cartridge has been copied and verified from a master software cartridge which was generated at the factory to a standard I/O configuration. The configuration is shown in Table A-1.

For MAC disc (7905/06/20/25) Primary Systems, DVR32 is the system disc driver, and the corresponding track map table $TB32 us built by RT4GN. For ICD disc (7906H/20H/25H) Primary Systems, DVA32 is the system disc driver, and the corresponding track map table $TA32 is built by RT4GN.

The structure of the 7905/06(H)/20(H) Primary System disc is listed in Table A-2, and illustrated in Figure A-1. The structure of the Primary System disc is listed in Table A-3 and illustrated in Figure A-2.

Track map tables describe subchannel definitions for a single disc controller or interface card. The track map tables built by RT4GN are called the system track map tables. They can be modified by editing the appropriate section of the answer file before regeneration. When disc subsystems are added to the system disc in your generation, the appropriate track map table must be included via a relocatable module of the correct name and module type. The files %$TB32 and %$TA32 (the source files for $TB32 and $TA32) are the relocatable files that correspond to DVR32 and DVA32, when neither of those drivers is the system disc driver. Tables A-4 and A-5 describe disc subchannels defined in those two tables. It is worth noting that these track map tables define the 7905/06/20/25 subchannels in the same manner as to the appropriate Primary System disc answer files. You may use these tables as they exist for your own generation of a system containing more than one disc subsystem, or you may edit them to create new relocatable modules. For more information on multiple disc subsystems, such as interfaces or controllers, and track map table formats, refer to Appendix B of this manual.

The track map table $TB32 (MAC driver) contains the disc configuration for a 7905/06/20 disc drive and the configuration for a 7925 disc drive. If you are using a 7905/06/20 disc drive, set the hardware unit number on the drive (a switch located behind the slotted front panel) to 0. DVR32 will access the configuration for a 7905/06/20 drive.

The same is true for the ICD track map table, $TA32. Set the hardware unit number to 0 to select the 7906H/20H configuration.

BOOT-UP OF DISC CARTRIDGE

The disc cartridge can be booted up using the standard I/O and memory configurations, or it can be booted up with the I/O, the memory, or both reconfigured. A brief description of boot-up with and without reconfiguration follows.

1. The standard boot-up procedure is described in the 12992 Loader ROM Installation Manual (part no. 12992-90001, print date Jan, 1980 or later). If there is to be no reconfiguration, bit 5 of the switch register should be set to 0.

   Below is an example of the switch register settings if the 12992B RPL-compatible 7905/06/20/25 ROM loader is used:

   Bits 0-2 = surface number of the disc where the RTE-IVB system starts (surfaces are numbered from 0).

   3-4 = reserved

   5 = 1, if I/O, memory, or both are to be reconfigured; 0, if no reconfiguration.

   6-11 = select code of the disc.

   12 = 1 to indicate a manual boot from the switch register.

   14-15 = loader ROM selection; the number of the ROM cell that contains the disc boot loader.

2. If the I/O, memory, or both are to be reconfigured, set bit 5 of the switch register to 1 to follow the specific procedures given in the memory and I/O reconfiguration section of this manual.

   Reconfiguration of the I/O, memory, or both can be made permanent, but be sure that the Primary System disc has been backed up before beginning this procedure.

Refer to Chapter 9 of this manual for an explanation fo any error messages that occur during boot-up.

Table A-1. Standard System Assignments for 92068A Primary System Disc Cartridge

Device or Accessory	Driver Is	Uses DMA ?	Buffered Output ?	Timeout Value =	EQT Extension	I/O Slot	LU #	EQT #	Subchannel
Time-base Generator 12539C						11			
7905, 7906 or 7920 Disc	DVR32	Yes				12	2 14 10 15 11 16 12 17 13 18	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 5 1 6 2 7 3 8 4 9
7925 Disc	DVR32	Yes				12	2 17 10 18 11 19 12 20 13 21 14 22 15 23 16	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0—14
7906H or 7920H Disc	DVA32	Yes		T=200		12	2 14 10 15 11 16 12 17 13 18	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 5 1 6 2 7 3 8 4 9
7925H Disc	DVA32	Yes		T=200		12	2 17 10 18 11 19 12 20 13 21 14 22 15 23 16	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0 8 1 9 2 10 3 11 4 12 5 13 6 14 7
System Console 2645	DVR05	No	Yes	T=12000	X=13	13	1 4 5	2 2 2	0 (console) 1 (left CTU) 2 (right CTU)
Terminal 2600	DVR00	No	Yes			14	7	6	0
Photoreader 2748B	DVR01	No		T=50		15	9	7	0
Magnetic Tape 7970B	DVR23	Yes	Yes	T=9999		16 17	8	3	0
Line Printer 2607/13/17/18	DVA12	No	Yes	T=100		20	6	8	0
Line Printer 2767A	DVR12	No	Yes	T=100		21	20/25**	5	0
Line Printer 2608	DVB12	No	Yes		X=5	25	21/26**	9	0
Tape Punch 2895B	DVR02	No	Yes	T=50		22	19/24**	4	4
Unassigned							3		

Note: This information is compiled from the &LISTF file; you may wish to get a copy of &LISTF to ensure that this information is current.

*If your primary disc is a 7905, do not attempt to execute a "MOUNT CARTRIDGE" command for the LU#'s 15, 16, 17, or 18. If your primary disc is a 7906(H), do not attempt to execute a "MOUNT CARTRIDGE" command for the LU#'s 16, 17, or 18.

**For a 7925(H) Primary

Table A-2. 7905/7906(H)/7920(H) Primary System Disc Configuration

The 7905/7906(H)/7920(H) primary disc contains ten subchannels. The disc configuration is as follows:

LU NUMBER	SUBCHANNEL	STARTING TRACK	NUMBER OF TRACKS	STARTING HEAD	NUMBER OF HEADS	ADDRESS/ UNIT NUMBER	NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS
2	0	0	256	0	2	0	8
10	1	132	203	0	2	0	5
11	2	236	203	0	2	0	5
12	3	340	138	0	2	0	4
13	4	0	203	2	1	0	5
14	5	208	198	2	1	0	5
15	6	0	400	3	1	0	11
16	7	0	400	4	1	0	11
17	8	411	1024	0	5	0	26
18	9	621	985	0	5	0	25

Table A-3. 7925(H) Primary System Disc Configuration

LU NUMBER	SUBCHANNEL	STARTING TRACK	NUMBER OF TRACKS	STARTING HEAD	NUMBER OF HEADS	ADDRESS/ UNIT NUMBER	NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS
2	0	0	256	0	2	0	8
10	1	0	256	2	2	0	8
11	2	0	256	4	4	0	8
12	3	66	256	4	4	0	8
13	4	132	203	0	4	0	5
14	5	132	203	4	4	0	5
15	6	184	203	0	4	0	5
16	7	184	203	4	4	0	5
17	8	0	228	8	1	0	8
18	9	236	400	0	9	0	14
19	10	282	400	0	9	0	14
20	11	328	228	0	9	0	6
21	12	354	1024	0	9	0	29
22	13	471	1024	0	9	0	29
23	14	588	2048	0	9	0	67

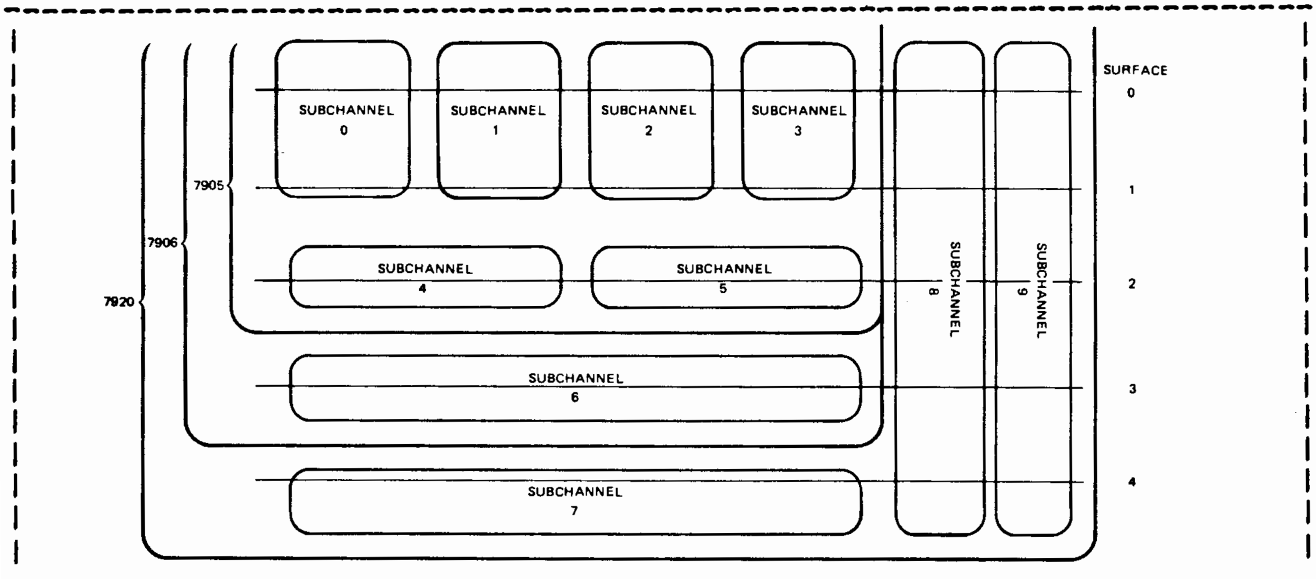


Figure A-1. 7905/7906/7920 Primary System Disc Layout

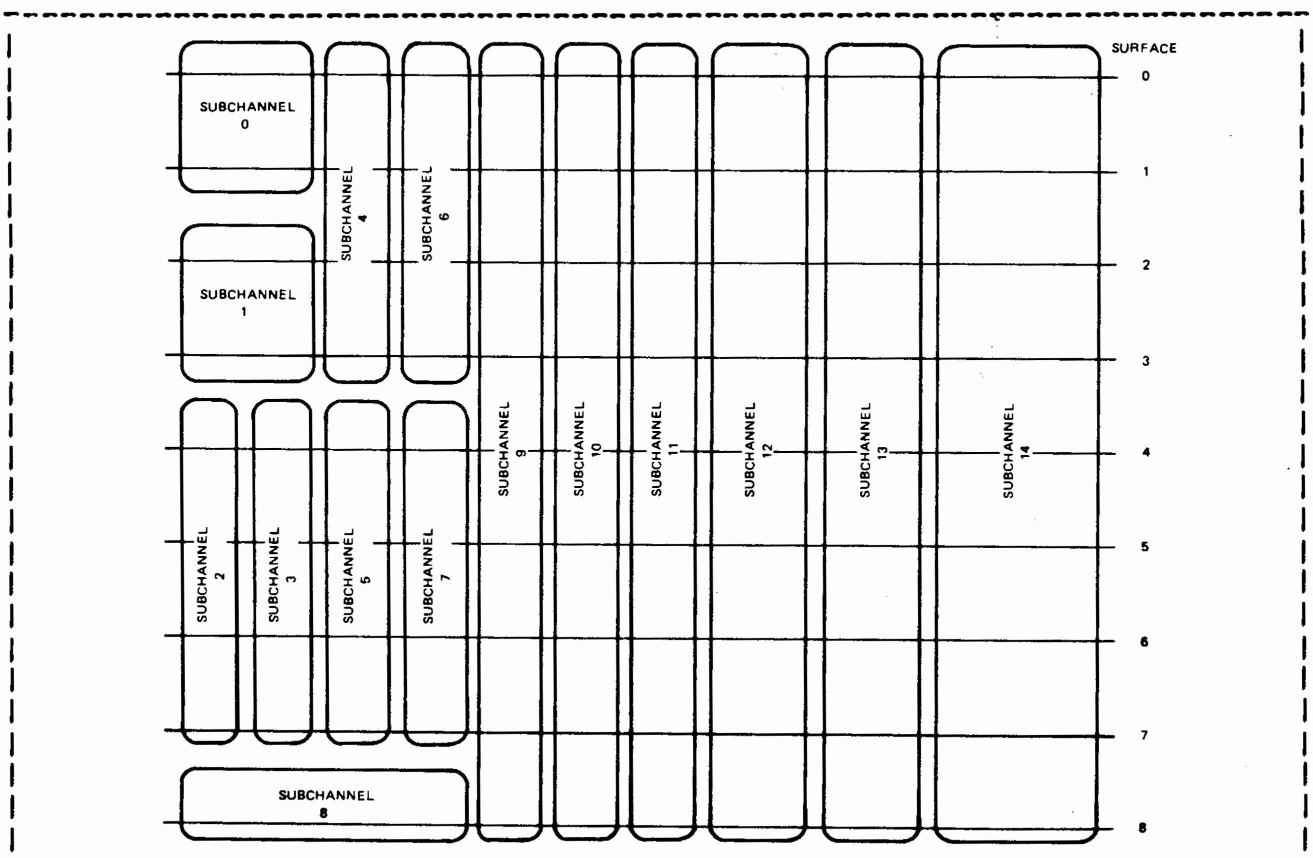


Figure A-2. 7925 Primary System Disc Layout

Table A-4. Track Map Table $TB32 for MAC Driver DVR32

SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF TRACKS	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	NUMBER OF SURFACES	NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS	UNIT NUMBER
7905/06/20:						
0	256	0	0	2	8	0
1	203	132	0	2	5	0
2	203	236	0	2	5	0
3	138	340	0	2	4	0
4	203	0	2	1	5	0
5	198	208	2	1	5	0
6	400	0	3	1	11	0
7	400	0	4	1	11	0
8	1024	411	0	5	26	0
9	985	621	0	5	25	0
7925:						
10	256	0	0	2	8	1
11	256	0	2	2	8	1
12	256	0	4	4	8	1
13	256	66	4	4	8	1
14	203	132	0	4	5	1
15	203	132	4	4	5	1
16	203	184	0	4	5	1
17	203	184	4	4	5	1
18	228	0	8	1	8	1
19	400	236	0	9	14	1
20	400	282	0	9	14	1
21	228	328	0	9	6	1
22	1024	354	0	9	29	1
23	1024	471	0	9	26	1
24	2048	588	0	9	67	1

Note: Subchannels 0-9 are illustrated in Figure A-1, and subchannels 10-24 are illustrated in Figure A-2, with subchannels 10-24 shown as 0-14.

Table A-5. Track Map Table $TA32 for ICD Driver DVA32

SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF TRACKS	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	NUMBER OF SURFACES	NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS	UNIT/ADDR NUMBER
7906H/20H:						
0	256	0	0	2	8	0
1	203	132	0	2	5	0
2	203	236	0	2	5	0
3	138	340	0	2	4	0
4	203	0	2	1	5	0
5	198	208	2	1	5	0
6	400	0	3	1	11	0
7	400	0	4	1	11	0
8	1024	411	0	5	26	0
9	985	621	0	5	25	0
7925H:						
10	256	0	0	2	8	1
11	256	0	2	2	8	1
12	256	0	4	4	8	1
13	256	66	4	4	8	1
14	203	132	0	4	5	1
15	203	132	4	4	5	1
16	203	184	0	4	5	1
17	203	184	4	4	5	1
18	228	0	8	1	8	1
19	400	236	0	9	14	1
20	400	282	0	9	14	1
21	228	328	0	9	6	1
22	1024	354	0	9	29	1
23	1024	471	0	9	26	1
24	2048	588	0	9	67	1

*Unit 0 = left drive
**Unit 1 = right drive

Note: Subchannels 0-9 are illustrated in Figure A-1, and subchannels 10-24 are illustrated in Figure A-2, with subchannels 10-24 shown as 0-14.

LOADING FROM MAGNETIC TAPE

This section describes the structure, contents, and initial use of your 92068A Primary System disc cartridge image on magnetic tape. The tape is a track-by-track image of a Primary System disc which contains a standard RTE-IVB operating system. The tape is available in any of the following forms:

Primary System Disc	Magnetic Tape Format	HP Part Number
7905/06/20	800 BPI/9-track	92068-13717
7905/06/20	1600 BPI/9-track	92068-13718
7925	800 BPI/9-track	92068-13719
7925	1600 BPI/9-track	92068-13720
7906H/20H	800 BPI/9-track	92068-13721
7906H/20H	1600 BPI/9-track	92068-13722
7925	800 BPI/9-track	92068-13723
7925	1600 BPI/9-track	92068-13724

With the 92068A product on magnetic tape, you also receive the off-line disc backup utility program !DISK on a mini-cartridge tape (HP part no. 92068-133030.

Follow the procedures in this sectin to load !DISK (for MAC/ICD discs) from mini cartridge. Refer to the HP 12992 Loader ROM Installation Manual for further instructions regarding the mini-cartridge ROM loader. Then execute the off-line disc backup program to copy your magnetic tape onto disc.

CAUTION

If you are replacing a previous version of the Primary System disc, you should back up the previous version on magnetic tape before overwriting it with the new system. See the RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual for disc backup instructions.

LOADING !DISK FROM MINI-CARTRIDGE

The following procedure for loading the !DISK disc backup utility assume that you have a 2644/45/48 Display Station terminal.

1. Press the RESET key twice to clear the terminal memory.

2. Insert the mini-cartridge into the left cartridge tape unit (CTU).

3. Make sure the REMOTE key is down, so the terminal and computer can communicate.

4. At the computer control panel, display the S-register by pressing the Register Select switch until the LED over the S-register is on.

5. Press the CLEAR DISPLAY switch.

6. Enter the address of the mini-cartridge ROM loader in bits 14 and 15. Enter the select code of the system console in bits 6-11.

7. Press the STORE switch, then the IBL switch.

8. Press the PRESET switch, then the RUN switch.

The disc backup utility program will now be loaded from the CTU into main memory. The green indicator light on the CTU will flash while the tape is being read.

When the loading is complete, a halt of 102077 will be displayed in the T-register. The CTU indicator light will turn on and stay on. The mini-cartridge can be rewound and removed.

Go to the next section of this appendix for further instructions.

STORING TO THE DISC FROM MAGNETIC TAPE

Follow the procedures given below to execute the !DISK or !DSKUP program and load the magnetic tape onto disc. Note that further information regarding the use of the disc backup utility programs can be found in the RTE-IVB Utility Programs Reference Manual.

1. Load the master magnetic tape for the product to be produced onto the 7970 magnetic tape drive and set the magnetic tape drive to ON-LINE.

2. Place the disc cartridge that is to become the system disc in the disc drive (check the following list for the disc cartridge for your disc drives). Press the RUN/STOP switch to RUN.

Disc Drive	Disc Cartridge
7905/7906(H)	12940A
7920(H)	13394A
7925(H)	13356A

3. Display the S-register on the computer control panel by pressing the Register Select switch.

4. The S-register settings differ between !DISK and !DSKUP. For !DISK, the utility is preconfigured for magnetic tape and a DVR05 console as follows:

DEVICE	OCTAL SELECT CODE
System Console	14
Magnetic Tape	16
Time Base Generator	10

If you want this configuration, set the S-register to 0 and press the STORE switch. Otherwise, you can reconfigure these select codes by setting the S-register as follows and then press the STORE switch:

```
             15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
            +--------------------------------------+
S-register: |           |             |            |
for         +--------------------------------------+
!DISK
             Time Base   Magnetic Tape  System Console
             Generator   Select Code    Select Code
             Select Code                (DVR05 or DVR00
                                        device)
```

For !DSKUP, enter the system console select code in bits 0-5. Bits 6-15 are unused and should be zero. Press the STORE switch.

5. Display the P-register by pressing the Register Select switch until the indicator light is over the P-register label.

6. Press the CLEAR DISPLAY switch, then set address 2 (octal) in the Display register.

7. Press the STORE switch, then the PRESET switch, and then press the RUN switch to begin execution.

!DISK will display the following on the system console:

```
DISK BACKUP UTILITY
```

!DISK also displays the current I/O configuration and its revision code.

The following section describes your dialogue with !DISK when you restore a magnetic tape master to a 7905/06(H)/20(H)/25(H) disc. You may type a double question mark (??) in response to any prompt from !DISK to get a description of the expected responses. You may restart !DISK by typing /E, EX, or EN in response to a !DISK prompt.

STORING FROM A MAGNETIC TAPE TO A 7905/06(H)/20(H)/25(H) DISC

The disc drivers are configured into the !DISK utility program as follows:

LU	Driver	Octal Select Code
5	DVR32	11 (13037B/C MAC Disc Controller)
4	DVA32	13 (12821A ICD Interface Card)

!DISK asks you to enter new select codes for DVR32 and DVA32:

ENTER SELECT CODE FOR DVR32, DVA32:

You can respond with one of the following:

a. ?? for more information about the requested codes.

b. /E, EX, or EN and carriage return to restart !DISK.

c. Select codes for DVR32 and DVA32, separated by commas. Enter zero to leave either code unchanged.

The following dialogue occurs when restoring a unit-save (online USAVE utility) on magnetic tape to a 7905, 7906(H), 7920(H), 7925(H) disc:

```
TASK?
RE       (restore)
```

The program will read the header record from magnetic tape and display it on the console.

```
8:30 AM OCT. 22, 1979 USAVE,,2,,VE, REV. 2001 UNIT SAVE OF 79xx(H) DISC
TAPE #  1
OK?
```

Enter one of the following answers:

a. If the tape header is correct, type YES to perform the restore.

b. Otherwise, type NO and the header from the next file will be read and displayed.

c. Type /E, EX, or EN and carriage return to exit from REstore and return to TASK? mode.

After a YES response, the program prints the following message and will proceed to store from the master magnetic tape to the disc.

```
RESTORE TO 13037 DISC UNIT 0
or
RESTORE TO 12821 DISC ADDR 0
```

When the restoration is complete, the mag tape will not be rewound, and the following message will be displayed:

```
TASK?
```

The mag tape can now be rewound and removed from the mag tape drive, and the disc can be booted up by following the procedures described earlier in this section.

The following dialogue occurs when restoring a unit-save (online USAVE utility) on magnetic tape to a 7905, 7906(H), 7920(H), 7925(H) disc:

```
TASK?
RE       (restore)
```

The program will read the header record from magnetic tape and display it on the console.

```
8:30 AM OCT. 22, 1979 USAVE,,2,,VE, REV. 2001 UNIT SAVE OF 79xx(H) DISC
TAPE #  1
OK?
```

Enter one of the following answers:

a. If the tape header is correct, type YES to perform the restore.

b. Otherwise, type NO and the header from the next file will be read and displayed.

c. Type /E, EX, or EN and carriage return to exit from REstore and return to TASK? mode.

After a YES response, the program prints the following message and will proceed to store from the master magnetic tape to the disc.

```
RESTORE TO 13037 DISC UNIT 0
or
RESTORE TO 12821 DISC ADDR 0
```

When the restoration is complete, the mag tape will not be rewound, and the following message will be displayed:

```
TASK?
```

The mag tape can now be rewound and removed from the mag tape drive, and the disc can be booted up by following the procedures described earlier in this section.

Appendix B
Real-Time Disc Usage

This Appendix covers the following subjects:

- Disc Parity Errors
- Track Configuration
- Multiple Disc Controller Operation
- Multiple Interface Card Operation
- Multiple CPU - MAC System Operation

DISC PARITY ERRORS

When a program tries to write to a track with either a track number greater than the number of tracks assigned to a given subchannel, or with a track number equal to -1, the driver for the disc sets bit 5 in the status word (end-of-disc) and exits with the transmission log (B-Reg) set to the number of tracks assigned to the subchannel. If the request is a read, the driver will also return the number of 64-word sectors per track for the subchannel in the first word of the buffer. To obtain this information, a program can request an impossible track number once and thereafter stay within the bounds on the subchannel.

Further information on disc I/O requests and error returns can be obtained from the RTE-IVB DVA32/DVR32 Driver Manual (92068-90012).

If a parity error occurs during disc transfer, a special error message is printed:

```
TR nnn EQT eqt, U pp S (or U)
```

where:

nnn is the logical track number within the subchannel pp

eqt is the EQT entry number

pp is the subchannel or unit number.

This is an irrecoverable disc transfer parity error. If the transfer is to a system or auxiliary disc, the following results apply:

a. If user request (U), then the program is abnormally terminated and the track is made unavailable for further operations. If the user request was an on-line modification with the RTE loader, the parity error could be the result of failing to turn off the hardware disc protect switch. The loader should be executed again with the protect switch off, and the format switch in the "on" position.

b. If system request (S), the program transfer terminates.

For peripheral disc transfers, a parity error causes the transmission log to be returned to the calling program as a -1.

TRACK CONFIGURATION

The configuration of disc tracks is normally done through the interactive generation process described in Chapter 2 of the RTE-IVB On-Line Generator Manual. However, when more than one type of disc controller/interface is needed, the generator dialogue cannot be used and a track map table for the additional controller/interface must be defined in a user module. Because the track map tables for 7900 discs, MAC discs and ICD discs are different, these processes are described separately.

7900 EXTRA CONTROLLER TRACK CONFIGURATION

The track map table used for a 7900 disc system must contain the following information:

* Number of sectors per logical track

* First track number on subchannels 0 through 7

* Number of tracks on subchannels 0 through 7.

The information needed to properly configure a disc is fully described in Chapter 2. The most necessary information is recapitulated here.

The 7900 Disc Drive has a maximum of 203 tracks per platter. The two platters on each drive are divided as follows:

128 words per sector
48 sectors per track
203 tracks per platter.

The RTE 7900 Disc Driver DVR31 treats a logical track as:

64 words per sector
96 sectors per track.

SUBCHANNELS

The moving head driver for an HP 7900 disc system can have four drives connected to a single controller. There may be two platters per drive, and each disc platter is a subchannel accessed through a logical unit number that is referenced back to the Equipment Table (EQT) entry number of the controller. Thus, the disc system can control a maximum of eight subchannels, numbered 0 through 7.

Subchannels are numbered so that even numbered subchannels are fixed platters, and odd numbered subchannels are removable platters.

SECTORS

The following paragraphs describe how to optimally read from or write to a 7900 disc (using sector organization):

READ DATA---The drivers divide each track into 64-word sectors. Whenever more than 64 words are transmitted, the READ request is fastest when begun on an even sector.

WRITE DATA---WRITE requests starting on an odd sector or ending in an even sector require more time; thus, the fastest transfers are WRITE requests that start on an even sector and end in an odd sector. The system always organizes programs and swaps them out in such a way that transfers start on an even sector and end on an odd sector, thereby minimizing program load and swap times. The WRITE request data can be checked for recoverability by setting bit 10 in the control word (ICNWD). This check on all data written slows the WRITE process.

TRACKS

Each subchannel may contain from 0 to 203 tracks. The 7900 physical disc has a maximum of 203 tracks available. The first track may be any track on the platter. Tracks available to the driver are numbered relative to the first track assigned to the system on each subchannel; thus, if the first available physical track on a subchannel is 10, access by the user to this track must specify logical track number 0.

DEFINING 7900 TRACK MAP TABLE.

When the 7900 controller is not the system disc controller, tracks can only be mapped by defining a table in a user module as follows:

```
ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM   $TB31,15          ($TB31 must be Type 15)
       ENT   $TB31
$TB31  DEC   -n
       DEC   ft0,ft1,ft2,ft3,ft4,ft5,ft6,ft7
       DEC   no0,no1,no2,no3,no4,no5,no6,no7
       END
```

where:

n — is the number of 64-word sectors per track.

ft0 - ft7 — are the first track numbers for each subchannel 0 through 7.

no0 - no7 — are the number of tracks on subchannels 0 through 7.

Note that none of the above numbers (ft0-ft7 and no0-no7) may be omitted. If any of the subchannels do not exist, a zero must be entered as a placeholder (see the example below).

Example:

Assume a 7900 disc with two subchannels, 0 and 1. Place tracks 0 through 100 on subchannel 0 and tracks 20 through 80 on subchannel 1.

```
ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM   $TB31,15               ($TB31 must be Type 15)
       ENT   $TB31
$TB31  DEC   -96                    (96 sectors per track)
       DEC   0,20,0,0,0,0,0,0
       DEC   101,61,0,0,0,0,0,0
       END
```

TRACK CONFIGURATION FOR 13037B/C MULTIPLE ACCESS CONTROLLER DISC

The table used to map the 7905, 7906, 7920, and/or 7925 discs contains the following information:

* Total number of subchannels on controller.

And the following information for each subchannel:

* Number of 64-word sectors per track
* Cylinder number of track 0
* Number of surfaces included in subchannel
* Head number of track 0
* Unit number of disc drive
* Number of tracks on subchannel.

* Number of spares allocated to each subchannel

Information that is required to properly configure a track on a 7905, 7906, 7920, or 7925 disc is given below (a full description of track configuration can be found in Chapter 3).

The drive specifications are:

7905	7906
64 words per sector	64 words per sector
96 sectors per track	96 sectors per track
411 tracks per surface	411 tracks per surface
3 surfaces per drive	4 surfaces per drive

7920	7925
64 words per sector	64 words per sector
96 sectors per track	128 sectors per track
823 tracks per surface	823 tracks per surface
5 surfaces per drive	9 surfaces per drive

NOTE

The RTE MAC Disc Driver DVR32 treats a logical track as 64 words per sector, with the number of sectors per track dependent upon the subchannel definition. Therefore, 7905/7906/7920 discs would have 96 logical sectors per track, and a 7925 disc would have 128 logical sectors per track.

SUBCHANNELS

The HP MAC disc system can control up to eight disc drives connected to one 13037B/C controller. Any combination of 7905, 7906, 7920, and 7925 disc drives can be used. Unlike the 7900, the MAC subchannels are not directly related (one per platter) to the disc drive, and they are not restricted to eight subchannels.

Each subchannel is a contiguous group of tracks on a single drive. There may be more than one subchannel per drive, but subchannels cannot cross drive boundaries. The exact number of subchannels is specified by the user. There may be as many as 32 subchannels per controller. Subchannels are numbered sequentially from zero; no numbers may be skipped.

SECTORS

The discussion of sectors for the 7900 disc is also true for MAC Discs.

TRACKS

The number of tracks on a disc drive is determined by multiplying the cylinders (or head positions) by the number of surfaces on the drive.

DISC DRIVE	CYLINDERS OR HEAD POSITIONS	# SURFACES	MAXIMUM # OF TRACKS
7905	411	3	1233
7906	411	4	1644
7920	823	5	4115
7925	823	9	7407

Theoretically, the number of tracks could all be assigned to one subchannel; however, there are limitations. Peripheral disc subchannels must not have more than 32,767 tracks (excluding spares) per subchannel. Each subchannel on the system or auxiliary disc (Logical Units 2 or 3) is limited to 256 tracks (excluding spares).

Head positions or cylinders are numbered sequentially starting from 0. Heads are numbered sequentially starting from 0, one for each surface.

SURFACE ORGANIZATION

Subchannels on a 7905 may be on one, two, or three surfaces. Subchannels on a 7906 may be on from one to four surfaces. Subchannels on a 7920 may be on from one to five surfaces. Subchannels on a 7925 may be on from one to nine surfaces.

It is best to alternate surfaces (to minimize head movement) when more than one surface is used. For example, if track 0 is at cylinder 10 on head 0, then track 1 should be at cylinder 10 on head 1 and track 2 at cylinder 11 on head 0. The implications of splitting a subchannel between 7905/7906 fixed and removable platters are discussed in Chapter 3 of this manual under "DISC PLANNING."

UNIT NUMBER

The unit number is a number associated with each 7905, 7906, 7920, or 7925 disc drive. The unit number is set (by the user) behind the front panel of the drive, and is always displayed on the front panel. There may be eight units, numbered 0 through 7. Do not change the unit specification while the drive is being accessed.

DEFINING THE MAC TRACK MAP TABLE

When the 13037B/C controller is not the system disc controller, tracks are mapped in a table defined as follows:

```
ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM   $TB32,15*
       ENT   $TB32
$TB32  DEC   -n         n is the total number of subchannels
SC0    DEC   word 0     See entry format below
       DEC   word 1
       OCT   word 2
       DEC   word 3
       DEC   word 4
SC1    DEC   word 0     Repeat for next subchannel
       DEC   word 1
       OCT   word 2
       DEC   word 3
       DEC   word 4
SCn-1  DEC   word 0     Until all subchannels are defined
        .
        .
        .
       END
```


*$TB32 must be type 15 if it is to be accessed by the disc backup utilities SAVE, RSTOR, COPY, or VERFY. This forces $TB32 into Table Area I. $TB32 can be changed to a type 8 if it is to be referenced only by the ICD/MAC disc backup utilities LSAVE, USAVE, LCOPY or RESTR. This appends $TB32 to its driver DVR32 in a driver partition, thus saving Table Area I space.

$TB32 ENTRY FORMAT

```
          15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8  7  6  5  4  3  2  1  0
         ----------------------------------------------
word 0  |            #64-word sectors/track            |
        |-------------+--------------------------------|
     1  |                first cylinder #              |
        |----------------+---------------+-------------|
     2  |   #surfaces    |starting head# | unit #      |
        |----------------+---------------+-------------|
     3  |                    #tracks                   |
        |---------------------+------------------------|
     4  |                     |       #spares          |
         ---------------------+------------------------
```

Where the # of sectors per track is based on 64-word sectors. The following apply:

7905/7906/7920	96 sectors/track
7925	128 sectors/track

All unused fields should be set to zero.

Example:

Define five HP 7905 subchannels using two surfaces of the removable disc cartridge. Each subchannel starts at head 0.

```
 ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM  $TB32,15
       ENT  $TB32
 $TB32 DEC  -05        Total of five subchannels
 SC00  DEC  96         # 64 word sectors/track
       DEC  0          Subchannel 0 starts at cylinder 0
       OCT  04005      Two surfaces, head 0, unit 5
       DEC  150        150 tracks for subchannel 0
       DEC  4          4 spare tracks
 SC01  DEC  96
       DEC  77         Subchannel 1 starts at cylinder 77
       OCT  04005
       DEC  200        200 tracks for subchannel 1
       DEC  6          6 Spare tracks
 SC02  DEC  96
       DEC  180        Subchannel 2 starts at cylinder 180
       OCT  04005
       DEC  200        200 tracks for subchannel 2
       DEC  6          6 spare tracks
 SC03  DEC  96
       DEC  283        Subchannel 3 starts at cylinder 283
       OCT  04005
       DEC  150        150 tracks for subchannel 3
       DEC  4          4 spare tracks
 SC04  DEC  96
       DEC  360        Subchannel 4 starts at cylinder 360
       OCT  04005
       DEC  99         99 tracks for subchannel 4
       DEC  3          3 spare tracks
       END
```

NOTE: Use approximately 6 spare tracks per 200 data tracks.

MULTIPLE 13037B/C CONTROLLER OPERATION

In order to increase disc throughput, the user may wish to include more than one 13037B/C controller in the system generation. This involves relocating a second copy of DVR32 (named %DVP32) during the generation, and including entries in the equipment table, the device reference table, and the interrupt table for the discs on the second 13037B/C controller. In addition to this, the user must supply the track map table ($TP32) to describe the subchannel configuration. The format of this table is identical with $TB32, but the name must be changed to satisfy the driver, DVP32. The user may wish to take the HP supplied source for $TB32 (filename &$TB32), and modify it to meet his particular requirements. See the DVR32/DVA32 Driver Manual (part no. 92068-90012) for additional information. The track map table for DVP32 should appear as follows:

```
ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM  $TP32,15
       ENT  $TP32
$TP32  DEC  -n  (n is the total number of subchannels)
       DEC  word 0
       DEC  word 1
                .
                .
                .
       END
```

TRACK CONFIGURATION FOR 12821A INTEGRATED CONTROLLER DISC INTERFACE

The table used to map the 9895, 7906H, 7920H, and/or 7925H contains the following information:

* Total number of subchannels defined.

The following information must also be specified for each subchannel:

* Number of sectors per track
* Cylinder number of track 0
* Number of surfaces included in subchannel
* Head number of track 0
* Address select number of disc drive
* Number of tracks on subchannel
* Number of spares allocated to subchannel
* Unit number for 9895 drives only.

Information that is required to properly configure a track on these disc models is given below (a full description of track configuration can be found in Chapter 3).

9895	7906H
64 words per sector	64 words per sector
60 sectors per track	96 sectors per track
67 tracks per surface	411 tracks per surface
2 surfaces per drive	4 surfaces per drive

7920H	7925H
64 words per sector	64 words per sector
96 sectors per track	128 sectors per track
823 tracks per surface	823 tracks per surface
5 surfaces per drive	9 surfaces per drive

NOTE

The RTE ICD Disc Driver DVA32 treats a logical track as 64 words per sector, with the number of sectors per track dependent upon the subchannel definition.

SUBCHANNELS

The 12821A ICD Disc Interface can address up to two disc controllers. Any combination of 9895, 7906H, 7920H and 7925H disc drives can be used. Unlike the 7900, these subchannels are not directly related (one per platter) to the disc drive, and they are not restricted to eight subchannels.

Each subchannel is a contiguous group of tracks on a single drive. There may be more than one subchannel per drive, but subchannels cannot cross drive boundaries. The exact number of subchannels is specified by the user. There may be as many as 32 subchannels per interface card. Subchannels are numbered sequentially from zero; no numbers may be skipped.

SECTORS

The discussion of sectors for the 7900 disc and MAC Discs is also true for the 9895, 7906H, 7920H, and 7925H.

TRACKS

The number of tracks on a disc drive is determined by multiplying the cylinders (or head positions) by the number of surfaces on the drive.

DISC DRIVE	CYLINDERS OR HEAD POSITIONS	# SURFACES	MAXIMUM # OF TRACKS
9895	77	2	154
7906H	411	4	1644
7920H	823	5	4115
7925H	823	9	7407

Theoretically, the number of tracks could all be assigned to one subchannel; however, there are limitations. Peripheral disc subchannels must not have more than 32767 tracks (excluding spares) per subchannel. Each subchannel on the system or auxiliary disc (LU2 or LU3) is limited to 256 tracks (excluding spares).

Head positions (or cylinders) are numbered sequentially starting from 0. There is one head for each surface numbered sequentially from 0.

SURFACE ORGANIZATION

Subchannels on a 9895 should match the anticipated floppy media in use, single or double sided (or both). Subchannels on a 7906H may be on from one to four surfaces. Subchannels on a 7920H may be on from one to five surfaces. Those on a 7925H may be from one to nine surfaces.

It is best to alternate surfaces (to minimize head movement) when more than one surface is used. For example, if track 0 is at cylinder (head position) 10 on head 0, then track 1 should be at cylinder 10 on head 1 and track 2 at cylinder 11 on head 0.

ICD ADDRESS AND UNIT NUMBERS

The ICD Address is a number associated with each 9895, 7906H, 7920H and 7925H disc drive. The ICD Address number is set (by the user) behind the front panel of the drive, and is always displayed on the front panel. They may be numbered 0 through 7. Do not change the ICD address specifications while the heads are loaded.

In addition the two drives on a 9895 controller are addressed by their respective unit numbers (0 or 1) which refers to the left and right drives respectively.

DEFINING THE ICD TRACK MAP TABLE

When an extra disc interface is needed, tracks are mapped in a table defined as follows:

```
ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM  $TA32, 8    ($TA32 must be Type 8)
       ENT  $TA32
$TA32  DEC  -n         n is the total number of subchannels
SC0    Word 0          See entry format below
       Word 1
       Word 2
       Word 3
       Word 4
SC1    Word 0          Repeat for next subchannel
         .
         .
         .
         .
SCn-1  Word 0          Until all subchannels are defined
         .
         .
         .
         .
       END
```

$TA32 ENTRY FORMAT

```
            15 14 13 12 11 10  9  8  7  6  5  4  3  2  1  0
           +-----------------------------------------------+
    word 0 |     #64-word sectors/track                    |
           |-----------------------------------------------|
         1 |                 first cylinder #              |
           |-----------------------------------------------|
         2 |  # surfaces     |starting head # |  addr num  |
           |-----------------------------------------------|
         3 |                     # tracks                  |
           |-----------------------------------------------|
         4 | 1 0 0 | unit # |       |        # spares      |
           +-----------------------------------------------+
```

where the # of sectors per track is based on 64-word sectors. The following apply:

7906H/7920H	96 sectors/track
7925H	128 sectors/track
9895	60 sectors/track

Unit # is used for the 9895 (0 for the left drive, 1 for the right drive).

All unused fields should be set to zero.

Example:

Define three HP 7906H subchannels using two surfaces of the removable disc cartridge, and two subchannels for a 9895 using double-sided flexible media. The number of tracks on each 7906H subchannel is 76 plus 4 spare tracks per subchannel. Each subchannel starts at head 0.

```
ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM  $TA32,8     ($TA32 must be Type 8)
       ENT  $TA32
$TA32  DEC  -10         Total of ten subchannels
SC0    DEC  96          # 64 word sectors/track
       DEC  0           Subchannel 0 starts at cylinder 0
       OCT  04005       Two surfaces, head 0, select address 5
       DEC  76          76 tracks for subchannel 0
       OCT  100004      # spares=4, ICD controller indicator
SC1    DEC  96
       DEC  40          Second subchannel starts at cylinder 40
                        (4 spare tracks)
       OCT  04005
       DEC  76
       OCT  100004
SC2    DEC  96
       DEC  80          Third subchannel starts at cylinder 80
                        (4 spare tracks)
       OCT  04005
       DEC  76
       OCT  100004
        .    .
        .    .

SC3    DEC  60          #64-word sectors/track
       DEC  0           Subchannel 3 starts of cylinder 0 on
                        the 9895.
       OCT  04006       Two surfaces, head 0, select address 6.
       DEC  134         134 tracks (RTE standard for double-
                        sided media)
       OCT  100024      #spares = 20 controller indicator, unit
                        0 (left side)
SC4    DEC  60
       DEC  0
       OCT  04006
       DEC  134         134 tracks (RTE standard)
       OCT  102024      # spares = 20 ICD Controller indicator,
                        Unit 1 (right side)
       END
```

MULTIPLE 12821A INTERFACE CARD OPERATION

In order to increase disc throughput, the user may wish to include more than one 12821A interface card in the system generation. This involves relocating a second copy of the DVA32 driver (named %DVC32) during the generation, and including entries in the equipment table, the device reference table, and the interrupt table for all discs on the second 12821A interface card. In addition to this, the user must supply a track map table ($TC32) to describe the subchannel configuration. The format of this table is identical with $TA32, but the name must be changed to satisfy the driver, DVC32. The user may wish to take the source (&$TA32) of the HP supplied ICD track map table and modify it to meet his particular requirements. See the DVR32/DVA32 Driver Manual (part no. 92068-90012) for additional information.

The track map table for DVC32 should appear as follows:

```
 ASMB,R,B,L
       NAM  $TC32,8   ($TC32 must be Type 8)
       ENT  $TC32
 $TC32 DEC  -n         (n is the total number of subchannels)
       DEC  word 0
       DEC  word 1
        .
        .
       END
```

MULTIPLE CPU - MAC OPERATION WITH 13037 CONTROLLER

In a multiple CPU system environment, the MAC disc driver, DVR32, and the 13037B/C controller prevent destructive interference during transfers of data to and from the disc. The drivers and controller provide adequate protection if a CPU is not to share access to the same physical disc addresses with any other CPU.

If a file or set of files is to be shared by more than one CPU, a procedure is needed to prevent the following possible events:

a. CPU A reads a sector to update it.

b. CPU B reads the same sector to update it.

c. CPU A writes its updated sector back to the disc.

d. CPU B writes its updated sector back to the disc, destroying the effect of CPU A access.

To allow software to be written to effect multiple CPU - MAC system operation without destructive interference, the 13037B/C disc controller driver (DVR32) services a lock/unlock function call. This call can be issued from one CPU to lock the disc during an I/O operation or set of I/O operations. No other CPU can access the locked disc until an unlock function call is issued by the original CPU.

DVR32 LOCK/UNLOCK FUNCTION CALL

The I/O Control request is used to hold a Resource Number (RN) and, subsequently, to release the RN. The RN must be allocated and set as a global RN prior to issuing the I/O Control request. For a description of the I/O Control request and Resource Numbering, see the appropriate RTE Software System Programming and Operating Manual.

The RTE FORTRAN IV calling sequence for an I/O Control request containing a lock/unlock function call is:

```
    ICODE=3
    ICNWD=control word
    IRNUM=resource number
    CALL EXEC (ICODE,ICNWD,IRNUM)
```

ICNWD defines a one-word octal value containing control information. For DVR32, control word bits 12-6 contain a function code for the following control states:

Function Code (bits 12-6)	Meaning
15	Lock
00	Unlock

IRNUM is specified only for function code 15. IRNUM contains the RN to be cleared when the lock function call is executed. If a lock is currently in effect from another CPU, the calling program is suspended until the disc is available. If the lock is obtained immediately, the I/O Control request completes immediately. If a lock is already in force by this disc controller, the request completes with the RN cleared.

The lock/unlock function codes are provided to alleviate any CPU contention problem. If a CPU wishes to modify the same disc area as another CPU, the following code sequence could be executed from both units to prevent their interfering with each other:

```
ICODE=12B                      Allocate and set global RN
CALL RNRQ(ICODE,IRNUM,ISTAT)

CALL EXEC(3,IDLU+1500B,IRNUM)  Issue lock call, function code=15
```

```
CALL RNRQ(5,IRNUM,ISTAT)        Set/clear the RN
  .                             Lock is granted by this point
  .
  .

CALL EXEC(1,IDLU,....)          Next, read the disc and modify data
  .
  .
  .

CALL EXEC(2,IDLU,....)          Then, write it back

CALL EXEC(3,IDLU)               Now, issue unlock call, function code=0
  .
  .
  .
```

To use the lock/unlock function, each CPU operating system must support this function.

The sequence described previously for CPU A and CPU B using the lock/unlock function would now be:

Step 1 : CPU A requests a lock from the driver and it is granted (no other CPU has a lock in force).

Step 2 : CPU A reads a sector to update it.

Step 3 : CPU B requests a lock from its driver. Because CPU A has a lock, CPU B must wait.

Step 4 : CPU A writes its updated sector back to the disc.

Step 5 : CPU A releases its lock.

Step 6 : CPU B disc driver gets an interrupt from the disc controller informing it that the lock is now available and completes the lock requested by b at Step 3.

Step 7 : CPU B reads the same sector to update it.

Step 8 : CPU B writes its updated sector back to the disc. The sector now has both updates.

Step 9 : CPU B releases its lock.

Appendix C
RTE System Tables

This Appendix contains information about the following topics:

* SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS AREA - Base page locations of area used for system communications.
* PROGRAM ID SEGMENT MAP - Format of ID segments kept in system area for user programs, ID segment extension, and short ID segments.
* DISC LAYOUT - Allocation of disc space for an RTE-IVB system.

Other system tables relating to I/O considerations, such as the Equipment Table, Device Reference Table and Driver Mapping Table are described in Appendix C of the RTE-IVB Programmers Reference Manual.

SYSTEM COMMUNICATION AREA

This area is a block of storage in the system base page, starting at location 1645, that is used by RTE-IVB to define request parameters, I/O tables, scheduling lists, operating parameters, memory bounds, etc. The RTE-IVB Assembler allows relocatable programs to reference this area by absolute addresses 1645 through 1777 octal. User programs can read information from this area but cannot alter it because of the memory protect feature.

The contents and description of each location in this area are listed in Table C-1.

Table C-1. System Communications Area Locations

Octal Location	Contents	Description
SYSTEM TABLE DEFINITION		
01645	XIDEX	Address of current program's ID extension
01646	XMATA	Address of current program's MAT entry
01647	XI	Address of index register save area
01650	EQTA	FWA of Equipment Table
01651	EQT#	Number of EQT entries
01652	DRT	FWA of Device Reference Table, word 1
01653	LUMAX	Number of logical units in DRT
01654	INTBA	FWA of Interrupt Table
01655	INTLG	Number of Interrupt Table Entries
01656	TAT	FWA of Track Assignment Table
01657	KEYWD	FWA of keyword block
I/O MODULE/DRIVER COMMUNICATION		
01660	EQT1 \	
01661	EQT2 |	
01662	EQT3 |	
01663	EQT4 |	
01664	EQT5 \	Addresses of first 11 words of
01665	EQT6 /	current EQT entry (see 01771 for
01666	EQT7 |	last four words
01667	EQT8 |	
01670	EQT9 |	
01671	EQT10 |	
01672	EQT11 /	
01673	CHAN	Current DCPC channel number
01674	TBG	I/O address of time-base card
01675	SYSTY	EQT entry address of system TTY
SYSTEM REQUEST PROCESSOR/EXEC COMMUNICATION		
01676	RQCNT	Number of request parameters -1
01677	RQRTN	Return point address
01700	RQP1 \	
01701	RQP2 |	
01702	RQP3 |	Addresses of request parameters (set
01703	RQP4 \	for a maximum of nine parameters)
01704	RQP5 /	
01705	RQP6 |	
01706	RQP7 |	
01707	RQP8 |	
01710	RQP9 /	

Table C-1. System Communications Area Locations (continued)

Octal Location	Contents	Description
SYSTEM LISTS ADDRESSES		
01711	SKEDD	Schedule list
01713	SUSP2	Wait Suspend list
01714	SUSP3	Available Memory list
01715	SUSP4	Disc Allocation list
01716	SUSP5	Operator Suspend list
PROGRAM ID SEGMENT DEFINITION		
01717	XEQT	ID segment address of current program
01720	XLINK	Linkage
01721	XTEMP	Temporary (five words)
01726	XPRIO	Priority word
01727	XPENT	Primary entry point
01730	XSUSP	Point of suspension
01731	XA	A-register at suspension
01732	XB	B-register at suspension
01733	XEO	E and overflow register suspension
SYSTEM MODULE COMMUNICATION FLAGS		
01734	OPATN	Operator/keyboard attention flag
01735	OPFLG	Operator communication flag
01736	SWAP	RT disc resident swapping flag
01737	DUMMY	I/O address of dummy interface flag
01740	IDSDA	Disc address of first ID segment
01741	IDSDP	Position within disc sector
MEMORY ALLOCATION BASES DEFINITION		
01742	BPA1	FWA user base page link area
01743	BPA2	LWA user base page link area
01744	BPA3	FWA user base page link
01745	LBORG	FWA of resident library area
01746	RTORG	FWA of real-time COMMON
01747	RTCOM	Length of real-time COMMON
01750 D	RTDRA	FWA of real-time partition
01751 D	AVMEM	LWA+1 of real-time partition
01752	BGORG	FWA of background COMMON
01753	BGCOM	Length of background COMMON
01754 D	BGDRA	FWA of background partition

Table C-1. System Communication Area Locations (continued)

Octal Location	Contents	Description
UTILITY PARAMETERS		
01755	TATLG	Negative length of track assignment table
01756	TATSD	Number of tracks on system disc
01757	SECT2	Number of sectors/track on LU2 (system)
01760	SECT3	Number of sectors/track on LU3 (aux.)
01761	DSCLB	Disc address of library entry points
01762	DSCLN	Number of user available library entry points.
01763	DSCUT	Disc address of relocatable disc resident library.
01764	SYSLN	Number of system library entry points
01765	LGOTK	LGO: LU#, starting trrack, number of tracks (same format as ID segment word 28)
01766	LGOC	Current LGO track/sector address (same format as ID segment word 26)
01767	SFCUN	LS: LU# and disc address (same format as ID segment word 26)
01770	MPTFL	Memory protect ON/OFF flag (0/1)
01771	EQT12 \	
01772	EQT13 \	Address of last four
01773	EQT14 /	words of current EQT
01774	EQT15 /	
01775 D	FENCE	Memory protect fence address
01777	BGLWA	LWA memory background partition
D letter indicates the contents of the location are set dynamically by the dispatcher.		

PROGRAM ID SEGMENT

Each user program has a 33-word ID segment located in Table Area II that contains static and dynamic information defining the properties of the program. The static information is set during generation time or when the program is loaded on-line. The dynamic information is maintained by the operating system Executive.

The number of ID segments contained in a system is established during system generation, and is directly related to the number of programs that can be in main memory at any given time. If all the ID segments are in use, no more programs can be added on-line unless some other existing program is first "offed" (removed from the system) to recover an ID segment.

The format of the ID segment is illustrated in Figure C-1. Each ID segment's address is located in the Keyword Table (see location 01657).

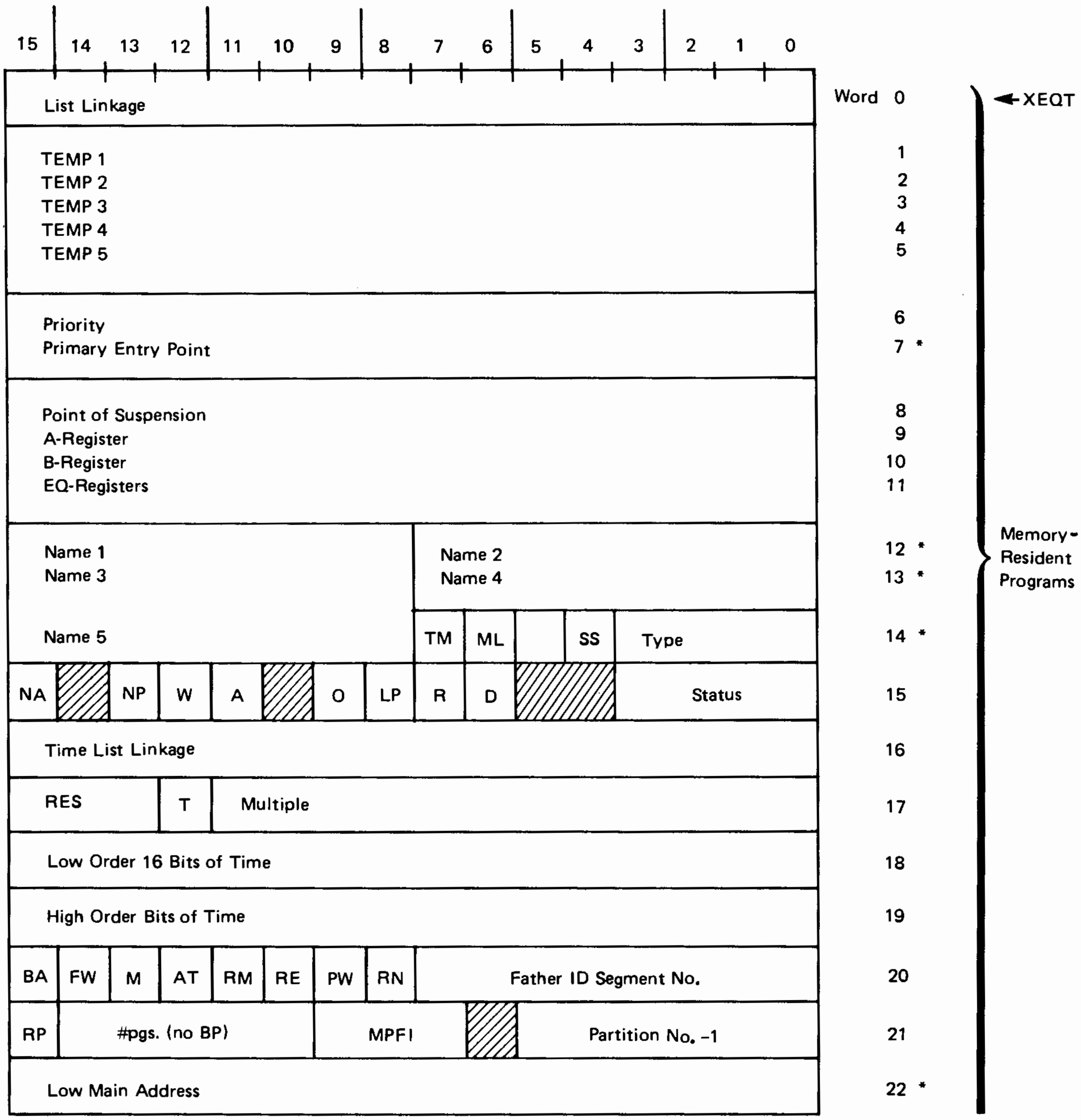


Figure C-1. ID Segment Format

Figure C-1. ID Segment Format (Continued)

15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Fields						Word	
High Main Address + 1						23 *	
Low Base Page Address						24 *	
High Base Page Address +1						25 *	
LU	Program: Track			Sector		26 *	
LU	Swap: Track			No. Tracks		27	
ID Extension No.		EMA Size				28	
High Address + 1 of Largest Segment						29	
Timeslice word						30	Memory Resident
SEQCNT		DC	CP		Session ID	31	Memory Resident
Session Word						32	Memory Resident

where:

*	=	words used in short ID segments for program segments
TM	=	temporary load (copy of ID segment is not on the disc)
ML	=	memory lock (program may not be swapped)
SS	=	short segment (indicates a nine-word segment)
Type	=	specified program type (1-5)
NA	=	no abort (instead, pass abort errors to program)
NP	=	no parameters allowed on reschedule
W	=	wait bit (waiting for program whose ID segment address is in word 2)
A	=	abort on next list entry for this program
O	=	operator suspend on next schedule attempt
LP	=	load in progress; program is being dispatched from disc.

R = resource save (save resources when setting dormant)

D = dormant bit (set dormant on next schedule attempt)

Status = current program status

T = time list entry bit (program is in the time list)

BA = batch (program is running under batch)

FW = father is waiting (father scheduled with wait)

M = Multi-Terminal Monitor bit

AT = attention bit (operator has requested attention)

RM = reentrant memory must be moved before dispatching program

RE = reentrant routine now has control

PW = program wait (some other program wants to schedule this one)

RN = Resource Number either owned or locked by this program

RP = reserved partition (only for programs that request it)

MPFI = memory protect fence index

TIMESLICE WORD (30):

The timeslice word defines the timeslicing status of a program. This word is defined as follows:

1 = This program has just been rescheduled or is not timesliced.

0 = This program has used a full timeslice or program is not scheduled.

<0 = This program was running (under timeslice control) and was "bumped" from execution by a higher priority program. This word represents the remaining timeslice for this program.

OPEN FLAG WORD(31):

SEQCNT = sequence counter. Each time a program is aborted or terminates (unless saving resources) the counter is incremented. The counter value is used to build FMP open Flags.

DC = don't copy flag. Set by the generator (if 128 is added to program type) or the loader (using Don't Copy op-code).

CP = copy flag. Indicates that the program is a copy.

Session ID = System LU of terminal that program was loaded from. For programs permanently loaded or temporarily loaded by the system manager, a zero is shown here.

SESSION WORD(32):

The session word identifies the user of a program.

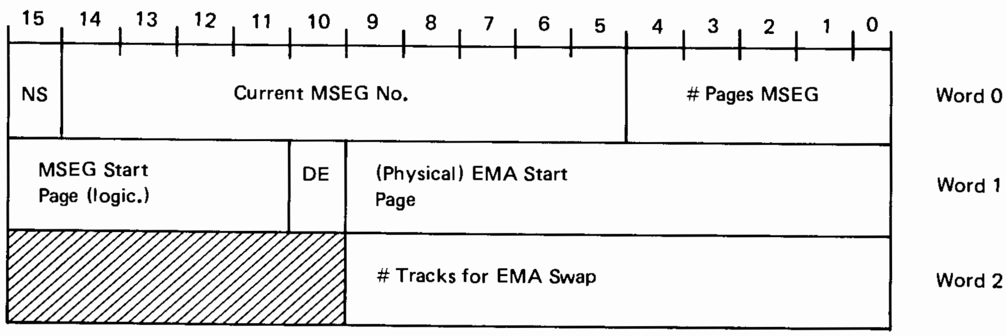
A negative value represents the logical unit number of the terminal from which the program was invoked (not under session).

A positive value represents the address of the SST length word of the session control block for the session currently using this program (under session).

Programs scheduled by interrupt will have a zero in this word.

ID SEGMENT EXTENSIONS

Each EMA program requires a 3-word ID segment extension in addition to its 33-word ID segment. The number of ID extensions contained in the system is also set at generation time, and if all are in use, no more EMA programs can be added on-line. The format of the ID segment is illustrated in Figure C-2.



where:

NS = 0 if the MSEG is pointing to a standard segment of the EMA (set up by .EMAP)

= 1 if the MSEG is pointing to a non-standrad segment (set up by .EMIO)

DE = 0 if the EMA size was specified by the user

= 1 if the EMA size is allowed to default to the maximum size available to the system.

Figure C-2. ID Segment Extension

SHORT ID SEGMENTS

Short ID segments requiring nine words are used only for program segments. A short ID segment is required for each segment of a segmented program. If no empty short ID segments are available during an on-line load, a standard 33-word ID segment will be used. The information contained in a short ID segment is illustrated in Figure C-1.

RTE-IVB SYSTEM DISC LAYOUT

Figure C-3 illustrates how disc space is allocated when a RTE-IVB system is generated.

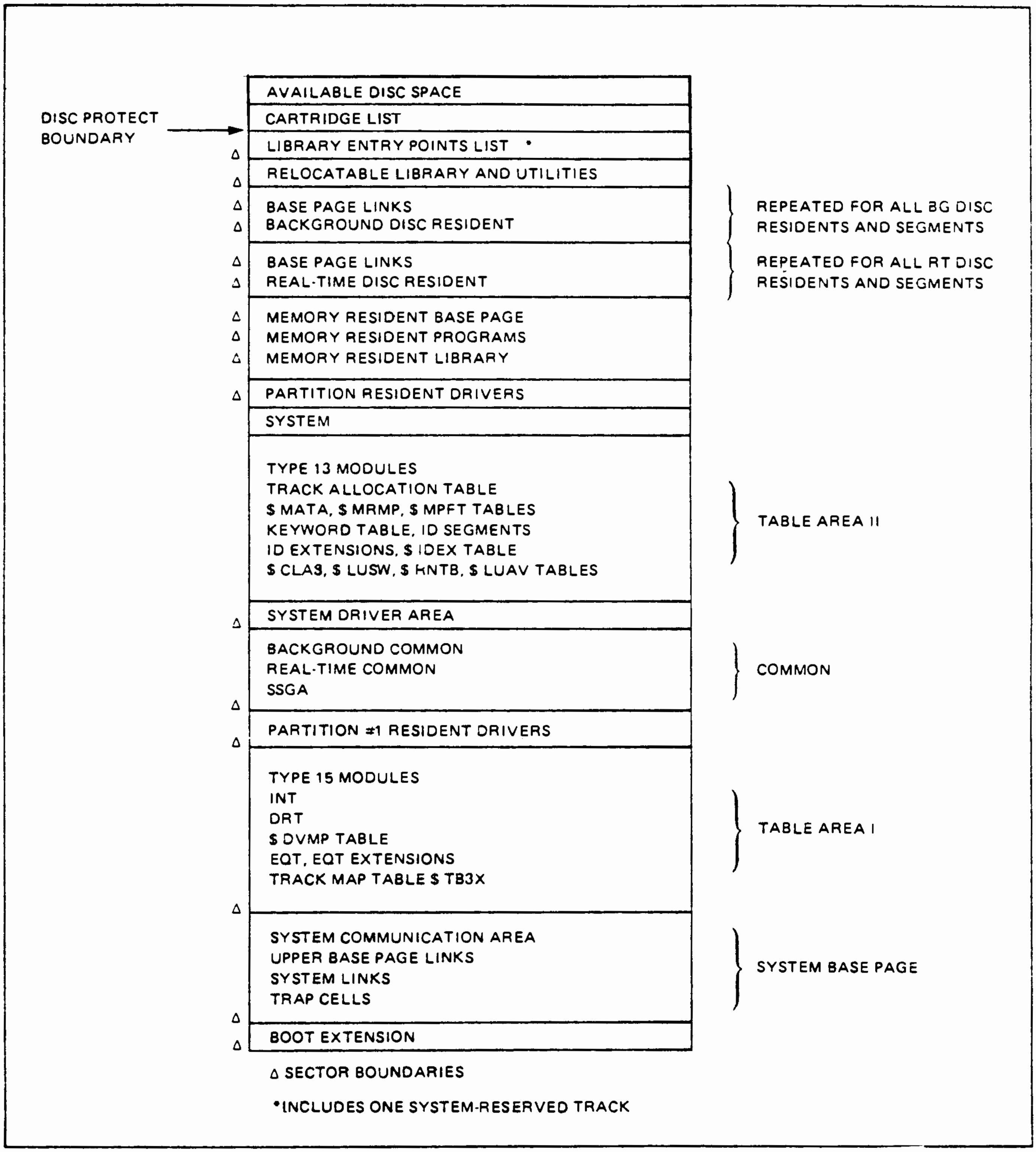


Figure C-3. RTE-IVB System Disc Layout

Appendix D
Record Formats

This Appendix contains information on the following:

* SOURCE RECORD FORMAT
* RELOCATABLE AND ABSOLUTE RECORD FORMATS
* ABSOLUTE TAPE FORMAT
* DISC FILE RECORD FORMATS
* SIO TAPE RECORD FORMATS
* MEMORY-IMAGE PROGRAM FILE FORMAT (TYPE 6)

SOURCE RECORD FORMATS

The source format used for the disc records by the system program EDITR and FMGR is given in Figure D-1. All records are packed ignoring sector boundaries. Binary records are packed directly onto the disc. After an END record, a zero word is written and the rest of the sector is skipped. If this zero word is the first word of the sector, it is not written. Binary files are always contiguous so a code word is not required.

	15	8	7	0
WORD 1	L		ZERO	

WHERE L IS THE RECORD LENGTH IN WORDS EXCLUDING WORD 1

WORD 2	CHAR1	CHAR2

IF WORD 1 = 0 THEN END OF TAPE
IF WORD 1 = −1 THEN END OF FILE

ODD CHARACTERS ARE PADDED WITH BLANKS TO MAKE A FULL WORD. THE LAST WORD ON ANY GIVEN TRACK IN A MULTI-TRACK FILE IS A CODE WORD THAT POINTS TO THE NEXT TRACK IN THE FILE.

CODE WORD FORMAT

15	7	0
LU#	TRACK	

WHERE LU# IS EITHER 2 (SYSTEM) OR 3 (AUXILIARY) DEPENDING ON WHICH PLATTER THE TRACK IS ON.

Figure D-1. Source Record Formats

RELOCATABLE AND ABSOLUTE RECORD FORMATS

The following describes the formats of relocatable and absolute records produced as object code for a given source program. The relocatable records are generated by compilers or by the assembler for a relocatable assembly. These records are stored in a relocatable file. The generator or the loader processes these relocatable records to produce an absolute module which has all program links resolved and the program is relocated and ready to run.

The absolute records are produced by the assembler for an absolute assembly. The module of records thus produced requires no processing by the generator or loader. Absolute programs must be loaded into memory and run off-line.

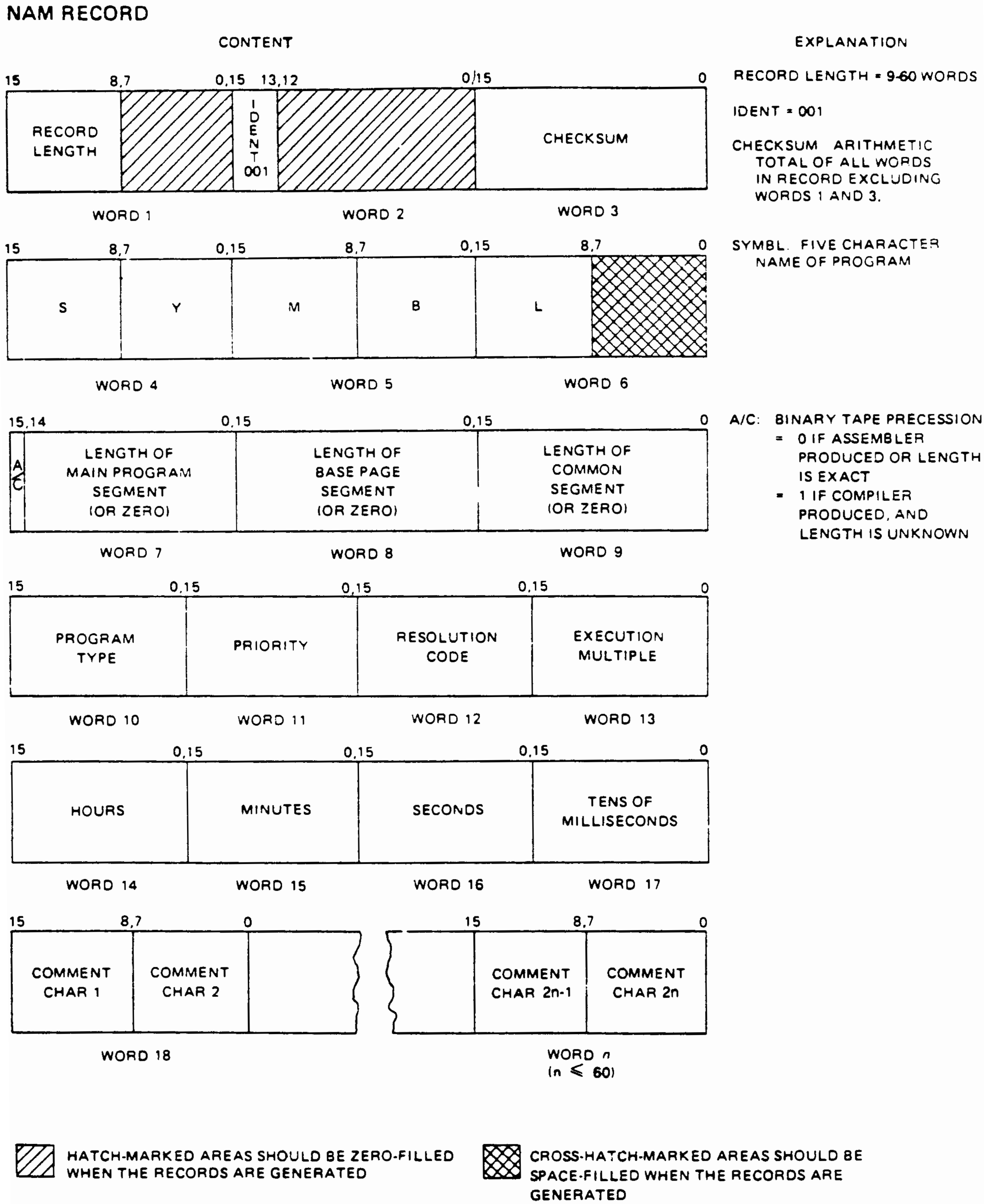
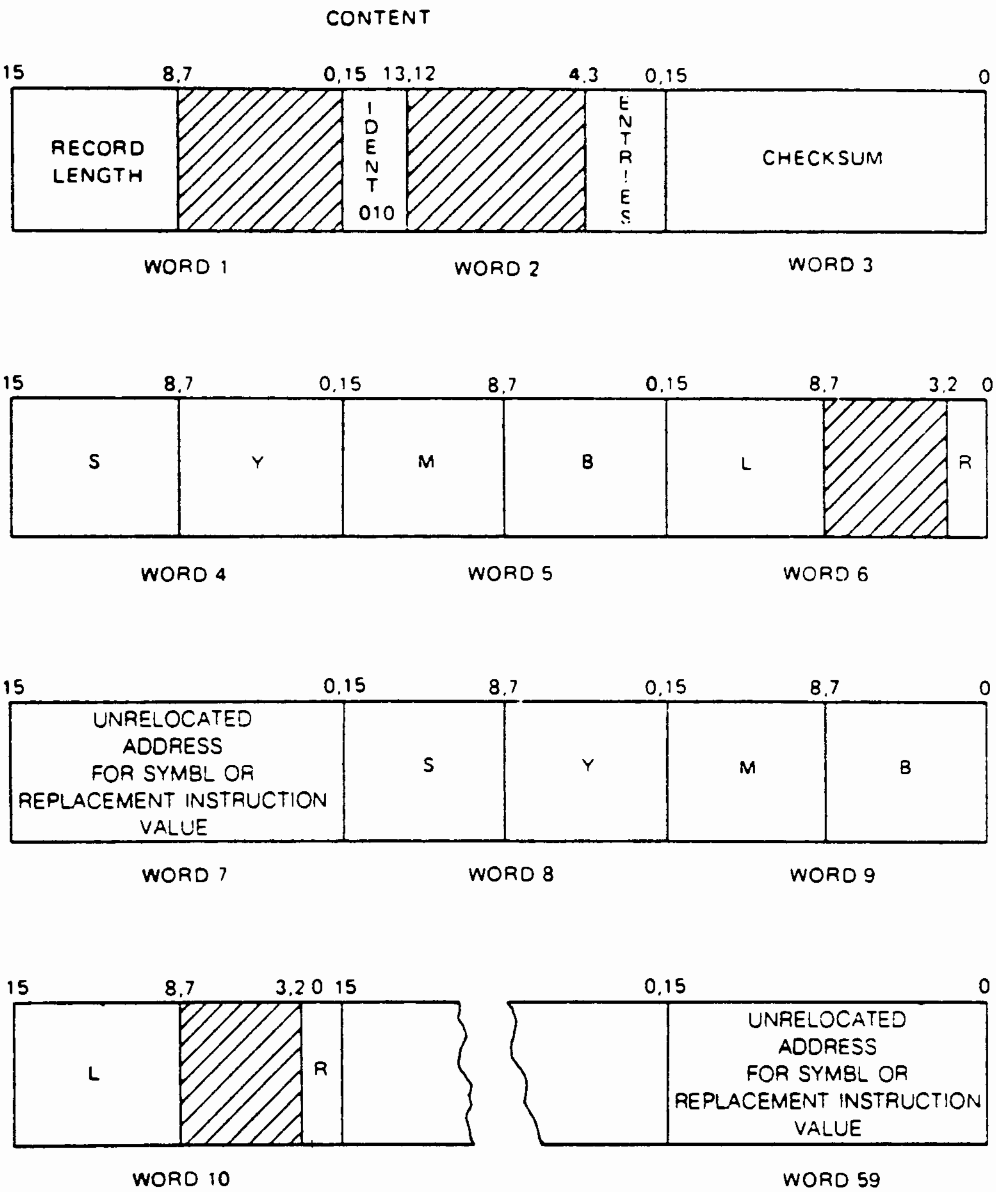


Figure D-2. Record Formats

ENT RECORD



EXPLANATION

RECORD LENGTH = 7-59 WORDS

IDENT = 010

ENTRIES. 1 TO 14 ENTRIES PER RECORD. EACH ENTRY IS FOUR WORDS LONG

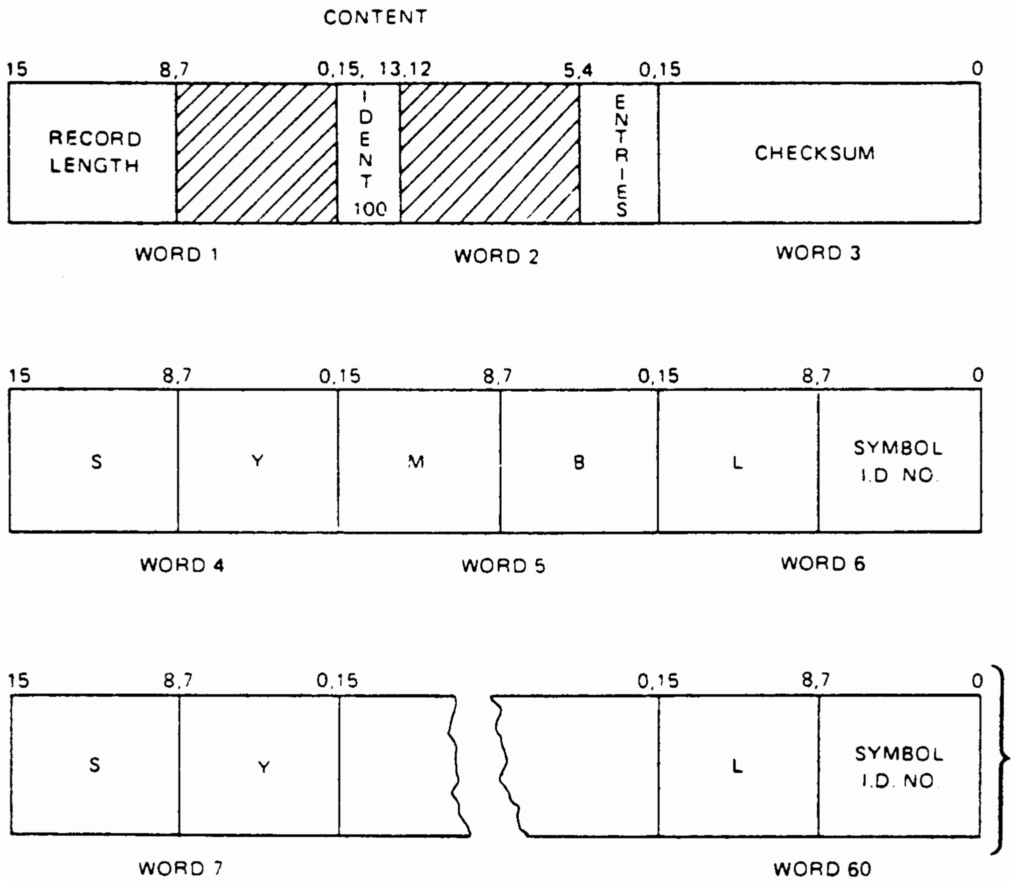
SYMBL 5 CHARACTER ENTRY POINT SYMBOL

R RELOCATION INDICATOR
- = 0 IN PROGRAM RELOCATABLE
- = 1 IF BASE PAGE RELOCATABLE
- = 2 IF COMMON RELOCATABLE
- = 3 IF ABSOLUTE
- = 4 INSTRUCTION REPLACEMENT

WORDS 4 THROUGH 7 ARE REPEATED FOR EACH ENTRY POINT SYMBOL.

Figure D-2. Record Formats (continued)

EXT RECORD



EXPLANATION

RECORD LENGTH = 6-60 WORDS

IDENT = 100

ENTRIES. 1 TO 19 PER RECORD, EACH ENTRY IS THREE WORDS LONG

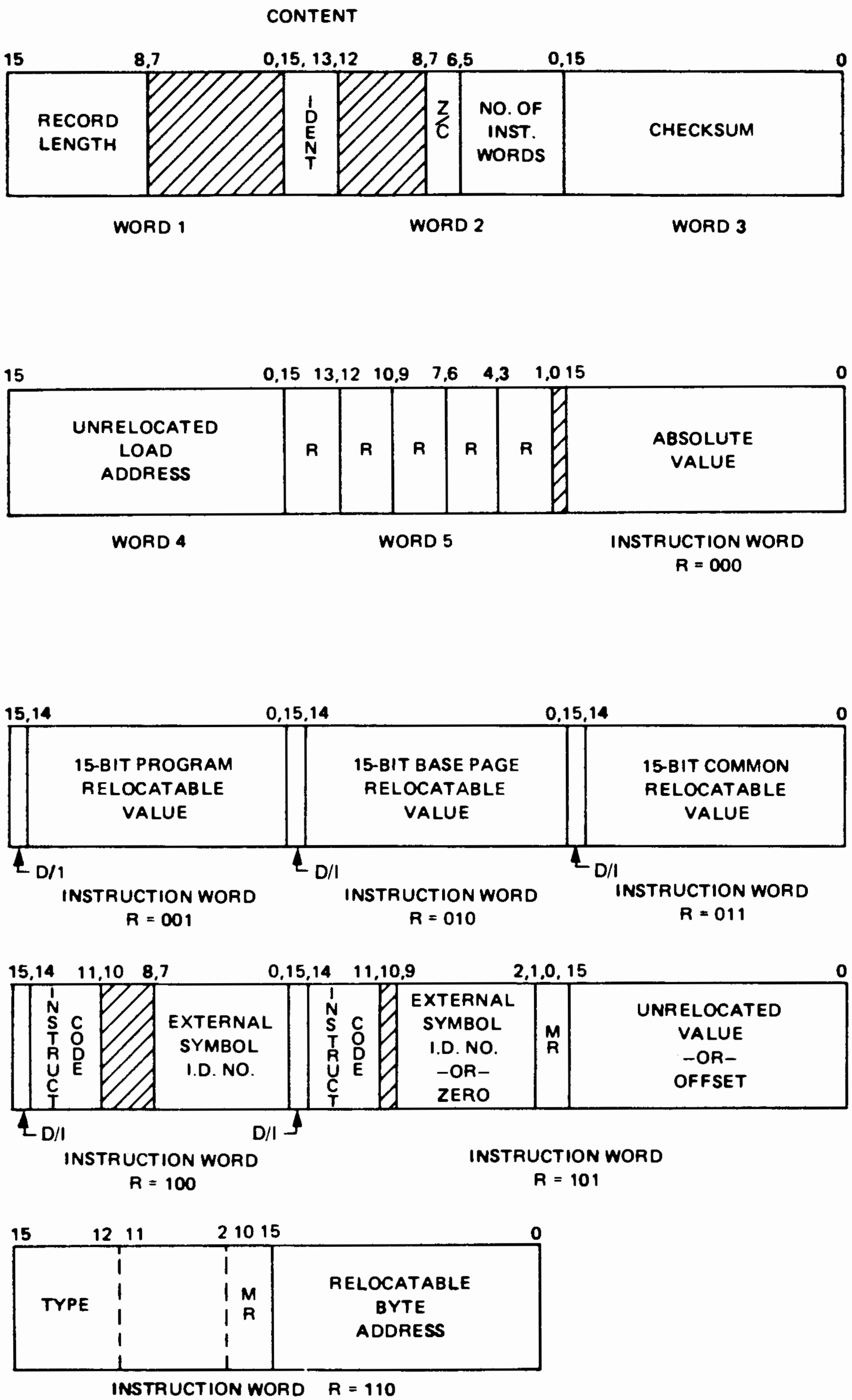
SYMBL 5 CHARACTER EXTERNAL SYMBOL

SYMBOL ID. NO. NUMBER ASSIGNED TO SYMBL FOR USE IN LOCATING REFERENCE IN BODY OF PROGRAM.

WORDS 4 THROUGH 6 REPEATED FOR EACH EXTERNAL SYMBOL (MAXIMUM OF 19 PER RECORD)

Figure D-2. Record Formats (continued)

DBL RECORD



EXPLANATION

RECORD LENGTH = 6-60 WORDS
IDENT = 011
Z/C: RELOCATION OF LOAD ADDRESS
- = 0 FOR BASE PAGE
- = 1 FOR PROGRAM
- = 2 FOR ABSOLUTE
- = 3 FOR COMMON

NO. OF INST. WORDS: 1 TO 45 LOADABLE INSTRUCTION WORDS PER RECORD

RELOCATABLE LOAD ADDRESS: STARTING ADDRESS FOR LOADING THE INSTRUCTIONS WHICH FOLLOW;

R's: RELOCATION INDICATORS:
- 000 = ABSOLUTE
- 001 = 15-BIT PROGRAM RELOCATABLE
- 010 = 15-BIT BASE PAGE RELOCATABLE
- 011 = 15-BIT COMMON RELOCATABLE
- 100 = EXTERNAL REFERENCE
- 101 = MEMORY REFERENCE
- 110 = BYTE REFERENCE

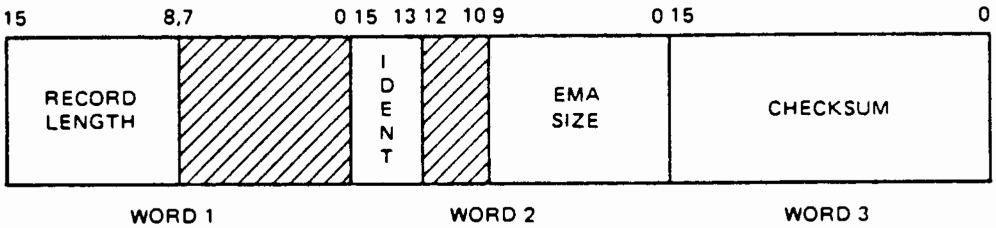
R_1 IS RELOCATION INDICATOR FOR INSTRUCTION $WORD_1$; R_2, FOR INSTRUCTION $WORD_2$; ETC.

D/I: INDIRECT ADDRESSING
- 0 = DIRECT
- 1 = INDIRECT

MEMORY REFERENCE INSTRUCTIONS USE TWO WORDS, WITHIN THE TWO-WORD GROUP?, "MR" INDICATES RELOCATABILITY OF OPERAND SPECIFIED IN SECOND WORDS:
- 00 = PROGRAM RELOCATABLE
- 01 = BASE PAGE RELOCATABLE
- 10 = COMMON RELOCATABLE
- 11 = ABSOLUTE

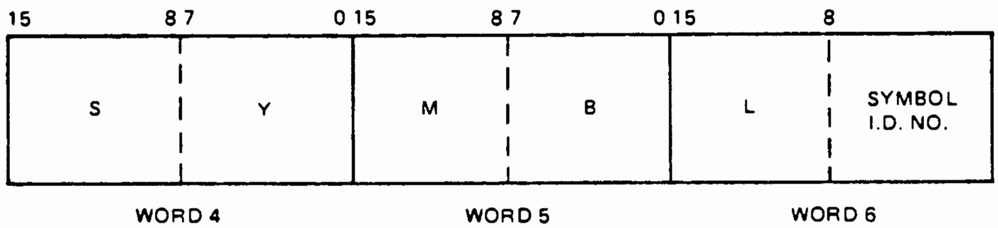
Figure D-2. Record Formats (continued)

EMA RECORD

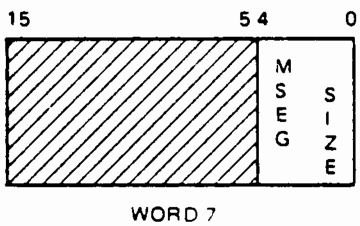


EXPLANATION

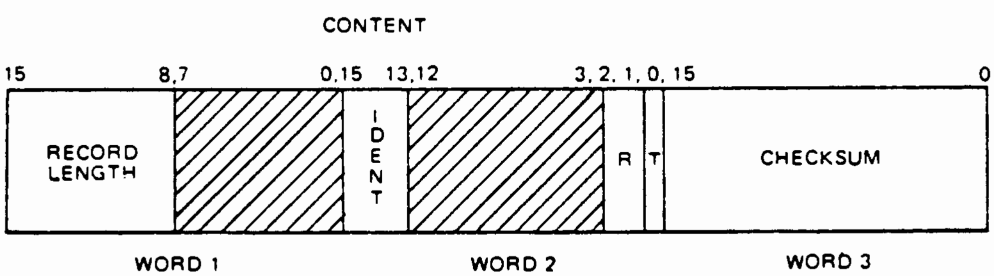
RECORD LENGTH = 7 WORDS
IDENT = 110



SYMBOL I.D. NO.: NUMBER ASSIGNED TO SYMBOL FOR USE IN LOCATING REFERENCE IN COPY OF PROGRAM.

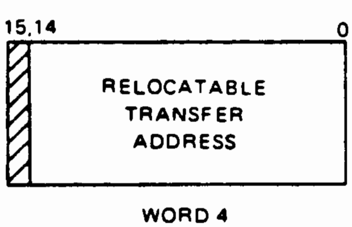


END RECORD



EXPLANATION

RECORD LENGTH = 4 WORDS
IDENT = 101



R: RELOCATION INDICATOR FOR TRANSFER ADDRESS

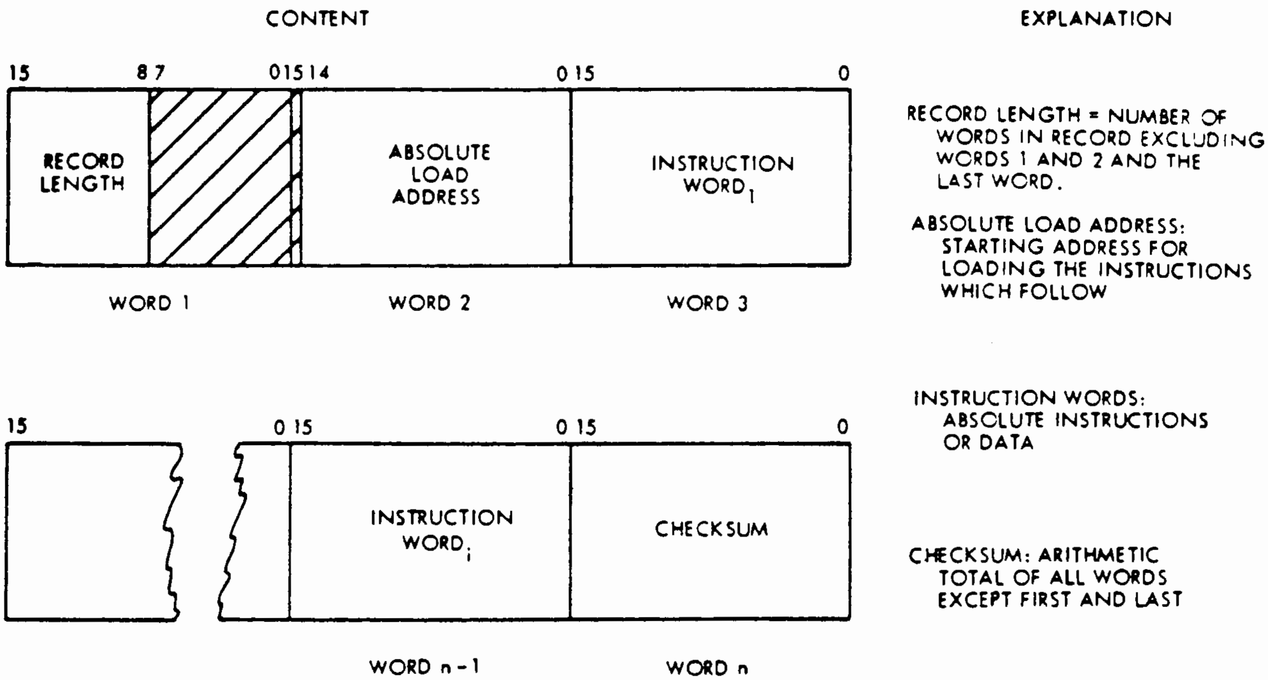
- = 0 IF PROGRAM RELOCATABLE
- = 1 IF BASE PAGE RELOCATABLE
- = 2 IF COMMON RELOCATABLE
- = 3 IF ABSOLUTE

T TRANSFER ADDRESS INDICATOR

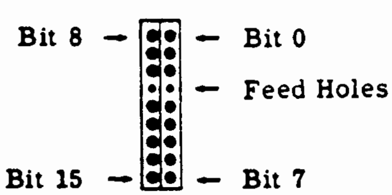
- = 0 IF NO TRANSFER ADDRESS IN RECORD
- = 1 IF TRANSFER ADDRESS PRESENT

Figure D-2. Record Formats (continued)

ABSOLUTE TAPE FORMAT

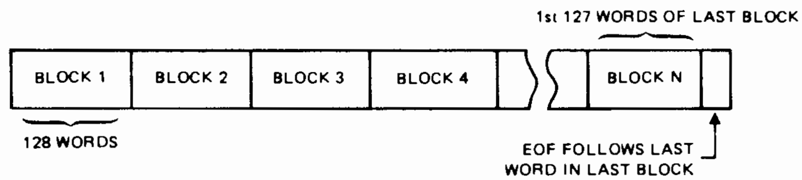


†On paper tape, each word represents two frames arranged as follows:



DISC FILE RECORD FORMATS

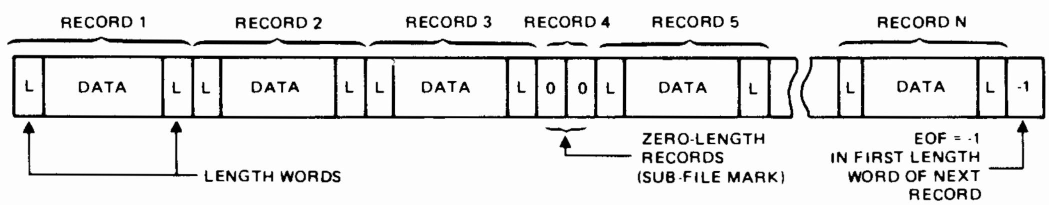
Fixed Length Formats (Types 1 and 2)



Type 1 Record length = Block length = 128 words

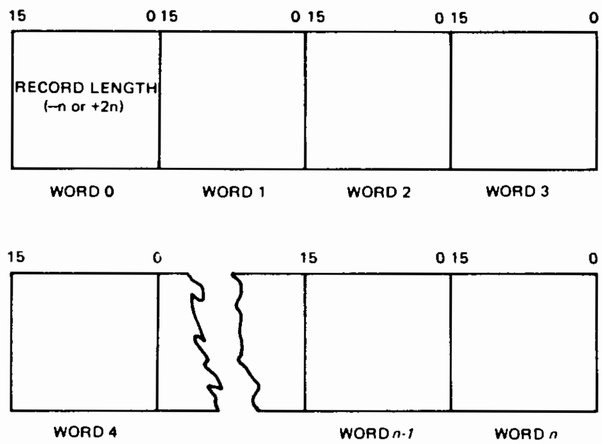
Type 2 Record length is user defined; may cross block boundaries but not past EOF

Variable Length Formats (Types 3 and Above)



SIO RECORD FORMAT

Magnetic tape SIO binary records have the following format:



Record length = number of words or characters in record, excluding word 0; negative value denotes words, positive value denotes characters.

NOTE

The length (word 0) is not considered part of the data record. When written with the MS option of the DU command, the length is supplied by FMGR. When read with the MS option of the ST command, the length is removed (in this case, the length word is used instead of the length supplied by the driver).

Memory-Image Program File Format (Type 6)

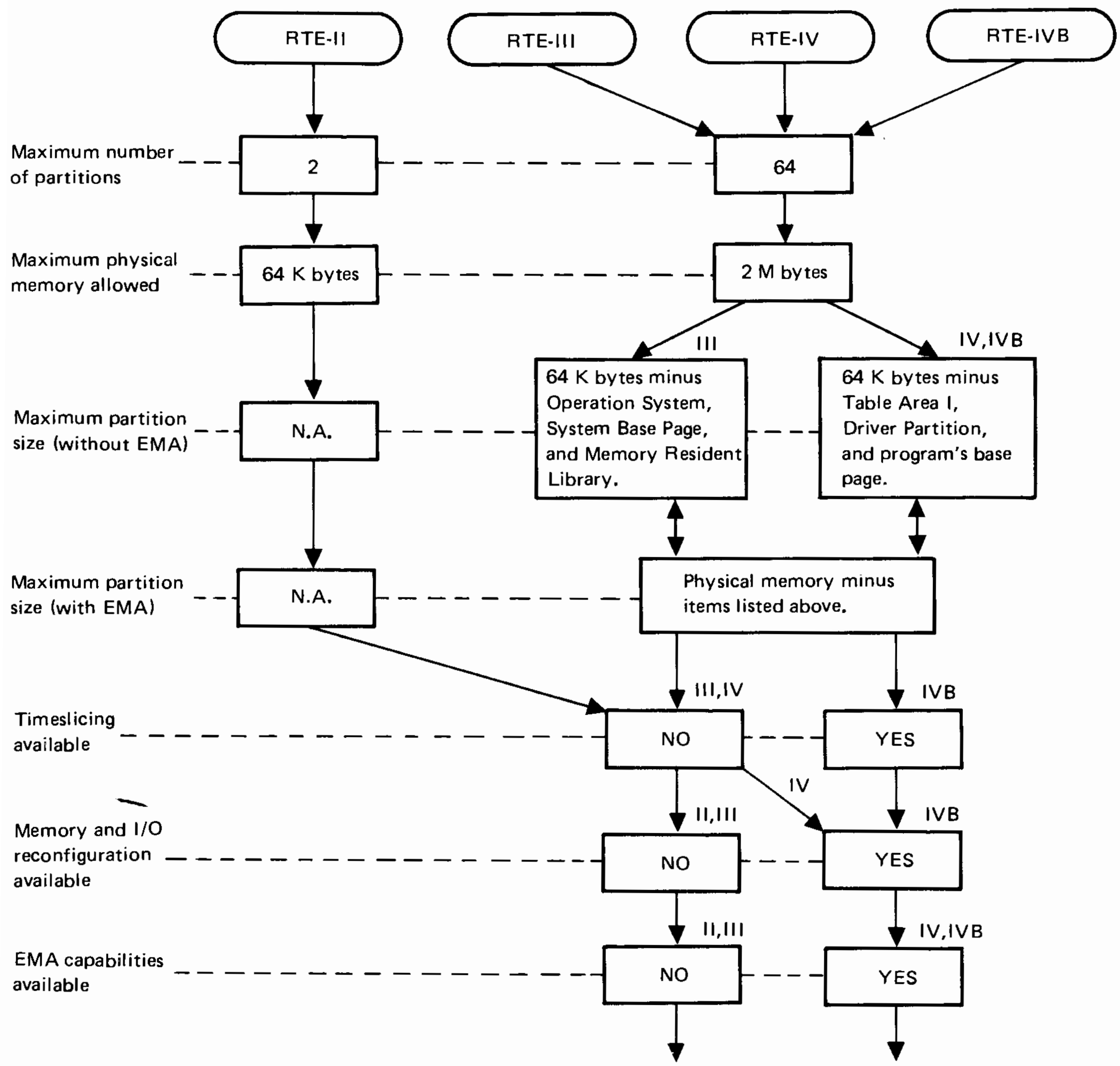
Files created by the SP command as memory-image program files are always accessed as type 1 files (fixed length, 128-words per record).

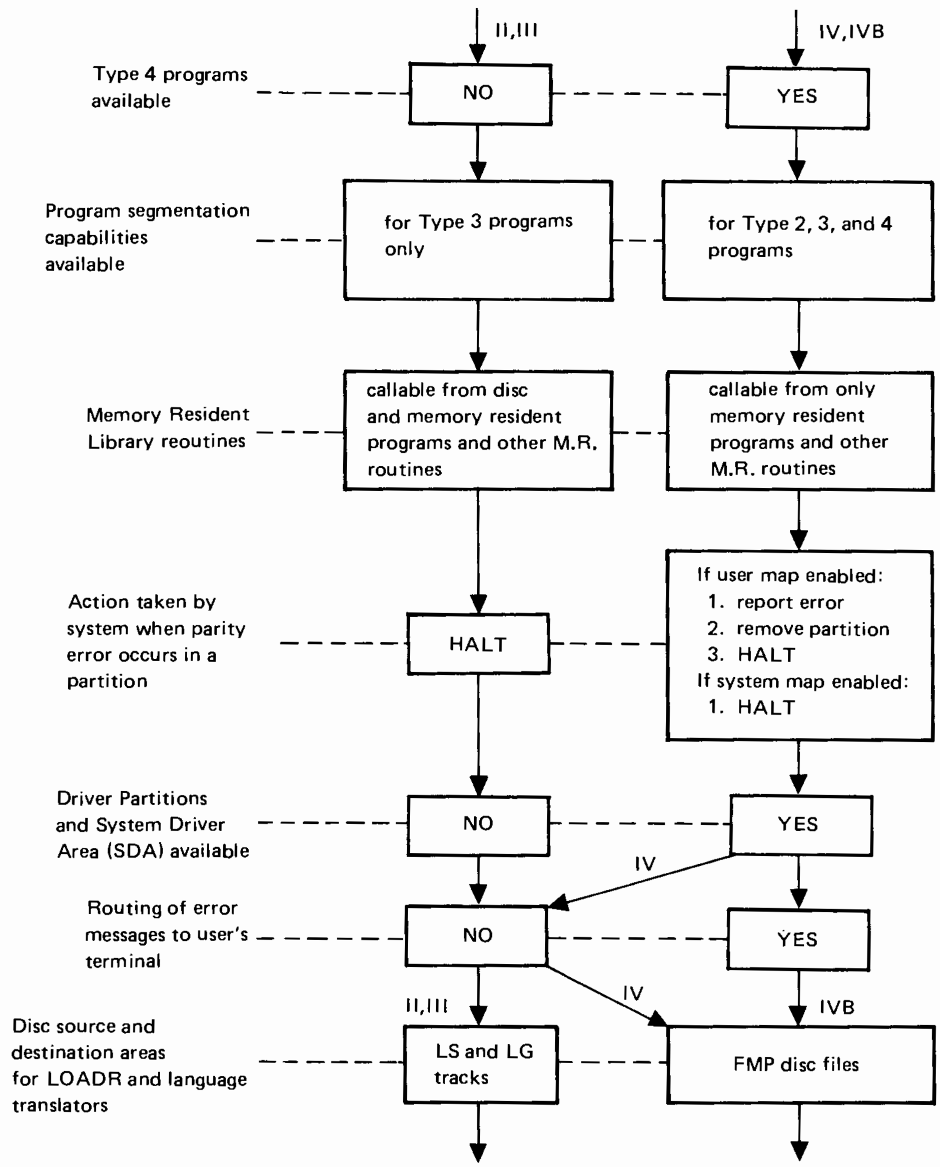
1ST TWO SECTORS CONTAIN PROGRAM'S ID-SEGMENT INFORMATION (words 0-36)

WORD	CONTENT	
0	-1	EOF UNLESS FORCED TO TYPE 1
1-5	NOT USED	
6	PRIORITY	
7	PRIMARY ENTRY POINT	
8-13	NOT USED	
14	PROGRAM TYPE	
15-16	NOT USED	
17-19	TIME PARAMETERS	
20	SUBSTATUS 1 - WORD 20 OF ID SEGMENT	
21	SUBSTATUS 2 - WORD 21 OF ID SEGMENT	
22	LOW MAIN ADDRESS	
23	HIGH MAIN ADDRESS + 1	
24	LOW BASE-PAGE ADDRESS	
25	HIGH BASE-PAGE ADDRESS + 1	
26-27	NOT USED	
28	ID EXT. #/EMA SIZE	
29	HIGH ADDRESS +1 OF LARGEST SEGMENT	
30-32	NOT USED	
33	CHECKSUM OF WORDS 0 - 32	
34	SETUP CODE WORD	SUM OF CONTENTS OF WORDS 1650 THRU 1657 AND WORDS 1742 THRU 1747 AND 1755 THRU 1764 IN BASE PAGE
35	ID EXTENSION - WORD 1	
36	ID EXTENSION - WORD 2	
37	NOT USED	
38	OWNER ID	IF SIGN BIT SET, PROGRAM FILE PROTECTED TO THIS USER ID
39	OWNER'S GROUP ID	IF SIGN BIT SET, PROGRAM FILE PROTECTED TO THIS GROUP ID
40	CAPABILITY LEVEL REQUIRED	MINIMUM CAPABILITY REQUIRED TO RU OR RP THIS PROGRAM.
41-127	NOT USED	

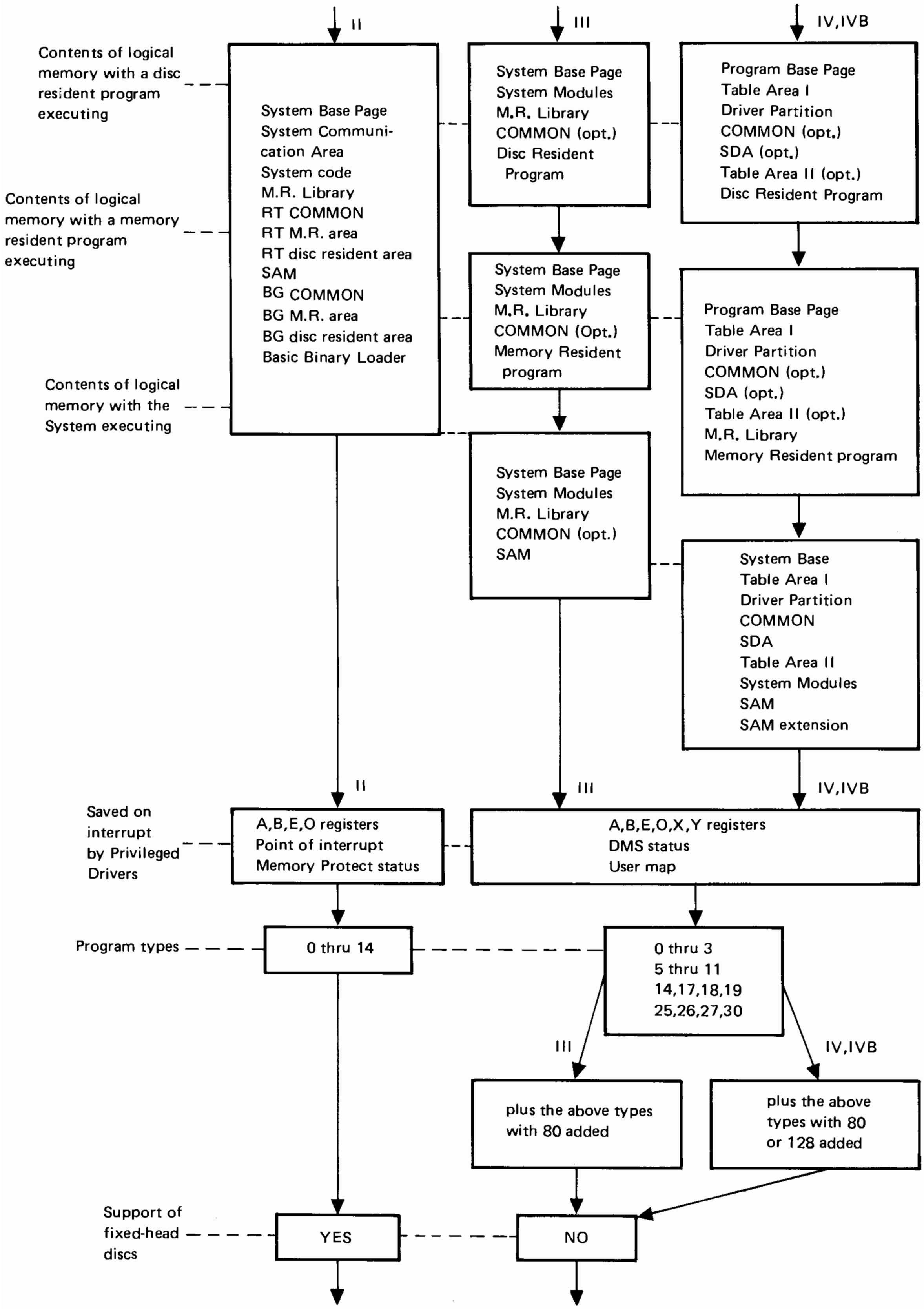
REMAINDER OF FILE IS AN EXACT COPY OF THE PROGRAM BEING SAVED.

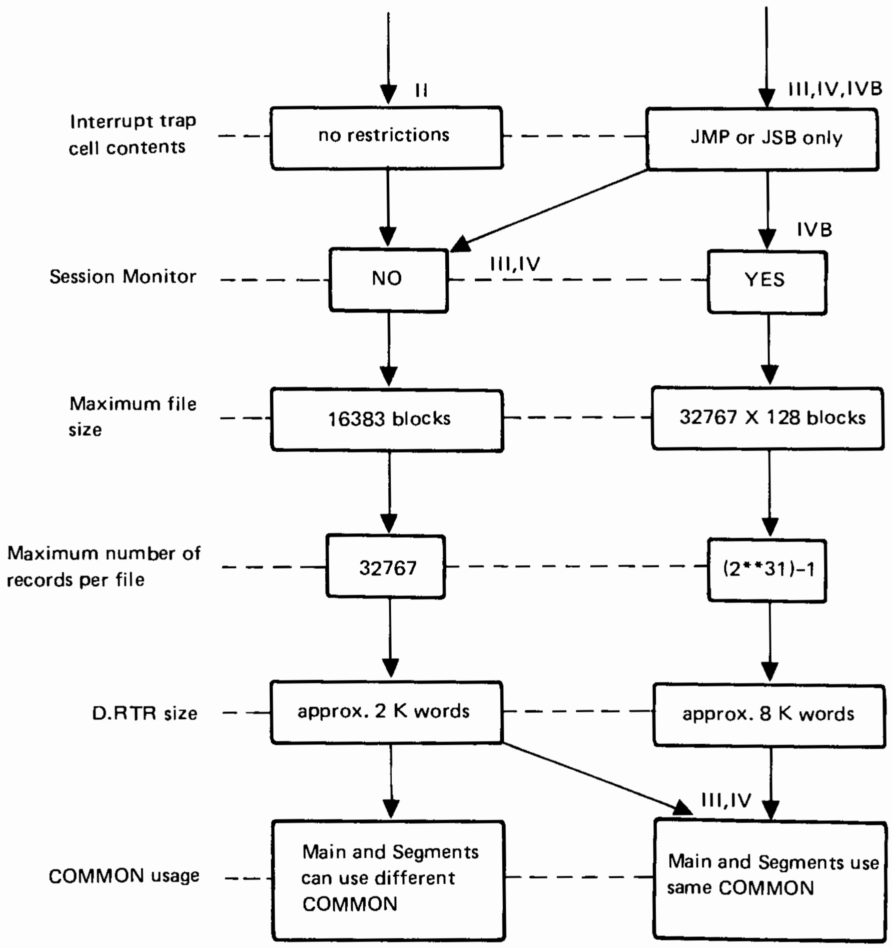
Appendix E
Differences Among RTE Operating System





II,III
IV,IVB
Type 4 programs available
NO
YES
Program segmentation capabilities available
for Type 3 programs only
for Type 2, 3, and 4 programs
Memory Resident Library reoutines
callable from disc and memory resident programs and other M.R. routines
callable from only memory resident programs and other M.R. routines
Action taken by system when parity error occurs in a partition
HALT
If user map enabled:
1. report error
2. remove partition
3. HALT
If system map enabled:
1. HALT
Driver Partitions and System Driver Area (SDA) available
NO
YES
IV
Routing of error messages to user's terminal
NO
YES
II,III
IV
IVB
Disc source and destination areas for LOADR and language translators
LS and LG tracks
FMP disc files


II
III
IV,IVB
Contents of logical memory with a disc resident program executing
Contents of logical memory with a memory resident program executing
Contents of logical memory with the System executing
System Base Page
System Communi-cation Area
System code
M.R. Library
RT COMMON
RT M.R. area
RT disc resident area
SAM
BG COMMON
BG M.R. area
BG disc resident area
Basic Binary Loader
System Base Page
System Modules
M.R. Library
COMMON (opt.)
Disc Resident Program
System Base Page
System Modules
M.R. Library
COMMON (Opt.)
Memory Resident program
System Base Page
System Modules
M.R. Library
COMMON (opt.)
SAM
Program Base Page
Table Area I
Driver Partition
COMMON (opt.)
SDA (opt.)
Table Area II (opt.)
Disc Resident Program
Program Base Page
Table Area I
Driver Partition
COMMON (opt.)
SDA (opt.)
Table Area II (opt.)
M.R. Library
Memory Resident program
System Base
Table Area I
Driver Partition
COMMON
SDA
Table Area II
System Modules
SAM
SAM extension
II
III
IV,IVB
Saved on interrupt by Privileged Drivers
A,B,E,O registers
Point of interrupt
Memory Protect status
A,B,E,O,X,Y registers
DMS status
User map
Program types
0 thru 14
0 thru 3
5 thru 11
14,17,18,19
25,26,27,30
III
IV,IVB
plus the above types with 80 added
plus the above types with 80 or 128 added
Support of fixed-head discs
YES
NO


II
III,IV,IVB
Interrupt trap cell contents
no restrictions
JMP or JSB only
IVB
Session Monitor
NO
III,IV
YES
Maximum file size
16383 blocks
32767 X 128 blocks
Maximum number of records per file
32767
(2**31)-1
D.RTR size
approx. 2 K words
approx. 8 K words
III,IV
COMMON usage
Main and Segments can use different COMMON
Main and Segments use same COMMON

Appendix F
Program Types

Table F-1. Summary of RTE-IVB Program Types

PROGRAM CATEGORY / EXECUTABLE PROGRAMS	PROGRAM TYPE	COMMON ACCESS: REAL-TIME COMMON	COMMON ACCESS: BACKGROUND COMMON	COMMON ACCESS: SSGA	COMMON ACCESS: RT COMMON & SSGA	COMMON ACCESS: BG COMMON & SSGA	EMA ALLOWED	LOAD POINT: NO COMMON DECLARED	LOAD POINT: SOME COMMON DECLARED	MEMORY PROTECT FENCE: NO COMMON DECLARED	MEMORY PROTECT FENCE: SOME COMMON DECLARED
MEMORY RESIDENT*	1	√						L_1	L_1	F_5	F_3
	9		√					L_1	L_1	F_5	F_4
	17			√				L_1	L_1	F_1	F_1
	17				√			L_1	L_1	F_1	F_1
	25					√		L_1	L_1	F_1	F_1
REAL TIME DISC RESIDENT*	2	√					√	L_4	L_4	F_6	F_3
	10		√				√	L_4	L_4	F_6	F_4
	18			√			√	L_4	L_4	F_1	F_1
	18				√		√	L_4	L_4	F_1	F_1
	26					√	√	L_4	L_4	F_1	F_1
BACKGROUND DISC RESIDENT*††	3		√				√	L_4	L_4	F_6	F_4
	11	√					√	L_4	L_4	F_6	F_3
	19			√			√	L_4	L_4	F_1	F_1
	19					√	√	L_4	L_4	F_1	F_1
	27				√		√	L_4	L_4	F_1	F_1
BACKGROUND DISC RESIDENT WITHOUT TABLE AREA II ACCESS*††	4		√				√	L_3	L_2	F_2	F_4
	12	√					√	L_3	L_2	F_2	F_3
	20			√			√	L_2	L_2	F_1	F_1
	20					√	√	L_2	L_2	F_1	F_1
	28				√		√	L_2	L_2	F_1	F_1

*ADD 80 TO ANY OF THESE TYPES TO SPECIFY AUTOMATIC SCHEDULING AT SYSTEM STARTUP.

††ADD 128 TO ANY OF THESE TYPES TO SPECIFY THAT THE PROGRAM CANNOT BE DUPLICATED.

Table F-1. Summary of RTE-IVB Program Types (continued)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
SYSTEM MODULE	0	MODULE TO BE LOADED WITH RESIDENT SYSTEM. PART OF HP-SUPPLIED SYSTEM, USER-WRITTEN DRIVER, ETC.
PROGRAM SEGMENT	5	OVERLAYABLE MODULE USED WITH DISC RESIDENT MAIN. COMMON TYPE, MEMORY-PROTECT FENCE ADDR. AND LOAD PT. DETERMINED BY MAIN.
SUBROUTINE	6	RELOCATED INTO RESIDENT LIBRARY IF CALLED BY ANY MEMORY RESIDENT PROGRAM (ALWAYS BECOME 7'S).
SUBROUTINE	7	STORED ON DISC IN RELOCATABLE FORM. ANY PROGRAM CALLING A TYPE 7 HAS A COPY APPENDED TO IT.
SUBROUTINE	8	APPENDED TO CALLING PROGRAM. ALL TYPE 8 RELOCATABLES ARE DISCARDED AFTER GENERATION.
TABLE AREA II	13	MODULE TO BE LOADED WITH RESIDENT SYSTEM IN TABLE AREA II. PART OF HP-SUPPLIED SYSTEM, USER-WRITTEN TABLES, ETC.
SUBROUTINE	14	RELOCATED INTO RESIDENT LIBRARY, WHETHER CALLED OR NOT (ALWAYS BECOME TYPE 7).
TABLE AREA I	15	MODULE TO BE LOADED WITH RESIDENT SYSTEM IN TABLE AREA I. PART OF HP-SUPPLIED SYSTEM, USER-WRITTEN TABLES, ETC.
SSGA MODULE	30	RELOCATED INTO SUBSYSTEM GLOBAL AREA OF SYSTEM. ACCESSIBLE ONLY TO PROGRAMS OF PROPER TYPE (ABOVE).

LOAD POINT & FENCE DEFINITIONS

L_1 – NEXT AVAILABLE LOCATION DURING LOAD OF RESIDENTS PLUS 2

L_2 – 35TH WORD OF NEXT PAGE AFTER COMMON AREAS

L_3 – 35TH WORD OF NEXT PAGE AFTER DRIVER PARTITION

L_4 – 35TH WORD OF NEXT PAGE AFTER TABLE AREA II

F_1 FIRST WORD OF SSGA

F_2 FIRST WORD OF PAGE FOLLOWING DRIVER PARTITION

F_3 FIRST WORD OF RT COMMON

F_4 FIRST WORD OF BG COMMON

F_5 FIRST WORD OF RESIDENT PROGRAM AREA

F_6 FIRST WORD OF PAGE FOLLOWING TABLE AREA II

Appendix G
Table Areas I and II Entry Points

TABLE AREA I entry points are as follows:

```
$ERAB  $PVCN  EXEC   $LIBR
$LIBX  $PVST  $UPIO  $CIC
$XCIC  $YCIC  $UIN   $UCON
$XEQ   $XDMP  $IDLE  $SCD3
$IDNO  $MEU   $LIST  $MESS
$WORK  $$OP   $ULLU  $CGRN
$MTM   $OPSY
$ERRA  $LBR   $LBX   $XEX
$UP    $CICO  $CXC   $CYC
$CON1  $CON2  $CON3  $XCQ
$XDM   $SCD   SID#   $LST
$MSG   $IDSM  $OP    $ULU
$CRN#
```

TABLE AREA II entry points are as follows:

```
$MATA  $MCHN  $MBGP  $MRTP
$DLTH  $DVPT  $TIME  $BATM
$DLP   $PLP   $ENDS  $MPFT
$BGFR  $RIFR  $IDEX  $MRMP
$MPS2  $EMRP  $MPSA  $SDA
$SDT2  $CMST  $COML  $CFR
$MNP   $DVMP  $RLB   $RLN
$SBTB
```

Appendix H
HELP File Listing

```
HELP INFO FILE FOR PROGRAM 92067-18121
""
REV
"HELP 92067-18122 REV.2026 800430  RTE-IVB HELP FILE

""
FMGR-102
ILLEGAL D.RTR CALL SEQUENCE
A LOCK WAS NOT REQUESTED FIRST OR THE FILE WAS NOT OPENED EXCLUSIVELY.
POSSIBLY AN OPERATOR ERROR, SUCH AS REMOVING A CARTRIDGE WITHOUT
DISMOUNTING IT FIRST.

""
FMGR-101
ILLEGAL PARAMETER IN D.RTR CALL
POSSIBLY AN OPERATOR ERROR.  RECHECK THE PREVIOUS ENTRIES FOR ILLEGAL
OR MISPLACED PARAMETERS.
THIS ERROR CAN ALSO HAPPEN WHEN A REQUEST IS MADE TO CREATE A SCRATCH
FILE AND THAT SCRATCH FILE ALREADY EXISTS.  IF D.RTR IS UNABLE TO
PURGE THE EXISTING SCRATCH FILE, THIS ERROR IS RETURNED.  THIS CAN ONLY
HAPPEN IF SOME OTHER PROGRAM HAS THE SCRATCH FILE OPEN.  SEE THE SYSTEM
MANAGER.

""
FMGR-099
DIRECTORY MANAGER EXEC REQUEST WAS ABORTED
AN EXEC REQUEST MADE BY D.RTR WAS ABORTED.  MAKE SURE THAT ALL DISCS
BEING ACCESSED ARE UP.  NOTIFY SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
FMGR-048
SPOOL NOT INITIALIZED OR SMP CANNOT BE SCHEDULED
IF SPOOLING NOT INITIALIZED RUN GASP TO DO SO.  OTHERWISE, SMP PROGRAM
IS NOT FOUND OR THERE IS NOT A BIG ENOUGH PARTITION TO RUN SMP.  THE
DEFAULT FOR SMP IS TYPE 2 (REALTIME) AND 6 PAGES IN SIZE.

""
FMGR-047
NO SESSION LU AVAILABLE FOR SPOOL FILE
IF THE SESSION LU TO BE USED FOR THE SPOOL FILE IS NOT SPECIFIED DURING
SET UP, SMP ALLOCATES A SESSION LU LESS THAN 64 THAT IS NOT ALREADY USED
IN THE SESSION SWITCH TABLE.  USE :SL,LU,- COMMAND TO RELEASE A SESSION
LU IN THE SPARE PART OF THE SESSION SWITCH TABLE.
```

""

FMGR-046
GREATER THAN 255 EXTENTS
ATTEMPT TO CREATE EXTENT 256. MAKE FILE SIZE OF MAIN LARGER.
IF GENERATED DURING A SM COMMAND, THE MESSAGE IS NOT PUT IN THE
MESSAGE FILE. IT IS TRUNCATED AT THE LAST VALID MESSAGE.

""

FMGR-041
NO ROOM IN SST
THERE ARE NO SPARE ENTRIES LEFT IN THE SESSION SWITCH TABLE. SPARE
ENTRIES CAN BE RECOVERED BY USING THE :SL,LU,- COMMAND, WHERE LU IS
A SESSION LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER THAT IS NOT NEEDED.

""

FMGR-040
LU NOT FOUND IN SST
TRYING TO ACCESS AN LU THAT IS NOT IN YOUR SESSION SWITCH TABLE.
USE THE SL COMMAND TO ADD THE LU TO THE SST.

""

FMGR-039
SPOOL LU NOT MAPPED TO THE SPOOL DRIVER
SPOOL LU MUST POINT TO A SPOOL EQT. SWITCH ALL SPOOL LU´S TO POINT TO
SPOOL EQT´S AND TRY THE SPOOL FILE SET UP AGAIN.

""

FMGR-038
ILLEGAL SCRATCH FILE NUMBER
ATTEMPT TO CREATE A SCRATCH FILE WILL AN ILLEGAL SCRATCH FILE NUMBER.
THE RANGE FOR SCRATCH FILE NUMBERS IS 0 THROUGH 99. ISSUE CREATE AGAIN
WITH A NUMBER IN THE CORRECT RANGE.

""

FMGR-036
LOCK ERROR ON DEVICE
A CALL TO OPENF CAUSED AN ATTEMPTED LOCK ON A DEVICE AND THAT LOCK
WAS UNSUCCESSFUL. THIS COULD HAPPEN IF THE DEVICE IS ALREADY LOCKED
OR IF THERE ARE NO RESOURCE NUMBERS AVAILABLE.

""

FMGR-035
ALREADY 63 DISCS MOUNTED TO SYSTEM
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO MOUNT A DISC WHEN THERE ARE ALREADY 63 DISCS
MOUNTED. A DISC WILL HAVE TO BE DISMOUNTED BEFORE A NEW ONE MAY BE
MOUNTED.

""

FMGR-034
DISC ALREADY MOUNTED.
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO MOUNT A DISC THAT IS ALREADY MOUNTED IN THE
CARTRIDGE DIRECTORY. EITHER DISMOUNT THE DUPLICATE DISC OR MOUNT A
DIFFERENT ONE.

""

FMGR-033
NOT ENOUGH ROOM ON CARTRIDGE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A CARTRIDGE WHICH DOES NOT HAVE ENOUGH ROOM. TRY USING ANOTHER CARTRIDGE OR DECREASE THE FILE SIZE.

""

FMGR-032
CARTRIDGE NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A CARTRIDGE THAT CANNOT BE FOUND IN THE CARTRIDGE LIST. CHECK THE CARTRIDGE NUMBER FOR CORRECTNESS.

""

FMGR-030
VALUE TOO LARGE FOR PARAMETER
1. THE VALUE SUPPLIED IN THE PARAMETER IS BEYOND THE DEFINED RANGE.
2. THIS ERROR CAN BE GENERATED WHEN A PARAMETER IS SUPPLIED FOR THE PURPOSE OF GETTING RETURN INFORMATION FROM A ROUTINE. IF THE PARAMETER SUPPLIED IS A SINGLE WORD BUT THE VALUE OF THE INFORMATION TO BE RETURNED IS A DOUBLE WORD, THE ERROR WILL BE GENERATED.

""

FMGR-026
QUEUE FULL OR MAX PENDING SPOOLS EXCEEDED
THE SPOOL QUEUE IS FULL OR THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SPOOLS PENDING HAS BEEN EXCEEDED. THE JOB MUST BE RE-RUN WHEN THE SPACE BECOMES AVAILABLE.

""

FMGR-025
NO SPLCON ROOM
THE SPLCON IS FULL. THIS ERROR MAY OCCUR WHEN THE SPOOL SYSTEM IS COMPETING WITH PROGRAMS USING THEIR OWN SPOOLING FILE AND RUNNING OUTSIDE OF BATCH.

""

FMGR-024
NO MORE BATCH SWITCHES
THE LU SWITCH TABLE IS FULL. THE SIZE OF THE SWITCH TABLE SPECIFIED AT SYSTEM GENERATION IS INADEQUATE. NOTIFY THE SYSTEM MANAGER OF THIS CONDITION.

""

FMGR-023
NO AVAILABLE SPOOL FILES
ALL SPOOL FILES ARE CURRENTLY BEING USED. RE-RUN THE JOB AFTER A SPOOL FILE BECOMES AVAILABLE.

""

FMGR-022
NO AVAILABLE SPOOL LU´S
ALL SPOOL LOGICAL UNITS ARE CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE. RE-RUN THE JOB AFTER A SPOOL LU BECOMES AVAILABLE.

""
FMGR-021
ILLEGAL DESTINATION LU
THE LU SPECIFIED WAS NOT ALLOCATED BY GASP. TRY AGAIN USING A LU ALLOCATED BY GASP.

""
FMGR-020
ILLEGAL ACCESS LU
1. THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER SPECIFIED IN THE LU OR CS COMMAND WAS NOT A POSITIVE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER. RE-ENTER THE CORRECTED COMMAND. OR
2. THERE IS AN LU ENTRY IN THE CARTRIDGE LIST THAT DOES NOT POINT TO A DISC DEVICE. THIS HAPPENED BECAUSE AFTER THE DISC WAS MOUNTED THE LU COMMAND WAS USED TO DO A LOGICAL UNIT SWITCH ON THE DEVICE. SWITCH THE LU BACK TO ITS DISC DEFINITION. IF DESIRED, DISMOUNT THE DISC. THE LU CAN THEN BE SWITCHED TO A NON-DISC DEVICE.

""
FMGR-019
ILLEGAL ACCESS ON A SYSTEM DISC
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO WRITE ON A SYSTEM DISC. THE SYSTEM MANAGER IS THE ONLY USER THAT HAS THIS CAPABILITY.

""
FMGR-018
ILLEGAL LU
ATTEMPT TO ACCESS AN LU THAT IS (1) NOT ASSIGNED TO THE SYSTEM, OR (2) IS NOT DEFINED IN THE USER´S SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SST).

""
FMGR-017
ILLEGAL READ/WRITE ON TYPE 0 FILE
1. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ, WRITE, OR POSITION A TYPE 0 FILE THAT DOES NOT SUPPORT THE OPERATION. THIS ERROR MAY ALSO OCCUR ON AN ATTEMPT TO PERFORM SUCH AN OPERATION ON A SPOOL FILE WHICH DOES NOT SUPPORT THE OPERATION (E.G., AN ATTEMPTED WRITE ON A READ-ONLY SPOOL FILE). CHECK THE FILE PARAMETERS OR THE NAMR.
2. WRITING TO A SPOOL FILE AND THERE IS NO MORE ROOM ON CARTRIDGE.

""
FMGR-016
ILLEGAL TYPE 0 OR SIZE=0
ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OCCURRED:
1) THE WRONG FILE TYPE WAS SPECIFIED,
2) AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CREATE OR PURGE A TYPE 0 FILE, OR
3) THE SIZE SPECIFIED WAS ZERO.
CHECK THE SIZE AND TYPE PARAMETERS.

""
FMGR-015
ILLEGAL NAME
THE FILE NAME DOES NOT CONFORM TO THE SYNTAX RULES. CORRECT THE NAME AND RE-ENTER THE COMMAND.

""
FMGR-014
DIRECTORY FULL
THERE IS NO MORE ROOM IN THE FILE DIRECTORY. PURGE ANY UNUSED FILES AND PACK THE DISC IF POSSIBLE. OTHERWISE, TRY ANOTHER CARTRIDGE.

""
FMGR-013
DISC LOCKED
THE CARTRIDGE SPECIFIED IS LOCKED. INITIALIZE THE CARTRIDGE IF IT WAS NOT INITIALIZED, OTHERWISE KEEP TRYING.

""
FMGR-012
EOF OR SOF ERROR
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ, WRITE, OR POSITION A FILE BEYOND THE FILE BOUNDARIES. CHECK THE RECORD POSITION PARAMETERS. THE RESULTS DEPEND ON THE FILE TYPE AND THE CALL.

""
FMGR-011
DCB NOT OPEN
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS AN UNOPENED DCB. USE THE CREATE OR OPEN CALL TO OPEN THE DCB AND CHECK FOR ERRORS.

""
FMGR-010
NOT ENOUGH PARAMETERS
ONE OR MORE OF THE REQUIRED PARAMETERS WERE OMITTED FROM THE CALL. ENTER THE REQUIRED PARAMETERS.

""
FMGR-009
ATTEMPT TO USE APOSN OR FORCE TO 1 A TYPE 0 FILE
A TYPE 0 FILE CANNOT BE POSITIONED WITH APOSN OR BE FORCED TO A TYPE 1 FILE. CHECK THE FILE TYPE.

""
FMGR-008
FILE OPEN OR LOCK REJECTED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO OPEN A FILE THAT WAS ALREADY OPENED EXCLUSIVELY OR WAS ALREADY OPENED TO SEVEN PROGRAMS, OR THE CARTRIDGE CONTAINING THE FILE IS LOCKED. USE THE CL OR DL COMMAND TO LOCATE THE LOCK. IF THE CARTRIDGE IS BEING PACKED, CHECK TO SEE IF SPOOLING IS SHUT DOWN.

""
FMGR-007
ILLEGAL SECURITY CODE OR ILLEGAL WRITE ON LU2 OR 3
1. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A FILE WITHOUT SPECIFYING THE SECURITY CODE OR WITH THE WRONG SECURITY CODE. FIND OUT THE CORRECT CODE AND USE IT OR DO NOT ACCESS THE FILE. OR
2. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE BY A SESSION USER (NOT THE SYSTEM MANAGER) TO WRITE ON LU 2 OR 3. SESSION USERS DO NOT HAVE WRITE ACCESS TO LU 2 OR 3.

""
FMGR-006
FILE NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A FILE THAT CANNOT BE FOUND. CHECK THE FILE NAME OR THE CARTRIDGE REFERENCE.

""
FMGR-005
RECORD LENGTH ILLEGAL
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ OR POSITION A FILE TO A RECORD THAT HAS NOT BEEN WRITTEN, OR TO WRITE AN ILLEGAL RECORD LENGTH ON AN UPDATE. CHECK THE FILE POSITION OR SIZE PARAMETER.

""
FMGR-004
RECORD SIZE OF TYPE 2 FILE IS 0 OR UNDEFINED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CREATE A TYPE 2 FILE WITHOUT SPECIFING THE RECORD SIZE OR SPECIFYING IT TO BE 0. CHECK THE SIZE PARAMETER.

""
FMGR-003
BACKSPACE ILLEGAL
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO BACKSPACE A DEVICE (OR TYPE 0 FILE) THAT CANNOT BE BACKSPACED. CHECK THE DEVICE TYPE.

""
FMGR-002
DUPLICATE FILE NAME
A FILE ALREADY EXISTS WITH THE NAME SPECIFIED. REPEAT THE COMMAND WITH A NEW NAME OR PURGE THE EXISTING FILE.

""
FMGR-001
DISC ERROR
THE DISC IS DOWN. TRY AGAIN AND THEN REPORT THE PROBLEM TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
FMGR 000
BREAK
THIS IS AN INFORMATIVE MESSAGE ONLY. NO ERROR HAS OCCURRED.

""
FMGR 001
DISC ERROR - LU REPORTED
THE DISC ASSOCIATED WITH THE LU REPORTED IS DOWN. REPORT THE PROBLEM TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

```
     EXAMPLE:  FMGR 001    THIS 2-LINE MESSAGE INDICATES A DISC ERROR
               FMGR 034    HAS BEEN DETECTED ON DISC LU 34.
```

""

FMGR 002
INITIALIZE LU 2!
THIS ERROR INDICATES A REQUEST FOR THE USER TO INITIALIZE THE SYSTEM DISC (LU 2) BY ASSIGNING SPECIFIC SYSTEM TRACKS TO FMGR. BEFORE IT IS INITIALIZED, FMGR OBTAINS ALL THE AVAILABLE TRACKS ON THE SYSTEM AND AUXILIARY DISCS AND ASSIGNS THEM TO ITSELF. AFTER IT IS INITIALIZED, FMGR OWNS ONLY THOSE TRACKS SPECIFICALLY ASSIGNED TO IT. THEREAFTER, EACH TIME THE SYSTEM IS LOADED FROM DISC (BOOTED UP), IT RECOVERS THESE TRACKS AUTOMATICALLY AND NO FURTHER INITIALIZATION IS REQUIRED. TO INITIALIZE THE SYSTEM DISC, USE THE FMGR INITIALIZE (IN) COMMAND.

EXAMPLE: IN,SC,-2,2,SYS,100
THIS COMMAND WOULD INITIALIZE LU 2, SETTING THE MASTER SECURITY CODE TO "SC", THE CRN TO 2, THE ASCII LABEL TO "SYS" AND THE STARTING FMP DISC TRACK TO 100.

THE STARTING FMP TRACK MUST BE AT LEAST 8 TRACKS GREATER THAN THE LAST TRACK USED BY THE SYSTEM. (SYSTEM SIZE IS REPORTED AT THE END OF SYSTEM GENERATION.)

""

FMGR 003
INITIALIZE LU 3!
THIS ERROR INDICATES A REQUEST FOR THE USER TO INITIALIZE THE AUXILIARY DISC (LU 3) BY ASSIGNING SPECIFIC SYSTEM TRACKS TO FMGR. BEFORE IT IS INITIALIZED, FMGR OBTAINS ALL THE AVAILABLE TRACKS ON THE SYSTEM AND AUXILIARY DISCS AND ASSIGNS THEM TO ITSELF. AFTER IT IS INITIALIZED, FMGR OWNS ONLY THOSE TRACKS SPECIFICALLY ASSIGNED TO IT. THEREAFTER, EACH TIME THE SYSTEM IS LOADED FROM DISC (BOOTED UP), FMGR RECOVERS THESE TRACKS AUTOMATICALLY AND NO FURTHER INITIALIZATION IS REQUIRED. TO INITIALIZE THE AUXILIARY DISC, USE THE FMGR INITIALIZE (IN) COMMAND.

EXAMPLE: IN,SC,-3,3,AUX,70
THIS COMMAND WOULD INITIALIZE LU 3, SETTING THE CRN TO 3, THE ASCII LABEL TO "AUX" AND THE STARTING FMP DISC TRACK TO 70.

IF AUXILIARY DISC TRACKS ARE NOT TO BE ASSIGNED TO FMGR, THE INITIALIZE COMMAND SHOULD STILL BE SPECIFIED IN RESPONSE TO FMGR 003, BUT THE CARTRIDGE REFERENCE NUMBER SHOULD BE SPECIFIED AS 0.

""

FMGR 004
ILLEGAL RESPONSE TO FMGR 002 OR FMGR 003
A COMMAND OTHER THAN AN INITIALIZE COMMAND WAS ENTERED IN RESPONSE TO EITHER A FMGR 002 OR FMGR 003 ERROR. ENTER THE APPROPRIATE INITIALIZE COMMAND.

""

FMGR 005
REQUIRED TRACK NOT AVAILABLE - RELATIVE TAT POSITION REPORTED
THE FIRST TRACK SPECIFIED IN THE INITIALIZE COMMAND IS NOT AVAILABLE.
NOTE THAT THE STARTING TRACK MUST BE AT LEAST 8 TRACKS GREATER THAN
THE LAST TRACK USED BY THE SYSTEM. RE-ENTER THE INITIALIZE COMMAND
WITH THE FIRST AVAILABLE TRACK REPORTED IN THIS MESSAGE.

""

FMGR 006
FMGR SUSPENDED
THE FILE MANAGER SUSPENDED ITSELF. READY THE DOWN DEVICE AND ENTER
´GO,FMGR´.

""

FMGR 007
CHECKSUM ERROR
A CHECKSUM ERROR OCCURRED WHEN READING A PAPER TAPE OR THE FILE BEING
READ IS NOT BINARY (TYPE 5 OR 7). CHECK THE FILE TYPE.

""

FMGR 008
D.RTR NOT LOADED
THE PROGRAM D.RTR WAS NOT FOUND IN THE SYSTEM. LOAD D.RTR AS A
PERMANENT PROGRAM.

""

FMGR 009
ID SEGMENT NOT FOUND
AN RP COMMAND WAS USED TO DEALLOCATE OR REASSIGN THE ID SEGMENT TO
THE PROGRAM BEING RESTORED. THE SYSTEM LOOKS FOR A BLANK ID SEGMENT.

""

FMGR 010
INPUT ERROR
A SYNTAX ERROR IN THE STATEMENT OCCURRED. LOOK FOR A MISSING COLON
(BATCH INPUT) OR EXTRA COLON (INTERACTIVE INPUT), AN UNDEFINED COMMAND,
AN ERROR IN THE NAMR SUBPARAMETERS, A COMMAND THAT IS TOO LONG, ETC.
RE-ENTER THE COMMAND. IF RECEIVED AFTER ENTERING AN ABORT COMMAND,
THERE WERE NO ACTIVE JOBS.

""

FMGR 011
DO ´OF,XXXXX,8´ ON NAMED PROGRAMS
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO PACK A DISC TO WHICH THE NAMED PROGRAMS ARE STILL
ALLOCATED. ENTER EITHER ´RP,NAMR,PROGRAM´ OR ´OF,PROGRAM,8´ TO REMOVE
THE NAMED PROGRAMS.

""
FMGR 012
DUPLICATE DISC LABEL OR LU
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO MOUNT A CARTRIDGE THE SAME LABEL OR LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER OF A CARTRIDGE THAT IS ALREADY MOUNTED. RE-ENTER THE THE COMMAND WITH ANOTHER LABEL OR LU, OR DISMOUNT THE DUPLICATE CARTRIDGE. THE ERROR MAY ALSO OCCUR IF THE USER DISMOUNTS A PRIVATE CARTRIDGE FROM HIS SESSION AND ATTEMPTS TO RE-MOUNT IT AS A GROUP CARTRIDGE, OR CONVERSELY, IF HE DISMOUNTS A GROUP CARTRIDGE FROM HIS SESSION AND ATTEMPTS TO RE-MOUNT IT AS A PRIVATE CARTRIDGE (DEFAULT).

""
FMGR 013
TR STACK OVERFLOW
MORE THAN 10 NESTED TR COMMANDS HAVE BEEN USED.

""
FMGR 014
REQUIRED ID SEGMENT NOT FOUND
AN ID SEGMENT CANNOT BE FOUND FOR THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM. CHECK THE PROGRAM NAME OR LOAD THE PROGRAM. A BLANK ID SEGMENT CANNOT BE FOUND FOR A PROGRAM BEING RESTORED. ENTER AN 'OF' COMMAND TO RELEASE AN ID SEGMENT.

""
FMGR 015
LS TRACK REPORT
THIS IS AN INFORMATIVE MESSAGE TO REPORT THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER AND TRACK OF THE CURRENT LS AREA.

""
FMGR 016
INSUFFICIENT SYSTEM TRACKS FOR RP
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO RESTORE A PROGRAM FILE THAT IS NOT ON THE SYSTEM OR AUXILIARY DISC AND THERE IS INSUFFICIENT SPACE IN THE SYSTEM TRACK POOL TO COPY THE PROGRAM. EITHER WAIT UNTIL MORE TRACK POOL SPACE BECOMES AVAILABLE, OR MOVE THE FILE TO LU 2 OR LU 3, AND THEN RE-ENTER THE COMMAND.

""
FMGR 017
ID SEGMENT NOT SET UP BY RP
IN ORDER FOR AN ID SEGMENT TO BE RELEASED BY A 'RP' COMMAND, IT MUST HAVE BEEN SET UP BY A 'RP' COMMAND. TRY USING 'OF,PROGRAM' TO RELEASE THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM.

""
FMGR 018
PROGRAM NOT DORMANT
AN 'RP,NAMR,PROGRAM' COMMAND WAS ATTEMPTED WHEN THE PROGRAM IS ACTIVE. ENTER 'OF,PROGRAM' AND THEN REPEAT THE 'RP' COMMAND.

""
FMGR 019
FILE NOT SET UP BY SP ON CURRENT SYSTEM
THE PROGRAM FILE BEING RESTORED HAD A PARITY ERROR, WAS NOT SET UP CORRECTLY, OR WAS NOT SET UP BY A ´SP´ COMMAND IN THE CURRENT SYSTEM. RELOAD THE PROGRAM AND TRY AGAIN.

""
FMGR 020
ILLEGAL TYPE 0 FILE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CREATE A TYPE 0 FILE ON A LOGICAL UNIT THAT IS NOT ASSIGNED IN THE SYSTEM. RE-ENTER THE COMMAND USING ANOTHER LOGICAL UNIT.

""
FMGR 021
ILLEGAL DISC SPECIFIED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO COPY FILES TO OR FROM THE SAME DISC OR A DISC THAT IS NOT MOUNTED. MOUNT ANOTHER DISC OR USE ANOTHER ALREADY MOUNTED.

""
FMGR 022
COPY TERMINATED
COPY HAS BEEN TERMINATED AS A RESULT OF COPY ERROR. CHECK THE PARAMETERS AND THE SPECIFIED DISCS.

""
FMGR 023
DUPLICATE PROGRAM NAME
THE PROGRAM BEING RESTORED IS ALREADY DEFINED IN THE SYSTEM. CHANGE THE NAME OF THE PROGRAM, ENTER ´OF,PROGRAM´, OR RELEASE THE ID SEGMENT.

""
FMGR 041
PROGRAM CANNOT BE A SEGMENT
THE PROGRAM SPECIFIED IS A PROGRAM SEGMENT (TYPE 5). LS TRACKS CANNOT BE ASSIGNED TO A PROGRAM SEGMENT. ORDINARILY, THE LS TRACKS ARE ASSIGNED TO THE PROGRAM EDITR WHEN MS IS EXECUTED. IF THE LS TRACKS ARE TO BE ASSIGNED TO A DIFFERENT PROGRAM, SPECIFY THIS PROGRAM´S NAME.

""
FMGR 042
LU CANNOT BE SWITCHED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO SWITCH A LOGICAL UNIT WHICH CANNOT BE SWITCHED. IF A DISC LU, THE SESSION LU MUST BE THE SAME AS THE SYSTEM LU. SESSION LU 1 CANNOT BE SWITCHED.

""
FMGR 043
LU NOT FOUND IN SST
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A LOGICAL UNIT THAT IS NOT DEFINED IN THE USER´S SESSION SWITCH TABLE. USE THE SL COMMAND TO ADD THE LU TO THE SST.

""
FMGR 044
NO MESSAGES WAITING
CALLER ISSUED A ME COMMAND BUT THERE WERE NO MESSAGES WAITING TO BE READ.

""
FMGR 045
SESSION COMMAND ONLY
THE SPECIFIED COMMAND OPERATES ONLY IN THE SESSION ENVIRONMENT.

""
FMGR 046
INSUFFICIENT CAPABILITY
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO EXECUTE A COMMAND THAT REQUIRES A HIGHER CAPABILITY LEVEL THAN THE CAPABILITY LEVEL DEFINED FOR THIS SESSION USER. THE USER´S CAPABILITY LEVEL CAN BE DISPLAYED USING THE FMGR COMMAND :DP,9P. TO INCREASE YOUR COMMAND CAPABILITY LEVEL, SEE THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
FMGR 047
SPOOL SET UP FAILED
THERE ARE NO AVAILABLE SPOOL FILES OR LOGICAL UNITS, OR THE LOGICAL UNIT TABLE IS FULL. YOU CAN TRY RUNNING THE JOB AGAIN, BUT IF THE ERROR IS FROM A LACK OF SPOOL LOGICAL UNITS OR THE LOGICAL UNIT TABLE BEING FULL YOU MUST RECONFIGURE.

""
FMGR 048
GLOBAL SET OUT OF RANGE
A GLOBAL WAS SPECIFIED OUT OF THE RANGE OF THE GLOBALS. CHECK THE PARAMETERS AND RE-ENTER THE COMMAND CORRECTLY.

""
FMGR 049
CAN´T RUN RP´ED PROGRAM
THE PROGRAM RESTORED FROM THE FILE DOES NOT EXECUTE. USUALLY THIS IS CAUSE BY ATTEMPTING TO RUN A SEGMENT OF THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM. CHECK THE PROGRAM.

""
FMGR 050
NOT ENOUGH PARAMETERS
LESS THAN THE REQUIRED NUMBER OF PARAMETERS WERE SPECIFIED. RE-ENTER COMMAND CORRECTLY.

""
FMGR 051
ILLEGAL MASTER SECURITY CODE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO RE-INITIALIZE A CARTRIDGE OR LIST FILES WITH AN INCORRECT MASTER SECURITY CODE. RE-ENTER THE COMMAND WITH THE CORRECT CODE.

""

FMGR 052
ILLEGAL LU
1. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO SWITCH A SESSION LU TO A SYSTEM LU WHICH IS A DISC, BUT THE SESSION LU NUMBER DOES NOT EQUAL THE SYSTEM LU NUMBER. (FOR DISCS, THE MAPPING FROM SESSION LU TO SYSTEM LU MUST BE DIRECT.) OR
2. ILLEGAL LU(S) SPECIFIED IN THE SL COMMAND. CHECK THAT THE LU IS POSITIVE AND LESS THAN THE LARGEST LU DEFINED IN THE SYSTEM, AND THAT THE SESSION LU IS LESS THAN 64. OR
3. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO INITIALIZE THE FILE MANAGER USING A LOGICAL UNIT OTHER THAN LU 2 OR 3. THE RESPONSE TO THE FMGR 002 MESSAGE MUST BE A COMMAND TO INITIALIZE LU 2. THE RESPONSE TO THE FMGR 003 MESSAGE MUST BE A COMMAND TO INITIALIZE LU 3.

""

FMGR 053
ILLEGAL LABEL OR ILABEL
THE SPECIFIED CARTRIDGE REFERENCE NUMBER OR CARTRIDGE ID IS ILLEGAL. THE CARTRIDGE REFERENCE NUMBER MUST BE A POSITIVE NON-ZERO INTEGER AND THE CARTRIDGE ID MUST BE A LEGAL FILE NAME.

""

FMGR 054
DISC NOT MOUNTED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO DISMOUNT OR REFERENCE A DISC CARTRIDGE NOT MOUNTED TO THE CALLER. TO REFERENCE IT, MOUNT THE DISC CARTRIDGE USING THE "MC" COMMAND. IF UNDER SESSION CONTROL, THE "AC" COMMAND COULD BE USED INSTEAD TO ALLOCATE DISC SPACE WITH THE SPECIFIED CRN.
THIS ERROR ALSO OCCURS IF AN ATTEMPT IS MADE BY A SESSION USER (NOT THE SYSTEM MANAGER) TO DISMOUNT A SYSTEM DISC. A SESSION USER IS ALLOWED ACCESS TO A SYSTEM DISC EVEN THOUGH IT DOES NOT REALLY BELONG TO HIM, I.E. HE HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE MOUNTING OR THE DISMOUNTING OF IT.

""

FMGR 055
MISSING PARAMETER
A REQUIRED PARAMETER HAS BEEN OMITTED. CHECK THE COMMAND AND RE-ENTER IT WITH THE MISSING PARAMETER.

""

FMGR 056
BAD PARAMETER
A PARAMETER WAS SPECIFIED INCORRECTLY OR A TRACK PARAMETER SPECIFIES A TRACK THAT IS OUTSIDE THE RANGE OF THE FMGR TRACKS. CHECK THE COMMAND AND RE-ENTER IT CORRECTLY.

""

FMGR 057
BAD TRACK NOT IN FILE AREA
THE SPECIFIED TRACK IS IN THE SYSTEM AREA OR IS A DIRECTORY TRACK. CORRECT THE COMMAND AND RE-ENTER IT.

""

FMGR 058
LG AREA EMPTY
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO SAVE THE CONTENTS OF THE LG AREA WHICH IS EMPTY. USE THE MR COMMAND TO MOVE A FILE TO THE LG AREA.

""

FMGR 059
REPORTED TRACK UNAVAILABLE
A RE-INITIALIZATION ATTEMPT WILL LOWER THE FIRST TRACK INTO THE SYSTEM AREA. THE LAST TRACK IS REPORTED. RE-ENTER THE COMMAND WITH THE FIRST TRACK SPECIFIED AS THE LAST TRACK + 8 (THE MINIMUM).

""

FMGR 060
DO YOU REALLY WANT TO PURGE THIS DISC?
A RE-INITIALIZATION ATTEMPT WILL RAISE THE FIRST TRACK OR LOWER THE DIRECTORY TRACKS INTO THE FILE AREA AND DESTROY A FILE. ENTER ´??´ OR ´NO´ TO STOP THE REINITIALIZATION. ENTER ´YES´ TO CONTINUE.

""

FMGR 061
DO A "DC" AND A "MC" ON THIS CR
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO REPLACE A MOUNTED CARTRIDGE WITH AN CARTRIDGE THAT HAS NOT BEEN PREVIOUSLY INITIALIZED WITHOUT ENTERING A ´DC´ AND A ´MC´ COMMAND. ENTER A ´DC´ AND ´MC´ COMMAND FOR THIS CARTRIDGE.
NOTE: BE SURE TO DO A DC SPECIFING THE RELEASE RESOURCES "RR" OPTION.

""

FMGR 062
MORE THAN 63 DISCS
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO MOUNT THE 64TH CARTRIDGE (THE LIMIT IS 63 CARTRIDGES). DISMOUNT A CARTRIDGE TO MAKE ROOM, IF POSSIBLE.

""

FMGR 063
EXCEEDING SESSION DISC LIMIT
AN ATTEMPT IS BEING MADE TO MOUNT MORE DISCS TO A SESSION THAN IS ALLOWED IN THE USER´S ACCOUNT. DISMOUNT AN UNUSED DISC AND RE-ENTER THE COMMAND. TO INCREASE YOUR ACCOUNT´S DISC LIMIT, CONSULT THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

FMGR 064
NO DISC AVAILABLE FROM DISC POOL
ALL DISCS IN DISC POOL ARE ALLOCATED OR THERE ARE NO DISCS AVAILABLE
THAT ARE BIG ENOUGH.
THIS ERROR CAN ALSO OCCUR IF # DIRECTORY TRACKS SPECIFIED IS TOO LARGE.
#DIRECTORY TRACKS SPECIFIED MUST BE A REASONABLE NUMBER IN RELATIONSHIP TO
THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS ON THE DISC. IF DISC SPACE IS BEING ALLOCATED
FROM THE DISC POOL AND SIZE WAS NOT SPECIFIED (I.E. FIRST FREE DISC IS
ALLOCATED), THE MOUNT ROUTINE WILL CONTINUE TO SEARCH THE DISC POOL UNTIL
A DISC IS FOUND THAT WIL PASS THE "REASONABLE" TEST. IN THIS CASE, IT IS
POSSIBLE THAT EVEN THOUGH THERE ARE FREE DISCS IN THE POOL, NONE WILL BE
ALLOCATED BECAUSE # DIRECTORY TRACKS WAS SO LARGE.

""

FMGR 065
CONFLICT IN SST DEFINITION
THE SPECIFIED LU NUMBER IS ALREADY DEFINED AS A SESSION LU IN THE
USER´S SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SST). THIS WILL OCCUR IF THE USER HAS
SPECIFIED A DISC LU NUMBER IN THE MOUNT COMMAND, BUT THIS NUMBER IS
ALREADY DEFINED IN THE SST. IF IT IS NECESSARY TO MOUNT THIS DISC
LU, CHANGE THE CONFLICTING ENTRY IN THE SST. THIS CAN BE DONE BY
USING THE SL COMMAND TO REMOVE THE SST ENTRY WITH THE CONFLICTING
SESSION LU AND, IF DESIRED, RE-ENTERING IT IN THE SWITCH TABLE WITH
A DIFFERENT SESSION LU NUMBER.

""

FMGR 066
NO ROOM IN SST
THERE ARE NO SPARE ENTRIES LEFT IN THE SESSION SWITCH TABLE. SPARE
ENTRIES CAN BE RECOVERED BY USING THE :SL,LU,- COMMAND, WHERE LU IS
A SESSION LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER THAT IS NOT NEEDED.

""

FMGR 067
PROGRAM NOT FOUND
THE PROGRAM TO BE EXECUTED WAS NOT FOUND AMONG THE SYSTEM ID SEGMENTS,
NOR WAS IT FOUND AS A TYPE 6 FILE ON A SYSTEM DISC. CHECK THE PROGRAM
NAME SPECIFIED FOR CORRECTNESS OR RELOAD THE PROGRAM. ON A HE (HELP)
COMMAND, THE FMGR 067 ERROR INDICATES THE PROGRAM HELP COULD NOT BE
FOUND. ON A WH (WHZAT) COMMAND, THE ERROR INDICATES THE PROGRAM WHZAT
COULD NOT BE FOUND.

""

FMGR 068
LU NOT IN VARIABLE PART OF SST
ONLY LU´S IN THE VARIABLE PART OF THE SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SST)
MAY BE DELETED.

""

FMGR 069
JOB LOGON FAILED
THE JOB ACCOUNT COULD NOT BE LOGGED ON. THE REASON FOR THE FAILURE
IS PRINTED ON THE SYSTEM CONSOLE.

""

FMGR 070
SECTORS/TRACK VALUE TOO LARGE
THE SECTORS PER TRACK VALUE SPECIFIED IN THE INITIALIZE COMMAND IS LARGER THAN THE ACTUAL SECTORS PER TRACK VALUE FOR THE DISC. LET THE SECTORS PER TRACK PARAMETER DEFAULT TO THE ACTUAL SECTORS PER TRACK VALUE FOR THE DISC, OR SPECIFY A SMALLER VALUE.

""

FMGR 071
DO "EX,SP" TO SAVE OR "EX,RP" TO RELEASE PRIVATE CARTRIDGES
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO LOG-OFF WITH A PRIVATE DISC(S) STILL MOUNTED TO THE USER´S SESSION. SPECIFYING "EX,RP" WILL RELEASE THE USER´S PRIVATE DISC(S); IF THE DISC WAS ALLOCATED FROM THE DISC POOL, IT IS RETURNED TO THE POOL FOR POSSIBLE RE-ALLOCATION TO ANOTHER USER. IF "EX,SP" IS SPECIFIED, THE USER´S PRIVATE DISC(S) WILL REMAIN MOUNTED TO THIS USER; ON THE NEXT LOG-ON BY THIS USER, THE DISC(S) WILL BE MOUNTED TO THE NEW SESSION. NOTE THAT GROUP DISCS ARE, BY DEFAULT, LEFT MOUNTED AT LOG-OFF. TO RELEASE GROUP DISCS AT LOG-OFF, SPECIFY "EX,,RG".

""

FMGR 072
LU NOT INTERACTIVE
THE LOGICAL UNIT SPECIFIED IN A CT COMMAND MUST REFER TO AN INTERACTIVE DEVICE.

""

FMGR 073
ACCOUNT NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO SEND A MESSAGE TO A USER FOR WHOM AN ACCOUNT DOES NOT EXIST. CHECK THE USER.GROUP NAME OR THE ORDER OF THE PARAMETERS IN THE SM COMMAND FOR CORRECTNESS.

""

FMGR 074
JO COMMAND EXPECTED
THE FIRST COMMAND IN A JOB MUST BE, AND WAS NOT, A JO COMMAND.

""

FMGR 075
CAN´T RESTORE TYPE 6 PGM (USER PROTECTED)
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM IS SAVED AS A TYPE 6 FILE WITH USER PROTECTION ("SP,PROG,PR"). IT CAN ONLY BE RUN OR RP´ED FROM THE TYPE 6 FILE BY THE USER WHO ISSUED THE SP COMMAND, OR BY USERS WHO ARE LINKED TO THE ACCOUNT OF THE USER WHO ISSUED THE SP COMMAND.

""

FMGR 076
CAN´T RESTORE TYPE 6 PGM (GROUP PROTECTED)
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM IS SAVED AS A TYPE 6 FILE WITH GROUP PROTECTION ("SP,PROG,GR"). IT CAN ONLY BE RUN OR RP´ED FROM THE TYPE 6 FILE BY USERS BELONGING TO THE SAME GROUP AS THE USER WHO ISSUED THE SP COMMAND.

""
FMGR 077
CAN'T RESTORE TYPE 6 PGM (INSUFFICIENT CAPABILITY)
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM IS SAVED AS A TYPE 6 FILE WITH CAPABILITY LEVEL PROTECTION ("SP,PROG,,CAP", WHERE CAP IS THE MINIMUM CAPABILITY LEVEL REQUIRED TO RUN OR RP THE PROGRAM). THE PROGRAM CAN ONLY BE RUN OR RP'ED FROM THE TYPE 6 FILE BY USERS POSSESSING A CAPABILITY LEVEL GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO THE LEVEL SPECIFIED WHEN THE PROGRAM WAS SP'ED. FOR EXAMPLE, THE COMMAND "SP,PROG,,50" WILL SAVE PROGRAM "PROG" AND ONLY USERS WITH A CAPABILITY LEVEL OF 50 OR GREATER WILL BE ALLOWED TO RUN OR RP THE PROGRAM FROM THE TYPE 6 FILE. NOTE THAT COMMAND CAPABILITY CHECKING IS STILL IN EFFECT. (THE USER STILL MUST HAVE SUFFICIENT CAPABILITY TO INVOKE THE RU OR RP COMMAND, REGARDLESS OF THE CAPABILITY LEVEL SPECIFIED IN THE SP COMMAND.)

""
FMGR 078
CAN'T RESTORE TYPE 6 PGM (INTERNAL ERROR)
INTERNAL CONSISTENCY CHECKS HAVE FAILED WHILE ATTEMPTING TO RESTORE A PROGRAM FILE.

""
FMGR 079
WARNING - RECORDS TRUNCATED TO 128 WORDS
IN A TYPE 2 FILE, RECORDS WHICH ARE LONGER THAN 128 WORDS HAVE BEEN TRUNCATED TO 128 WORDS.

""

READ 001
THE REQUESTED MAG TAPE UNIT IS DOWN. USE THE "UP" COMMAND (SPECIFYING THE APPROPRIATE EQT) TO ENABLE THE DEVICE.

""

READ 002
THE MAG TAPE READT IS TRYING TO RESTORE CONTAINS INFORMATION IN A FORMAT NOT RESTORABLE BY READT. THE TAPE MAY HAVE BEEN SAVED WITH ANOTHER UTILITY, OR IT MAY HAVE BEEN CONSTRUCTED THROUGH THE FMGR´S "DU" OR "ST" COMMANDS. IN ANY CASE READT CANNOT RESTORE THE DATA.
THIS ERROR WILL ALSO RESULT WHEN THE NEXT TAPE OF A TWO OR MORE TAPE CARTRIDGE IS NOT THE CORRECT ONE. MOUNT THE CORRECT TAPE AND DO AS THE UTILITY SUGGESTS.

""

READ 003
THE MAG TAPE UNIT YOU WISH TO USE IS LOCKED TO SOME PROCESS. FIND OUT WHO CURRENTLY HAS THE MAG TAPE LOCKED (.E.G. RU,WHZAT) AND WAIT UNTIL IT´S RELEASED OR HAVE THE USER RELEASE IT FOR YOU.

""

READ 004
THE PARAMETER DESCRIBING THE DESIRED MAG TAPE UNIT DOES NOT SATISFY READT´S REQUIREMENTS FOR A LEGAL MAG TAPE LU. THE POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR THIS ERROR INCLUDE:

1. THE SPECIFIED MAG TAPE LU IS NOT BETWEEN -63 AND +63.
2. THE DRIVER OF THE SPECIFIED LU IS NOT A MAG TAPE DRIVER.

""

READ 005
THE DESIRED MAG TAPE UNIT IS OFF-LINE. THE ON-LINE BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED TO ENABLE THE ON-LINE SWITCH.

""

READ 006
READT REJECTED THE USE OF THE SPECIFED DISC LU. THERE ARE A VARIETY OF REASONS FOR THIS, THEY INCLUDED:

1. THE DISC LU NUMBER MUST BE A NEGATIVE NUMBER BUT NO SMALLER THAN -63.
2. THE DESIRED DISC LU IS NOT IN YOUR SST.
3. THE DRIVER TYPE OF THE REQUESTED DISC LU IS NOT A DISC DRIVER.

""

READ 007
THE DRIVER DETECTED A PARITY ERROR WHEN READING FROM THE MAG TAPE. IF THIS HAPPENS AGAIN THE TAPE MAY BE IRRECOVERABLE. CALL THE SYSTEM MANAGER. AGAIN, IF IT OCCURS THEN THE TAPE MAY BE IRRECOVERABLE. CALL SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
READ 008
THE END OF TAPE WAS REACHED. MOUNT THE FOLLOWING TAPE TO READ
THE REMAINING PORTIONS OF THE CARTRIDGE. TO CONTINUE THE PROGRAM
ENTER "GO". TO HALT THE PROCESS ENTER "AB". NOTE HOWEVER THAT A REPLY
OF AN "AB" WHEN RUNNING READT WILL CAUSE AN INCOMPLETE CARTRIDGE TO BE
PRESENT ON THE SYSTEM.

""
READ 009
THE DESIRED CARTRIDGE HAS A FILE OPEN OR THE CARTRIDGE IS LOCKED TO
ANOTHER PROGRAM. TRY DOING A DL ON THAT CARTRIDGE AND FIND OUT WHAT´S
LOCKING THE PROGRAM OR WHAT FILE IS OPEN.

""
READ 010
YOU ARE OPERATING IN A NONSESSION ENVIRONMENT. AN LU MUST BE SPECIFEID
(NEGATIVE LU) SINCE THERE ISN´T A FREE DISC POOL.
""

READ 011
READT REJECTED THE SIZE (NUMBER OF TRACKS) YOU SPECIFIED BECAUSE IT'S OF A BAD FORMAT (E.G. NEGATIVE VALUE) OR THE SIZE REQUESTED IS NOT LARGE ENOUGH TO RESTORE THE CARTRIDGE ON MAG TAPE.

""

READ 012
THE ROUTINE READT USES TO MOUNT A CARTRIDGE DETECTED AN ERROR. THIS ERROR IS RETURNED IN THE FMGR FORMAT. THE FOLLOWING ARE POSSIBLE ERROR CONDITIONS. FIND THE ONE THAT APPLYS TO YOU AND DO AS SUGGESTED.

FMGR 012 DUPLICATE LABEL OR CRN ALREADY MOUNTED. HAVE THAT DISC OR CRN REMOVED THEN RUN READT AGAIN.

FMGR 056 THE SIZE REQUESTED IS TOO LARGE FOR THE DISC LU SPECIFIED. RUN READT AGAIN WITH A SMALLER SIZE PARAMETER.

FMGR 063 YOU CURRENTLY HAVE MOUNTED THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF DISC CARTRIDGES IN YOUR SESSION. REMOVE ONE AND RUN READT AGAIN.

FMGR 064 THERE ARE PRESENTLY NO MORE FREE DISC LUS IN THE DISC POOL. HAVE SOMEONE RELEASE A CARTRIDGE THAT THEY ARE NOT CURRENTLY USING.

FMGR 065 THERE IS A CONFLICT IN SST DEFINITION. YOU ARE TRYING TO MOUNT A DISC LU THAT HAS A SESSION LU NUMBER ASSIGNED TO TO SOME OTHER DEVICE. CHECK YOUR SST AND FIND OUT TO WHAT LU THAT NUMBER IS ASSIGNED, THEN CHANGE IT OR CHOOSE ANOTHER DISC LU.

FMGR 066 THERE IS NO MORE ROOM IN YOUR SST TO PLACE AN ENTRY. REMOVE AN ENTRY FROM YOUR SST IF POSSIBLE. IF THAT'S NOT DESIRABLE THEN CALL SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

READ 013
THE DESIRED DISC LU OR THE AVAILABLE FREE LUS IN THE DISC POOL ARE NOT LARGE ENOUGH TO RESTORE THE CARTRIDGE THAT'S ON MAG TAPE.

""

READ 014
THE FMP TRACKS ON LU 2 OR LU 3 (IF 3 EXISTS) ARE NOT RESTORABLE WITH READT.

""

READ 015
BAD TRANSMISSION -- MEMORY TO DISC TRK XXX SEC YYY
READT TRIED TO TRANSFER DATA FROM MEMORY TO A DISC LU. DURING THIS PROCESS A CHECK OF THE TRANSMISSION LOG SHOWED AN UNEXPECTED VALUE. RUN READT AGAIN, IF IT HAPPENS ONCE MORE CALL YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

READ 016
BAD TRANSMISSION -- MAG TAPE TO MEMORY REC XXX
READT DETECTED AN ERROR IN TRANSMISSION OF DATA FROM THE MAG TAPE UNIT INTO MEMORY. TRY READING THE TAPE AGAIN. IF IT HAPPENS ONCE MORE CALL YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

WRIT 001
THE REQUESTED MAG TAPE UNIT IS DOWN. BY UPPING THE APPROPRIATE EQT THE DEVICE CAN BE ENABLED.

""

WRIT 002
ONLY THE SYSTEM MANAGER CAN SAVE SYSTEM DISCS.

""

WRIT 003
THE MAG TAPE YOU WISH TO USE IS LOCKED TO SOME PROCESS. FIND OUT WHO CURRENTLY HAS THE MAG TAPE LOCKED (E.G. RU,WHZAT) AND WAIT UNTIL IT´S RELEASED OR HAVE THE USER RELEASE IT FOR YOU.

""

WRIT 004
THE PARAMETER DESCRIBING THE DESIRED MAG TAPE UNIT DOES NOT SATISFY READT´S REQUIREMENTS FOR A LEGAL MAG TAPE UNIT. THE POSSIBLE CAUSES FOR THIS ERROR INCLUDE:

1. THE SPECIFIED MAG TAPE LU IS NOT BETWEEN -63 AND +63.
2. THE DRIVER OF THE SPECIFIED LU IS NOT A MAG TAPE DRIVER.

""

WRIT 005
THE DESIRED MAG TAPE UNIT IS OFF-LINE. THE ON-LINE BUTTON MUST BE DEPRESSED TO ENABLE THE ON-LINE SWITCH.

""

WRIT 006
A WRITE RING IS REQUIRED TO WRITE INFORMATION ON A MAG TAPE. PLACE A WRITE RING ON THE TAPE SPOOL AND RUN WRITT AGAIN.

""

WRIT 007
THE DRIVER DETECTED A PARITY ERROR WHEN READING FROM THE MAG TAPE. TRY AGAIN, IF IT OCCURS AGAIN THEN THE TAPE MAY BE IRRECOVERABLE. CALL SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

WRIT 008
THE END OF TAPE WAS REACHED. MOUNT THE FOLLOWING TAPE TO WRITE THE REMAINING PORTIONS OF THE CARTRIDGE. TO CONTINUE THE PROGRAM ENTER "GO". TO HALT THE PROCESS ENTER "AB". NOTE HOWEVER THAT A RESPONSE OF AN "AB" WILL PLACE A PARTIALLY COMPLETED CARTRIDGE ON YOUR TAPE.

""

WRIT 009
THE DESIRED CARTRIDGE HAS A FILE OPEN OR THE CARTRIDGE IS LOCKED TO ANOTHER PROGRAM. TRY DOING A DL ON THAT CARTRIDGE AND FIND OUT WHAT´S LOCKING THE PROGRAM OR WHAT FILE IS OPEN.

""

WRIT 010

THE DESIRED CARTRIDGE OR DISC LU COULD NOT BE FOUND. DO A CL (CARTRIDGE LIST) TO MAKE SURE THAT WHAT YOU'RE SEEKING IS REALLY THERE.

""

WRIT 011
WRITT REJECTED THE USE OF THE SPECIFIED DISC LU. THERE ARE A VARIETY OF REASONS FOR THIS, THEY INCLUDE:

1. THE DISC LU NUMBER MUST BE A NEGATIVE NUMBER BUT NO SMALLER THAN -63.
2. THE DESIRED DISC LU IS NOT IN YOUR SST.
3. THE DRIVER TYPE OF THE REQUESTED DISC LU IS NOT A DISC DRIVER.

""

WRIT 012
YOU CANNOT SAVE FMP TRACKS OFF LU 2 OR LU 3 (IF 3 EXITS) WITH WRITT.

""

WRIT 013
WRITT TRIED TO READ DATA FROM A DISC LU INTO MEMORY AND FOUND THE TRANMISSION IRREGULAR. RUN WRITT AGAIN, IF THE SITUATION OCCURS ONCE MORE THERE MAY BE A BAD TRACK ON THAT DISC LU. SAVE AS MUCH DATA AS YOU CAN AND NOTIFY YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

WRIT 014
THE TRANSMISSION OF DATA FROM MEMORY TO MAG TAPE MAY BE FAULTY. RUN WRITT AGAIN, IF IT HAPPENS ONCE MORE CALL YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

DM
MAPPING ERROR. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ/WRITE OUTSIDE OF THE MAPPED ADDRESS SPACE.

""

MP
MEMORY PROTECT ERROR. THE CALL WAS NOT AN EXEC, $L1BR, OR $L1BX CALL.

""

RE
A RE-ENTRANT SUBROUTINE ATTEMPTED TO CALL ITSELF.

""

RQ
AN ILLEGAL REQUEST CODE IS SPECIFIED IN AN EXEC CALL.

""

TI
A BATCH PROGRAM EXCEEDS THE ALLOWED TIME.

""

SC00
A BATCH PROGRAM ATTEMPTED TO SUSPEND (EXEC(7)).

""
SC01
MISSING PARAMETER.

""
SC02
ILLEGAL PARAMETER

""
SC03
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM CANNOT BE SCHEDULED.

""
SC04
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM IS NOT A SUBORDINATE (OR "SON") TO THE PROGRAM ISSUING THE COMPLETION CALL.

""
SC05
THE PROGRAM GIVEN IS NOT DEFINED.

""
SC06
NO RESOLUTION CODE IS SPECIFIED IN THE EXECUTION TIME EXEC CALL.

""
SC07
A PROHIBITED CORE LOCK WAS ATTEMPTED.

""
SC08
THE PROGRAM JUST SCHEDULED IS ASSIGNED TO A PARTITION SMALLER THAN THE PROGRAM ITSELF OR TO AN UNDEFINED PARTITION. UNASSIGN THE PROGRAM OR REASSIGN THE PROGRAM TO A PARTITION THAT IS AS LARGE OR LARGER THAN THE PROGRAM.

""
SC09
THE PROGRAM JUST SCHEDULED IS TOO LARGE FOR ANY PARTITION OF THE SAME TYPE. FOR EXAMPLE, TRYING TO SCHEDULE A 23K BACKGROUND PROGRAM WHEN THE LARGEST BACKGROUND PARTITION IS ONLY 21K.

""
SC10
THERE IS NOT ENOUGH SYSTEM AVAILABLE MEMORY FOR THE STRING PASSAGE.

""
SC11
EXEC SCHEDULE OR TIMED EXECUTION REQUEST WAS ISSUED AND PROGRAM SPECIFIED IS ALREADY IN THE TIME LIST FOR ANOTHER SESSION.

""
RN00
THERE ARE NO OPTION BITS SET IN THE CALL.

""
RN01
NOT USED

""
RN02
THE SPECIFIED RESOURCE NUMBER IS NOT DEFINED.

""
RN03
AN UNAUTHORIZED ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CLEAR A LOCAL RESOURCE NUMBER.

""
LU01
A PROGRAM HAS ONE OR MORE LOGICAL UNITS LOCKED AND IS TRYING TO LOCK ANOTHER WITH WAIT.

""
LU02
ILLEGAL LOGICAL UNIT REFERENCE. THE LU SPECIFIED IS EITHER 1) ILLEGAL OR NON-EXISTENT FOR THE CURRENT SESSION/SYSTEM CONFIGURATION, OR 2) A DISK LU, BUT THE "DISK ALSO" BIT WAS NOT SET IN THE LU LOCK REQUEST.

""
LU03
NOT ENOUGH PARAMETERS ARE FURNISHED IN THE CALL. LOGICAL UNIT REFERENCE LESS THAN ONE. LOGICAL UNIT NOT LOCKED TO CALLER.

""
LU04
TRYING TO LOCK A LOGICAL UNIT NOT DEFINED IN CALLER´S SST.

""
DR01
NOT ENOUGH PARAMETERS WERE SPECIFIED.

""
DR02
THE NUMBER OF TRACKS IS <= ZERO OR AN ILLEGAL LOGICAL UNIT WAS SPECIFIED.

""
DR03
AN ATTEMPT TO RELEASE A TRACK ASSIGNED TO ANOTHER PROGRAM WAS MADE.

""
IO00
AN ILLEGAL CLASS NUMBER WAS SPECIFIED. OUTSIDE TABLE, NOT ALLOCATED, OR BAD SECURITY CODE.

""
IO01
NOT ENOUGH PARAMETERS WERE SPECIFIED.

""
IO02
AN ILLEGAL LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER WAS SPECIFIED.

""
IO03
ILLEGAL EQT REFERENCED BY LU IN I/O CALL (SELECT CODE=0).

""
IO04
AN ILLEGAL USER BUFFER WAS SPECIFIED. EXTENDS BEYOND RT\BG AREA
OR NOT ENOUGH SYSTEM AVAILABLE MEMORY TO BUFFER THE REQUEST.

""
IO05
AN ILLEGAL DISC TRACK OR SECTOR WAS SPECIFIED.

""
IO06
A REFERENCE WAS MADE TO A PROTECTED TRACK OR TO UNASSIGNED LG TRACKS.

""
IO07
THE DRIVER HAS REJECTED THE CALL.

""
IO08
THE SPECIFIED DISC TRANSFER IS LONGER THAN ONE TRACK.

""
IO09
THE LG TRACKS OVERFLOWED.

""
IO10
CLASS GET CALL ISSUED WHILE ONE CALL ALREADY OUTSTANDING.

""
IO11
A TYPE 4 PROGRAM MADE AN UNBUFFERED I/O REQUEST TO A DRIVER THAT DID
NOT DO ITS OWN MAPPING.

""
IO12
AN I\O REQUEST SPECIFIED A LOGICAL UNIT NOT DEFINED FOR USE BY
THIS SESSION. THE "SL" COMMAND WILL REPORT ALL LOGICAL UNITS
AVAILABLE TO YOUR SESSION.

""
IO13
AN I/O REQUEST SPECIFIED AN LU WHICH WAS EITHER LOCKED TO ANOTHER
PROGRAM, OR POINTED TO AN EQT WHICH WAS LOCKED TO ANOTHER PROGRAM.

""

IO20

READ ATTEMPTED ON WRITE ONLY SPOOL FILE.
REVISE PROGRAM CALL TO SPOPN OR CHECK "SL" COMMAND PARAMETERS.

""

IO21

READ ATTEMPTED PAST END-OF-FILE.
REVISE PROGRAM AND RE-RUN.

""

IO22

SECOND ATTEMPT TO READ JCL CARD FROM BATCH INPUT FILE BY OTHER THAN FMGR. REVISE PROGRAM AND RE-RUN.

""

IO23

WRITE ATTEMPTED ON READ ONLY SPOOL FILE.
REVISE PROGRAM CALL TO SPOPN OR CHECK "SL" COMMAND PARAMETERS.

""

IO24

WRITE ATTEMPTED BEYOND END-OF-FILE; USUALLY, SPOOL FILE OVERFLOW.
OBTAIN MORE SPOOL ROOM ON DISC (SEE PK COMMAND IN BATCH SPOOL MANUAL)
OR DO NOT USE SPOOLING AT THIS TIME.

""

IO25

ATTEMPT TO ACCESS SPOOL LU THAT IS NOT CURRENTLY SET UP.
MAY BE CAUSED BY GASP KS COMMAND - IF OTHER REASON CORRECT OFFENDING PROGRAMS.

""

IO26

I/O REQUEST MADE TO A SPOOL THAT HAS BEEN TERMINATED BY THE GASP KS COMMAND. RESET THE SESSION LOGICAL UNIT WITH THE "CS" OR "SL" COMMAND.

""

IOET

AN END-OF-TAPE CONDITION OCCURRED ON THE SPECIFIED LU. CORRECT THE CONDITION AND SET THE EQT UP.

""

IONR

THE SPECIFIED LU IS NOT READY. MAKE THE DEVICE READY AND SET THE EQT UP.

""

IOTO

THE SPECIFIED LU HAS TIMED OUT. EXAMINE THE DEVICE, CORRECT THE PROBLEM, AND SET THE EQT UP.

""

IOPE

A PARITY ERROR OCCURRED IN THE DATA TRANSMISSION FROM THE SPECIFIED LU.
EXAMINE THE DEVICE, CORRECT THE PROBLEM, AND SET THE EQT UP.

""

ILL INT
AN ILLEGAL INTERRUPT OCCURRED ON THE SPECIFIED CHANNEL.

""
L 01
THIS IS A CHECKSUM ERROR. MOST LIKELY YOU SPECIFIED A FILE TO THE LOADR THAT DID NOT CONTAIN RELOCATABLE FORMAT CODE. A TYPICAL MISTAKE IS SPECIFYING THE SOURCE FILE NAME INSTEAD OF THE BINARY FILE NAME. IF THE FILE YOU SPECIFIED WAS THE CORRECT ONE THEN THAT FILE HAS BEEN OVERLAYED OR CORRUPTED. PURGE THAT FILE AND RECOMPILE THE ORIGINAL SOURCE AND TRY AGAIN.

""
L 02
THE LOADR FOUND A RECORD THAT WAS NOT A NAM, ENT, EXT, DBL, EMA, OR END RECORD. THE CHECKSUM WAS OK BUT THE RECORD WAS UNIDENTIFIED. WAS THE FILE SPECIFIED A RELOCATABLE FILE ? TRY RECOMPILING AND LOADING.

""
L 03
THE SIZE OF THE CODE LOADED SO FAR EXCEEDS THE MAX SIZE THAT YOU SPECIFIED OR EXCEEDS THE LARGEST POSSIBLE SIZE FOR A PROGRAM. MAX SIZE FOR LARGE BACKGROUND (LB) NON EMA PROGRAMS IS 28K WORDS (INCLUDING BASE PAGE) AND 26K FOR LB EMA PROGRAMS. CONSULT THE GENERATION MAP FOR THE MAX SIZE OF REAL TIME AND BACKGROUND PROGRAMS. IF YOUR PROGRAM IS JUST TOO LARGE THE FOLLOWING SOLUTIONS MIGHT BE TRIED:

1. IF THE PROGRAM IS NOT TYPE 4 (LARGE BACKGROUND [LB]) MAKE IT A TYPE 4 BY SPECIFYING THE ´ OP,LB ´ COMMAND TO THE LOADR.
2. IF YOU SPECIFIED A SIZE, THEN DON´T SPECIFY A SIZE THE LOADR WILL DO ALL IT CAN TO MAKE YOUR PROGRAM FIT.
3. SEGMENT THE PROGRAM
4. TRY WRITING SOME OF THE PROGRAM IN ASSEMBLY
5. SEE IF THERE ARE ANY DATA DECLARATIONS THAT CAN BE REMOVED OR ANY DATA DECLARATIONS THAT CAN BE MOVED TO EMA.

""
L 04
BASE PAGE OVERFLOW. THIS PROGRAM HAS USED TOO MANY BASE PAGE LINKS. RELOAD THE PROGRAM BUT THIS TIME SPECIFY THE ´ OP,LE ´ OPTION. THIS WILL LIST ALL ENTRY POINTS AND THE BASE PAGE LINKAGES. THIS LOAD WILL ALSO FAIL, HOWEVER, NOW YOU KNOW WHICH MODULES ARE USING UP ALL THE LINKS. BY USING THE LO,XXXXX COMMAND AND ALLIGNING THOSE MODULES TO PAGE BOUNDARIES THE LINKAGE NEEDS CAN BE REDUCED. ALTERNATELY YOU MAY WISH TO REARRANGE THE LOADING ORDER OF YOUR SUBROUTINES. THIS MAY IMPROVE (OR MAKE WORSE) THE LINKAGE NEEDS OF YOUR PROGRAM.

""
L 05
THIS IS A SYMBOL TABLE OVERFLOW. THE LOADR NEEDS MORE ROOM FOR ITS INTERNAL SYMBOL TABLE AND FIX UP TABLE. SINCE THE LOADR IS A TYPE 4 PROGRAM IT CAN BE MADE AS LARGE AS THE LARGEST NORMAL BACKGROUND PARTITION. TO GIVE THE LOADR MORE ROOM USE THE ´ SZ ´ OPERATOR COMMAND. THAT IS,

```
                   *SZ,LOADR,XX     XX = # OF PAGES
OR FROM FMGR,
                   :SYSZ,LOADR,XX
```

BY INCREASING THE SPACE FOR THE LOADR THE L 05 PROBLEM SHOULD BE SOLVED. CONSULT THE RTE IV PROGRAMMERS REFERENCE MANUAL FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE ´SZ ´ COMMAND.
IF THE SZ COMMAND DOES NOT SOLVE THE PROBLEM, THEN TRY USING THE LOADR ´ SE ´ COMMAND AFTER EVERY LOADR ´RE´ COMMAND. THIS WILL REDUCE SPACE NEEDED FOR FIXUPS. IN ADDITION TO USING THE ´SE´ COMMAND AFTER EVERY ´RE´ COMMAND, TRY LOADING A NUMBER OF YOUR SUBROUTINES (STILL DOING ´SE´) BEFORE THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM.

""
L 06
THIS IS A COMMON BLOCK ERROR. THIS ERROR ONLY OCCURS IF THE LARGEST COMMON DECLARATION OF A PROGRAM DOES NOT APPEAR IN THE FIRST MODULE OF THE PROGRAM LOADED. PROGRAMS THAT USE COMMON MUST DECLARE THAT COMMON IN THE FIRST ROUTINE LOADED AND THAT COMMON DECLARATION MUST BE THE LARGEST ENCOUNTERED IN THE LOAD.

""
L 07
DUPLICATE ENTRY POINT. GENERALLY THIS OCCURS WHEN THE SAME SUBROUTINE WAS LOADED TWICE. ALTERNATELY YOU NAMED A SUBROUTINE WITH THE SAME NAME (ENT IN ASMB) THAT WAS ALREADY BEING USED SOMEWHERE ELSE WITHIN THE PROGRAM THAT YOU WERE TRYING TO LOAD. CONFUSION SOMETIMES OCCURS WITH SEGMENTED PROGRAMS. A SUBROUTINE LOADED WITH THE MAIN MUST NOT BE AGAIN LOADED WITH A SEGMENT. LOOK AT THE LOAD MAP FOR THE LOAD. DID YOU TRY TO LOAD THE SUBROUTINE WITH A SEGMENT WHERE THAT SUBROUTINE WAS ALREADY LOADED WITH THE MAIN ? THE LOAD MAP WILL LIST ALL SUBROUTINES LOADED WITH THE MAIN.

""
L 08
NO TRANSFER ADDRESS. ONLY SUBROUTINES WERE LOADED. THE LOADR COULD NOT TELL WHICH MODULE OF THE PROGRAM WAS THE MAIN AND WHICH ONES WERE SUBROUTINES. IF THE PROGRAM WAS WRITTEN IN FORTRAN NO MODULES WERE FOUND THAT CONTAINED THE ´PROGRAM XXXXX´ STATEMENT. IF THE PROGRAM WAS WRITTEN IN ASMB YOU PROBABLY FORGOT TO PUT A LABEL ON THE END STATEMENT. IN ASMB THE MAIN OF A SEGMENT OR OF A PROGRAM IS DIFFERENTIATED FROM SUBROUTINES BY PLACING THE LABEL OF WHERE THE PROGRAM OR SEGMENT IS TO START EXECUTION AS THE OPERAND OF THE END STATEMENT. IF MULTIPLE ROUTINES HAVE LABELS ON THE END STATEMENT THE FIRST ONE ENCOUNTERED IS USED AS THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM.

""

L 09
RECORD OUT OF SEQUENCE. THE LOADR WAS RELOCATING AND ENCOUNTERED RECORDS IN THE WRONG ORDER. RELOCATIBLE RECORDS ARE IN THE ORDER OF NAM, ENT, EXT, DBL, AND END. GENERALLY THIS ERROR OCCURS WHEN RELOCATING FROM AN LU, SAY A MAG TAPE, AND THE TAPE IS INCORRECTLY POSITIONED. IF THE RELOCATION WAS FROM A FILE, RECOMPILE THE SOURCE AND TRY AGAIN, AS THE FILE IS CORRUPT.

""

L 10
THE RUN STRING SUBMITTED TO THE LOADER WAS IN ERROR. TRY AGAIN.

""

L 11
ATTEMPT TO REPLACE A MEMORY RESIDENT PROGRAM. YOU TRIED TO REPLACE A MEMORY RESIDENT PROGRAM. THIS IS ILLEGAL.

""

L 14
THE COMPILER PRODUCED AN ILLEGAL RECORD. A DBL RECORD WAS PRODUCED THAT REFERENCED AN EXTERNAL BUT THAT EXTERNAL WAS NOT IN ANY OF THE EXT RECORDS. THIS IS AN IMPOSSIBLE CONDITION. RECOMPILE AND TRY AGAIN. THIS COULD ALSO BE A COMPILER BUG.

""

L 16
YOU SPECIFIED A PARTITION IN THE LOAD OF THE PROGRAM, HOWEVER, THAT PARTITION DOES NOT EXIST OR HAS BEEN DOWNED DUE TO A PARITY ERROR. TRY AGAIN, THIS TIME SPECIFY A PARTITION THAT EXISTS OR DON'T SPECIFY ANY PARTITION AT ALL.

""

L 17
THE NUMBER OF PAGES THAT YOU SPECIFIED IN THE LOAD OF THE PROGRAM EXCEEDS THAT NUMBER OF PAGES IN THE PARTITION YOU SPECIFIED. EITHER SPECIFY A DIFFERENT PARTITION OR NO PARTITION AT ALL.

""

L 18
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM SIZE IS TOO LARGE FOR THE PARTITION. EITHER SPECIFY A SMALLER SIZE OR NO SIZE AT ALL. SEE ALSO L 03 ERROR FOR OTHER ALTERNATIVES.

""

L 19
ILLEGAL EMA DECLARATION. TWO DIFFERENT EMA LABELS WERE USED, OR THE EMA DECLARATION WAS NOT MADE IN THE MAIN OF A PROGRAM AND THAT MAIN LOADED FIRST, OR AN EMA LABEL WAS ALSO DECLARED AS AN ENTRY POINT IN ANOTHER MODULE. THE EMA DECLARATION MUST BE IN THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM AND THAT MAIN MUST BE THE FIRST MODULE LOADED. THE EMA STATEMENT MUST BE IN ANY SEGMENT OR SUBROUTINE REFERENCING ANY ELEMENT IN EMA.

```
""
L 20
NO ID EXTENSIONS AVAILABLE FOR THE EMA PROGRAM.  YOU MUST
FREE UP SOME ID EXTENSIONS BEFORE THE EMA PROGRAM CAN BE
SUCCESSFULLY LOADED.

""
L 21
THE PROGRAMS DECLARED EMA SIZE IS TOO LARGE FOR THIS SYSTEMS
PARTITIONS DEFINITION, IE THERE IS NO EXISTING PARTITION LARGE
ENOUGH TO RUN THIS PROGRAM.  EITHER REBOOT AND RECONFIGURE
SYSTEM TO ALLOW MORE EMA SPACE OR DECLARE LESS EMA SPACE IN THE
PROGRAM.

""
L 24
YOU ATTEMPTED TO ACCESS AN SSGA ENTRY POINT BUT YOU DID NOT
ASK FOR SSGA AT THE BEGINNING OF THE LOAD.  RELOAD THE PROGRAM
BUT THIS TIME DO A  ´OP,SS´ AT THE BEGINNING OF THE LOAD.

""
L 25
ATTEMPT TO PURGE A PROGRAM UNDER BATCH OR ATTEMPT TO USE
THE ´LI´ OR ´PU´ COMMANDS WITHIN A LOADR COMMAND FILE.
LI AND PU COMMANDS ARE NOT ALLOWED WITHIN A LOADR COMMAND
FILE UNLESS THAT COMMAND FILE IS AN INTERACTIVE DEVICE (IE A TTY
OR CRT).

""
L 26
NOT ENOUGH LONG AND SHORT ID SEGMENTS TO FINISH THE LOAD.  THIS IS
AN EXTREMELY RARE ERROR.  THE LOADR WAS CREATING ID SEGMENTS
AND THERE WERE ENOUGH ID SEGMENTS AT THE BEGINING TO FINISH
THE LOAD, HOWEVER, BETWEEN CREATING ONE ID SEGMENT AND CREATING
THE NEXT ALL OTHER ID SEGMENTS WERE USED UP (MAYBE ANOTHER LOADR
OR FILE MANAGER GOT THEM) AT ANY RATE THERE AREN´T ENOUGH TO
FINISH THE LOAD.  THE PROPER RESPONSE TO THIS ERROR IS TO ´ OF ´
OR PURGE ALL SEGMENTS AND THE MAIN OF THE LOAD THAT WAS JUST
UNSUCCESSFUL FREE UP SOME ADDITIONAL ID SEGMENTS AND TRY THE
LOAD AGAIN. IF ENOUGH ID SEGMENTS ARE FREED UP THE LOAD WILL SUCCEED.
THIS ERROR COULD ONLY OCCUR IN SEGMENTED LOADS.

""
L 27
ATTEMPT TO ACCESS AN EMA EXTERNAL WITH OFFSET OR INDIRECT.  IF THIS
IS A FORTRAN PROGRAM YOU MORE THAN LIKELY FORGOT TO PUT THE $EMA
STATEMENT IN A SUBROUTINE THAT ACCESSED AN EMA ELEMENT.  IF THE
PROGRAM WAS WRITTEN IN ASMB USE THE H-P SUPPLIED ROUTINES .EMAP
AND .EMIO TO MAP IN THE ARRAYS AND THEN INDEX INTO THE ARRAY VIA
THE ADDRESS RETURNED, NOT VIA A REFERENCE TO THE EMA LABEL.
```

""
L 28
UNDEFINED EXTERNALS EXIST WHICH PROHIBITS THE LOAD FROM COMPLETING.
AN UNDEFINED EXTERNAL IS A REFERENCE MADE BY THE ROUTINE YOU ARE
LOADING TO ANOTHER ROUTINE. FOR EXAMPLE IF YOUR FORTRAN PROGRAM
HAD THE FOLLOWING CODE :

CALL XYZ(I,J,K)

THEN THE SUBROUTINE XYZ WOULD BE AN EXTERNAL. THE PROBLEM YOU HAVE
IS THAT YOU LOADED THE ROUTINE THAT CONTAINED THE CALL TO XYZ BUT
YOU DIDN'T LOAD THE XYZ SUBROUTINE ITSELF. XYZ IS THE UNDEFINED
EXTERNAL. THE PROPER COURSE HERE IS TO RELOAD YOUR PROGRAM BUT THIS
TIME DON'T FORGET TO LOAD THE ROUTINES LISTED WHEN THE LOADR ABORTED
THE LAST TIME YOU TRIED TO LOAD THE PROGRAM.
ONE LAST POINT. IT IS POSSIBLE TO FORCE LOAD A PROGRAM OR SEGMENTS
THAT HAVE UNDEFINED EXTERNALS. THIS IS DONE WITH THE LOADR 'FORCE'
COMMAND. HOWEVER, IF YOU FORCE LOAD THE PROGRAM IT IS YOUR
RESPONSIBILITY TO MAKE SURE THAT THE LINE OF CODE THAT REFERENCES THE
EXTERNAL IS NEVER EXECUTED. THAT IS, MAKE SURE THAT THE CALL TO
XYZ IS NOT EXECUTED OR YOUR PROGRAM WILL PROBABLY BE ABORTED WITH
A DM OR MP ERROR.

""
L 29
ATTEMPT TO REPLACE OR PURGE A PROGRAM WHERE COPIES OF THAT PROGRAM
EXIST. IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO REPLACE OR PURGE A PROGRAM FROM THE
SYSTEM IF COPIES OF THAT PROGRAM EXIST. THE PROBLEM HERE IS THAT
OTHER COPIES OF THE SAME PROGRAM EXIST AND MAY BE IN USE. THE
PROPER COURSE HERE IS TO DO AN ' OF,PROG,8 ' ON ALL THE PROGRAMS
LISTED AS COPIES. THIS WILL GET RID OF THOSE PROGRAMS SO THAT YOU
CAN PERFORM THE PROGRAM PURGE OR REPLACE. NOTE THAT THIS PROCESS
SHOULD ONLY BE DONE BY THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
L 30
ATTEMPT TO REPLACE A COPIED PROGRAM. YOU TRIED TO DO A PROGRAM
REPLACE ON A PROGRAM THAT WAS A COPY OF ANOTHER PROGRAM. REPLACEMENT
OPERATIONS MAY ONLY BE DONE ON THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM NOT THE COPIED
PROGRAM. THE PROPER THING TO DO NOW IS EDIT THE SOURCE OF YOUR
PROGRAM AND MAKE SURE THE NAME IS THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM NAME.

""
L 31
TRYING TO DO A PURGE OR PERMANENT LOAD WITH A COPY OF THE LOADR.
RE-RUN THE LOADR USING THE REAL PROGRAM: RU,LOADR:IH .

""

L 32
THIS PROBLEM RESULTS WHEN YOU TRY TO LOAD THE SAME PROGRAM SEVERAL TIMES BUT DO NOT GET RID OF THE EARLIER LOADS. FOR EXAMPLE, YOU LOADED A PROGRAM CALLED XXXXX AND FOR SOME REASON LOADED THE SAME PROGRAM AGAIN. IN THIS CASE THE LOADR WARNED YOU WITH A W 32 WARNING MESSAGE AND THEN RENAMED YOUR PROGRAM TO ..XXX . THAT IS THE LOADR FORGIVES YOU THE FIRST TIME. HOWEVER, YOU HAVE NOW LOADED A PROGRAM WITH THE SAME NAME A THIRD TIME. THE LOADR WILL NOT FORGIVE THIS AGAIN. THE SOLUTION IS TO DO A

```
                 :OF,XXXXX,8
                 :OF,..XXX,8
```

AND NOW START THE LOAD OVER AGAIN.

""

L 33
NOT ENOUGH ID SEGMENTS TO FINISH THE LOAD. YOUR SYSTEM HAS RUN OUT OF ID SEGMENTS. CALL THE SYSTEM MANAGER TO FREE UP SOME ID SEGMENTS. HE WILL PROBABLY USE THE OFF COMMAND TO PURGE SOME PROGRAMS FROM THE SYSTEM.

""

L 34
YOU TRIED TO REPLACE A PERMANENT PROGRAM. HOWEVER, THAT PROGRAM TERMINATED SERIALLY REUSABLE, SAVING RESOURCES, OR WAS OPERATOR SUSPENDED. THAT IS, THE PROGRAM STILL OWNED A SYSTEM PARTITION. OFF THE PROGRAM AND REPEAT THE LOAD.

""
CL- 01
.THE INPUT TO THE COMPL & CLOAD PROGRAMS MUST BE A SOURCE FILE. THESE PROGRAMS DO NOT ACCEPT INPUT FROM AN LU. THUS THE ANSWER TO THE PROMPT

NAMR(S),NAMR(L),NAMR(R),<C.S.>

MUST NOT CONTAIN AN LU FOR THE 1ST PARAMETER IE THE SOURCE NAMR.

""
CL- 02
NO CONTROL STATEMENT WAS SPECIFIED SO COMPL OR CLOAD OPENED THE SOURCE FILE TO FIND OUT WHICH LANGUAGE TO INVOKE (IE FTN4, ASMB). AN FMP ERROR WAS DETECTED ON THE OPEN REQUEST. THIS FMP ERROR WAS LISTED ALONG WITH THE CL- 02 ERROR MESSAGE.

""
CL- 03
NO CONTROL STATEMENT WAS SPECIFIED SO COMPL OR CLOAD OPENED THE SOURCE FILE TO FIND OUT WHICH LANGUAGE TO INVOKE (IE FTN4,ASMB). WHILE SCANNING THE FILE FOR THE CONTROL STATEMENT AN FMP READ ERROR OCCURRED. THIS ERROR WAS LISTED ALLONG WITH THE CL- 03 ERROR MESSAGE.

""
CL- 04
NO CONTROL STATEMENT WAS SPECIFIED SO COMPL OR CLOAD OPENED THE SOURCE FILE TO FIND OUT WHICH LANGUAGE TO INVOKE (IE FTN4,ASMB). THAT CONTROL STATEMENT MAY OR MAY NOT HAVE BEEN FOUND. HOWEVER, AN FMP ERROR WAS DETECTED DURING THE CLOSE OF THE FILE. THAT ERROR WAS LISTED ALONG WITH THE CL- 04 MESSAGE.

""
CL- 05
COMPL & CLOAD RECOGNIZE THE EXISTENCE OF ALL H-P SUPPLIED LANGUAGES AND SOME NOT SUPPLIED BY H-P. THE LANGUAGES IT RECOGNIZES ARE FTN4, PASCL, ASMB, COBOL, RPG, MICRO, SPL, ALGOL, HPAL, AND SNOBL. THE CONTROL STATEMENT MUST BE SPELLED EXACTLY AS SHOWN.
IF NO CONTROL STATEMENT WAS SPECIFIED AND THE CONTROL STATEMENT OF THE PROGRAM WAS NOT IN THE FIRST 10 LINES OF THE PROGRAM, THEN A CL- 05 ERROR WILL RESULT.

""
CL- 06
THE LANGUAGE REQUESTED WAS FOUND AND INVOKED BY COMPL OR CLOAD, HOWEVER, THE EXEC 23 REQUEST MADE BY CLOAD OR COMPL WAS REJECTED BY THE OPERATING SYSTEM. THIS ERROR COULD ONLY HAPPEN IF THE LANGUAGE WAS PURGED FROM THE SYSTEM BETWEEN THE 'RP' AND THE EXEC REQUEST. IF YOU GET THIS ERROR, TRY AGAIN. IF IT HAPPENS AGAIN REPORT IT TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

CL- 07
THIS ERROR MAY OCCUR WHEN THE LANGUAGE REQUESTED IN THE OPTIONAL CONTROL STATEMENT OR THE SOURCE FILE CONTROL STATEMENT WAS RECOGNIZED BUT THE LANGUAGE WAS NOT FOUND. COMPL & CLOAD BOTH TRY TO SCHEDULE THE REQUESTED LANGUAGE, FAILING THAT, THEY BOTH TRY TO ´ RP ´ THE LANGUAGE. IF THAT FAILS THEN THE LANGUAGE DOES NOT EXIST ON THE SYSTEM. IF THIS ERROR OCCURS FOR A LANGUAGE THUT WAS PREVIOUSLY ON THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE SYSTEM MANAGER AS THE LANGUAGE HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM THE SYSTEM.

""

CL- 08
THE LANGUAGE REQUESTED EXISTS ON THE SYSTEM AND COMPL OR CLOAD WAS IN THE PROCESS OF ´ RP ´ING IT. WHEN THE FILE WAS CLOSED AN FMP ERROR OCCURRED. THAT ERROR WAS LISTED WITH THE CL- 08 ERROR MESSAGE.

""

CL- 09
THE LANGUAGE REQUESTED EXISTS ON THE SYSTEM AND COMPL OR CLOAD WAS IN THE PROCESS OF ´ RP ´ ING IT. HOWEVER, THAT ´ RP ´ FAILED BECAUSE THE CHECKSUM CALCULATED WHEN THE LANGUAGE WAS ´SP´ ED DID NOT MATCH THE SYSTEM CHECKSUM. GENERALLY THIS ERROR MEANS THAT THE PROGRAM WAS NOT LOADED ON THIS SYSTEM BUT THAT THE ABSOLUTE MEMORY IMAGE OF THE PROGRAM (TYPE 6 FILE) WAS BROUGHT OVER TO THIS SYSTEM VIA A FMGR ´ST´ OR ´DU´ COMMAND. PROGRAMS TO BE RUN ON THIS SYSTEM MUST BE LOADED ON THIS SYSTEM WITH THE LOADR PROGRAM OR THE GENERATOR. NO OTHER METHOD OF CREATING ABSOLUTE PROGRAMS IS ALLOWED. THE FILE CONTAINING THE LANGUAGE AND ALL ITS SEGMENT FILES SHOULD BE PURGED AND THE PROGRAM LOADED WITH THE LOADR.

""

CL- 10
THE LANGUAGE REQUESTED EXISTS ON THE SYSTEM AND COMPL OR CLOAD WAS IN THE PROCESS OF ´RP´ING THE LANGUAGE. HOWEVER, DURING THE OPEN REQUEST AN FMP ERROR OCCURRED. THIS ERROR WAS REPORTED WITH THE CL- 10 ERROR MESSAGE.

```
""
CL- 11
THIS SESSION HAS MORE THAN 80 SPOOL FILES CURRENTLY RESIDING
ON THE SPOOL DISC.  CLOAD AND COMPL USE FILE NAMES CONSTRUCTED
AS FOLLOWS:
            CHAR 1 & 1  = CO
            CHAR 3 & 4  = SESSION # (01 - 99)
                          THIS IS THE NUMBER LISTED IN THE
                          BREAK POINT MODE  S = XX  COMMAND ?
                          THE XX IS THE USERS SESSION #
            CHAR 5 & 6    (01 - 80) THIS IS JUST A COUNTER
                          THE FILES WOULD BE CREATED AS
                          COXX01 THEN COXX02 AND SO ON.
THESE FILES CONTAIN THE OUT SPOOLED LISTING.  THE CL- 11 ERROR
MEANS THAT 80 OF THESE FILES ALREADY EXIST AND NO MORE WILL BE
CREATED FOR THIS SESSION.
NOTE THAT RU,COMPL,SOURCE,6:NS WILL INHIBIT SPOOLING TO LU 6.
THAT IS, A ´ 6:NS ´ IN THE LIST NAMR POSITION WILL INHIBIT SPOOLING
AND BYPASS THIS ERROR CONDITION.

""
CL- 12
THE COMPILER WAS ABORTED AND THUS THE COMPLILATION WAS NOT SUCCESSFULLY
COMPLETED.  THE ABNORMAL END WAS PROBABLY DUE TO AN ´ OF ´ COMMAND.
IF THE ABNORMAL END WAS DUE TO OTHER TYPE COMPILER ERRORS THE ERROR
WILL BE ON THE LISTING OR REPORTED TO YOUR TERMINAL.  TRY THE
COMPILATION AGAIN. IF IT FAILS AGAIN CONSULT YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
CL- 13
THE COMPILATION WAS NOT SUCCESSFUL.  ERRORS OR WARNINGS WERE FOUND.
YOUR BEST BET IS TO GO GET THE LISTING, CORRECT THE ERROR, AND
TRY AGAIN. GOOD LUCK !

""
CL- 14
THIS ERROR RESULTS WHEN THE SYSTEM IS OUT OF ID SEGMENTS AND IT IS
IMPOSSIBLE TO ´ RP ´ THE COMPILER OR LOADR. GO GET THE SYSTEM MANAGER
AS HE IS THE ONLY ONE WHO WILL KNOW WHICH ID SEGMENTS CAN BE DONE
AWAY WITH.  AFTER SOME ID SEGMENTS ARE FREE TRY AGAIN AND THE
COMPILATION SHOULD WORK.

""
CL- 15
THIS ERROR MEANS THAT ONE OF THE INPUT PARAMETERS WAS IN ERROR.
MOST OFTEN IT MEANS THAT THE LIST LU THAT YOU SPECIFIED IS ILLEGAL
OR NOT DEFINED FOR YOUR SESSION.

""
CL- 30
CLOAD WAS TRYING TO ´ RP ´ THE LOADR BUT ENCOUNTERED AN FMP ERROR
ON THE CLOSE OF THE FILE THAT CONTAINED THE LOADR.  THE FMP ERROR
WAS LISTED WITH THE CL- 30 ERROR.  YOU SHOULD REPORT THIS TO THE
SYSTEM MANAGER.
```

""
CL- 31
CLOAD WAS TRYING TO ' RP ' THE LOADR AND A CHECKSUM ERROR RESULTED.
THIS COULD ONLY OCCUR IF THE LOADR WAS NOT LOADED ON THIS SYSTEM
BUT WAS BROUGHT OVER TO THIS SYSTEM VIA A FMGR 'ST' OR 'DU' COMMAND.
THIS ERROR IS A SERIOUS ONE AND THE SYSTEM MANAGER SHOULD BE
CONSULTED.

""
CL- 32
CLOAD WAS TRYING TO ' RP ' THE LOADR BUT ENCOUNTERED AN FMP ERROR
ON THE FMP OPEN REQUEST. YOU SHOULD REPORT THIS TO THE SYSTEM
MANAGER.

""
CL- 33
THIS SHOULD BE AN IMPOSSIBLE ERROR ! THE ONLY WAY THIS COULD
HAPPEN IS IF THE LOADR WAS NOT LOADED AT GENERATION TIME OR IF
AN ILLEGAL NON SUPPORTED MEMORY OR DISC MODIFICATION HAS BEEN
MADE. REPORT THIS TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER IMMEDIATELY !

""
CL- 34
THE LOADR WAS LOADING YOUR PROGRAM BUT WAS ABORTED ABNORMALLY.
THIS WAS PROBABLY THE RESULT OF AN ' OF ' COMMAND. ANY OTHER
ABNORMAL ENDING ERROR WILL BE REPORTED TO YOUR CONSOLE. TRY
THE LOAD AGAIN. IF THE ERROR OCCURS AGAIN REPORT IT TO THE
SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
CL- 35
THE LOAD WAS NOT SUCCESSFUL. MORE OFTEN THAN NOT LOAD ERRORS
ARE A RESULT OF UNDEFINED EXTERNALS. CHECK THE LOADR LISTING
FOR THE TYPE OF ERROR. IF IT IS AN UNDEFINED EXTERNAL, THEN
YOU ARE PROBABLY MISSING A SUBROUTINE SOMEWHERE. IF THIS
IS THE CASE CLOAD IS NOT THE PROGRAM YOU SHOULD BE USING. RATHER,
YOU SHOULD BE USING THE PROGRAMS COMPL TO COMPILE YOUR CODE AND
THE LOADR TO LOAD THE SEPARATE MODULES THAT THE PROGRAM REQUIRES.

""
CL- 36
THIS IS A LOADR SCHEDULING ERROR. FOR SOME REASON THE CLOAD
PROGRAM WAS UNABLE TO CREATE A COPY OF THE LOADR FOR YOU AND EVEN
THE ORIGINAL LOADR WAS NOT AVAILABLE. CALL THE SYSTEM MANAGER FOR
ASSISTANCE.

""
CL- 37
THE LIST DEVICE FOR CLOAD MUST BE AN LU BECAUSE BOTH THE COMPILER
AND THE LOADR MUST TALK TO THE DEVICE. IF THE LOADR WERE TO LIST
TO THE SAME FILE THAT THE COMPILER DID THE COMPILER LISTING WOULD
BE OVERLAYED. YOU CAN GET THE LISTING TO GO TO A FILE, HOWEVER, IF
YOU USE THE SPOOL SYSTEM. (IE THE :SL,LU#,NAMR COMMAND.)

GASP -48
SMP CANNOT BE SCHEDULED
SMP PROGRAM IS NOT FOUND OR THERE IS NOT A BIG ENOUGH PARTITION TO RUN SMP. THE DEFAULT FOR SMP IS TYPE 2 (REALTIME) AND 6 PAGES IN SIZE.

""

GASP -33
NOT ENOUGH ROOM ON CARTRIDGE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A CARTRIDGE WHICH HAS NO MORE ROOM. TRY USING ANOTHER CARTRIDGE OR DECREASE THE FILE SIZE.

""

GASP -32
CARTRIDGE NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A CARTRIDGE THAT CANNOT BE FOUND IN THE CARTRIDGE LIST. CHECK THE CARTRIDGE NUMBER FOR CORRECTNESS.

""

GASP -14
DIRECTORY FULL
THERE IS NO MORE ROOM IN THE FILE DIRECTORY. PURGE ANY UNUSED FILES AND PACK THE DISC IF POSSIBLE. OTHERWISE, TRY ANOTHER CARTRIDGE.

""

GASP -13
DISC LOCKED
THE CARTRIDGE SPECIFIED IS LOCKED. INITIALIZE THE CARTRIDGE IF IT WAS NOT INITIALIZED, OTHERWISE KEEP TRYING.

""

GASP -12
EOF OR SOF ERROR
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ, WRITE, OR POSITION A FILE BEYOND THE FILE BOUNDARIES. CHECK THE RECORD POSITION PARAMETERS. THE RESULTS DEPEND ON THE FILE TYPE AND THE CALL.

""

GASP -8
FILE OPEN OR LOCK REJECTED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO OPEN A FILE THAT WAS ALREADY OPENED EXCLUSIVELY OR WAS ALREADY OPENED TO EIGHT PROGRAMS, OR THE CARTRIDGE CONTAINING THE FILE IS LOCKED. USE THE CL OR DL COMMAND TO LOCATE THE LOCK. IF THE FILE IS BEING PACKED, CHECK TO SEE IF SPOOLING IS SHUT DOWN.

""

GASP -7
ILLEGAL SECURITY CODE OR ILLEGAL WRITE ON LU2 OR 3

1. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A FILE WITHOUT SPECIFYING THE SECURITY CODE OR WITH THE WRONG SECURITY CODE. FIND OUT THE CORRECT CODE AND USE IT OR DO NOT ACCESS THE FILE. OR
2. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE BY A SESSION USER (NOT THE SYSTEM MANAGER) TO WRITE ON LU 2 OR 3. SESSION USERS DO NOT HAVE WRITE ACCESS TO LU 2 OR 3.

""

GASP -6
FILE NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A FILE THAT CANNOT BE FOUND. CHECK THE FILE NAME.

""

GASP -4
MORE THAN 32767 RECORDS IN A TYPE 2 FILE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CREATE A TYPE 2 FILE WITH TOO MANY RECORDS OR WITH A RECORD SIZE THAT IS TOO LARGE. CHECK THE SIZE PARAMETER.

""

GASP -2
DUPLICATE FILE NAME
A FILE ALREADY EXISTS WITH THE NAME SPECIFIED. REPEAT THE COMMAND WITH A NEW NAME OR PURGE THE EXISTING FILE.

""

GASP -1
DISC ERROR
THE DISC IS DOWN. TRY AGAIN AND THEN REPORT THE PROBLEM TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

GASP 1
DISC ERROR NN
DISC ASSOCIATED WITH LU NN IS DOWN; REPORT PROBLEM TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

GASP 2
NUMBER OUT OF RANGE
NUMBER ENTERED IN GASP INITIALIZATION IS INCONSISTENT WITH PREVIOUS ENTRIES OR EXCEEDS MAXIMUM SPECIFIED AT GENERATION; CHECK LAST ENTRY AND CHANGE.

""

GASP 3
BAD JOB NUMBER!
SPECIFIED JOB NUMBER NOT CURRENTLY ASSIGNED; CHECK ASSIGNED JOB NUMBERS WITH DJ COMMAND; RE-ENTER COMMAND WITH VALID JOB NUMBER.

""

GASP 4
ILLEGAL STATUS
COMMAND IS NOT VALID FOR CURRENT STATE OF JOB OR SPOOL FILE; CHECK STATUS WITH DJ OR DS.

""

GASP 5
ILLEGAL COMMAND
COMMAND NOT RECOGNIZED BY GASP; CHECK AND RE-ENTER COMMAND CORRECTLY.

""

GASP 6
NOT FOUND
SPECIFIED JOB OR SPOOL NOT CURRENTLY ASSIGNED; CHECK WITH DJ OR DS.

""

GASP 43
LU NOT FOUND IN SST
THE OUTSPOOL LU SPECIFIED IN COMMAND IS NOT DEFINED IN THE SESSION SWITCH
TABLE FOR THIS SESSION USER. USE FMGR SL COMMAND TO ADD THE LU TO THE
SST OR USE ANOTHER OUTSPOOL LU.

""

GASP 46
INSUFFICIENT CAPABILITY
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO EXECUTE A COMMAND THAT REQUIRES A HIGHER CAPABILITY
LEVEL THAN THE CAPABILITY LEVEL DEFINED FOR THIS SESSION USER.

""

GASP 55
MISSING PARAMETER
A REQUIRED PARAMETER HAS BEEN OMITTED. CHECK THE COMMAND AND RE-ENTER
IT WITH THE MISSING PARAMETER.

""

GASP 56
BAD PARAMETER
A PARAMETER WAS SPECIFIED INCORRECTLY; CHECK THE COMMAND AND RE-ENTER
IT CORRECTLY.

""

LGON 06
THIS IS AN INFORMATIONAL DIAGNOSTIC. THE STATION (TERMINAL) BEING LOGGED ONTO HAS A CONFIGURATION TABLE ENTRY WHICH IS A DUPLICATE OF AN ENTRY IN THE USERS ACCOUNT FILE ENTRY. IF THE USER HAS THE CAPABILITY TO MAKE CHANGES IN THE SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SL,X,Y), BOTH THE CONFIGURATION TABLE AND THE USERS ACCOUNT FILE DEFINITION (OF THE SESSION LU) ARE REPORTED. IN EITHER CASE, THE USER´S ACCOUNT FILE DEFINITION IS USED. CONTACT YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER TO HAVE THE CONFLICT REMOVED.

""

LGON 07
NO ROOM FOR SESSION CONTROL BLOCK. UNABLE TO COMPLETE LOGON. ALLOCATE MORE SAM OR REDUCE THE SCB´S EITHER IN NUMBER OR IN SIZE. CONTACT YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER TO CORRECT THIS SITUATION.

""

LGON 09
YOUR SESSION HAS EXCEEDED THE MAXIMUM SESSION SWITCH TABLE SIZE. THE OVERFLOW WAS DETECTED IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING AREAS: BUILDING THE SST ENTRIES DEFINED BY THE USER´S ACCOUNT ENTRY, BUILDING SST ENTRIES DEFINED BY THE STATION CONFIGURATION TABLE OR MOUNTING SYSTEM GLOBAL DISCS. CONTACT YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER AS YOU MAY BE MISSING SOME DEVICE DEFINITIONS.

""

LGON 11
THE LOGON PROGRAM RECEIVED THE SPECIFIED ERROR WHEN ATTEMPTING TO MOUNT A PRIVATE OR GROUP DISC TO THIS SESSION. CHECK THE TERMINAL USERS MANUAL (ERROR SUMMARY) FOR MORE INFORMATION.

""

LGON 13
THIS IS AN INFORMATIONAL DIAGNOSTIC. LOGON DETECTED A USER SST WHICH ATTEMPTED TO REDEFINE A SYSTEM DISC´S LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER. DISC LU´S MUST BE DIRECT MAPS (SESSION LU=SYSTEM LU). CONTACT YOUR SYSTEM MANAGER TO CORRECT YOUR ACCOUNT.

```
""
ACCT 012
LU NOT IN SESSION SWITCH TABLE
ENTER THE CORRECT LU OR EXIT ACCTS
AND PUT LU IN SST WITH SL COMMAND

""
ACCT 004
ILLEGAL LU
A LU WAS SPECIFIED WHICH:
   1) CAN NOT HANDLE BINARY DATA
   2) IS NOT AN INPUT DEVICE
   3) IS NOT AN OUTPUT DEVICE
   4) THE DEVICE IS WRITE PROTECTED

""
ACCT 013
TRANSFER STACK OVERFLOW
THE TRANSFER STACK IS ONLY 10 DEEP
TR,-11 CLEARS THE TRANSFER STACK

""
ACCT 046
INSUFFICIENT CAPABILITY
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO EXECUTE A COMMAND WHICH IS RESERVED FOR
GROUP MANAGERS OR THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
ACCT-200
ACCOUNT NOT FOUND
GROUP ACCOUNT MUST BE DEFINED BEFORE
A USER CAN BE ASSIGNED TO IT

""
ACCT-201
NO FREE ACCOUNTS
THE "LO,0" COMMAND CAN BE USED TO EXPAND THE ACCOUNTS FILE

""
ACCT-202
ACCOUNT WITH THIS NAME ALREADY EXISTS

""
ACCT-203
INVALID ACCOUNT NAME
  1) ONLY 10 ALPHANUMERIC CHARACTERS
     ARE ALLOWED FOR A NAME.
  2) WHEN LINKING TO AN ACCOUNT WHICH BELONGS
     TO GROUP GENERAL ".GENERAL" MUST BE
     SPECIFIED.
```

```
""
ACCT-204
INVALID PASSWORD
 1) THE PASSWORD OF THE SYSTEM
    MANAGER IS REQUIRED TO RUN
    ACCTS FROM A NON SESSION
    CONSOLE.
 2) THE PASSWORD OF THE ACCOUNT
    TO WHICH THIS IS BEING LINKED
    IS REQUIRED.
 3) THE PASSWORD FOR CURRENT ACCOUNT
    IS INCORRECT.
 4) THE NEW PASSWORD CONTAINS AN ILLEGAL
    CHARACTER. THE CHARACTER MUST BE
    PRINTABLE AND NOT A DELIMITER ( . , * / ).

""
ACCT-205
INVALID COMMAND
ENTER "HE" TO GET THE COMMANDS

""
ACCT-206
INVALID FILE NAME

""
ACCT-207
INVALID CAPABILITY
CAPABILITY MUST BE BETWEEN 1 AND 63

""
ACCT-208
INVALID DISC LIMIT
ONLY 60 DISCS ARE ALLOWED

""
ACCT-209
INVALID SST ENTRY
SESSION LU MUST BE GREATER THAN 3 AND LESS THAN 64
SYSTEM LU MUST BE GREATER THAN 0 AND LESS THAN 255
SESSION LU IS ALREADY DEFINED.

""
ACCT-210
CONFLICT IN SST DEFINITION
USER AND GROUP SST´S DISAGREE

""
ACCT-211
USER OR GROUP ID NOT AVAILABLE
ENTER "LIST,USER,@.@,6,ID"  TO FIND
LARGEST GROUP ID AND SMALLEST USER ID
PURGE AND REBUILD THE CONFLICTING ACCOUNT(S)
```

```
""
ACCT-212
INVALID NUMBER OF SST SPARES
MUST BE BETWEEN 0 AND 60
SPARES PLUS DISC LIMIT MUST BE LESS THAN 68

""
ACCT-213
INVALID MEMORY REQUEST
MEMORY REQUEST MUST BE BETWEEN 70 AND 7000 WORDS

""
ACCT-215
LIST NAMR IN TRANSFER STACK
REISSUE TR COMMAND

""
ACCT-218
SESSION NOT SHUT DOWN
SESSION MUST SHUT DOWN FOR LOAD,<NAMR>

""
ACCT-219
NOT ENOUGH ROOM IN FILE FOR NEW TABLE
ENTER "LO,0" TO EXPAND FILE

""
ACCT-220
CORRUPT STATION TABLE SPARES
SORRY MUST BUILD ACCOUNTS FILE FROM SCRATCH

""
ACCT-221
NOT AN ACTIVE SESSION
THE SESSION ADDRESSED IS NOT ACTIVE

""
ACCT-222
ILLEGAL SYSTEM LU
SYSTEM LU MUST BE BETWEEN 1 AND 255

""
ACCT-223
ILLEGAL SHUT DOWN PARAMETER
SHUT DOWN OPTIONS ARE:
 1)"SD"        SHUT DOWN THE SESSION SYSTEM
 2)"SD,RE      SHUT DOWN THE SESSION SYSTEM AND RELEASE SESSION MEMORY
 3)"SD,<LU>,RP"  SHUT DOWN SESSION <LU> AND RELEASE PRIVATE DISCS
 4)"SD,<LU>,RG"  SHUT DOWN SESSION <LU> AND RELEASE GROUP DISCS
                 <LU> CANNOT BE TERMINAL LU FROM WHICH ACCTS IS
                      RUNNING. YOU CANNOT SHUT DOWN YOUR OWN
                      SESSION.
```

""
ACCT-225
SESSION MEMORY CAN NOT BE RETURNED TO SYSTEM (REBOOT)

""
ACCT-046
GREATER THAN 255 EXTENTS
ATTEMPT TO CREATE EXTENT 256. MAKE FILE SIZE OF MAIN LARGER.

""
ACCT-099
DIRECTORY MANAGER EXEC REQUEST WAS ABORTED
AN EXEC REQUEST MADE BY D.RTR WAS ABORTED. MAKE SURE THAT ALL DISCS BEING ACCESSED ARE UP. NOTIFY SYSTEM MANAGER.

""
ACCT-041
NO ROOM IN SST

""
ACCT-040
LU NOT FOUND IN SST
TRYING TO ACCESS AN LU THAT IS NOT IN YOUR SST. USE THE SL COMMAND TO ADD THE LU TO THE SST.

""
ACCT-039
CONFLICT IN SST DEFINITION

""
ACCT-035
ALREADY 63 DISCS MOUNTED TO SYSTEM
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO MOUNT A DISC WHEN THERE ARE ALREADY 63 DISCS MOUNTED. A DISC WILL HAVE TO BE DISMOUNTED BEFORE A NEW ONE MAY BE MOUNTED.

""
ACCT-034
DISC ALREADY MOUNTED.
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO MOUNT A DISC THAT IS ALREADY MOUNTED ON THE CARTRIDGE LIST. EITHER DISMOUNT THE DUPLICATE DISC OR MOUNT A DIFFERENT ONE.

""
ACCT-033
NOT ENOUGH ROOM ON CARTRIDGE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A CARTRIDGE WHICH HAS NO MORE ROOM. TRY USING ANOTHER CARTRIDGE OR DECREASE THE FILE SIZE.

""
ACCT-032
CARTRIDGE NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A CARTRIDGE THAT CANNOT BE FOUND IN THE CARTRIDGE LIST. CHECK THE CARTRIDGE NUMBER FOR CORRECTNESS.

""

ACCT-030
VALUE TOO LARGE FOR PARAMETER

""

ACCT-026
QUEUE FULL OR MAX PENDING SPOOLS EXCEEDED
THE SPOOL QUEUE IS FULL OR THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PENDING SPOOLS HAS BEEN EXCEEDED. THE JOB MUST BE RE-RUN WHEN THE SPACE BECOMES AVAILABLE.

""

ACCT-025
NO SPLCON ROOM
THE SPLCON IS FULL. THIS ERROR MAY OCCUR WHEN THE SPOOL SYSTEM IS COMPETING WITH PROGRAMS USING THEIR OWN SPOOLING FILE AND RUNNING OUTSIDE OF BATCH.

""

ACCT-024
NO MORE BATCH SWITCHES
THE LU SWITCH TABLE IS FULL. THE SIZE OF THE SWITCH TABLE SPECIFIED AT SYSTEM GENERATION IS INADEQUATE. NOTIFY THE SYSTEM MANAGER OF THIS CONDITION.

""

ACCT-023
NO AVAILABLE SPOOL FILES
ALL SPOOL FILES ARE CURRENTLY BEING USED. RE-RUN THE JOB AFTER A SPOOL FILE BECOMES AVAILABLE.

""

ACCT-022
NO AVAILABLE SPOOL LU´S
ALL SPOOL LOGICAL UNITS ARE CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE. RE-RUN THE JOB AFTER A SPOOL LU BECOMES AVAILABLE.

""

ACCT-021
ILLEGAL DESTINATION LU
THE LU SPECIFIED WAS NOT ALLOCATED BY GASP. TRY AGAIN USING A LU ALLOCATED BY GASP.

""

ACCT-020
ILLEGAL ACCESS LU

1. THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER SPECIFIED IN THE LU OR CS COMMAND WAS NOT A POSITIVE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER. RE-ENTER THE CORRECTED COMMAND. OR
2. THERE IS AN LU ENTRY IN THE CARTRIDGE LIST THAT DOES NOT POINT TO A DISC DEVICE. THIS HAPPENED BECAUSE AFTER THE DISC WAS MOUNTED THE LU COMMAND WAS USED TO DO A LOGICAL UNIT SWITCH ON THE DEVICE. SWITCH THE LU BACK TO ITS DISC DEFINITION. IF DESIRED, DISMOUNT THE DISC. THE LU CAN THEN BE SWITCHED TO A NON-DISC DEVICE.

""
ACCT-019
ILLEGAL ACCESS ON A SYSTEM DISC
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO WRITE ON A SYSTEM DISC. THE SYSTEM MANAGER IS THE ONLY USER THAT HAS THIS CAPABILITY.

""
ACCT-018
ILLEGAL LU; LU NOT ASSIGNED TO SYSTEM
ATTEMPT TO ACCESS AN LU THAT IS NOT ASSIGNED TO THE SYSTEM.

""
ACCT-017
ILLEGAL READ/WRITE ON TYPE 0 FILE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ, WRITE, OR POSITION A TYPE 0 FILE THAT DOES NOT SUPPORT THE OPERATION. CHECK THE FILE PARAMETERS OR THE NAMR.

""
ACCT-016
ILLEGAL TYPE 0 OR FILE BLOCKSSIZE=0
ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OCCURRED:
1) THE WRONG FILE TYPE WAS SPECIFIED,
2) AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CREATE OR PURGE A TYPE 0 FILE, OR
3) THE SIZE SPECIFIED WAS ZERO BLOCKS.
CHECK THE SIZE AND TYPE PARAMETERS.

""
ACCT-015
ILLEGAL NAME
THE FILE NAME DOES NOT CONFORM TO THE SYNTAX RULES. CORRECT THE NAME AND RE-ENTER THE COMMAND.

""
ACCT-014
DIRECTORY FULL
THERE IS NO MORE ROOM IN THE FILE DIRECTORY. PURGE ANY UNUSED FILES AND PACK THE DISC IF POSSIBLE. OTHERWISE, TRY ANOTHER CARTRIDGE.

""
ACCT-013
DISC LOCKED
THE CARTRIDGE SPECIFIED IS LOCKED. INITIALIZE THE CARTRIDGE IF IT WAS NOT INITIALIZED, OTHERWISE KEEP TRYING.

""
ACCT-012
EOF OR SOF ERROR
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ, WRITE, OR POSITION A FILE BEYOND THE FILE BOUNDARIES. CHECK THE RECORD POSITION PARAMETERS. THE RESULTS DEPENDS ON THE FILE TYPE AND THE CALL.

""

ACCT-011
DCB NOT OPEN
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS AN UNOPENED DCB. USE THE CREATE OR OPEN CALL TO OPEN THE DCB AND CHECK FOR ERRORS.

""

ACCT-010
NOT ENOUGH PARAMETERS
ONE OR MORE OF THE REQUIRED PARAMETERS WERE OMITTED FROM THE CALL. ENTER THE REQUIRED PARAMETERS.

""

ACCT-009
ATTEMPT TO USE APOSN OR FORCE A TYPE 0 FILE TO TYPE 1
A TYPE 0 FILE CANNOT BE POSITIONED WITH APOSN OR BE FORCED TO A TYPE 1 FILE. CHECK THE FILE TYPE.

""

ACCT-008
FILE OPEN OR LOCK REJECTED
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO OPEN A FILE THAT WAS ALREADY OPENED EXCLUSIVELY OR WAS ALREADY OPENED TO EIGHT PROGRAMS, OR THE CARTRIDGE CONTAINING THE FILE IS LOCKED. USE THE CL OR DL COMMAND TO LOCATE THE LOCK. IF THE FILE IS BEING PACKED, CHECK TO SEE IF SPOOLING IS SHUT DOWN.

""

ACCT-007
ILLEGAL SECURITY CODE OR ILLEGAL WRITE ON LU2 OR 3

1. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A FILE WITHOUT SPECIFYING THE SECURITY CODE OR WITH THE WRONG SECURITY CODE. FIND OUT THE CORRECT CODE AND USE IT OR DO NOT ACCESS THE FILE. OR
2. AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE BY A SESSION USER (NOT THE SYSTEM MANAGER) TO WRITE ON LU 2 OR 3. SESSION USERS DO NOT HAVE WRITE ACCESS TO LU 2 OR 3.

""

ACCT-006
FILE NOT FOUND
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO ACCESS A FILE THAT CANNOT BE FOUND. CHECK THE FILE NAME.

""

ACCT-005
RECORD LENGTH ILLEGAL
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO READ OR POSITION A FILE TO A RECORD THAT HAS NOT BEEN WRITTEN, OR TO WRITE AN ILLEGAL RECORD LENGTH ON AN UPDATE. CHECK THE FILE POSITION OR SIZE PARAMETER.

""

ACCT-004
MORE THAN 32767 RECORDS IN A TYPE 2 FILE
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO CREATE A TYPE 2 FILE WITH TOO MANY RECORDS OR WITH A RECORD SIZE THAT IS TOO LARGE. CHECK THE SIZE PARAMETER.

""

ACCT-003
BACKSPACE ILLEGAL
AN ATTEMPT WAS MADE TO BACKSPACE A DEVICE (OR TYPE 0 FILE) THAT CANNOT BE BACKSPACED. CHECK THE DEVICE TYPE.

""

ACCT-002
DUPLICATE FILE NAME
A FILE ALREADY EXISTS WITH THE NAME SPECIFIED. REPEAT THE COMMAND WITH A NEW NAME OR PURGE THE EXISTING FILE.

""

ACCT-001
DISC ERROR
THE DISC IS DOWN. TRY AGAIN AND THEN REPORT THE PROBLEM TO THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

L-CK SUM
THIS IS A CHECKSUM ERROR. MOST LIKELY YOU SPECIFIED A FILE TO THE LOADR THAT DID NOT CONTAIN RELOCATABLE FORMAT CODE. A TYPICAL MISTAKE IS SPECIFYING THE SOURCE FILE NAME INSTEAD OF THE BINARY FILE NAME. IF THE FILE YOU SPECIFIED WAS THE CORRECT ONE THEN THAT FILE HAS BEEN OVERLAYED OR CORRUPTED. PURGE THAT FILE AND RECOMPILE THE ORIGINAL SOURCE AND TRY AGAIN.

""

L-IL REC
THE LOADR FOUND A RECORD THAT WAS NOT A NAM, ENT, EXT, DBL, EMA, GEN, LOD, OR END RECORD. THE CHECKSUM WAS OK BUT THE RECORD WAS UNIDENTIFIED. WAS THE FILE SPECIFIED A RELOCATABLE FILE ? TRY RECOMPILING AND LOADING.

""

L-OV MEM
THE SIZE OF THE CODE LOADED SO FAR EXCEEDS THE MAX SIZE THAT YOU SPECIFIED OR EXCEEDS THE LARGEST POSSIBLE SIZE FOR A PROGRAM. MAX SIZE FOR LARGE BACKGROUND (LB) NON EMA PROGRAMS IS 28K WORDS (INCLUDING BASE PAGE) AND 26K FOR LB EMA PROGRAMS. CONSULT THE GENERATION MAP FOR THE MAX SIZE OF REAL TIME AND BACKGROUND PROGRAMS. IF YOUR PROGRAM IS JUST TOO LARGE THE FOLLOWING SOLUTIONS MIGHT BE TRIED:

1. IF THE PROGRAM IS NOT TYPE 4 (LARGE BACKGROUND [LB]) MAKE IT A TYPE 4 BY SPECIFYING THE 'OP,LE' COMMAND TO THE LOADR.
2. IF YOU SPECIFIED A SIZE, THEN DON'T SPECIFY A SIZE THE LOADR WILL DO ALL IT CAN TO MAKE YOUR PROGRAM FIT.
3. SEGMENT THE PROGRAM
4. TRY WRITING SOME OF THE PROGRAM IN ASSEMBLY
5. SEE IF THERE ARE ANY DATA DECLARATIONS THAT CAN BE REMOVED OR ANY DATA DECLARATIONS THAT CAN BE MOVED TO EMA.

""

L-OV BSE
BASE PAGE OVERFLOW. THIS PROGRAM HAS USED TOO MANY BASE PAGE LINKS. IF THE CP OPTION WAS NOT USED, TRY USING IT TO PUT LINKS ON THE CURRENT PAGE INSTEAD OF ALL ON THE BASE PAGE. IF THE CP OPTION WAS USED, RELOAD THE PROGRAM BUT THIS TIME SPECIFY THE 'OP, LE' OPTION. THIS WILL LIST ALL ENTRY POINTS AND THE BASE PAGE LINKAGES. THIS LOAD WILL ALSO FAIL, HOWEVER, NOW YOU KNOW WHICH MODULES ARE USING UP ALL THE LINKS. BY USING THE LO,XXXXX COMMAND AND ALIGNING THOSE MODULES TO PAGE BOUNDARIES THE LINKAGE NEEDS CAN BE REDUCED. ALTERNATELY YOU MAY WISH TO REARRANGE THE LOADING ORDER OF YOUR SUBROUTINES. THIS MAY IMPROVE (OR MAKE WORSE) THE LINKAGE NEEDS OF YOUR PROGRAM.

""

L-OV SYM
THIS IS A SYMBOL TABLE OVERFLOW. THE LOADR NEEDS MORE ROOM FOR ITS INTERNAL SYMBOL TABLE AND FIX UP TABLE. SINCE THE LOADR IS A TYPE 4 PROGRAM IT CAN BE MADE AS LARGE AS THE LARGEST NORMAL BACKGROUND PARTITION. TO GIVE THE LOADR MORE ROOM USE THE ´ SZ ´ OPERATOR COMMAND. THAT IS,

```
                   *SZ,LOADR,XX     XX = # OF PAGES
OR FROM FMGR,
                   :SYSZ,LOADR,XX
```

BY INCREASING THE SPACE FOR THE LOADR THE L-OV SYM PROBLEM SHOULD BE SOLVED. CONSULT THE RTE-IVB TERMINAL USER´S REFERENCE MANUAL FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE ´SZ ´ COMMAND.
IF THE SZ COMMAND DOES NOT SOLVE THE PROBLEM, THEN TRY USING THE LOADR ´ SE ´ COMMAND AFTER EVERY LOADR ´RE´ COMMAND. THIS WILL REDUCE SPACE NEEDED FOR FIXUPS. IN ADDITION TO USING THE ´SE´ COMMAND AFTER EVERY ´RE´ COMMAND, TRY LOADING A NUMBER OF YOUR SUBROUTINES (STILL DOING ´SE´) BEFORE THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM.

""

L-CM BLK
THIS IS A COMMON BLOCK ERROR. THIS ERROR OCCURS IF THE LARGEST COMMON DECLARATION OF A PROGRAM DOES NOT APPEAR IN THE FIRST MODULE OF THE PROGRAM LOADED. PROGRAMS THAT USE COMMON MUST DECLARE THAT COMMON IN THE FIRST ROUTINE LOADED AND THAT COMMON DECLARATION MUST BE THE LARGEST ENCOUNTERED IN THE LOAD. THIS ERROR IS ALSO GENERATED IF THE AMOUNT OF COMMON REQUESTED EXCEEDS THAT WHICH IS AVAILABLE.

""

L-DU ENT
DUPLICATE ENTRY POINT. GENERALLY THIS OCCURS WHEN THE SAME SUBROUTINE WAS LOADED TWICE. ALTERNATELY YOU NAMED A SUBROUTINE WITH THE SAME NAME (ENT IN ASMB) THAT WAS ALREADY BEING USED SOMEWHERE ELSE WITHIN THE PROGRAM THAT YOU WERE TRYING TO LOAD. CONFUSION SOMETIMES OCCURS WITH SEGMENTED PROGRAMS. A SUBROUTINE LOADED WITH THE MAIN MUST NOT BE AGAIN LOADED WITH A SEGMENT. LOOK AT THE LOAD MAP FOR THE LOAD. DID YOU TRY TO LOAD THE SUBROUTINE WITH A SEGMENT WHERE THAT SUBROUTINE WAS ALREADY LOADED WITH THE MAIN ? THE LOAD MAP WILL LIST ALL SUBROUTINES LOADED WITH THE MAIN.

""

L-TR ADD
NO TRANSFER ADDRESS. ONLY SUBROUTINES WERE LOADED. THE LOADR COULD NOT TELL WHICH MODULE OF THE PROGRAM WAS THE MAIN AND WHICH ONES WERE SUBROUTINES. IF THE PROGRAM WAS WRITTEN IN FORTRAN NO MODULES WERE FOUND THAT CONTAINED THE ´PROGRAM XXXXX´ STATEMENT. IF THE PROGRAM WAS WRITTEN IN ASMB YOU PROBABLY FORGOT TO PUT A LABEL ON THE END STATEMENT. IN ASMB THE MAIN OF A SEGMENT OR OF A PROGRAM IS DIFFERENTIATED FROM SUBROUTINES BY PLACING THE LABEL OF WHERE THE PROGRAM OR SEGMENT IS TO START EXECUTION AS THE OPERAND OF THE END STATEMENT. IF MULTIPLE ROUTINES HAVE LABELS ON THE END STATEMENT THE FIRST ONE ENCOUNTERED IS USED AS THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM.

""

L-RE SEQ
RECORD OUT OF SEQUENCE. THE LOADR WAS RELOCATING AND ENCOUNTERED RECORDS IN THE WRONG ORDER. RELOCATABLE RECORDS ARE IN THE ORDER OF GEN/LOD, NAM, ENT, EXT, DBL, AND END. GENERALLY THIS ERROR OCCURS WHEN RELOCATING FROM AN LU, SAY A MAG TAPE, AND THE TAPE IS INCORRECTLY POSITIONED. IF THE RELOCATION WAS FROM A FILE, RECOMPILE THE SOURCE AND TRY AGAIN, AS THE FILE IS CORRUPT.

""

L-IL PRM
THE RUN STRING SUBMITTED TO THE LOADER WAS IN ERROR. TRY AGAIN.

""

L-CO RES
ATTEMPT TO REPLACE A MEMORY RESIDENT PROGRAM. YOU TRIED TO REPLACE A MEMORY RESIDENT PROGRAM. THIS IS ILLEGAL.

""

L-OV FIX
THIS IS A FIXUP TABLE OVERFLOW. THE LOADR NEEDS MORE ROOM FOR ITS INTERNAL SYMBOL TABLE AND FIX UP TABLE. SINCE THE LOADR IS A TYPE 4 PROGRAM IT CAN BE MADE AS LARGE AS THE LARGEST NORMAL BACKGROUND PARTITION. TO GIVE THE LOADR MORE ROOM USE THE ´ SZ ´ OPERATOR COMMAND. THAT IS,

```
                    *SZ,LOADR,XX      XX = # OF PAGES
```

OR FROM FMGR,

```
                    :SYSZ,LOADR,XX
```

BY INCREASING THE SPACE FOR THE LOADR THE L-OV SYM PROBLEM SHOULD BE SOLVED. CONSULT THE RTE-IVB TERMINAL USER´S REFERENCE MANUAL FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE ´ SZ ´ COMMAND. IF THE SZ COMMAND DOES NOT SOLVE THE PROBLEM, THEN TRY USING THE LOADR ´ SE ´ COMMAND AFTER EVERY LOADR ´RE´ COMMAND. THIS WILL REDUCE SPACE NEEDED FOR FIXUPS. IN ADDITION TO USING THE ´SE´ COMMAND AFTER EVERY ´RE´ COMMAND, TRY LOADING A NUMBER OF YOUR SUBROUTINES (STILL DOING ´SE´) BEFORE THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM.

""
L-LM LIB
THE LIMIT ON THE NUMBER OF LIBRARIES SPECIFIED BY THE ´LI´ COMMAND HAS BEEN EXCEEDED. YOU MAY SPECIFY 10 LIBRARIES. INSTEAD OF SPECIFYING ANOTHER LIBRARY YOU CAN SPECIFICALLY DO A ´SE´ OF THE FILE.

""
L-IL REL
THE COMPILER PRODUCED AN ILLEGAL RECORD. ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OCCURRED: THE NUMBERS OF ENTRIES SPECIFIED IN AN ENT OR EXT RECORD WAS ZERO. THE NUMBER OF INSTRUCTION WORDS SPECIFIED IN A DBL RECORD WAS ZERO. A RELOCATABLE INDICATOR IN A DBL RECORD WAS SEVEN. A DBL RECORD WAS PRODUCED THAT REFERENCED AN EXTERNAL BUT THAT EXTERNAL WAS NOT IN ANY OF THE EXT RECORDS. ALL OF THE ABOVE ARE IMPOSSIBLE CONDITIONS. RECOMPILE AND TRY AGAIN. THIS COULD ALSO BE A COMPILER BUG.

""
L-IL PTN
YOU SPECIFIED A PARTITION IN THE LOAD OF THE PROGRAM, HOWEVER, THAT PARTITION DOES NOT EXIST OR HAS BEEN DOWNED DUE TO A PARITY ERROR. TRY AGAIN, THIS TIME SPECIFY A PARTITION THAT EXISTS OR DON´T SPECIFY ANY PARTITION AT ALL.

""
L-RQ PGS
THE NUMBER OF PAGES THAT YOU SPECIFIED IN THE LOAD OF THE PROGRAM EXCEEDS THAT NUMBER OF PAGES IN THE PARTITION YOU SPECIFIED. EITHER SPECIFY A DIFFERENT PARTITION OR NO PARTITION AT ALL.

""
L-OV PTN
THE SPECIFIED PROGRAM SIZE IS TOO LARGE FOR THE PARTITION. EITHER SPECIFY A SMALLER SIZE OR NO SIZE AT ALL. SEE ALSO L-OV MEM ERROR FOR OTHER ALTERNATIVES.

""
L-ML EMA
ILLEGAL EMA DECLARATION. TWO DIFFERENT EMA LABELS WERE USED, OR THE EMA DECLARATION WAS NOT MADE IN THE MAIN OF A PROGRAM AND THAT MAIN LOADED FIRST, OR AN EMA LABEL WAS ALSO DECLARED AS AN ENTRY POINT IN ANOTHER MODULE. THE EMA DECLARATION MUST BE IN THE MAIN OF THE PROGRAM AND THAT MAIN MUST BE THE FIRST MODULE LOADED. THE EMA STATEMENT MUST BE IN ANY SEGMENT OR SUBROUTINE REFERENCING ANY ELEMENT IN EMA.

""
L-ID EXT
NO ID EXTENSIONS AVAILABLE FOR THE EMA PROGRAM. YOU MUST FREE UP SOME ID EXTENSIONS BEFORE THE EMA PROGRAM CAN BE SUCCESSFULLY LOADED.

""

L-SZ EMA
THE PROGRAMS DECLARED EMA SIZE IS TOO LARGE FOR THIS SYSTEMS PARTITIONS DEFINITION, IE THERE IS NO EXISTING PARTITION LARGE ENOUGH TO RUN THIS PROGRAM. EITHER REBOOT AND RECONFIGURE SYSTEM TO ALLOW MORE EMA SPACE OR DECLARE LESS EMA SPACE IN THE PROGRAM.

""

L-SS ENT
YOU ATTEMPTED TO ACCESS AN SSGA ENTRY POINT BUT YOU DID NOT ASK FOR SSGA AT THE BEGINNING OF THE LOAD. RELOAD THE PROGRAM BUT THIS TIME DO A ´OP,SS´ AT THE BEGINNING OF THE LOAD.

""

L-IL CMD
ATTEMPT TO PURGE A PROGRAM UNDER BATCH OR ATTEMPT TO USE THE ´LI´ OR ´PU´ COMMANDS WITHIN A LOADR COMMAND FILE. LI AND PU COMMANDS ARE NOT ALLOWED WITHIN A LOADR COMMAND FILE UNLESS THAT COMMAND FILE IS AN INTERACTIVE DEVICE (IE A TTY OR CRT).

""

L-ID SEG
NOT ENOUGH LONG AND SHORT ID SEGMENTS TO FINISH THE LOAD. THIS IS AN EXTREMELY RARE ERROR. THE LOADR WAS CREATING ID SEGMENTS AND THERE WERE ENOUGH ID SEGMENTS AT THE BEGINNING TO FINISH THE LOAD, HOWEVER, BETWEEN CREATING ONE ID SEGMENT AND CREATING THE NEXT ALL OTHER ID SEGMENTS WERE USED UP (MAYBE ANOTHER LOADR OR FILE MANAGER GOT THEM) AT ANY RATE THERE AREN´T ENOUGH TO FINISH THE LOAD. THE PROPER RESPONSE TO THIS ERROR IS TO ´ OF ´ OR PURGE ALL SEGMENTS AND THE MAIN OF THE LOAD THAT WAS JUST UNSUCCESSFUL, FREE UP SOME ADDITIONAL ID SEGMENTS AND TRY THE LOAD AGAIN. IF ENOUGH ID SEGMENTS ARE FREED UP THE LOAD WILL SUCCEED. THIS ERROR COULD ONLY OCCUR IN SEGMENTED LOADS.

""

L-RF EMA
ATTEMPT TO ACCESS AN EMA EXTERNAL WITH OFFSET OR INDIRECT. IF THIS IS A FORTRAN PROGRAM YOU MORE THAN LIKELY FORGOT TO PUT THE $EMA STATEMENT IN A SUBROUTINE THAT ACCESSED AN EMA ELEMENT. IF THE PROGRAM WAS WRITTEN IN ASMB USE THE H-P SUPPLIED ROUTINES .EMAP AND .EMIO TO MAP IN THE ARRAYS AND THEN INDEX INTO THE ARRAY VIA THE ADDRESS RETURNED, NOT VIA A REFERENCE TO THE EMA LABEL.

""

L-UN EXT
UNDEFINED EXTERNALS EXIST WHICH PROHIBITS THE LOAD FROM COMPLETING. AN UNDEFINED EXTERNAL IS A REFERENCE MADE BY THE ROUTINE YOU ARE LOADING TO ANOTHER ROUTINE. FOR EXAMPLE IF YOUR FORTRAN PROGRAM HAD THE FOLLOWING CODE :

```
CALL XYZ(I,J,K)
```

THEN THE SUBROUTINE XYZ WOULD BE AN EXTERNAL. THE PROBLEM YOU HAVE IS THAT YOU LOADED THE ROUTINE THAT CONTAINED THE CALL TO XYZ BUT YOU DIDN'T LOAD THE XYZ SUBROUTINE ITSELF. XYZ IS THE UNDEFINED EXTERNAL. THE PROPER COURSE HERE IS TO RELOAD YOUR PROGRAM BUT THIS TIME DON'T FORGET TO LOAD THE ROUTINES LISTED WHEN THE LOADR ABORTED THE LAST TIME YOU TRIED TO LOAD THE PROGRAM.
ONE LAST POINT. IT IS POSSIBLE TO FORCE LOAD A PROGRAM OR SEGMENTS THAT HAVE UNDEFINED EXTERNALS. THIS IS DONE WITH THE LOADR 'FORCE' COMMAND. HOWEVER, IF YOU FORCE LOAD THE PROGRAM IT IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY TO MAKE SURE THAT THE LINE OF CODE THAT REFERENCES THE EXTERNAL IS NEVER EXECUTED. THAT IS, MAKE SURE THAT THE CALL TO XYZ IS NOT EXECUTED OR YOUR PROGRAM WILL PROBABLY BE ABORTED WITH A DM OR MP ERROR.

""

L-EX CPY
ATTEMPT TO REPLACE OR PURGE A PROGRAM WHERE COPIES OF THAT PROGRAM EXIST. IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO REPLACE OR PURGE A PROGRAM FROM THE SYSTEM IF COPIES OF THAT PROGRAM EXIST. THE PROBLEM HERE IS THAT OTHER COPIES OF THE SAME PROGRAM EXIST AND MAY BE IN USE. THE PROPER COURSE HERE IS TO DO AN ' OF,PROG,8 ' ON ALL THE PROGRAMS LISTED AS COPIES. THIS WILL GET RID OF THOSE PROGRAMS SO THAT YOU CAN PERFORM THE PROGRAM PURGE OR REPLACE. NOTE THAT THIS PROCESS SHOULD ONLY BE DONE BY THE SYSTEM MANAGER.

""

L-RP CPY
ATTEMPT TO REPLACE A COPIED PROGRAM. YOU TRIED TO DO A PROGRAM REPLACE ON A PROGRAM THAT WAS A COPY OF ANOTHER PROGRAM. REPLACEMENT OPERATIONS MAY ONLY BE DONE ON THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM NOT THE COPIED PROGRAM. THE PROPER THING TO DO NOW IS EDIT THE SOURCE OF YOUR PROGRAM AND MAKE SURE THE NAME IS THE ORIGINAL PROGRAM NAME.

""

L-PE LDR
TRYING TO DO A PURGE OR PERMANENT LOAD WITH A COPY OF THE LOADR. RE-RUN THE LOADR USING THE REAL PROGRAM: RU,LOADR:IH.

""

L-DU PGM
THIS PROBLEM RESULTS WHEN YOU TRY TO LOAD THE SAME PROGRAM SEVERAL TIMES BUT DO NOT GET RID OF THE EARLIER LOADS. FOR EXAMPLE, YOU LOADED A PROGRAM CALLED XXXXX AND FOR SOME REASON LOADED THE SAME PROGRAM AGAIN. IN THIS CASE THE LOADR WARNED YOU WITH A W-DU PGM WARNING MESSAGE AND THEN RENAMED YOUR PROGRAM TO ..XXX. THAT IS THE LOADR FORGIVES YOU THE FIRST TIME. HOWEVER, YOU HAVE NOW LOADED A PROGRAM WITH THE SAME NAME A THIRD TIME. THE LOADR WILL NOT FORGIVE THIS AGAIN. THE SOLUTION IS TO DO A

```
                 :OF,XXXXX,8
                 :OF,..XXX,8
```

AND NOW START THE LOAD OVER AGAIN.

""

L-NO IDS
NOT ENOUGH ID SEGMENTS TO FINISH THE LOAD. YOUR SYSTEM HAS RUN OUT OF ID SEGMENTS. CALL THE SYSTEM MANAGER TO FREE UP SOME ID SEGMENTS. HE WILL PROBABLY USE THE OFF COMMAND TO PURGE SOME PROGRAMS FROM THE SYSTEM.

""

L-RP PGM
YOU TRIED TO REPLACE A PERMANENT PROGRAM. HOWEVER, THAT PROGRAM TERMINATED SERIALLY REUSABLE, SAVING RESOURCES, OR WAS OPERATOR SUSPENDED. THAT IS, THE PROGRAM STILL OWNED A SYSTEM PARTITION. OFF THE PROGRAM AND REPEAT THE LOAD.

""

Appendix I
Summary of System Entry Points

ENTRY	FILE
!BITM	%CR4S2
#COS	$MLIB1
#EMA	%#EMA
#EXP	$MLIB1
#LOG	$MLIB1
#RSFG	%4SYLB
#SIN	$MLIB1
$$BG1	$LIB4E
$$BG2	$LIB4E
$$BG3	$LIB4E
$$CPU	%CR4S2
$$DLS	%4SYLB
$$MM1	$LIB4E
$$MM2	$LIB4E
$$MM3	$LIB4E
$$OP	%CR4S2
$$RT1	$LIB4E
$$RT2	$LIB4E
$$RT3	$LIB4E
$ABDP	%$CNFX
$ABDP	%CNF4E
$ABRE	%CR4S1
$ABRT	%CR4S2
$ABXY	%CR4S1
$ACFL	%CR4S2
$ALC	%CR4S2
$ALDM	%CR4S1
$ALRN	%4SYLB
$ASTM	%CR4S2
BRB	%4SYLB
$BALC	%4SYLB
$BATM	%CR4S2
$BFOT	%CR4S1
$BG1	%CR4S1
$BG2	%CR4S1
$BG3	%CR4S1
$BG4	%CR4S1
$BG5	%CR4S1
$BGFR	%CR4S2
$BITB	%CR4S1
$BLLO	%CR4S1
$BLUP	%CR4S1
$BMON	%BMPG1
$BRED	%CR4S1
$BRKP	%CR4S2
$BRTN	%4SYLB
$BRTX	%CR4S2
$CALL	%CR4S1
$CES	%CR4S2
$CFR	%CR4S2
$CGRN	%CR4S2
$CHTO	%CR4S2
$CIC	%CR4S2
$CIC0	%CR4S1
$CJMP	%CR4S1
$CKLO	%CR4S1
$CL1	%CR4S2
$CL2	%CR4S2
$CL3	$LIB4E
$CLCK	%CR4S1
$CMAD	%CR4S2
$CMND	%NSESN
$CMND	%SMON2
$CMST	%CR4S2
$CNFG	%$CNFX
$CNFG	%CNF4E
$CNV1	%CR4S2
$CNV3	%CR4S2
$COML	%CR4S2
$CON1	%CR4S1
$CON2	%CR4S1
$CON3	%CR4S1
$CREL	%CR4S1
$CRN#	%CR4S2
$CVEQ	%CR4S1
$CVT1	%4SYLB
$CVT3	%4SYLB
$CVWD	%CR4S2
$CXC	%CR4S1
$CYC	%CR4S1
$D.AB	%D.BUF
$D.BF	%D.BUF
$D.BL	%D.BUF
$DATC	%CR4S2
$DBP1	%4SYLB
$DBP2	%4SYLB
$DBP3	%4SYLB
$DCPU	%CR4S1
$DEVT	%CR4S1
$DHED	%CR4S1
$DIGL	%4SYLB
$DLAY	%CR4S1
$DLP	%CR4S2
$DLTH	%CR4S2
$DMAL	%CR4S1
$DMEQ	%CR4S1
$DMS	%CR4S1
$DRAD	%4SYLB
$DREL	%CR4S1
$DREQ	%CR4S1
$DRVM	%CR4S1
$DS1K	%CR4S1
$DSCS	%CR4S2
$DVC	%CR4S1
$DVMP	%CR4S2
$DVPT	%CR4S2
$DVTB	%$DVTB
$ELTB	%CR4S2
$EMRP	%CR4S2
$ENDS	%CR4S2
$EQCL	%CR4S1
$EQST	%CR4S2
$ERAB	%CR4S2
$ERIN	%CR4S1
$ERMG	%CR4S1
$ERRA	%CR4S1
$ESTB	%4SYLB
$ETEQ	%CR4S1
$ETTM	%CR4S1
$EX15	%CR4S1
$EX16	%CR4S1
$EX4	%CR4S1
$EX5	%CR4S1
$EX8	%CR4S1
$EXIT	%$CNFX
$EXIT	%CNF4E
$EXP	$MLIB1
$FREV	%BMPG3
$GDPG	%$CNFX
$GDPG	%CNF4E
$GTIO	%CR4S1
$ID#	%CR4S2
$IDEX	%CR4S2
$IDLE	%CR4S2
$IDNO	%CR4S2
$IDSM	%CR4S2
$ILST	%CR4S1
$INER	%CR4S2
$IOCL	%CR4S1
$IODN	%CR4S1
$IORQ	%CR4S1
$IOUP	%CR4S1
$IRT	%CR4S1
$IS43	%SPO2B
$KIP	%BMPG3
$LBR	%CR4S1
$LBX	%CR4S1
$LEND	%CR4S1
$LGBS	%CR4S1
$LGOF	%CR4S2
$LGON	%CR4S2
$LIA4	%CR4S1
$LIBR	%CR4S2
$LIBX	%CR4S2
$LICE	%CR4S1
$LIST	%CR4S2
LME	%CR4S2
$LMES	%CR4S2
$LOG	$MLIB1
$LOG0	$MLIB1
$LOGT	$MLIB1
$LST	%CR4S2
$LSTM	%CR4S2
$LU??	%CR4S1
$LUEX	%4SYLB
$LUPR	%CR4S2
$LUSU	%4SYLB
$MATA	%CR4S2
$MAXE	%CR4S2
$MAXI	%CR4S2
$MAXP	%CR4S1
$MBGP	%CR4S2
$MCHN	%CR4S2
$MEMR	%4SYLB
$MESS	%CR4S2
$MEU	%CR4S2
$MM1	%CR4S1
$MM2	%CR4S1
$MM3	%CR4S1
$MM4	%CR4S1
$MM5	%CR4S1
$MNP	%CR4S2
$MPFT	%CR4S2
$MPS2	%CR4S2
$MPSA	%CR4S2
$MPT1	%CR4S2
$MPT2	%CR4S2
$MPT3	%CR4S2

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
$MPT4	%CR4S2	$RLB	%CR4S2	$SMEX	%CR4S2	$UPIO	%CR4S2
$MPT5	%CR4S2	$RLN	%CR4S2	$SMGP	%CR4S2	$USER	%CR4S1
$MPT6	%CR4S2	$RLNK	%CR4S2	$SMID	%CR4S2	$USRS	%$CNFX
$MPT7	%CR4S2	$RNEX	%4SYLB	$SMII	%CR4S2	$USRS	%CNF4E
$MPT8	%CR4S2	$RNSU	%4SYLB	$SMLK	%CR4S2	$WATR	%CR4S2
$MPT9	%CR4S2	$RQST	%CR4S1	$SMLN	%CR4S2	$WORK	%CR4S2
$MRMP	%CR4S2	$RSM	%CR4S1	$SMST	%CR4S2	$WRRD	%$CNFX
$MRTP	%CR4S2	$RSRE	%CR4S1	$SMTB	%$CNFX	$WRRD	%CNF4E
$MSEX	%CR4S2	$RT1	%CR4S1	$SMTB	%CNF4E	$XCIC	%CR4S2
$MSG	%CR4S2	$RT2	%CR4S1	$SMVE	%4SYLB	$XCQ	%CR4S1
$MTM	%CR4S2	$RT3	%CR4S1	$SPCL	%SPO2B	$XDM	%CR4S1
$MVBF	%CR4S1	$RT4	%CR4S1	$SPCR	%CR4S2	$XDMP	%CR4S2
$NMEM	%CR4S1	$RT5	%CR4S1	$SPOK	%SPO2B	$XEQ	%CR4S2
$NOLG	%CR4S1	$RTFR	%CR4S2	$SPRI	%CR4S2	$XEX	%CR4S1
$NOPG	%CR4S1	$RTN	%CR4S2	$SQRT	$MLIB1	$XSIO	%CR4S1
$NPGQ	%$CNFX	$RTST	%CR4S2	$SRTI	%CR4S2	$XXUP	%CR4S1
$NPGQ	%CNF4E	$RVAL	%CR4S1	$SRTN	%NSESN	$YCIC	%CR4S2
$ONTM	%CR4S1	$SALC	%NSESN	$SRTN	%SMON2	$YCOM	%SMON1
$OP	%CR4S2	$SALC	%SMON2	$SSCT	%CR4S2	$YMG	%CR4S1
$OPEN	%BMPG3	$SALI	%CR4S2	$STH	%CR4S2	$ZZZZ	%CR4S1
$OPER	%CR4S1	$SAVE	%$CNFX	$STRG	%CR4S2	%ABS	$MLIB1
$OPRI	%CR4S2	$SAVE	%CNF4E	$STRK	%CR4S2	%ACOS	$MLIB1
$OPSY	%CR4S2	$SBTB	%CR4S2	$STRT	%CR4S2	%ACSH	$MLIB1
$OSAM	%CR4S2	$SC1	%CR4S2	$SVAL	%CR4S2	%AN	$MLIB1
$OTAT	%CR4S2	$SC2	%CR4S2	$SYMG	%CR4S1	%AND	$MLIB1
$OTRL	%CR4S1	$SC3	%CR4S2	$SZIT	%CR4S2	%ANH	$MLIB1
$PARS	%4SYLB	$SC4	%CR4S2	$TA32	%$TA32	%ANNT	$MLIB1
$PBUF	%CR4S2	$SCD	%CR4S2	$TADD	%CR4S1	%ASIN	$MLIB1
$PCHN	%$CNFX	$SCD3	%CR4S2	$TAN	$MLIB1	%ASNH	$MLIB1
$PCHN	%CNF4E	$SCLK	%CR4S1	$TB32	%$TB32	%ATNH	$MLIB1
$PDSK	%CR4S1	$SCRN	$ED1K4	$TIME	%CR4S2	%BS	$MLIB1
$PERR	%CR4S2	$SCXX	%CR4S2	$TIMR	%CR4S1	%COSH	$MLIB1
$PETB	%CR4S2	$SDA	%CR4S2	$TIMV	%CR4S1	%CTAN	$MLIB1
$PGID	%CR4S1	$SDRL	%CR4S1	$TMRQ	%CR4S1	%DACH	$MLIB1
$PLP	%CR4S2	$SDSK	%CR4S1	$TREM	%CR4S1	%DACS	$MLIB1
$PNTI	%CR4S2	$SDT2	%CR4S2	$TREN	%$CNFX	%DAND	$MLIB1
$PNTR	%CR4S2	$SETP	$MLIB2	$TRRN	%CR4S2	%DASH	$MLIB1
$POWR	%4DP43	$SGAF	%CR4S1	$TRTB	%$CNFX	%DASN	$MLIB1
$PRCN	%CR4S1	$SGID	%CR4S1	$TRTB	%CNF4E	%DATH	$MLIB1
$PRSE	%CR4S2	$SHED	%CR4S2	$TYPE	%CR4S2	%DCSH	$MLIB1
$PSTE	%CR4S1	$SMAP	%CR4S1	$UCON	%CR4S2	%DNOT	$MLIB1
$PVCN	%CR4S2	$SMCA	%CR4S2	$UIN	%CR4S2	%DOR	$MLIB1
$PVMP	%4PVMP	$SMCP	%CR4S2	$ULLU	%CR4S2	%DSNH	$MLIB1
$PVST	%CR4S2	$SMD#	%CR4S2	$ULU	%CR4S2	%DXOR	$MLIB1
$PWR5	%CR4S1	$SMDL	%CR4S2	$UNLK	%CR4S1	%FIX	$MLIB1
$REIO	%CR4S1	$SMEM	%CR4S2	$UNPE	%CR4S1	%FIXD	$MLIB1
$RENT	%CR4S1	$SMER	%CR4S2	$UP	%CR4S1	%FLTD	$MLIB1

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
%IBCL	$MLIB1	%WBUF	%4SYLB	.CADD	$MLIB2	.CYB	%4SYLB
%IBST	$MLIB1	%WEOF	%4SYLB	.CAX	$RSLIB	.CZPX	$MLIB1
%IBTE	$MLIB1	%WRIF	%4SYLB	.CAX	%4SYLB	.DACH	$MLIB1
%IBTS	$MLIB1	%WRIN	%4SYLB	.CAY	$RSLIB	.DACS	$MLIB1
%IDNT	$MLIB1	%WRIS	%4SYLB	.CAY	%4SYLB	.DAD	$MLIB2
%IGN	$MLIB1	%WRIT	%4SYLB	.CAY.	$MLIB1	.DAND	$MLIB1
%ILEN	$MLIB2	%XFXD	$MLIB1	.CBS	$RSLIB	.DASH	$MLIB1
%IMBS	$MLIB1	%XP	$MLIB1	.CBS	%4SYLB	.DASN	$MLIB1
%IN	$MLIB1	%ZCOS	$MLIB1	.CBT	$ED1K4	.DATH	$MLIB1
%INDX	$MLIB2	%ZEXP	$MLIB1	.CBT	$RSLIB	.DBSG	%4SYLB
%INT	$MLIB1	%ZLOG	$MLIB1	.CBT	%4SYLB	.DBUG	%DBUGR
%ISH	$MLIB1	%ZSIN	$MLIB1	.CBX	$RSLIB	.DCO	$MLIB2
%ISHC	$MLIB1	%ZTAN	$MLIB1	.CBX	%4SYLB	.DCPX	$MLIB1
%JABS	$MLIB1	..BF.	%BMPG1	.CBY	$RSLIB	.DCSH	$MLIB1
%JBCL	$MLIB1	..BL.	%BMPG1	.CBY	%4SYLB	.DDE	$MLIB2
%JBST	$MLIB1	..CCM	$MLIB2	.CDBL	$MLIB1	.DDI	$MLIB2
%JBTE	$MLIB1	..DCM	$MLIB2	.CDIV	$MLIB2	.DDIM	$MLIB1
%JBTS	$MLIB1	..DLC	$MLIB2	.CFER	$MLIB2	.DDIR	$MLIB2
%JDNT	$MLIB1	..FCM	$MLIB2	.CFTD	$MLIB1	.DDS	$MLIB2
%JFIL	%4SYLB	..MAP	$MLIB2	.CFXD	$MLIB1	.DEQV	$MLIB1
%JLEN	$MLIB2	..MP	%4SYLB	.CHEB	$MLIB2	.DFER	$MLIB2
%JMBS	$MLIB1	..TCM	$MLIB2	.CINT	$MLIB1	.DIN	$MLIB2
%JMOD	$MLIB1	..ZCM	$MLIB2	.CIO.	$MLIB1	.DINT	$MLIB1
%JNDX	$MLIB2	.2TOI	$MLIB2	.CLGN	%BMPG3	.DIO.	$MLIB1
%JSGN	$MLIB1	.4ZRO	$MLIB2	.CLRB	%4SYLB	.DIS	$MLIB2
%JSH	$MLIB1	.ABS	$MLIB1	.CMPY	$MLIB2	.DIV	%4SYLB
%JSHC	$MLIB1	.ACOS	$MLIB1	.CMRS	$MLIB1	.DLD	%4SYLB
%LOAT	$MLIB1	.ACSH	$MLIB1	.CMW	$ED1K4	.DLDE	$MLIB2
%LOG	$MLIB1	.ADX	$RSLIB	.CMW	$RSLIB	.DMAP	%4SYLB
%LOGO	$MLIB1	.ADX	%4SYLB	.CMW	%4SYLB	.DMOD	$MLIB1
%LOGT	$MLIB1	.ADY	$RSLIB	.COS	$MLIB1	.DMOD	$PLIB
%NINT	$MLIB1	.ADY	%4SYLB	.COSH	$MLIB1	.DMP	$MLIB2
%NJNT	$MLIB1	.AMNJ	$MLIB1	.CPM	$MLIB2	.DNCL	$FDSLB
%NT	$MLIB1	.AMXJ	$MLIB1	.CSTR	$MLIB1	.DNCL	$FNDLB
%OR	$MLIB1	.ANNT	$MLIB1	.CSUB	$MLIB2	.DNCN	$FDSLB
%OS	$MLIB1	.ARRY	%4SYLB	.CTAN	$MLIB1	.DNCN	$FNDLB
%OT	$MLIB1	.ARTN	$MLIB2	.CTBL	$MLIB1	.DNG	$MLIB2
%QRT	$MLIB1	.ASIN	$MLIB1	.CTOC	$MLIB1	.DNIN	$FDSLB
%RDSC	%4SYLB	.ASNH	$MLIB1	.CTOI	$MLIB1	.DNIN	$FNDLB
%READ	%4SYLB	.ATA2	$MLIB1	.CTOJ	$MLIB1	.DNOP	$FDSLB
%SIGN	$MLIB1	.ATAN	$MLIB1	.CXA	$RSLIB	.DNOP	$FNDLB
%SINH	$MLIB1	.ATN2	$MLIB1	.CXA	%4SYLB	.DNRW	$FDSLB
%SSW	%4SYLB	.ATNH	$MLIB1	.CXB	$RSLIB	.DNRW	$FNDLB
%TAN	$MLIB1	.BIO.	$MLIB1	.CXB	%4SYLB	.DOR	$MLIB1
%TFXD	$MLIB1	.BLAB	%DVB12	.CYA	$RSLIB	.DPRD	$MLIB1
%TFXS	$MLIB1	.BLE	$MLIB1	.CYA	%4SYLB	.DRCT	$MLIB2
%TNNT	$MLIB1	.CACT	%BMPG3	.CYB	$RSLIB	.DRES	%4SYLB

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
.DSB	$MLIB2	.FAD	%4SYLB	.IAY.	$MLIB1	.JIO.	$MLIB1
.DSBR	$MLIB2	.FDV	%4SYLB	.IBCL	$MLIB1	.JLY	$RSLIB
.DSCL	$FDSLB	.FFCL	$MLIB1	.IBST	$MLIB1	.JLY	%4SYLB
.DSCL	$FNDLB	.FFCN	$MLIB1	.IBTE	$MLIB1	.JMBS	$MLIB1
.DSCN	$FDSLB	.FFIN	$MLIB1	.IBTS	$MLIB1	.JMN0	$MLIB1
.DSCN	$FNDLB	.FFOP	$MLIB1	.ICPX	$MLIB1	.JMN1	$MLIB1
.DSIN	$FDSLB	.FFRW	$MLIB1	.IDAD	%BMPG1	.JMX0	$MLIB1
.DSIN	$FNDLB	.FIO.	$MLIB1	.IDBL	$MLIB1	.JMX1	$MLIB1
.DSNH	$MLIB1	.FIOI	$MLIB1	.IDLP	$MLIB2	.JNDX	$MLIB2
.DSOP	$FDSLB	.FION	$MLIB1	.IDNT	$MLIB1	.JPY	$RSLIB
.DSOP	$FNDLB	.FIX	%4SYLB	.IENT	$MLIB2	.JPY	%4SYLB
.DSRW	$FDSLB	.FIXD	$MLIB1	.IIO.	$MLIB1	.JSGN	$MLIB1
.DSRW	$FNDLB	.FLT	%4SYLB	.IMBS	$MLIB1	.JSH	$MLIB1
.DST	%4SYLB	.FLTD	$MLIB1	.INDA	$MLIB2	.JSHC	$MLIB1
.DSX	$RSLIB	.FLUN	$MLIB2	.INDR	$MLIB2	.JTOI	$MLIB1
.DSX	%4SYLB	.FMB?	$MLIB1	.INDX	$MLIB2	.JTOJ	$MLIB1
.DSY	$RSLIB	.FMCN	$MLIB1	.IOCL	$MLIB1	.JZPX	$MLIB1
.DSY	%4SYLB	.FMCV	$MLIB1	.IOCM	$MLIB1	.LAE.	%4SYLB
.DTA.	$MLIB1	.FMDG	$MLIB1	.IOCN	$MLIB1	.LAR.	$MLIB1
.DTBL	$MLIB1	.FMER	$MLIB1	.IOER	$MLIB2	.LAX	$RSLIB
.DTOD	$MLIB1	.FMFP	$MLIB1	.IOI.	$MLIB1	.LAX	%4SYLB
.DTOI	$MLIB1	.FMGB	$MLIB1	.IOIN	$MLIB1	.LAY	$RSLIB
.DTOJ	$MLIB1	.FMIC	$MLIB1	.IOJ.	$MLIB1	.LAY	%4SYLB
.DTOR	$MLIB1	.FMIN	$MLIB1	.IOL.	$MLIB1	.LAY.	$MLIB1
.DTOT	$MLIB1	.FMIO	$MLIB1	.IOM.	$MLIB1	.LBP	$PLIB
.DUFE	$MLIB1	.FMLD	$MLIB1	.IOOP	$MLIB1	.LBPR	$PLIB
.DXOR	$MLIB1	.FMO?	$MLIB1	.IOR.	$MLIB1	.LBT	$ED1K4
.DZPX	$MLIB1	.FMOC	$MLIB1	.IPGS	%4SYLB	.LBT	$RSLIB
.E.R.	%BMPG1	.FMP	%4SYLB	.ISH	$MLIB1	.LBT	%4SYLB
.EIO.	$MLIB1	.FMSU	$MLIB1	.ISHC	$MLIB1	.LBX	$RSLIB
.EMAP	%4SYLB	.FMUI	$MLIB1	.ISX	$RSLIB	.LBX	%4SYLB
.EMAS	%4SYLB	.FMUO	$MLIB1	.ISX	%4SYLB	.LBY	$RSLIB
.EMAT	%4SYLB	.FMUP	$MLIB1	.ISY	$RSLIB	.LBY	%4SYLB
.EMIO	%4SYLB	.FMUR	$MLIB1	.ISY	%4SYLB	.LDX	$RSLIB
.EMSZ	%4SYLB	.FMWD	$MLIB1	.ITBL	$MLIB1	.LDX	%4SYLB
.ENTC	$MLIB2	.FOP?	$MLIB1	.ITOI	$MLIB1	.LDY	$RSLIB
.ENTM	$MLIB2	.FPAU	$MLIB1	.ITOJ	$MLIB1	.LDY	%4SYLB
.ENTN	$MLIB2	.FPWR	$MLIB1	.IZPX	$MLIB1	.LGON	%BMPG3
.ENTP	$MLIB2	.FSB	%4SYLB	.JAE.	%4SYLB	.LIO.	$MLIB1
.ENTR	$MLIB2	.FSIU	$MLIB1	.JAR.	$MLIB1	.LOG	$MLIB1
.EOF1	%EDITA	.FSOU	$MLIB1	.JAY.	$MLIB1	.LOG0	$MLIB1
.ERES	%4SYLB	.FSTP	$MLIB1	.JBCL	$MLIB1	.LOGT	$MLIB1
.ERR0	$MLIB2	.FXDE	$MLIB1	.JBST	$MLIB1	.LPX	$PLIB
.EXIT	$MLIB1	.FZPX	$MLIB1	.JBTE	$MLIB1	.LPXR	$PLIB
.EXP	$MLIB1	.GOTO	$MLIB2	.JBTS	$MLIB1	.LUAV	%BMPG3
.F6PA	$MLIB1	.IAE.	%4SYLB	.JDIM	$MLIB1	.MAC.	%4SYLB
.F6ST	$MLIB1	.IAR.	$MLIB1	.JDNT	$MLIB1	.MAE.	%4SYLB

ENTRY	FILE
.MANT	$MLIB2
.MAP.	$MLIB2
.MAR.	$MLIB1
.MAX1	$MLIB1
.MAY.	$MLIB1
.MBF	%4SYLB
.MBI	%4SYLB
.MBT	$ED1K4
.MBT	$RSLIB
.MBT	%4SYLB
.MBW	%4SYLB
.MIN1	$MLIB1
.MIO.	$MLIB1
.MMAP	%4SYLB
.MOD	$MLIB1
.MPY	%4SYLB
.MSG#	%4SYLB
.MSGS	%4SYLB
.MVW	$RSLIB
.MVW	%4SYLB
.MWF	$RSLIB
.MWF	%4SYLB
.MWI	%4SYLB
.MWW	%4SYLB
.NFCL	$MLIB1
.NFCN	$MLIB1
.NFEX	$MLIB2
.NFIN	$MLIB1
.NFOP	$MLIB1
.NGL	$MLIB1
.NINT	$MLIB1
.NJNT	$MLIB1
.NPGS	%4SYLB
.OPN?	$MLIB1
.OPSY	%4SYLB
.OWNR	%4SYLB
.PACK	%4SYLB
.PARS	%BMPG1
.PAUS	$MLIB1
.PCAD	$MLIB2
.PRAM	$MLIB2
.PWR2	$MLIB2
.R.E.	%BMPG1
.R1	%CLIB
.R2	%CLIB
.R3	%CLIB
.R4	%CLIB

ENTRY	FILE
.R5	%CLIB
.R6	%CLIB
.R7	%CLIB
.RAE.	%4SYLB
.RAR.	$MLIB1
.RAY.	$MLIB1
.RCNG	$MLIB2
.RENM	%BMPG1
.RIO.	$MLIB1
.RND	$MLIB2
.RTOD	$MLIB1
.RTOI	$MLIB1
.RTOJ	$MLIB1
.RTOR	$MLIB1
.RTOT	$MLIB1
.SAX	$RSLIB
.SAX	%4SYLB
.SAY	$RSLIB
.SAY	%4SYLB
.SAY.	$MLIB1
.SBS	$RSLIB
.SBS	%4SYLB
.SBST	$MLIB2
.SBT	$ED1K4
.SBT	$RSLIB
.SBT	%4SYLB
.SBX	$RSLIB
.SBX	%4SYLB
.SBY	$RSLIB
.SBY	%4SYLB
.SC	$MLIB2
.SCO	$MLIB2
.SCOC	$MLIB2
.SDBG	%DBUGR
.SETB	%4SYLB
.SFB	$ED1K4
.SFB	$RSLIB
.SFB	%4SYLB
.SIGN	$MLIB1
.SIN	$MLIB1
.SINH	$MLIB1
.SIO.	$MLIB1
.SMAP	%4SYLB
.SQRT	$MLIB1
.SRES	%4SYLB
.SST	$MLIB2
.SSTC	$MLIB2

ENTRY	FILE
.STDB	%4SYLB
.STOP	$MLIB1
.STX	$RSLIB
.STX	%4SYLB
.STY	$RSLIB
.STY	%4SYLB
.SUM2	%4SYLB
.SWCH	$MLIB2
.TADD	$MLIB2
.TAE.	%4SYLB
.TAN	$MLIB1
.TANH	$MLIB1
.TAPE	%4SYLB
.TAR.	$MLIB1
.TAY.	$MLIB1
.TBS	$RSLIB
.TBS	%4SYLB
.TCPX	$MLIB1
.TDBL	$MLIB1
.TDIV	$MLIB2
.TENT	$MLIB1
.TFTD	$MLIB1
.TFTS	$MLIB1
.TFXD	$MLIB1
.TFXS	$MLIB1
.TINT	$MLIB1
.TIO.	$MLIB1
.TMPY	$MLIB2
.TNNT	$MLIB1
.TPWR	$MLIB1
.TSUB	$MLIB2
.TTOD	$MLIB1
.TTOI	$MLIB1
.TTOJ	$MLIB1
.TTOR	$MLIB1
.TTOT	$MLIB1
.TTY	%4SYLB
.TZPX	$MLIB1
.UACT	%BMPG3
.UFMP	$MLIB1
.UNAM	%BMPG3
.XADD	$MLIB2
.XAE.	%4SYLB
.XAR.	$MLIB1
.XAX	$RSLIB
.XAX	%4SYLB
.XAY	$RSLIB

ENTRY	FILE
.XAY	%4SYLB
.XAY.	$MLIB1
.XBX	$RSLIB
.XBX	%4SYLB
.XBY	$RSLIB
.XBY	%4SYLB
.XCA	%4SYLB
.XCB	%4SYLB
.XCOM	$MLIB2
.XDIM	$MLIB1
.XDIV	$MLIB2
.XENT	$MLIB2
.XFER	$MLIB2
.XFTD	$MLIB1
.XFTS	$MLIB1
.XFXD	$MLIB1
.XFXS	$MLIB1
.XIO.	$MLIB1
.XLA	$RSLIB
.XLA	%4SYLB
.XLB	$RSLIB
.XLB	%4SYLB
.XLD	%4SYLB
.XMPY	$MLIB2
.XPAK	$MLIB2
.XPLY	$MLIB1
.XSA	$RSLIB
.XSA	%4SYLB
.XSB	$RSLIB
.XSB	%4SYLB
.XST	%4SYLB
.XSUB	$MLIB2
.YINT	$MLIB1
.ZABS	$MLIB1
.ZADD	$MLIB2
.ZAE.	%4SYLB
.ZAIM	$MLIB1
.ZAY.	$MLIB1
.ZCNG	$MLIB1
.ZCOS	$MLIB1
.ZCPX	$MLIB1
.ZDIV	$MLIB2
.ZEXP	$MLIB1
.ZFER	$MLIB2
.ZFXD	$MLIB1
.ZINT	$MLIB1
.ZIO.	$MLIB1

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
.ZLOG	$MLIB1	?CNTR	%4ASMB	?MOVE	%4ASMB	?V	%4ASMB
.ZMPX	$MLIB1	?CODE	%4ASMB	?MSYM	%4ASMB	?X	%4ASMB
.ZMPY	$MLIB2	?DCOD	%4ASMB	?MSYS	%4ASMB	@1	%FMG4E
.ZSIN	$MLIB1	?DSIG	%4ASMB	?NAME	%4ASMB	@2	%FMG4E
.ZSQR	$MLIB1	?EMP	%4ASB1	?NAMI	%4ASMB	@@RUN	$PLIB
.ZSUB	$MLIB2	?ENDS	%4ASMB	?NDOP	%4ASMB	@APND	$PLIB
.ZTAN	$MLIB1	?ENER	%4ASMB	?NDSY	%4ASMB	@BNX1	$PLIB
.ZTOI	$MLIB1	?ENFL	%4ASMB	?NEAU	%4ASMB	@BNX2	$PLIB
.ZTOJ	$MLIB1	?ENP	%4ASB1	?OPER	%4ASMB	@CKB	$PLIB
.ZTOZ	$MLIB1	?ENT.	%4ASMB	?OPLK	%4ASMB	@CKBD	$PLIB
/ATA2	$MLIB1	?ENTC	%4ASMB	?ORGS	%4ASMB	@CKI	$PLIB
/ATLG	$MLIB1	?ENTV	%4ASMB	?ORRP	%4ASMB	@CKID	$PLIB
/ATN2	$MLIB1	?ERPR	%4ASMB	?PASS	%4ASMB	@CKP1	$PLIB
/CMRT	$MLIB1	?EXP	%4ASB1	?PBUF	%4ASMB	@CKP2	$PLIB
/COS	$MLIB1	?FLAG	%4ASMB	?PEEK	%4ASMB	@CKS1	$PLIB
/EXP	$MLIB1	?FLAQ	%4ASMB	?PERL	%4ASMB	@CKS2	$PLIB
/EXTH	$MLIB1	?FLEX	%4ASMB	?PKUP	%4ASMB	@CKST	$PLIB
/LOG	$MLIB1	?FLGS	%4ASMB	?PLCN	%4ASMB	@CLOS	$PLIB
/LOGO	$MLIB1	?FMPE	%4ASMB	?PLEN	%4ASMB	@DCB1	$PLIB
/LOGT	$MLIB1	?FP	%4ASMB	?PLIN	%4ASMB	@DCB2	$PLIB
/SIN	$MLIB1	?FPT	%4ASMB	?PLIT	%4ASMB	@DEP1	$PLIB
/SQRT	$MLIB1	?GETA	%4ASMB	?PNCH	%4ASMB	@DEP2	$PLIB
/TAN	$MLIB1	?GETC	%4ASMB	?PNTR	%4ASMB	@DSP1	$PLIB
/TINT	$MLIB1	?HA38	%4ASMB	?PRNT	%4ASMB	@DSP1	$SHSLB
??..	%BMPG1	?HA3Z	%4ASB1	?PRPG	%4ASMB	@DSP2	$PLIB
?AFLG	%4ASMB	?ICSA	%4ASMB	?RCNT	%4ASMB	@DSP2	$SHSLB
?AREC	%4ASB4	?INS?	%4ASB3	?RELC	%4ASMB	@ELN	$PLIB
?ART	%4ASB2	?INSR	%4ASB1	?RFLG	%4ASMB	@ENT1	$PLIB
?ARTL	%4ASMB	?INST	%4ASMB	?RSTA	%4ASMB	@ENT2	$PLIB
?ASCI	%4ASMB	?IOBF	%4ASMB	?SAVB	%4ASMB	@EOF	$PLIB
?ASCN	%4ASMB	?LABE	%4ASMB	?SCN1	%4ASMB	@ERR	$PLIB
?ASII	%4ASMB	?LAST	%4ASMB	?SEGM	%4ASMB	@ERX	$PLIB
?ASM1	%4ASMB	?LFLG	%4ASMB	?SETM	%4ASMB	@EXT1	$PLIB
?ASMB	%4ASMB	?LINC	%4ASMB	?SIGN	%4ASMB	@EXT2	$PLIB
?ASME	%4ASMB	?LINS	%4ASMB	?SUMP	%4ASMB	@FERR	$PLIB
?BASF	%4ASMB	?LIST	%4ASMB	?SUP	%4ASMB	@FILL	$PLIB
?BINF	%4ASMB	?LITI	%4ASB1	?SVST	%4ASMB	@FINT	$PLIB
?BNCN	%4ASMB	?LKLI	%4ASB2	?SYMI	%4ASMB	@GET	$PLIB
?BPKU	%4ASMB	?LOUT	%4ASMB	?SYMK	%4ASMB	@GHS1	$PLIB
?BPSV	%4ASMB	?LPER	%4ASMB	?SYML	%4ASMB	@GHS2	$PLIB
?BREC	%4ASB2	?LST	%4ASMB	?SYMP	%4ASMB	@GRNL	$PLIB
?BUFF	%4ASMB	?LSTL	%4ASMB	?SYMT	%4ASMB	@GRNS	$PLIB
?BYFL	%4ASMB	?LTFL	%4ASMB	?T	%4ASMB	@HALT	$PLIB
?CHOP	%4ASMB	?LTSA	%4ASMB	?TEMP	%4ASMB	@HTS1	$PLIB
?CHPI	%4ASMB	?LTSB	%4ASMB	?TERM	%4ASMB	@HTS2	$PLIB
?CMQ	%4ASB1	?LWA	%4ASMB	?TEST	%4ASMB	@IERR	$PLIB
?CNTB	%4ASMB	?MESX	%4ASMB	?TFLG	%4ASMB	@IMMO	$PLIB

ENTRY	FILE
@IMM1	$PLIB
@IMM2	$PLIB
@INH1	$PLIB
@INH2	$PLIB
@LERR	$PLIB
@LPOS	$PLIB
@LRND	$PLIB
@LSIZ	$PLIB
@MAX	$PLIB
@MRK1	$PLIB
@MRK1	$SHSLB
@MRK2	$PLIB
@MRK2	$SHSLB
@NEW1	$PLIB
@NEW1	$SHSLB
@NEW2	$PLIB
@NEW2	$SHSLB
@NSET	$PLIB
@NSIN	$PLIB
@OP5	$PLIB
@OPEN	$PLIB
@OPRT	$PLIB
@PAG	$PLIB
@PAK	$PLIB
@PAK5	$PLIB
@PERR	$PLIB
@POS	$PLIB
@PREP	$PLIB
@PRER	$PLIB
@PRMT	$PLIB
@PUT	$PLIB
@RDC	$PLIB
@RDCB	$PLIB
@RDD	$PLIB
@RDI	$PLIB
@RDL	$PLIB
@RDR	$PLIB
@RDS	$PLIB
@READ	$PLIB
@RED	$PLIB
@REF	$PLIB
@REL1	$PLIB
@REL1	$SHSLB
@REL2	$PLIB
@REL2	$SHSLB
@RES	$PLIB
@REW	$PLIB

ENTRY	FILE
@RLN	$PLIB
@RNAM	$PLIB
@RND	$PLIB
@RUNL	$PLIB
@RUNS	$PLIB
@S2P	$PLIB
@SDF	$PLIB
@SEEK	$PLIB
@SETF	$PLIB
@SGLD	$PLIB
@SGRT	$PLIB
@SHN1	$PLIB
@SHN2	$PLIB
@SHS1	$PLIB
@SHS2	$PLIB
@SIN	$PLIB
@SINV	$PLIB
@STMP	$PLIB
@STP	$PLIB
@STP	%FMG4E
@SUB	$PLIB
@SUN	$PLIB
@SXN	$PLIB
@TCM	$PLIB
@TIME	$PLIB
@TOH1	$PLIB
@TOH2	$PLIB
@TOS1	$PLIB
@TOS2	$PLIB
@TRC5	$PLIB
@UPK	$PLIB
@UPK5	$PLIB
@VAL	$PLIB
@VAR	$PLIB
@VARM	$PLIB
@VARN	$PLIB
@WARN	$PLIB
@WB1	$PLIB
@WB2	$PLIB
@WLN	$PLIB
@WRB	$PLIB
@WRC	$PLIB
@WRD	$PLIB
@WRI	$PLIB
@WRIT	$PLIB
@WRL	$PLIB
@WRR	$PLIB

ENTRY	FILE
@WRS	$PLIB
@WRTT	$PLIB
@XTR1	$PLIB
@XTR2	$PLIB
@ZTF	$PLIB
A.B	$MLIB2
AA.F	%FTN4
AB..	%BMPG1
ABORT	%EDITA
ABPRG	%EDITA
ABRCV	%EDITB
ABREG	%4SYLB
ABRT	%IB4A
ABS	$MLIB1
ABT..	%BMPG1
ABX..	%BMPG1
AC..	%BMPG1
ACACP	%ACCTS
ACALT	%ACCTS
ACALU	%ACCTS
ACAPA	%ACCTS
ACASB	%ACCTS
ACAST	%ACCTS
ACCGT	%ACCTS
ACCLL	%ACCTS
ACCLS	%ACCTS
ACCRE	%ACCTS
ACCT1	%ACCTS
ACCT2	%ACCTS
ACCT3	%ACCTS
ACCT4	%ACCTS
ACCT5	%ACCTS
ACCTS	%ACCTS
ACDDV	%ACCTS
ACDIR	%ACCTS
ACERR	%ACCTS
ACFDA	%ACCTS
ACFDF	%ACCTS
ACFID	%ACCTS
ACFMT	%ACCTS
ACFST	%ACCTS
ACGBT	%ACCTS
ACGID	%ACCTS
ACGSP	%ACCTS
ACGTG	%ACCTS
ACGTU	%ACCTS
ACHLP	%ACCTS

ENTRY	FILE
ACINM	%ACCTS
ACINT	%ACCTS
ACITA	%ACCTS
ACLCK	%ACCTS
ACLIA	%ACCTS
ACLIU	%ACCTS
ACLNK	%ACCTS
ACLOA	%ACCTS
ACLTM	%ACCTS
ACMND	%ACCTS
ACMSN	%ACCTS
ACNAM	%BMPG3
ACNFG	%ACCTS
ACNVS	%ACCTS
ACNWG	%ACCTS
ACNWU	%ACCTS
ACNXA	%ACCTS
ACODE	$MLIB1
ACOM1	%ACCTS
ACOM2	%ACCTS
ACOM3	%ACCTS
ACOM4	%ACCTS
ACOM5	%ACCTS
ACOM6	%ACCTS
ACOM7	%ACCTS
ACOM8	%ACCTS
ACOM9	%ACCTS
ACOMA	%ACCTS
ACOMB	%ACCTS
ACOMC	%ACCTS
ACOMD	%ACCTS
ACOPL	%ACCTS
ACOPN	%ACCTS
ACPAS	%ACCTS
ACPGA	%ACCTS
ACPRM	%ACCTS
ACPSN	%ACCTS
ACPUA	%ACCTS
ACPUU	%ACCTS
ACREI	%ACCTS
ACREL	%ACCTS
ACRMC	%ACCTS
ACROP	%ACCTS
ACSBT	%ACCTS
ACSDN	%ACCTS
ACSES	%ACCTS
ACSID	%ACCTS

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
ACSTR	%ACCTS	ASMB	%4ASMB	C.BIC	%CLIB	C.RC#	%CLIB
ACTEL	%ACCTS	ASMB0	%4ASB0	C.BIN	%CLIB	C.RP	%CLIB
ACTIM	%ACCTS	ASMB1	%4ASB1	C.BLI	%CLIB	C.RSC	%CLIB
ACTIN	%ACCTS	ASMB2	%4ASB2	C.BNS	%CLIB	C.S/T	%CLIB
ACTRM	%ACCTS	ASMB3	%4ASB3	C.BS0	%CLIB	C.SAU	%CLIB
ACTV.	%BMPG1	ASMB4	%4ASB4	C.BS1	%CLIB	C.SC	%CLIB
ACUNL	%ACCTS	ATACH	%4SYLB	C.BS2	%CLIB	C.SC0	%CLIB
ACUSH	%ACCTS	ATAN	$MLIB1	C.BSA	%CLIB	C.SC1	%CLIB
ACWRH	%ACCTS	ATAN2	$MLIB1	C.BSO	%CLIB	C.SC2	%CLIB
ACWRI	%ACCTS	ATLOG	%EDITA	C.BUF	%BMPG1	C.SLU	%CLIB
ACWRL	%ACCTS	AUTOR	%4AUTR	C.CNT	%CLIB	C.SON	%CLIB
ACXFR	%ACCTS	AVAIL	%BMPG3	C.CR	%CLIB	C.SOR	%CLIB
ADDMK	%EDITB	AVLM	$MLIB2	C.CRD	%CLIB	C.SSC	%CLIB
ADDSK	%EDITA	B.FLG	%BMPG3	C.DLM	%BMPG1	C.STR	%CLIB
ADDST	%EDITA	BCOPY	%EDITA	C.DUM	%CLIB	C.TAB	%BMPG1
ADRES	$MLIB2	BINAB	%CNV4E	C.EXT	%CLIB	C.TIM	%CLIB
ADS.C	%CLIB	BLT	%EDITA	C.FAD	%CLIB	C.TRN	%CLIB
AI.F	%FTN4	BNI.F	%FTN4	C.FCB	%CLIB	C.TTY	%CLIB
AIMAG	$MLIB1	BOM.F	%FTN4	C.FID	%CLIB	C.TYP	%CLIB
AINT	$MLIB1	BPR.L	$LDRLB	C.FLG	%CLIB	C.WRD	%CLIB
ALLFG	%EDITA	BREAD	%4SYLB	C.FLU	%CLIB	CA..	%BMPG1
ALOG	$MLIB1	BRKF.	%BMPG1	C.FSZ	%CLIB	CA05	%DVA05
ALOG0	$MLIB1	BUF.	%BMPG1	C.FTY	%CLIB	CA12	%DVA12
ALOGT	$MLIB1	BUFER	%DBKLB	C.GRW	%CLIB	CA13	%DVA13
ALPNU	%EDITA	BUFF3	%EDITB	C.HLK	%CLIB	CA32	%DVA32
AMATH	%EDITA	BUMP.	%BMPG3	C.HLU	%CLIB	CA47	%2DV47
AMAX0	$MLIB1	BWRIT	%4SYLB	C.HTR	%CLIB	CA47	%3DV47
AMAX1	$MLIB1	B^FNM	%EDITA	C.INC	%CLIB	CABS	$MLIB1
AMDEL	%EDITA	C.#SC	%CLIB	C.INP	%CLIB	CAD.	%BMPG1
AMIN0	$MLIB1	C.00	%DVR00	C.INS	%CLIB	CAD.L	$LDRLB
AMIN1	$MLIB1	C.01	%DVR00	C.LEN	%CLIB	CADD	$MLIB2
AMINS	%EDITA	C.02	%DVR00	C.LNK	%CLIB	CAM.I	%BMPG1
AMMOV	%EDITB	C.05	%0DV05	C.LST	%CLIB	CAM.O	%BMPG1
AMOD	$MLIB1	C.05	%4DV05	C.NA0	%CLIB	CAMS.	%BMPG1
AN..	%BMPG1	C.11	%DVR11	C.NA2	%CLIB	CAPCK	%4SYLB
ANCCH	%EDITA	C.12	%DVR12	C.NA3	%CLIB	CATSB	%EDITA
APOSN	%BMPG3	C.15	%DVR15	C.NA9	%CLIB	CB12	%DVB12
APPND	%MERGE	C.23	%DVR23	C.NAM	%CLIB	CBP.L	$LDRLB
ARCTA	$MLIB1	C.31	%DVR31	C.OLY	%CLIB	CBYTE	%EDITA
ASC.F	%FTN4	C.32	%DVR32	C.PAS	%CLIB	CC32	%DVC32
ASCDC	%DBKLB	C.33	%DVR33	C.PR1	%CLIB	CCLAS	%SMON1
ASCFM	%SAVER	C.37	%1DV37	C.PR2	%CLIB	CCOS	$MLIB1
ASCFR	%READR	C.37	%2DV37	C.PR3	%CLIB	CCPLK	$LDRLB
ASCHK	$RSLIB	C.??	%CLIB	C.PR4	%CLIB	CD1ST	%EDITA
ASCII	%EDITA	C.BBI	%CLIB	C.PR5	%CLIB	CDI.F	%FTN4
ASCOC	%DBKLB	C.BFF	%CLIB	C.PR6	%CLIB	CDIV	$MLIB2
ASK	%EDITA	C.BIA	%CLIB	C.PR7	%CLIB	CDVR5	%EDITA

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
CEXP	$MLIB1	COMD2	%EDITA	CTFLG	%EDITA	DL..	%BMPG1
CH#R	%TVLIB	COMIN	$LDRLB	CTOI	%EDITA	DL.F	%FTN4
CHANG	%EDITA	COMM1	%READR	CUSE.	%BMPG1	DLOG	$MLIB1
CHAR	%TVLIB	COMM1	%SAVER	CVX	%EDITA	DLOG0	$MLIB1
CHARS	%TVLIB	COMM2	%READR	D$XFR	%BMPG3	DLOGT	$MLIB1
CHDLU	%DBKLB	COMM2	%SAVER	D.	%BMPG1	DMAX1	$MLIB1
CHEL	%4SYLB	COMM3	%READR	D.LB	%BMPG3	DMIN1	$MLIB1
CHMSK	$RSLIB	COMND	%EDITA	D.LT	%BMPG3	DMOD	$MLIB1
CHUTP	%DBKLB	COMPL	%COMPL	D.R	%BMPG3	DMP	$RSLIB
CID.F	%FTN4	COMPR	$DKULB	D.RIO	%BMPG3	DMT	%SAVE
CK.ID	%BMPG3	COMRD	%UTLIB	D.SDR	%BMPG3	DNODE	$FDSLB
CK.SM	%BMPG3	CONCA	%FMG4E	DABS	$MLIB1	DODAH	%EDITA
CKSUM	%CNV4E	CONJG	$MLIB1	DADD	%SMON1	DP..	%BMPG1
CL..	%BMPG1	CONV	%SMON1	DAF.F	%FTN4	DPOLY	$MLIB1
CL.BF	%BMPG3	CONV.	%BMPG1	DAT.F	%FTN4	DR.RD	%BMPG3
CLEAC	%SMON1	CONVM	%CNV4E	DATA2	$MLIB1	DRT	%DBKLB
CLEAR	%IB4A	COPY	%EDITA	DATAN	$MLIB1	DS.DF	%BMPG3
CLERR	%UTLIB	COR.A	%4SYLB	DATCO	$DKULB	DS.F1	%BMPG3
CLO.C	%CLIB	COR.B	%4SYLB	DATN2	$MLIB1	DS.LU	%BMPG3
CLOAD	%CLOAD	COS	$MLIB1	DBGLU	%4SYLB	DSB	$RSLIB
CLOG	$MLIB1	CP32	%DVP32	DBLE	$MLIB1	DSCAD	%DBKLB
CLONE	$ED1K4	CP43	%4DP43	DBLEI	$RSLIB	DSCHD	%DSCHD
CLONE	%BMPG3	CPL.L	$LDRLB	DBLVL	%EDITA	DSIGN	$MLIB1
CLOPN	%BMPG1	CPL1	$LDRLB	DBUGR	%DBUGR	DSIN	$MLIB1
CLOS.	%BMPG1	CPL1H	$LDRLB	DCASC	%DBKLB	DSQRT	$MLIB1
CLOSE	%BMPG3	CPL2	$LDRLB	DCMC	%BMPG3	DTACH	%4SYLB
CLRIO	$MLIB1	CPL2H	$LDRLB	DCNCT	%SMON1	DTAN	$MLIB1
CLRSP	$DKULB	CPLS	$LDRLB	DCO	$RSLIB	DTANH	$MLIB1
CLUCR	%EDITA	CPUT	%4SYLB	DCOS	$MLIB1	DU..	%BMPG1
CM00	%DVM00	CR..	%BMPG1	DCPA	$LDRLB	DVR05	%EDITA
CM72	%DVM72	CRE.C	%CLIB	DCPEN	$LDRLB	DVR07	%EDITA
CMDR	%IB4A	CREA.	%BMPG3	DD	%COPY	DXPSQ	$MLIB1
CMDSK	%EDITA	CREAT	%BMPG3	DDI	$RSLIB	DXSB2	$MLIB1
CMDW	%IB4A	CRETS	%BMPG3	DDINT	$MLIB1	E.P.	$MLIB2
CMPK	$MLIB2	CRLF	%EDITB	DDV05	%DDV05	EA?.F	%1FTN4
CMPLX	$MLIB1	CRLFP	%EDITB	DDV12	%DDV12	EAPOS	%BMPG3
CMPY	$MLIB2	CRP.F	%FTN4	DEBUG	%4SYLB	EBP.L	$LDRLB
CN..	%BMPG1	CRSK.	%BMPG1	DEC	%EDITA	EC.HO	%BMPG1
CNFG	%IB4A	CRT.F	%FTN4	DELMK	%EDITA	ECCNT	%EDITA
CNT.	%BMPG3	CS..	%BMPG1	DEXP	$MLIB1	ECH	%EDITA
CNTC.	%CLIB	CS43	%SPO2B	DIFLG	%EDITA	ECH.	%BMPG1
CNUMD	%4SYLB	CSIN	$MLIB1	DIM	$MLIB1	ECHF.	%BMPG1
CNUMO	%4SYLB	CSN.F	%FTN4	DIM.F	%FTN4	ECHL	%EDITA
CNV2	%SMON1	CSQRT	$MLIB1	DIN	$RSLIB	ECLOS	%BMPG3
CO..	%BMPG1	CSTRP	%EDITA	DISPL	%EDITA	ECREA	%BMPG3
CODE	$MLIB1	CSUB	$MLIB2	DIU.F	%FTN4	ED%#.	%EDITB
COM.L	$LDRLB	CT..	%BMPG1	DI[T	%TVLIB	ED%..	%EDITB

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
ED%?.	%EDITA	ED%SL	%EDITB	EQTRQ	%4SYLB	F.CC	%FTN4
ED%??	%EDITB	ED%SR	%EDITB	ER.F	%FTN4	F.CCW	%FTN4
ED%A.	%EDITA	ED%SZ	%EDITA	ER0.E	$MLIB2	F.CIN	%FTN4
ED%AK	%EDITA	ED%T.	%EDITB	ERASE	%TVLIB	F.CLN	%FTN4
ED%AP	%EDITA	ED%TC	%EDITA	ERCLN	%EDITA	F.COM	%0FTN4
ED%AS	%EDITA	ED%TI	%EDITB	EREAD	%BMPG3	F.CON	%FTN4
ED%B.	%EDITA	ED%TR	%EDITA	ERFLG	%EDITA	F.CPX	%0FTN4
ED%BS	%EDITA	ED%U.	%EDITA	ERFMP	%READR	F.CSZ	%FTN4
ED%C.	%EDITB	ED%UN	%EDITB	ERPRN	%EDITA	F.D	%FTN4
ED%CL	%EDITA	ED%UY	%EDITB	ERR	%EDITA	F.D.T	%FTN4
ED%CO	%EDITB	ED%WC	%EDITA	ERR0	$MLIB2	F.D0	%FTN4
ED%D.	%EDITA	ED%WR	%EDITA	ERRCN	%4ASMB	F.D1	%FTN4
ED%EC	%EDITA	ED%X.	%EDITA	ERRLU	$MLIB1	F.D2	%FTN4
ED%ER	%EDITA	ED%Y.	%EDITA	ERROR	%EDITA	F.D3	%FTN4
ED%EX	%EDITA	ED%_.	%EDITB	ERTN	%EDITA	F.DAT	%0FTN4
ED%F.	%EDITA	EDFLT	%EDITA	ESC	%EDITA	F.DBL	%0FTN4
ED%FC	%EDITA	EDIT	%EDITA	ESC.F	%FTN4	F.DCF	%FTN4
ED%FE	%EDITA	EDIT1	%EDITA	ESCCH	%EDITA	F.DEF	%FTN4
ED%FI	%EDITA	EDIT2	%EDITA	ESD.F	%FTN4	F.DID	%FTN4
ED%FS	%EDITA	EDIT3	%EDITB	ESHOW	%EDITB	F.DIM	%0FTN4
ED%G.	%EDITA	EDSK.	%BMPG1	EWRIT	%BMPG3	F.DLF	%FTN4
ED%HL	%EDITB	EDTL0	%EDITA	EX.TM	%BMPG3	F.DNB	%FTN4
ED%I.	%EDITB	EDTL4	%EDITB	EXCER	%EDITA	F.DNI	%FTN4
ED%IN	%EDITA	EE..	%BMPG1	EXEC	%CR4S2	F.DO	%FTN4
ED%J.	%EDITB	EE.F	%1FTN4	EXFLG	%EDITA	F.DOP	%FTN4
ED%KB	%EDITB	EFLG.	%BMPG3	EXIT	$MLIB1	F.DP	%FTN4
ED%KM	%EDITB	EHELP	%EDITA	EXN.F	%FTN4	F.DTY	%FTN4
ED%LE	%EDITB	EJP.F	%FTN4	EXP	$MLIB1	F.E	%FTN4
ED%LI	%EDITB	ELCOM	%EDITA	EXPSQ	$MLIB1	F.EFG	%FTN4
ED%LK	%EDITA	ELOCF	%BMPG3	EXSB2	$MLIB1	F.EFP	%FTN4
ED%LP	%EDITA	EMA.L	$LDRLB	F..DP	%FTN4	F.EMA	%FTN4
ED%M.	%EDITA	EMAST	%4SYLB	F..E	%FTN4	F.EMP	%0FTN4
ED%MO	%EDITB	EMS.L	$LDRLB	F.A	%FTN4	F.EMS	%FTN4
ED%NL	%EDITA	ENAMR	%EDITA	F.ABT	%FTN4	F.END	%FTN4
ED%O.	%EDITB	END.C	%CLIB	F.ACC	%FTN4	F.EQE	%FTN4
ED%P.	%EDITB	ENDCK	%EDITA	F.AF	%FTN4	F.EQF	%FTN4
ED%Q.	%EDITB	ENDM	$MLIB2	F.ARF	%FTN4	F.EQU	%0FTN4
ED%R.	%EDITB	ENTIE	$MLIB2	F.ASP	%FTN4	F.ER0	%FTN4
ED%RC	%EDITB	ENTIX	$MLIB2	F.ASS	%FTN4	F.ERF	%FTN4
ED%RU	%EDITA	EO..	%BMPG1	F.AT	%FTN4	F.ERN	%FTN4
ED%RW	%EDITA	EOF	$MLIB1	F.AT.	%FTN4	F.EXF	%FTN4
ED%S.	%EDITB	EOF.C	%CLIB	F.BGN	%FTN4	F.EXT	%0FTN4
ED%S1	%EDITA	EOFLN	%EDITA	F.BLK	%0FTN4	F.FMT	%FTN4
ED%S2	%EDITA	EOFPR	%EDITA	F.BSP	%FTN4	F.FUN	%0FTN4
ED%SC	%EDITB	EOTAP	$DKULB	F.BUF	%FTN4	F.GOP	%FTN4
ED%SE	%EDITB	EPOSN	%BMPG3	F.C	%FTN4	F.HDL	%FTN4
ED%SH	%EDITB	EQLU	%4SYLB	F.CAL	%FTN4	F.IDI	%FTN4

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
F.IFF	%FTN4	F.S2T	%FTN4	FID.	%BMPG3	G0END	%SP01B
F.IFP	%FTN4	F.SBF	%FTN4	FID.F	%FTN4	G0ERH	%SP01B
F.IM	%FTN4	F.SCC	%FTN4	FILLC	%EDITA	G0EXN	%SP01B
F.IMP	%0FTN4	F.SEE	%FTN4	FILST	%EDITA	G0INT	%SP01B
F.INP	%0FTN4	F.SEG	%FTN4	FINDE	%CNV4E	G0JBF	%SP01B
F.INT	%FTN4	F.SET	%BMPG1	FINIT	%EDITA	G0JDC	%SP01B
F.IOF	%FTN4	F.SFF	%FTN4	FIT.	%BMPG3	G0JDN	%SP01B
F.IU	%FTN4	F.SFP	%FTN4	FIXAL	$LDRLB	G0JRN	%SP01B
F.L	%FTN4	F.SID	%FTN4	FIXDR	$MLIB1	G0KIL	%SP01B
F.LFF	%FTN4	F.SLF	%FTN4	FLLER	%EDITA	G0MXP	%SP01B
F.LLO	%FTN4	F.SPF	%FTN4	FLOAT	%4SYLB	G0NJB	%SP01B
F.LLT	%FTN4	F.SPS	%FTN4	FLST	%EDITA	G0NLO	%SP01B
F.LO	%FTN4	F.SRL	%FTN4	FLTDR	$MLIB1	G0NOP	%SP01B
F.LOG	%0FTN4	F.STA	%FTN4	FM.AB	%BMPG1	G0NPF	%SP01B
F.LOP	%FTN4	F.STB	%FTN4	FM.ER	%BMPG1	G0NPR	%SP01B
F.LPR	%FTN4	F.STP	%FTN4	FMGR	%FMG4E	G0NRD	%SP01B
F.LSF	%FTN4	F.STS	%FTN4	FMPE	%EDITA	G0NSP	%SP01B
F.LSN	%FTN4	F.SUB	%0FTN4	FMT.E	$MLIB2	G0P1V	%SP01B
F.LSP	%FTN4	F.SVL	%FTN4	FNAME	%EDITA	G0P2V	%SP01B
F.MFL	%FTN4	F.SXF	%FTN4	FNDLU	%4SYLB	G0PBF	%SP01B
F.NC	%FTN4	F.T	%FTN4	FNDMK	%EDITA	G0PCA	%SP01B
F.NCR	%FTN4	F.TAC	%FTN4	FNEXT	%EDITA	G0RDS	%SP01B
F.ND	%FTN4	F.TC	%FTN4	FNS.F	%FTN4	G0RTN	%SP01B
F.NEQ	%FTN4	F.TIM	%FTN4	FNSIZ	%EDITA	G0SDC	%SP01B
F.NT	%FTN4	F.TRM	%FTN4	FOLD	%EDITA	G0SDN	%SP01B
F.NTF	%FTN4	F.TST	%BMPG1	FOLDW	%EDITA	G0SLU	%SP01B
F.NW	%FTN4	F.TYP	%FTN4	FPARM	$MLIB1	G0SPF	%SP01B
F.NXN	%FTN4	F.WRP	%FTN4	FPOST	$MLIB1	G0SWD	%SP01B
F.OFE	%FTN4	F.X1	%FTN4	FREAD	%EDITA	G0SZF	%SP01B
F.OPF	%FTN4	F.X2	%FTN4	FREE.	%BMPG3	G0TTY	%SP01B
F.PAK	%FTN4	F.X3	%FTN4	FSTAA	%SMON1	G0U.G	%SP01B
F.PAP	%FTN4	FA.F	%FTN4	FSTAT	$LIB4E	G0UG1	%SP01B
F.PRO	%0FTN4	FCB1.	%CLIB	FSTAT	%BMPG3	G0W10	%SP01B
F.R	%FTN4	FCB2.	%CLIB	FSYSU	$MLIB1	G0W11	%SP01B
F.RCO	%0FTN4	FCNCT	%SMON1	FTIME	%4SYLB	G0W14	%SP01B
F.RDP	%FTN4	FCONT	%BMPG3	FUBP	%4ASMB	G0W15	%SP01B
F.REA	%0FTN4	FCPU	%SMON1	FUBP2	%4ASMB	G0WD1	%SP01B
F.REL	%FTN4	FD.CK	%BMPG3	FWRIT	%EDITA	G0WD2	%SP01B
F.RPL	%FTN4	FDCB	$ED1K4	FXC.F	%FTN4	G0WD3	%SP01B
F.RPR	%FTN4	FDCNT	%EDITA	FXN.L	$LDRLB	G0WD4	%SP01B
F.RTN	%FTN4	FDKCM	%EDITA	FXS.L	$LDRLB	G0WD6	%SP01B
F.RWP	%FTN4	FDKLM	%EDITA	G0..	%BMPG1	G0WD7	%SP01B
F.S02	%FTN4	FDKWR	%EDITA	G0ACT	%SP01B	G0WD8	%SP01B
F.S03	%FTN4	FEMSG	%EDITA	G0BUF	%SP01B	G0WD9	%SP01B
F.S1B	%FTN4	FER.F	%1FTN4	G0CAP	%SP01B	G1CAB	%SP01B
F.S1T	%FTN4	FESSN	%UTLIB	G0CHR	%SP01B	G1CAP	%SP01B
F.S2B	%FTN4	FG.LU	%BMPG3	G0DCB	%SP01B	G1CCJ	%SP01B

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
G1CCS	%SP01B	GETST	%4SYLB	IC.F	%FTN4	IN6.F	%FTN4
G1CDA	%SP01B	GEX.C	%CLIB	IC32	%DVC32	IN7.F	%FTN4
G1CDJ	%SP01B	GIM.F	%1FTN4	ICAPS	%BMPG3	INAM3	%EDITB
G1CDS	%SP01B	GLOBS	%BMPG1	ICH.F	%FTN4	INAMR	%4SYLB
G1CEX	%SP01B	GMM.C	%CLIB	ICONV	%4AUTR	IND.E	$MLIB2
G1CHK	%SP01B	GMS.C	%CLIB	ID.A	%4SYLB	INDC.	%CLIB
G1CIN	%SP01B	GNA.F	%FTN4	ID.AD	%CLIB	INDCK	$PLIB
G1CKS	%SP01B	GPE.F	%FTN4	IDCBS	%BMPG3	INDEF	%EDITA
G1CQQ	%SP01B	GRAN	$MLIB1	IDDUP	%BMPG1	INDX	%EDITA
G1CRS	%SP01B	GSCRN	$ED1K4	IDGET	%4SYLB	INI1.	%BMPG1
G1CSD	%SP01B	GST.F	%1FTN4	IDIM	$MLIB1	INI2.	%BMPG1
G1CSU	%SP01B	GT.JB	%BMPG1	IDINT	$MLIB1	INIT	%SMON1
G1CUG	%SP01B	GTCID	$RSLIB	IDN.F	%FTN4	INIT2	%SMON1
G1CUP	%SP01B	GTERR	%4SYLB	IDRP	%BMPG1	INITF	%EDITA
G1ERP	%SP01B	GTID	$RSLIB	IDRPD	%BMPG1	INITS	%EDITA
G1FLU	%SP01B	GTL	%IB4A	IDRPL	%BMPG1	INL.L	$LDRLB
G1IMS	%SP01B	GTSCB	%BMPG3	IDS.F	%FTN4	INLST	$LDRLB
G1KLG	%SP01B	HE..	%BMPG1	IDSCH	%SMON1	INM.F	%FTN4
G1OLK	%SP01B	HELP	%HELP	IDSEG	%CNV4E	INPRS	%4SYLB
G1OMS	%SP01B	HPIB	%IB4A	IDSGA	%4SYLB	INSC.	%CLIB
G1OPN	%SP01B	I.00	%DVR00	IDSGM	%UTLIB	INT	$MLIB1
G1PCR	%SP01B	I.01	%DVR00	IEOF	%4SYLB	INTER	%SMON1
G1RD	%SP01B	I.02	%DVR00	IEOT	%4SYLB	IOCNT	%IB4A
G1RDF	%SP01B	I.05	%0DV05	IER.	%BMPG1	IOP.F	%FTN4
G1ROT	%SP01B	I.05	%4DV05	IERR	%4SYLB	IOR	$MLIB1
G1SEG	%SP01B	I.11	%DVR11	IF..	%BMPG1	IP32	%DVP32
G1SLU	%SP01B	I.12	%DVR12	IFBNR	%ACCTS	IP43	%4DP43
G1STM	%SP01B	I.15	%DVR15	IFBRK	%4SYLB	IPRSN	%BMPG3
G1SUB	%SP01B	I.23	%DVR23	IFDVR	$DSCLB	IPUT	%BMPG3
G1U.G	%SP01B	I.31	%DVR31	IFIX	%4SYLB	IRANP	$MLIB1
G1WFI	%SP01B	I.32	%DVR32	IFLG.	%BMPG1	IROFF	%CNV4E
G1ZAP	%SP01B	I.33	%DVR33	IFMTM	%BMPG3	IS43	%SP02B
GE#SC	%CLIB	I.37	%1DV37	IFT.F	%FTN4	ISHFT	%EDITA
GENHP	%EDITA	I.37	%2DV37	IFTTY	%4SYLB	ISHL	$DSCLB
GES.C	%CLIB	I.BUF	%BMPG1	IGET	%4SYLB	ISIGN	$MLIB1
GETAD	$MLIB2	IA.F	%FTN4	IGN.L	$LDRLB	ISMVE	%4SYLB
GETBF	$MLIB2	IA05	%DVA05	II.F	%FTN4	ISN.F	%FTN4
GETCL	%EDITA	IA12	%DVA12	IIV.F	%FTN4	ISNGL	$RSLIB
GETDK	%EDITA	IA13	%DVA13	ILNAM	$ED1K4	ISOT	%4SYLB
GETEQ	$RSLIB	IA32	%DVA32	IM00	%DVM00	ISSR	%4SYLB
GETEX	%EDITA	IA47	%2DV47	IM72	%DVM72	ISSW	%4SYLB
GETFM	%EDITA	IA47	%3DV47	IN..	%BMPG1	ISTAT	$MLIB1
GETL2	%EDITA	IABS	$MLIB1	IN.IT	%BMPG1	ISY.F	%FTN4
GETND	%EDITA	IAND	$MLIB1	IN2.F	%FTN4	ITASK	%DBKLB
GETPT	%EDITA	IB12	%DVB12	IN3.F	%FTN4	ITLOG	$MLIB1
GETSB	%EDITA	IBERR	%IB4A	IN4.F	%FTN4	ITRAL	%SAVER
GETSP	%UTLIB	IBSTS	%IB4A	IN5.F	%FTN4	ITS.F	%FTN4

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
ITYPE	$MLIB1	L1PAT	%EDITA	LS2.L	$LDRLB	MESSS	%SMON2
IVBUF	%ACCTS	L1SAV	%EDITA	LS3.L	$LDRLB	MFMPE	%EDITA
IWRDS	%4SYLB	L2ERR	%EDITA	LS4.L	$LDRLB	MIN0	$MLIB1
IWRIS	%BMPG3	L2FLG	%EDITA	LS5.L	$LDRLB	MIN1	$MLIB1
IXGET	%4SYLB	L2LIN	%EDITA	LSAVE	%LSAVE	MKNOD	%EDITA
IXOR	$MLIB1	L2OFF	%EDITA	LSPAN	%EDITA	MKSCB	%SMON2
IXPUT	%4SYLB	L2PAT	%EDITA	LST	%EDITA	MKSST	%SMON1
J.NAM	%BMPG1	L2STR	%EDITA	LSTA	%EDITA	MLFLG	%EDITA
J.PUT	%BMPG3	LBS.L	$LDRLB	LSTF	%EDITA	MLOAD	%MLD4E
J.REC	%BMPG1	LBYTE	%ACCTS	LSTMK	%EDITB	MMAP	%4SYLB
JCMW	$RSLIB	LBYTE	%EDITA	LSTSB	%EDITA	MOD	$MLIB1
JER.	%BMPG1	LCASE	%EDITA	LSTSZ	%EDITA	MODBL	%READR
JO..	%BMPG1	LCLAS	%SMON1	LSY.L	$LDRLB	MODFY	%CNV4E
JOBFL	%BMPG1	LCLOF	%EDITA	LTABS	%EDITA	MOVLP	%EDITA
JREAD	%READR	LCOPY	%LCOPY	LU..	%BMPG1	MPFND	%DBKLB
JRN.	%BMPG1	LENGH	%EDITA	LU.CL	%BMPG3	MPN.F	%FTN4
JSCOM	%DECAR	LETTR	%EDITA	LU3.C	%CLIB	MR..	%BMPG1
JTRAL	%READR	LG..	%BMPG1	LUCMD	%EDITA	MS..	%BMPG1
JULIA	$RSLIB	LGBUF	$MLIB1	LULU.	%BMPG3	MSC.	%BMPG3
KCVT	%4SYLB	LGOFF	%SMON1	LURQ	%4SYLB	MSG	%EDITA
KEY	%EDITA	LGTAT	%LGTAT	LUSES	%4SYLB	MSG.L	$LDRLB
KEYS	%KEYS	LI..	%BMPG1	LUTRK	%DBKLB	MSS.	%BMPG1
KEYT3	%EDITB	LIMEM	%4SYLB	LUTRU	%4SYLB	MT1OK	%UTLIB
KHAR	%4SYLB	LINC.	%CLIB	LWA	$LDRLB	MTD	%RSTOR
KILL	%EDITA	LL..	%BMPG1	M3FLG	%BMPG1	MTOK	$DKULB
KSPCR	%ACCTS	LLO	%IB4A	MAKPT	%EDITA	MXCOM	$LDRLB
KYDMP	%KYDMP	LMES	%ACCTS	MAKSB	%EDITA	MXGTA	$DKULB
L.ADD	$LDRLB	LN	$MLIB1	MAKST	%EDITA	N.OPL	%BMPG1
L.BUF	$LDRLB	LN	%EDITA	MAP.F	%1FTN4	N.SEQ	%SPO2B
L.CLS	$LDRLB	LNK1	$LDRLB	MATCH	%DBKLB	NAM..	%BMPG3
L.IFX	$LDRLB	LNK2	$LDRLB	MATCH	%EDITA	NAME	%EDITA
L.INT	$LDRLB	LNK3	$LDRLB	MAX0	$MLIB1	NAMF	%BMPG3
L.LDF	$LDRLB	LNK4	$LDRLB	MAX1	$MLIB1	NAMGP	$RSLIB
L.LUN	$LDRLB	LNKS	$LDRLB	MBT	%SMON1	NAMR	%4SYLB
L.MAT	$LDRLB	LO..	%BMPG1	MBYTE	%ACCTS	NAMRT	%EDITA
L.REL	$LDRLB	LOADR	%4LDR	MC..	%BMPG1	NAMT	%SMON1
L.SCN	$LDRLB	LOCAE	%EDITA	MCC.F	%FTN4	NCHEK	$RSLIB
L.SEG	%BMPG1	LOCAL	%4SYLB	ME..	%BMPG1	NCOMP	$RSLIB
L.SFT	$LDRLB	LOCF	%BMPG3	ME.SB	%BMPG3	NCT.F	%FTN4
L.SG0	$LDRLB	LOCK.	%BMPG3	MEM	%EDITA	NEQUN	$RSLIB
L.SGN	$LDRLB	LOCL	%IB4A	MEMGT	%DBKLB	NEW.F	%FTN4
L.SYE	$LDRLB	LOGLU	%4SYLB	MERG1	%MERGE	NEWIO	$MLIB1
L1ERR	%EDITA	LOGON	%SMON1	MERG2	%MERGE	NEWND	%EDITA
L1FLG	%EDITA	LOPNF	%EDITA	MERGE	%MERGE	NEXTL	%EDITB
L1GIV	%EDITA	LPARS	%SMON1	MESG	%DBKLB	NEXTL	%EDITB
L1LIN	%EDITA	LPCON	%LP31	MESSP	%SMON1	NEXTN	$RSLIB
L1OFF	%EDITA	LS1.L	$LDRLB	MESSS	%NSESN	NFEET	%SAVER

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
NFIOB	$MLIB1	OLDIO	$MLIB1	PLOAD	%CNV4E	RDREC	%EDITA
NFNAM	$RSLIB	OLR.F	%FTN4	PM00	%PVM00	REA.C	%BMPG1
NFNDF	%EDITA	OLY.C	%CLIB	PNAME	%4SYLB	READ.	%BMPG3
NFPUT	$RSLIB	OMATH	%EDITA	PNTS	%TVLIB	READF	%BMPG3
NGEND	$LDRLB	OMR.F	%FTN4	PNUM	%EDITB	READR	%READR
NID2T	$RSLIB	ONOFF	%BMPG3	POINT	%TVLIB	READS	%EDITA
NINIT	$RSLIB	OPEN	%BMPG3	POSNT	%BMPG3	READT	%READT
NLFLG	%EDITA	OPEN.	%BMPG1	POST	%BMPG3	READU	%DBKLB
NLSFG	%EDITA	OPENF	%BMPG3	PPOLL	%IB4A	REAL	$MLIB1
NM1.L	$LDRLB	OPI.C	%CLIB	PPST	$LDRLB	RECOV	%EDITB
NM2.L	$LDRLB	OPIN	%MERGE	PRESN	%EDITA	RED.C	%CLIB
NM3.L	$LDRLB	OPIN1	%MERGE	PRI.L	$LDRLB	REDC.	%CLIB
NM4.L	$LDRLB	OPN.C	%CLIB	PRINT	%EDITA	REDIR	%UTLIB
NMBT	$RSLIB	OS.F	%FTN4	PRM.C	%CLIB	REFMT	%UTLIB
NMCHK	%UTLIB	OUTBK	%EDITA	PRMTB	%EDITA	REIO	$LIB4E
NMVW	$RSLIB	OUTCR	%EDITA	PRNTH	%DBKLB	REIO	%4SYLB
NO.RD	%BMPG1	OUTDB	%EDITA	PROBT	%CLIB	REPOF	%EDITA
NOCM.	%BMPG1	OUTUB	%EDITA	PRTER	%EDITA	RESTR	%RESTR
NODCK	%EDITB	OVF	%4SYLB	PRTM	%4SYLB	RETBF	$MLIB2
NODE0	%EDITA	OVRD.	%BMPG3	PRTN	%4SYLB	REVFG	%EDITA
NODE1	%EDITA	OW.F	%FTN4	PSL.F	%FTN4	REWWT	%READR
NODE3	%EDITA	OZ.F	%FTN4	PSL1	%EDITA	REWWT	%SAVER
NOPRN	%EDITA	P..CK	%BMPG3	PSTAT	%IB4A	RFLG$	%BMPG3
NOR.L	$LDRLB	P.PAS	%BMPG3	PTAPE	%4SYLB	RHPAR	$MLIB1
NPRES	%EDITA	P.RAM	%BMPG1	PTERR	%4SYLB	RIC.L	$LDRLB
NSRCH	$RSLIB	P.SEG	%BMPG1	PTFME	%EDITA	RLMEM	%ACCTS
NST.F	%FTN4	P.TR	%BMPG1	PTFME	%EDITA	RLSCB	%SMON2
NT2ID	$RSLIB	PA..	%BMPG1	PTM.F	%FTN4	RMOTE	%IB4A
NTAPE	%READR	PACK	%EDITA	PU..	%BMPG1	RMOVI	%DBKLB
NTAPE	%SAVER	PAK.F	%FTN4	PU2.F	%1FTN4	RMPAR	%4SYLB
NTI.F	%FTN4	PARS.	%BMPG1	PUNCT	%EDITA	RNRQ	%4SYLB
NUMIN	%EDITA	PARSE	%4SYLB	PUOFF	%EDITB	ROFLG	%EDITA
NWAIT	$RSLIB	PARSN	%BMPG3	PURGE	%BMPG3	ROLL1	%EDITA
NWFLG	%EDITA	PASS1	%EDITA	QSFLG	%EDITA	ROLLN	%EDITA
NWHAT	$RSLIB	PATCH	%EDITA	QUFLG	%EDITA	ROLLR	%EDITA
NWI.F	%FTN4	PATSZ	%EDITA	R/W$	%BMPG3	RP..	%BMPG1
NX$EC	%BMPG3	PAU.E	$MLIB2	R1FLG	%EDITA	RP.F	%FTN4
NX.JB	%BMPG1	PBKE	%EDITA	RANGE	%BMPG3	RPLSB	%EDITA
NXTK.	%BMPG1	PCIBF	%BMPG1	RBT.L	$LDRLB	RPOST	%EDITA
O.BUF	%BMPG1	PDF.F	%FTN4	RC..	%BMPG1	RSBUF	%EDITA
OA.F	%FTN4	PERR	%SMON1	RCCNT	%EDITA	RSFLG	%4SYLB
OAI.F	%FTN4	PGL.L	$LDRLB	RCH	%EDITA	RSPAR	$PLIB
OC.F	%FTN4	PGRUN	%EDITA	RCHAR	%EDITA	RTN.F	%FTN4
ODF.F	%FTN4	PGS.	%BMPG3	RCOVM	%EDITA	RTNFG	%EDITA
OF..	%BMPG1	PGT.L	$LDRLB	RCPAR	$MLIB1	RTNOD	%EDITA
OFFSP	%EDITA	PK..	%BMPG1	RDATK	$DKULB	RTYPE	%EDITA
OKFLG	%EDITA	PK.DR	%BMPG3	RDCBF	%EDITA	RU..	%BMPG1

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
RUN.C	%CLIB	SEGLD	$LIB4E	SPOLY	$MLIB1	TL.P	%BMPG1
RW#EC	%CLIB	SEGLD	%4SYLB	SPOPN	%BMPG3	TM.VL	%BMPG1
RW$UB	%BMPG3	SELST	$LDRLB	SPUT	$RSLIB	TMP.	%BMPG1
RWBLK	%EDITA	SELUR	%BMPG3	SPUT	%DECAR	TMP1	$LDRLB
RWDSK	%EDITA	SESID	%SMON1	SQRT	$MLIB1	TMP2	$LDRLB
RWN.C	%CLIB	SESSN	%BMPG3	SQUZ	%SMON1	TMVAL	%4SYLB
RWND$	%BMPG3	SET.T	%BMPG3	SRQ	%IB4A	TNAMR	%EDITA
RWNDF	%BMPG3	SETAA	%SMON1	SRQSN	%IB4A	TPPOS	%DBKLB
RWNOD	%EDITA	SETDB	%4SYLB	SRTN	%EDITA	TPSK.	%BMPG1
RWSTB	%4SYLB	SETFM	%EDITA	SSEED	$MLIB1	TR	%EDITA
S.CAP	%BMPG1	SETMS	%EDITA	SSG.L	$LDRLB	TR..	%BMPG1
S.GET	%DECAR	SETOK	%EDITA	SSIGN	%DECAR	TRIGR	%IB4A
S.TTY	%BMPG1	SETSB	%4SYLB	SSUB	%DECAR	TRIM	$MLIB2
SA..	%BMPG1	SETTY	%EDITA	ST..	%BMPG1	TRL2	%EDITA
SA2DE	%DECAR	SFILL	$RSLIB	ST.LU	%SPO1B	TRMLU	%4SYLB
SADD	%DECAR	SFILL	%DECAR	ST.TM	%BMPG3	TRN	%EDITA
SAFD	%MSAFD	SGB.L	$LDRLB	STATS	%IB4A	TRNCT	%EDITA
SAVER	%SAVER	SGBPE	%DBUGR	STCLS	%EDITA	TRNL	$MLIB1
SAVST	%4SYLB	SGBPT	%DBUGR	STRPB	%EDITA	TS.F	%FTN4
SBFIN	%EDITA	SGET	$RSLIB	SUB	%DBKLB	TSHIF	%SMON1
SBYTE	%EDITA	SGET	%DECAR	SUFIX	%EDITA	TSY.L	$LDRLB
SCARY	%DECAR	SGM.L	$LDRLB	SUP.C	%CLIB	TTY.	%BMPG1
SCBAD	%SMON1	SHOW	%READR	SV..	%BMPG1	TTYIP	%EDITA
SCC.F	%FTN4	SHOW	%SAVER	SWAPI	%EDITA	TTYNO	%EDITA
SCCNT	%EDITA	SHWUN	%EDITB	SWPET	%EDITA	TV.F	%FTN4
SCFLG	%EDITA	SIGN	$MLIB1	SWTCH	%SSTCH	TVERF	%TVVER
SCH	%EDITA	SILST	$LDRLB	SXFLG	%EDITA	TYOPN	%EDITA
SCLST	$LDRLB	SIN	$MLIB1	SY..	%BMPG1	TYPE	%EDITA
SCP.F	%FTN4	SKL.F	%FTN4	SYCON	%4SYLB	TYPEQ	$ED1K4
SCR.	%BMPG1	SLASH	%EDITA	SYM.L	$LDRLB	UC.F	%FTN4
SCSIZ	$ED1K4	SM..	%BMPG1	SZONE	%DECAR	UN	%EDITB
SD1D2	%DECAR	SM.BF	%BMPG3	T5IDM	%T5IDM	UNBGN	%EDITA
SD2D1	%DECAR	SM.SB	%BMPG3	TAG	%EDITA	UNCON	%EDITA
SDCAR	%DECAR	SMCNT	%EDITA	TAN	$MLIB1	UNEND	%EDITA
SDEA2	%DECAR	SMOFF	%EDITA	TANH	$MLIB1	UNKIL	%EDITA
SDF1	%EDITA	SMOVE	$RSLIB	TAPSZ	%SAVER	UNM2	$MLIB2
SDF2	%EDITA	SMOVE	%DECAR	TBFIL	%EDITA	UNMEM	$MLIB2
SDIV	%DECAR	SMPY	%DECAR	TBLE	$LDRLB	UNYNK	%EDITB
SE..	%BMPG1	SNC.F	%FTN4	TBUF	$LDRLB	UPSHF	%READR
SECR	%IB4A	SNGL	$MLIB1	TCT.F	%FTN4	UPSHF	%SAVER
SECRR	%IB4A	SNGM	$MLIB2	TDO.F	%FTN4	URAN	$MLIB1
SECW	%IB4A	SOA.F	%FTN4	TE..	%BMPG1	URFLG	%EDITA
SECWR	%IB4A	SORTR	%SAVER	TH1.L	$LDRLB	URFWA	$LDRLB
SEDIT	%DECAR	SP..	%BMPG1	TH2.L	$LDRLB	USAVE	%USAVE
SEG.F	%FFTN4	SPC.C	%CLIB	THISL	%EDITA	UT.BF	%BMPG3
SEG.L	$LDRLB	SPFLG	%EDITA	TL.	%BMPG3	VALID	%SMON1
SEG.R	%BMPG1	SPLIT	%EDITA	TL..	%BMPG1	VALUE	%CNV4E

ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE	ENTRY	FILE
VAREA	%TVLIB	XLGAD	$DSCLB	\BDCB	%RT4GN	\EXIT	%RT4GN
VECTR	%TVLIB	XLUEX	%CR4S2	\BLIN	%SSTCH	\FFMP	%SSTCH
VEND	%TVLIB	XMPY	$MLIB2	\BOOT	%SSTCH	\FIX	%RT4GN
VERSN	%SMON1	XMTBU	$DKULB	\BOT0	%RT4GN	\FIX1	%RT4GN
VIDLU	%TVLIB	XPHAD	$DSCLB	\BOT5	%RT4GN	\FIX2	%RT4GN
VRFSB	%VERFY	XPOLY	$MLIB1	\BPAR	%RT4GN	\FIX3	%RT4GN
VSCBA	%SMON2	XPRTY	$DSCLB	\BUFA	%SSTCH	\FIX4	%RT4GN
VVALD	%UTLIB	XQPRG	%BMPG3	\BUFI	%SSTCH	\FLGT	%SSTCH
WAR.F	%FTN4	XQPRG	%EDITA	\BUFL	%RT4GN	\FMRR	%RT4GN
WARC.	%CLIB	XRCAL	$DSCLB	\CBPA	%RT4GN	\FSC0	%RT4GN
WDCNT	%EDITA	XRDFS	$DSCLB	\CFIL	%RT4GN	\FSC5	%RT4GN
WDF1	%EDITA	XRDNV	$DSCLB	\CLDP	%RT4GN	\FSEC	%RT4GN
WDF2	%EDITA	XRDOF	$DSCLB	\CLEN	%SSTCH	\GDMA	%SSTCH
WEOFS	%BMPG3	XSECA	$DSCLB	\CLOS	%RT4GN	\GENS	%RT4GN
WH..	%BMPG1	XSEEK	$DSCLB	\CMFL	%RT4GN	\GET#	%RT4GN
WNDF1	%EDITA	XSPAR	$DSCLB	\CONV	%RT4GN	\GETC	%RT4GN
WNDF2	%EDITA	XSTAT	$DSCLB	\CPL2	%RT4GN	\GETN	%RT4GN
WRCLR	$ED1K4	XSUB	$MLIB2	\CPLB	%RT4GN	\GINT	%RT4GN
WREOT	$DKULB	XTIME	$ED1K4	\CPLM	%RT4GN	\GNER	%RT4GN
WRIS	%BMPG3	XTTBL	$DSCLB	\CRET	%RT4GN	\GNIO	%RT4GN
WRITF	%BMPG3	XVRFY	$DSCLB	\CUBP	%RT4GN	\IACM	%RT4GN
WRITS	%EDITA	XWRFS	$DSCLB	\CURL	%RT4GN	\IBI	%RT4GN
WRITT	%WRITT	YESNO	%READR	\CVAS	%SSTCH	\ICBP	%RT4GN
WRLG.	%BMPG3	YESNO	%SAVER	\D#ST	%SSTCH	\ID1	%RT4GN
WRT.C	%CLIB	Z$DBL	$MLIB2	\D#WT	%SSTCH	\ID10	%RT4GN
WRTC.	%CLIB	Z$F67	$MLIB2	\DCON	%RT4GN	\ID11	%RT4GN
WRTLN	%EDITA	Z$INT	$MLIB2	\DDON	%RT4GN	\ID12	%RT4GN
WRTRK	$DKULB	Z$LPP	$MLIB2	\DFLT	%SSTCH	\ID13	%RT4GN
WUDF1	%EDITA	ZCTRL	$DSCLB	\DFTR	%SSTCH	\ID14	%RT4GN
WUDF2	%EDITA	ZDSJ	$DSCLB	\DNSP	%SSTCH	\ID15	%RT4GN
XADD	$MLIB2	ZLENG	%CNV4E	\DNSU	%SSTCH	\ID16	%RT4GN
XADRC	$DSCLB	ZPPOL	$DSCLB	\DNTR	%SSTCH	\ID2	%RT4GN
XCNTL	%XCNTL	ZPUT	%4SYLB	\DPLD	%RT4GN	\ID3	%RT4GN
XDCAS	$DKULB	ZREAD	$DSCLB	\DPR2	%RT4GN	\ID4	%RT4GN
XDIV	$MLIB2	ZRMVF	%EDITA	\DSHD	%SSTCH	\ID5	%RT4GN
XDRED	$DSCLB	ZSENS	$DSCLB	\DSK0	%SSTCH	\ID6	%RT4GN
XDSJ	$DSCLB	ZTMAP	$DSCLB	\DSK5	%SSTCH	\ID7	%RT4GN
XDWRT	$DSCLB	ZWRIT	$DSCLB	\DSKA	%RT4GN	\ID8	%RT4GN
XEND	$DSCLB	[TAB	%TVLIB	\DSKD	%RT4GN	\ID9	%RT4GN
XFMSK	$DSCLB	\ABCO	%RT4GN	\DSKI	%RT4GN	\IDX	%RT4GN
XFRMT	$DSCLB	\ABDO	%RT4GN	\DSKO	%RT4GN	\IDXS	%RT4GN
XFTTY	%4SYLB	\ABOR	%RT4GN	\DSPL	%SSTCH	\IFIX	%RT4GN
XGTAD	$DSCLB	\ADBF	%RT4GN	\DST0	%RT4GN	\ILST	%RT4GN
XGTPM	$DKULB	\ADBP	%RT4GN	\DST5	%RT4GN	\INER	%RT4GN
XIDEN	$DSCLB	\ADSK	%RT4GN	\DSUB	%SSTCH	\INID	%RT4GN
XINDX	%EDITA	\ASKY	%RT4GN	\DSYS	%RT4GN	\INIT	%SSTCH
XINIT	$DSCLB	\BADH	%SSTCH	\DUNT	%SSTCH	\INP0	%SSTCH

ENTRY	FILE
\INTO	%SSTCH
\IOTB	%RT4GN
\IRBP	%RT4GN
\IRER	%RT4GN
\LBUF	%RT4GN
\LNK	%RT4GN
\LNK1	%RT4GN
\LNK2	%RT4GN
\LNK3	%RT4GN
\LNKS	%RT4GN
\LNKX	%RT4GN
\LNTH	%SSTCH
\LODN	%RT4GN
\LRBP	%RT4GN
\LST1	%RT4GN
\LST2	%RT4GN
\LST3	%RT4GN
\LST4	%RT4GN
\LST5	%RT4GN
\LSTE	%RT4GN
\LSTS	%RT4GN
\LSTX	%RT4GN
\LU2	%SSTCH
\MDTB	%RT4GN
\MESS	%RT4GN
\MODE	%SSTCH
\MRT2	%RT4GN
\MTCH	%RT4GN
\MULR	%RT4GN
\MXAB	%RT4GN
\NABP	%RT4GN
\NAMB	%RT4GN
\NAMN	%RT4GN
\NAMO	%RT4GN
\NDCB	%RT4GN
\NLOD	%RT4GN
\NUMP	%RT4GN
\OBUF	%RT4GN
\OCTN	%RT4GN
\OLDA	%RT4GN
\PART	%RT4GN
\PDEF	%RT4GN
\PFIX	%RT4GN
\PIDN	%RT4GN
\PIOC	%RT4GN
\PIP	%RT4GN
\PLST	%RT4GN
\PREL	%RT4GN
\PRMT	%RT4GN
\PRV	%RT4GN
\PTYP	%RT4GN
\RBIN	%RT4GN
\RDCB	%RT4GN
\RDIN	%SSTCH
\RDMA	%SSTCH
\READ	%RT4GN
\RET	%SSTCH
\RNAM	%RT4GN
\RNME	%RT4GN
\RNT	%RT4GN
\SAVE	%SSTCH
\SCTK	%RT4GN
\SECT	%SSTCH
\SEGS	%RT4GN
\SETD	%SSTCH
\SKYA	%RT4GN
\SPAC	%RT4GN
\SRET	%RT4GN
\SSID	%RT4GN
\STDO	%SSTCH
\STRK	%SSTCH
\SWPF	%RT4GN
\SWTM	%SSTCH
\SYS	%RT4GN
\SYTB	%RT4GN
\TB31	%RT4GN
\TB32	%RT4GN
\TBCH	%RT4GN
\TBLK	%RT4GN
\TBLS	%RT4GN
\TBUF	%RT4GN
\TCHR	%RT4GN
\TDLU	%SSTCH
\TERM	%RT4GN
\TFIX	%RT4GN
\TIDN	%RT4GN
\TIM1	%RT4GN
\TIME	%RT4GN
\TLST	%RT4GN
\TMSK	%RT4GN
\TMT	%SSTCH
\TRAK	%SSTCH
\TRCH	%RT4GN
\TRCM	%RT4GN
\TRUN	%RT4GN
\TSUB	%SSTCH
\TUNT	%SSTCH
\UCBP	%RT4GN
\URBP	%RT4GN
\USER	%RT4GN
\USRS	%RT4GN
\XOUT	%SSTCH
\YENO	%RT4GN
\\LDP	%RT4GN
^FMSA	$MLIB1
^TBG	$PLIB
^TCL	$PLIB
^TIN	$PLIB
^TND	$PLIB

Appendix J
Session Monitor Tables

This appendix contains information on the following:

* SESSION CONTROL BLOCK (SCB)

* SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SST) AND CONFIGURATION TABLE

* SESSION TABLE RELATIONSHIP

SESSION CONTROL BLOCK (SCB)

A Session Control Block (SCB) is established for each user who has successfully "logged-on" to the system. The SCB contains the information necessary to identify the user to the system and describe his capabilities in terms of command processing and I/O addressing space.

The format of the SCB is shown in Figure J-1.

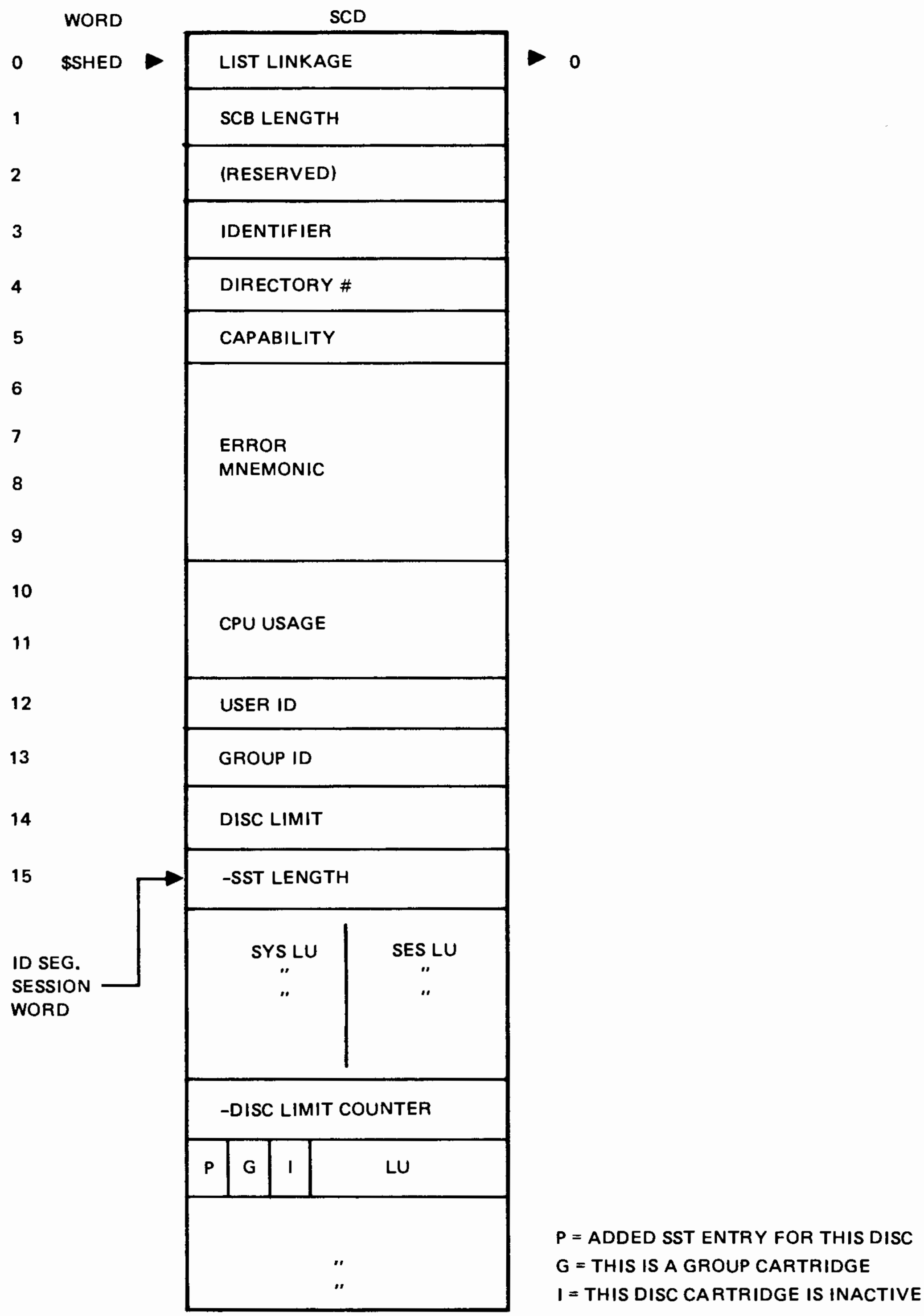


Figure J-1. SCB

SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SST) AND CONFIGURATION TABLE

When operating in the session environment every I/O request is routed to the appropriate I/O device via the Session Switch Table (SST). Each SST entry describes a session LU, which the user addresses, and associated system LU where the I/O request will actually be directed. The SST describes the session user's I/O addressing capabilities by defining the system LUs the user has access to and the associated session LUs by which the user accesses them.

When the user makes an I/O request the SST is searched for the specified session LU. If the requested LU is found, it is switched to the associated system LU as specified in the SST entry and the I/O request is processed. If the requested LU is not found, an error is returned (IO12-LU not defined for this session).

The Session Switch Table is maintained in memory as part of the Session Control Block (SCB). The format of the SST is shown in Figure J-2.

System LUs can be integer numbers between 1 and 255. Session LUs can be integer numbers between 1 and 63. Session LUs are assigned:

* at log-on, via user and group account file entries, or

* on-line using SL command (refer to RTE-IVB Terminal User's Reference Manual), or

* at log-on, via Configuration Table entries.

The Configuration Table describes the default logical units to be used for specific device logical units. Each station (terminal) logical unit defined in the Configuration Table has associated with it a set of device logical units which are assigned default logical units to be used when a user logs on at this station (terminal). The default logical unit associated with the station itself is always 1.

At log-on, these default values are written from the Configuration Table in the account file into the user's Session Control Block (SCB), unless overridden by entries in this particular user's SST. The format of the Configuration Table is shown in Figure J-3, below.

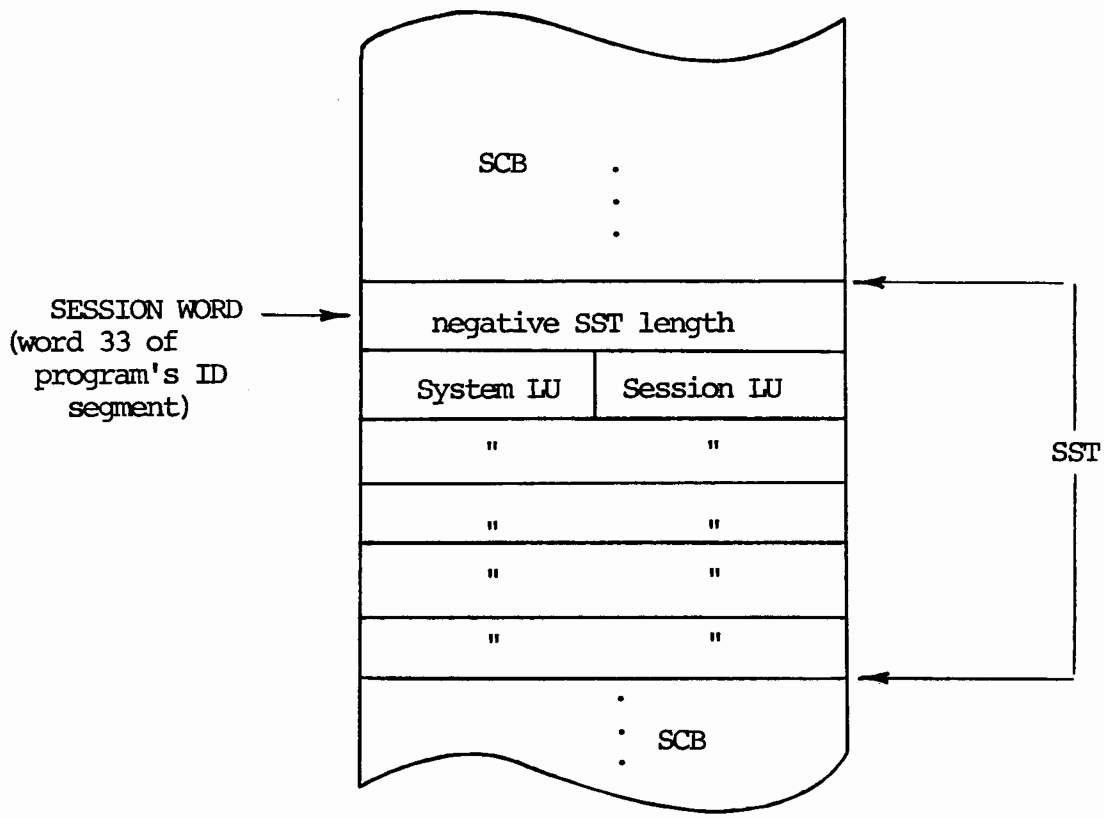
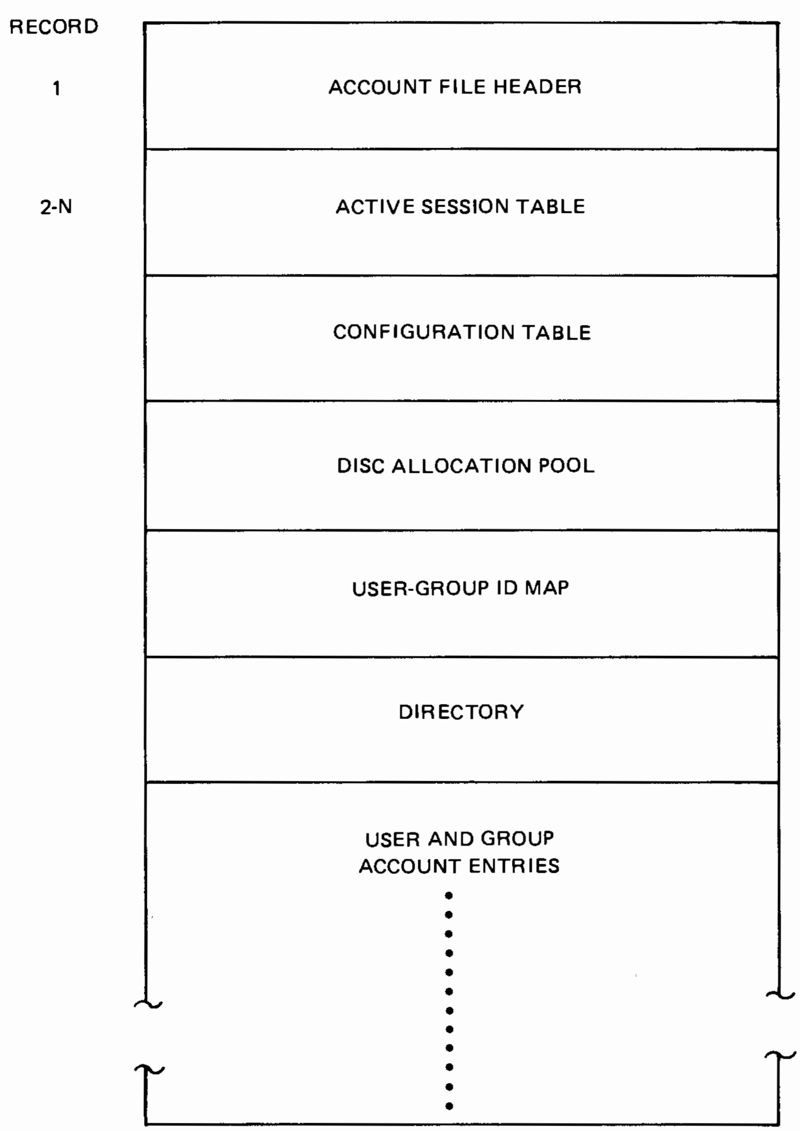


Figure J-2. Session Switch Table (SST) Format

```
 --------------------------------
|             LENGTH             |
|--------------------------------|
|  STATION LU   |       1        |
|- - - - - - - -|- - - - - - - - |
|   SYSTEM LU   |   DEFAULT LU   |
|- - - - - - - -|- - - - - - - - |
|   SYSTEM LU   |   DEFAULT LU   |
|--------------------------------|
|             LENGTH             |
|--------------------------------|
|  STATION LU   |       1        |
|- - - - - - - -|- - - - - - - - |
|   SYSTEM LU   |   DEFAULT LU   |
|- - - - - - - -|- - - - - - - - |
|   SYSTEM LU   |   DEFAULT LU   |
|- - - - - - - -|- - - - - - - - |
|   SYSTEM LU   |   DEFAULT LU   |
|--------------------------------|
|               .                |
|               .                |
|               .                |
|--------------------------------|
|               0                |
|--------------------------------|
```

Figure J-3. Configuration Table

ACCOUNT FILE STRUCTURE



ACCOUNT FILE HEADER

WORD		
1	LOCATION OF ACTIVE SESSN TABLE	
2	LOCATION OF CONFIGURATION TBL	
3	LOCATION OF DISC POOL	
4	LOCATION OF USER/GROUP ID MAP	
5	LOCATION OF DIRECTORY	
6	LOCATION OF 1ST ACCOUNT ENTRY	
7-9	SYSTEM MESSAGE FILE	
10	SECURITY CODE	
11	CARTRIDGE	
12	# OF CHARS IN PROMPT STRING	← 0 if using default prompt
13-22	PROMPT STRING	
23	LOWEST PRIVATE ID USED	
24	HIGHEST GROUP ID USED	
25	RESOURCE NO.	
26	LU # OF MSG. FILES	
27	I MEMORY ALLOCATION SIZE (WDS)	If bit 15=1, use session monitor memory allocation
28	– SESSION LIMIT	
29	NUMBER OF ACTIVE SESSIONS	
30	SHUT DOWN FLAG	
31	COPY OF SESSION LIMIT	
32	CLASS NUMBER	
33	LENGTH OF CONFIG TABLE	
34	IRN2	
35	DISC POOL LENGTH	
36-128		

ACTIVE SESSION TABLE

WORD		
1	LOGICAL UNIT (0 IF FREE ASB)	ACTIVE SESSION BLOCK (ASB)
2 3	LOG-ON TIME	
4	DIRECTORY ENTRY NUMBER	
	⋮	

DISC ALLOCATION POOL

WORD	15 — 8	7 — 0
1	⋮	LOGICAL UNIT
2		LOGICAL UNIT
3		LOGICAL UNIT
		⋮
128		

*RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE

GROUP ACCOUNT ENTRY

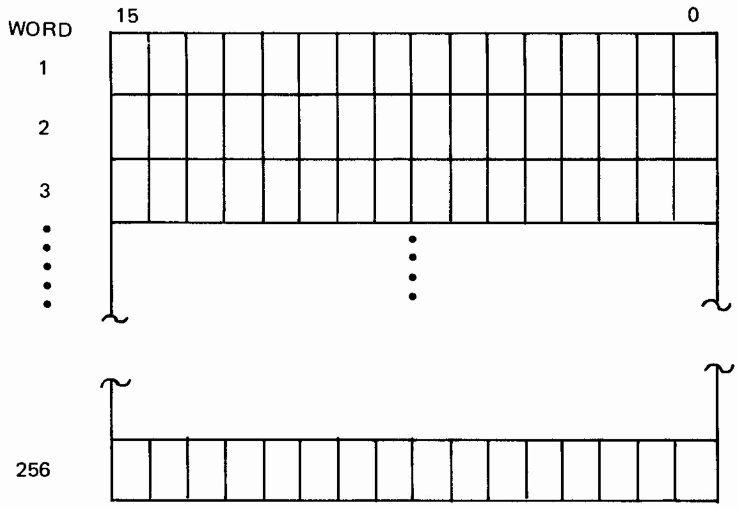
WORD	15	0	
1	GROUP ID		BIT 15=1 INDICATES ACCOUNT EXTENDS TO 2ND HALF OF BLOCK
2 3	CUMULATIVE TIME		
4 5	CUMULATIVE CPU USAGE		
6	- GROUP SST LENGTH		
	SYSTEM LU	SESSION LU	

Session Monitor Tables

USER ACCOUNT ENTRY

WORD	15 — 6	7 — 0	
1	I *	CHARS IN PASSWD	BIT 15=1 INDICATES ACCOUNT EXTENDS TO 2ND BLOCK
2-6	PASSWORD		
7-9	USER HELLO FILE		
10	SECURITY FILE		
11	CARTRIDGE		
12-16	*		
17-19	USER MESSAGE FILE		
20-21			
22	CAPABILITY		
23-24	LAST LOG-OFF TIME		
25-26	CUMULATIVE TIME (MINUTES)		2 WORDS
27-28	CPU USAGE (SECONDS)		2 WORDS
29	USER ID		
30	GROUP ID		
31	DISC LIMIT		
32	GRP. SST LENGTH	#SST SPARES	
33	USER/GROUP SST LENGTH (TOTAL)		
. . .	SYSTEM LU " "	SESSION LU " "	USER SST
	SYSTEM LU " "	SESSION LU " "	GROUP SST
64			IF BIT 15 OF WORD 1 IS A 1 THEN THIS WORD IS THE RECORD NUMBER OF 2ND BLOCK OF ACCOUNT

USER/GROUP ID MAP



BIT=1 INDICATES
ID IS ASSIGNED
TO AN ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT FILE DIRECTORY

WORD			
1	# CHARS	# CHARS GROUP	0=END OF DIRECTORY -1=FREE ENTRY -2=EXTENSION
2 3 4 5 6	USER NAME		
7 8 9 10 11	GROUP NAME		
12	USER ID		
13	GROUP ID		
14	GROUP ACCT RECORD #		IF BIT 15=1, ACCOUNT IS IN 2ND 64 WORDS
15	USER ACCT RECORD #		
16	*		

* RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE

A listing of the operating system command capability table, $CMND appears on the following pages. Each command is defined by a two-word entry of the form:

15	14	8	6	0
CHAR 1			CHAR 2	
P	R		NUM	

Where: CHAR1 and CHAR2 = the two character ASCII command

P = 0 If any number of parameters allowed.
= 1 If a limitation is placed on the number of parameters allowed.

NUM = The maximum number of parameters allowed with this command (specified when P=1).

R = 0 No reference check required.
= 1 Program specified for first parameter of command must be attached to this session (ID segment word 33 of program must equal word 33 of caller) or program must be non-session (word 33 equals zero).

The command capability level associated with a command will be determined by the position of the command entry relative to level pointers located at the head of the table. Refer to the listing for details.

If you wish to substitute your own command table for the HP supplied table, it must be specified AFTER the operating system relocatables during generation.

```
$CMND  T=00003 IS ON CR00052 USING 00012 BLKS R=0000

ASMB,R,L,C,Q
*       NAME:    $CMND
*       SOURCE: 92067-18457
*       RELOC:  92067-16261
*       PGMR:    G.L.M
*
*  ****************************************************************
*  * (C) COPYRIGHT HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY 1978.  ALL RIGHTS      *
*  * RESERVED.  NO PART OF THIS PROGRAM MAY BE PHOTOCOPIED,       *
*  * REPRODUCED OR TRANSLATED TO ANOTHER PROGRAM LANGUAGE WITHOUT*
*  * THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY.        *
*  ****************************************************************
*
      NAM $CMND,0 92067-16261 REV.1903 790506
      ENT $CMND
*
*
$CMND DEF EINDX      DEFINE THE ADDRESS OF HIGHEST CAPABILITY
      DEF BEGIN      DEFINE BEGINNING OF TABLE
      DEF END        DEFINE END OF TABLE
*
L60   DEC -60        LEVEL 60
L60A  DEF BEGIN      DEFINE START OF THIS CAPABILITY
*
L50   DEC -50
L50A  DEF L.50
*
L30   DEC -30
L30A  DEF L.30
*
L10   DEC -10
L10A  DEF L.10
*
L00   NOP
L00A  DEF L.00
*
EINDX EQU *-2
*
*
*
      ORG $CMND
      BSS L10A-L30A
      BSS L30A-L50A
      BSS L50A-L60A
      ORR
*
      SKP
L.60  EQU *
BEGIN ASC 1,WU
```

```
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,DN
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,LU
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,EQ
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,TO
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,BL
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,TM
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,OF
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,BR
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,GO
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,SS
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,RT
      OCT 0
*
L.50  ASC 1,IT
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,L3        ABILITY TO ADD AN ENTRY IN SST -- SL CMND
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,AS
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,UR
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,ON
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,PR
      OCT 0
*
L.30  ASC 1,RU
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,OF
      OCT 40000
      ASC 1,SS
      OCT 40000
      ASC 1,GO
      OCT 40000
      ASC 1,RT
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,SZ
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,L2        LEVEL 2 SL CMND -- SPOOL AN LU
      OCT 0
*
L.10  ASC 1,FL
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,RS
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,QU
      OCT 100000
      ASC 1,BL
      OCT 100000
      ASC 1,ST
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,BR
      OCT 40000
      ASC 1,EQ
      OCT 100001
      ASC 1,SL
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,TO
      OCT 100001
      ASC 1,TE
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,WH
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,TI
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,UP
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,EN
      OCT 0
*
L.00  ASC 1,OP
      OCT 0
      ASC 1,HE
      OCT 0
*
END   EQU *-2
      END $CMND
```

The file manager command table follows on subsequent pages. The capability levels assigned to various commands depends on their position within the table relative to table pointers located at the front of the command table. Each command is defined by a two-word entry. To change the capability level of a command, relocate the two-word entry to the appropriate table section for the desired capability level. Do not modify the two-word entry.

Then reassemble the modified capability table and relocate it after the file manager modules (i.e. %BMPG1,...) during generation. (You can ignore GEN05 and GEN08 errors here).

NOTE

Hewlett Packard does not support modified command capability tables.

```
C.TAB  T=00003 IS ON CR00052 USING 00022 BLKS R=0000

ASMB,R,L,C
*      NAME:   C.TAB
*      SOURCE: 92067-18201
*      RELOC:  92067-16185
*      PGMR:   G.A.A., B.L.
*
*  ****************************************************************
*  * (C) COPYRIGHT HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY 1979.  ALL RIGHTS       *
*  * RESERVED.  NO PART OF THIS PROGRAM MAY BE PHOTOCOPIED,       *
*  * REPRODUCED OR TRANSLATED TO ANOTHER PROGRAM LANGUAGE WITHOUT*
*  * THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY.        *
*  ****************************************************************
*
       NAM C.TAB,8 92067-16185 REV.1903 790207
       ENT C.TAB
*
*      SET UP SEGMENT AND ROUTINE NUMBERS.
*
R0     EQU 0
R1     EQU 400B
R2     EQU R1+R1
R3     EQU R2+R1
R4     EQU R3+R1
R5     EQU R4+R1
R6     EQU R5+R1
R7     EQU R6+R1
R8     EQU R7+R1
R9     EQU R8+R1
R10    EQU R9+R1
       SPC 1
S0     EQU 60B
S1     EQU S0+1
S2     EQU S0+2
S3     EQU S0+3
S4     EQU S0+4
S5     EQU S0+5
S6     EQU S0+6
S7     EQU S0+7
S8     EQU S0+8
S9     EQU S0+9
SA     EQU 101B
*
*      THIS IS THE COMMAND DISPATCH TABLE FOR THE FMGR PROGRAM.
*      EACH COMMAND ID IS FOLLOWED BY ITS ADDRESS.
*      FOR ROUTINES IN THE HOME SEGMENT THIS IS AN ADDRESS (DEF XX).
*      FOR ROUTINES IN OTHER SEGMENTS IT IS THE ASCII SEGMENT
*      SUFFIX IN THE LOW HALF OF THE WORD AND THE ROUTINE
*      NUMBER IN THAT SEGMENT IN THE HIGH HALF OF THE WORD.
*      .PARS BREAKS THESE APART BY THE ADDRESS BEING 0< ADD < 10000B
```

```
*      FOR SEGMENT ADDRESS.
*
*      COMMANDS WITH THE SIGN BIT SET INDICATE THAT THE COMMAND
*      NEED NOT SATISFY ALL THE SYNTAX RESTRICTIONS IMPOSED ON
*      OTHER COMMANDS.
*
       SPC 1
*
*      SESSION MONITOR COMMAND CAPABILITY LEVELS
*
C.TAB  DEF BEGIN
       DEF ENDS
       DEF SCMD
L1     DEC 1
L1A    DEF LV10
L10    DEC 10
L10A   DEF LV20
L20    DEC 20
L20A   DEF LV30
L30    DEC 30
L30A   DEF LV40
L40    DEC 40
L40A   DEF LV50
L50    DEC 50
L50A   DEF LV60
L60    DEC 60
L60A   DEF SCMD
ENDS   DEF NONSM
ENDT   DEF END
       SPC 1
*
*      STRUCTURE CHECKS
*
       ORG C.TAB
       BSS ENDT-ENDS
       BSS ENDS-L60A
       BSS L60A-L50A
       BSS L50A-L40A
       BSS L40A-L30A
       BSS L30A-L20A
       BSS L20A-L10A
       BSS L10A-L1A
       ORR
       SPC 1
BEGIN  EQU *
       NOP               NULL COMMAND (TR)
       DEF TR..
       ASC 1,TR
       EXT TR..
       DEF TR..
       ASC 1,EX
       EXT EE..
       DEF EE..
       OCT 151531        "SY" WITH SIGN BIT SET
       ABS S7+R2
LV10   ASC 1,??          ((CAPABILITY LEVEL 10 COMMANDS))
       ABS S7+R1
       OCT 125052        "**" WITH SIGN BIT SET
       DEF COMM
       OCT 125000        "*(NULL)" WITH SIGN BIT SET
       DEF COMM
       OCT 125040        "*(BLANK)" WITH SIGN BIT SET
       DEF COMM
       ASC 1,LI
       ABS S9+R1
       ASC 1,CL
       ABS S9+R0
       ASC 1,DL
```

```
      ABS S3+R1
      ASC 1,MC
      ABS S4+R3
      ASC 1,DC
      ABS S4+R4
      ASC 1,WH
      ABS S5+R8
      OCT 151515    "SM" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS SA+R0
      ASC 1,ME
      ABS SA+R1
      ASC 1,AC
      ABS S4+R5
LV20  ASC 1,CR      ((CAPABILITY LEVEL 20 COMMANDS))
      ABS S8+R1
      ASC 1,ST
      ABS S0+R2
      ASC 1,DU
      ABS S0+R3
      ASC 1,PU
      ABS S2+R2
      ASC 1,RN
      ABS S6+R4
      ASC 1,CO
      ABS S0+R1
      ASC 1,PK
      ABS S0+R0
      ASC 1,CN
      ABS S5+R6
      ASC 1,LL
      ABS S4+R0
      ASC 1,SV
      ABS S4+R2
      OCT 142120    "DP" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      EXT DP..
      DEF DP..
      OCT 140516    "AN" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS S5+R5
      OCT 141524    "CT" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS S5+R9
LV30  ASC 1,SP      ((CAPABILITY LEVEL 30 COMMANDS))
      ABS S8+R0
      OCT 151125    "RU" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS S5+R1
      ASC 1,RP
      ABS S5+R0
      ASC 1,OF
      ABS S6+R3
      ASC 1,KT
      ABS S6+R2
      ASC 1,TO
      ABS S6+R0
      ASC 1,EO
      ABS S6+R1
      ASC 1,CS
      ABS S3+R0
      ASC 1,AB
      EXT AB..
      DEF AB..
      ASC 1,TL
      ABS S5+R2
LV40  ASC 1,SE      ((CAPABILITY LEVEL 40 COMMANDS))
      EXT SE..
      DEF SE..
      ASC 1,IF
      EXT IF..
      DEF IF..
      ASC 1,CA
```

```
      EXT CA..
      DEF CA..
      OCT 150101   "PA" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS S5+R3
LV50  ASC 1,LO     ((CAPABILITY LEVEL 50 COMMANDS))
      ABS S4+R1
LV60  ASC 1,IN     ((CAPABILITY LEVEL 60 COMMANDS))
      ABS S2+R1
SCMD  ASC 1,SL     ((SPECIAL SESSION COMMANDS))
      ABS S6+R5
      OCT 144105   "HE" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS S5+R7
      OCT 152105   "TE" WITH SIGN BIT SET
      ABS S5+R4
NONSM ASC 1,LU     ((NON-SESSION COMMANDS))
      ABS S6+R5
      ASC 1,LS
      ABS S6+R2
      ASC 1,LG
      ABS S6+R2
      ASC 1,MS
      ABS S4+R6
      ASC 1,MR
      EXT MR..
      DEF MR..
      ASC 1,SA
      ABS S8+R2
END   NOP          ((END OF COMMAND TABLE))
*
*
COMM  NOP
      LDA COMM,I
      JMP 0,1
      END
```

Appendix K
DCB and Directory Formats

This Appendix contains information on the following:

* DATA CONTROL BLOCK (DCB) FORMAT

* CARTRIDGE DIRECTORY FORMAT

* FILE DIRECTORY FORMAT

DATA CONTROL BLOCK FORMAT

```
 bit        15 14 13 12 11 10  9  8  7  6  5  4  3  2  1  0
             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
 word       ------------------------------------------------------\
   / 0      | Sector | Sector # of        | LU# of File Directory |  \
   |        | Offset | file directory     | or of file if on disc |   \ File
   |        |---------------------------------------------------------|Directory
   |        |                                                       |   / Address
   | 1      |    Track # of file directory                          |  /
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|/
   | 2      | File Type (may be overridden at open, unless type 0)  |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   |        |Track address of      / LU# of file (type = 0)         |
   | 3      |file (type > = 1)    /                                 |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   |        |Sector address of      / End-of-file code (type = 0)   |
   | 4      |file (type > = 1)     /                                |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   |        |File size in -chunks / Spacing Code (type = 0)         |
   | 5      |+sectors (type >= 1)/                                  |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   |        |Record Length          / Read/Write Code (type = 0)    |
   | 6      |(type = 2)            /                                |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   | 7      |SC|number of Blocks in DCB |          |S |O |I |E |W   |
   |        |  |buffer                  |          |Y |M |B |F |R   |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
 16-word 8  | Number of sectors per track (type >= 1)               |
 cart-      |-------------------------------------------------------|
 ridge   9  | Open/Close Indicator                                  |
 entry      |-------------------------------------------------------|\
   | 10     | Track # of current file position (type >= 1)          | \
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------| Current
   | 11     | Sector # of current file position (type >= 1)         | Position
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------| in File
   | 12     | Location of next word in file (type >=1)              | /
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|/
   | 13     | Record # of current file                              |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   | 14     |      Position (Double word integer)                   |
   |        |-------------------------------------------------------|
   | 15     | Extent Number (type >= 3)                             |
   \        |-------------------------------------------------------|
            | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |      |
     16     |                                                       |
 Buffer     |  DCB Buffer Area                                      |
    128+n   |-------------------------------------------------------|
```

Legend for Data Control Block

Word		Content
4	End-of-File Code, type 0 file:	01 lu = EOF on Magnetic Tape 10 lu = EOF on Paper Taype 11 lu = EOF on Line Printer
5	Spacing Code, type 0 file:	bit 15 = 1 - backspace legal bit 0 = 1 - forward space legal
6	Read/Write Code, type 0 file:	bit 15 = 1 - input legal bit 0 = 1 - output legal
7	Security Code Check/Open Mode/Buffer Size/In Buffer/To Be Written/ EOF Read Flag, all file types	
	(SC) Security Code Check	bit 15 = 1 - security codes agree = 0 - security codes do not agree
	DCB Buffer:	bits 14-7 = Number of blocks in DCB buffer
	(SY) System Disc:	bit 4 = 1 file is on a system disc = 0 not on a system disc
	(OM) Open Mode:	bit 3 = 1 - update open 0 - standard open
	(IB) In Buffer Flag:	bit 2 = 1 - data in DCB buffer = 0 - data not in DCB buffer
	(EF) EOF Read Flag:	bit 0 = 1 - EOF has been read = 0 - EOF has not been read
	(WR) To Be Written:	bit 0 = 1 - data in DCB buffer to be written = 0 - data in DCB buffer not to be written
9	Open/Close Indicator: if open, contains ID segment location of program performing open. If closed, set to zero.	

CARTRIDGE DIRECTORY FORMAT

The cartridge directory is located in the system area on LU2. Its length is two blocks.

```
     5 4 3 2 1 0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
    ---------------------------------
    |               |               |
 0  |     lock      |      LU       |   lock = 0 if not locked; else in
    ---------------------------------   keyword table offset of ID segment
    |                               |   address of locking program
 1  |          last track           |
    |-------------------------------|
    |                               |   Locked discs are available
 2  |   Cartridge Reference Label   |   only to the locker.
    |-------------------------------|
    |         |                     |
 3  |         |        ID           |   ID identifies to whom the cartridge
    |-------------------------------|   is mounted.
    |                               |
    |                               |     ID = 0000 --> non-session
    |  Up to 32 4-word entries in   |     ID = 7777B--> system cartridge
    |    the first block of the CL. |     0<ID<7777B--> session monitor
    |  Up to 31 4-word entries in   |         group or private cartridge
    |    the second block.          |
    |                               |   NOTE: Words 124, 125, 126, and 127
    /                               /   are unique only in the second block
                                        of the CL. The first block will hold
    /                               /   32 entries in words 0 through 127.
    |                               |
    |                               |
    |-------------------------------|
    |                               |
124 |               0               |
    |-------------------------------|   Sum of contents of base page words
    |                               |<---1650 thru 1657 and 1742 thru
125 |  Initialization code word     |     1747 and 1755 thru 1764.
    |-------------------------------|
    |                               |<--Set when system cartridge is
126 |     master security code      |    initialized.
    |-------------------------------|
    |                               |
127 |    reserved for future use    |
    |-------------------------------|
```

FILE DIRECTORY

The first entry in each File Directory is the specification entry for the cartridge itself. The directory starts on the last FMP track of each cartridge in sector zero on all discs. The directory blocks are written using sector skipping. The directory sector address can be obtained from the block address by the following formula:

sector address = (block *7) modulo S/T

where S/T is the number of sectors per track. Directory blocks are 128 words long. Each Directory entry is 16 words long.

```
Word                  Content                          IN Parameters

   15                                      0   bit 15 set to distin-
  ------------------------------------------\    guish cartridge entry
0 |  |                                      | \<---from file entry
  |--------------------------------------|  \
  |                                      |   \
1 |                                      |     6 character cartridge label.
  |--------------------------------------|   /
2 |                                      |  /
  |--------------------------------------| /
3 | cartridge reference number           |
  |--------------------------------------|
4 | first available track for FMP        |<----------------label
  |--------------------------------------|
5 | next available sector                |
  |--------------------------------------|
  |                                      |
6 | number of sectors per track          |
  |--------------------------------------|
  | lowest directory track (last file    |
7 | track + 1)                           |
  |--------------------------------------|
  |                                      |
8 | number of tracks in directory (neg-  |
  | ative value)                         |
  |--------------------------------------|
9 | next available FMP track             |
  |--------------------------------------|
10| first bad track                      |
  |--------------------------------------|
  |                                      |
  |                .                     |
  |                .                     |
  |                .                     |
  |                .                     |
  |                                      |
  |--------------------------------------|
15| sixth bad track                      |
  |--------------------------------------|
```

Disc File Directory

```
      bit    15          8 7          0          CR parameters:
               |          | | |         |
          ---------------------------------\
            |                           |  \
word      0 |                           |   \
            |  6-character file name    |    <------file name
          1 |                           |   /
            |                           |  /
          2 |                           | /
            |---------------------------|
          3 | file type (1 thru 32767)  |
            |---------------------------|
          4 | starting track            |
            |---------------------------|
          5 | extent #     |   starting |
            |                  sector   |
            |---------------------------|
          6 | file size in # sector or  |
            | -128 block multiples      |
            |---------------------------|
          7 |record length(type 2 only) |
            |---------------------------|
          8 | security code             |
            |---------------------------|
          9 |                           |\
            |                           | \
         10 |                           |  \
            |                           |   \
         11 |                           |    \
            |                           |     \
         12 |                           |      Open Flags
            |                           |     /15 = 1 for exclusive open
         13 |                           |    / 14-12 = reserved
            |                           |   /    11-8 = sequence counter
         14 |                           |  /      7-0 = keyword offset of
            |                           | /             opening program's
         15 |                           |/              ID segment
          -----------------------------
```

word 0 = 0 if the last entry in directory; = -1 if file is purged

Type 0 File Directory Entry

The entries for non-disc (type 0) files differ from those for disc files in words 3 through 7:

```
      bit   15|                       | 0        CR parameters:
            ------------------------------
            |                            |
 word    3  |   0 (file type default)    |
            |----------------------------|
         4  |    logical unit number     |
            |----------------------------|
         5  |  end of file subfunction   |<---EO,LE,PA or control
            |----------------------------|
         6  |        spacing code        |<----------BS,FS, or BO
            |----------------------------|
         7  |     input-output code      |<----------RE,WR, or BO
            ------------------------------
```

Words 5-7 are octal codes:

```
  end-of-file subfunction = 01LU for MT(EO)
                            10LU for paper tape (LE)
                            11LU for line printer (PA)
                            or subfunction code

  spacing code   =   bit 15 = 1 backspace legal (BS)
                     bit  0 = 1 forward space legal (FS)

  input/output code  = bit 15 = 1 input legal (RE)
                       bit  0 = 1 output legal (WR)
```

Appendix L
Blank Worksheets

CARTRIDGE REQUIREMENT WORKSHEET

AVAILABLE TRACK SPACE ON DISC CONTROLLER = _______ TRACKS

CARTRIDGE TYPE	USER	# TRACKS	TRACKS LEFT
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			
S G P D N			

S = SYSTEM CARTRIDGE

G = GROUP CARTRIDGE

P = PRIVATE CARTRIDGE

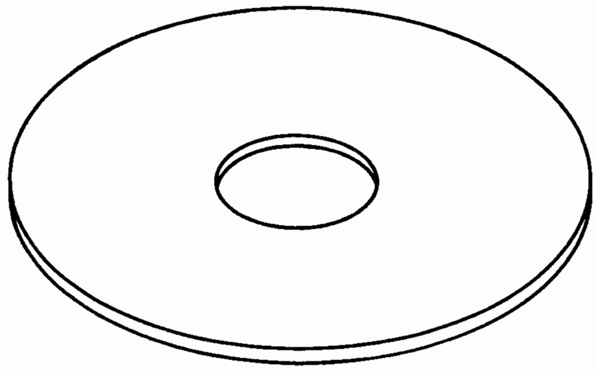
D = DISC POOL CARTRIDGE

N = NONSESSION CARTRIDGE

HP 7900 DISC WORKSHEET

SUBCHANNEL 1

REMOVABLE

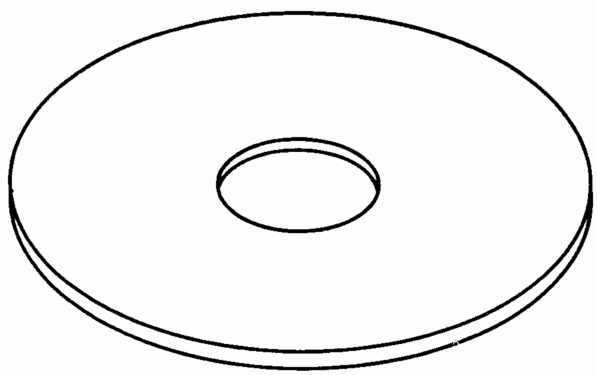


NO. OF TRACKS AVAILABLE ____________

FIRST TRACK ____________

SUBCHANNEL 0

FIXED



NO. OF TRACKS AVAILABLE ____________

FIRST TRACK ____________

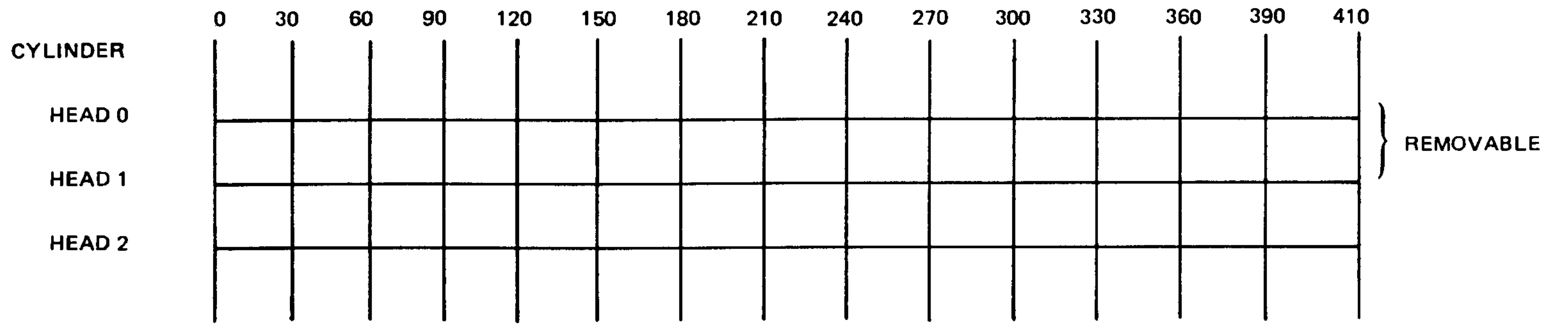
SYSTEM SUBCHANNEL NUMBER ________________ (LOGICAL UNIT 2)

AUXILIARY SUBCHANNEL NUMBER ________________ (LOGICAL UNIT 3)

HP 7905 DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT NUMBER: ____________

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON THREE SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUB-CHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; AND THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.



STEP 3 TRANSLATE **STEP 2** TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? (√)	AUXILIARY? (√)

HP 7906(H) DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT/ADDRESS NUMBER: ______________________

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON FOUR SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUB-CHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; AND THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.

CYLINDER	0	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	300	330	360	390	410
HEAD 0															
HEAD 1															
HEAD 2															
HEAD 3															

$\}$ REMOVABLE

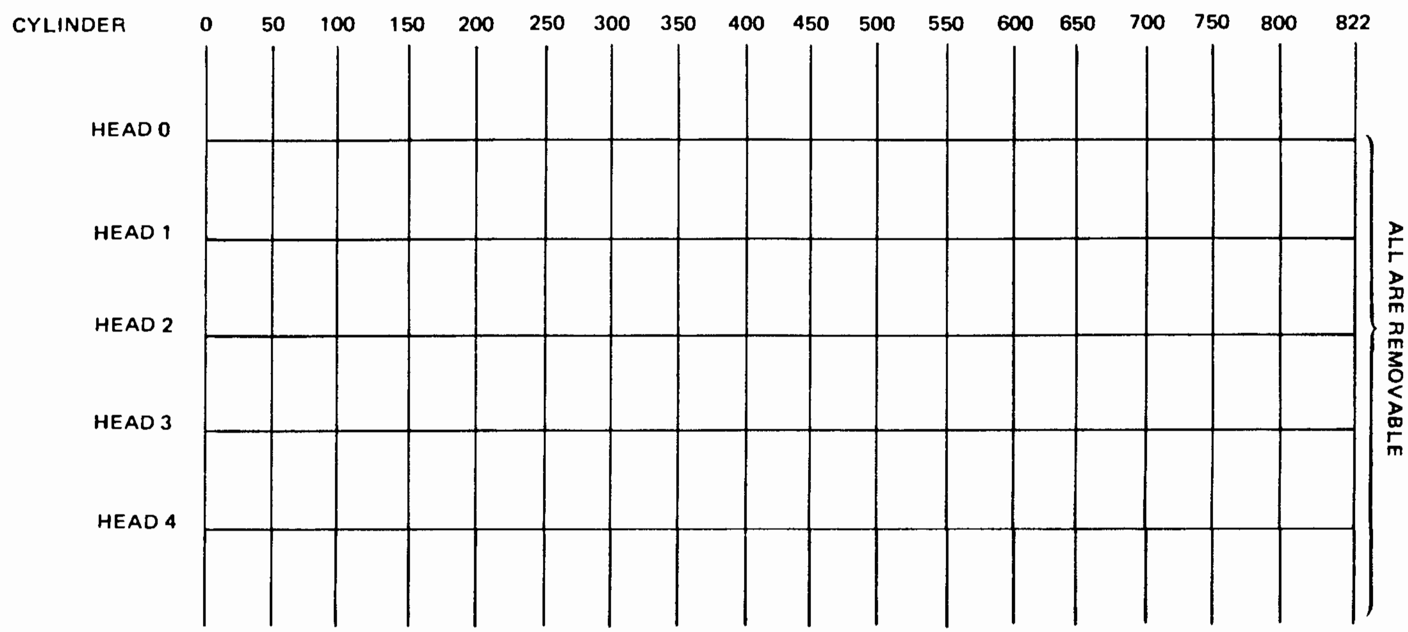
STEP 3 TRANSLATE **STEP 2** TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? (√)	AUXILIARY? (√)

HP 7920(H) DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN UNIT/ADDRESS NUMBER: ____________________

STEP 2 TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON FIVE SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUB-CHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUBCHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.



HP 7920 DISC WORKSHEET (Cont.)

STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? (√)	AUXILIARY? (√)

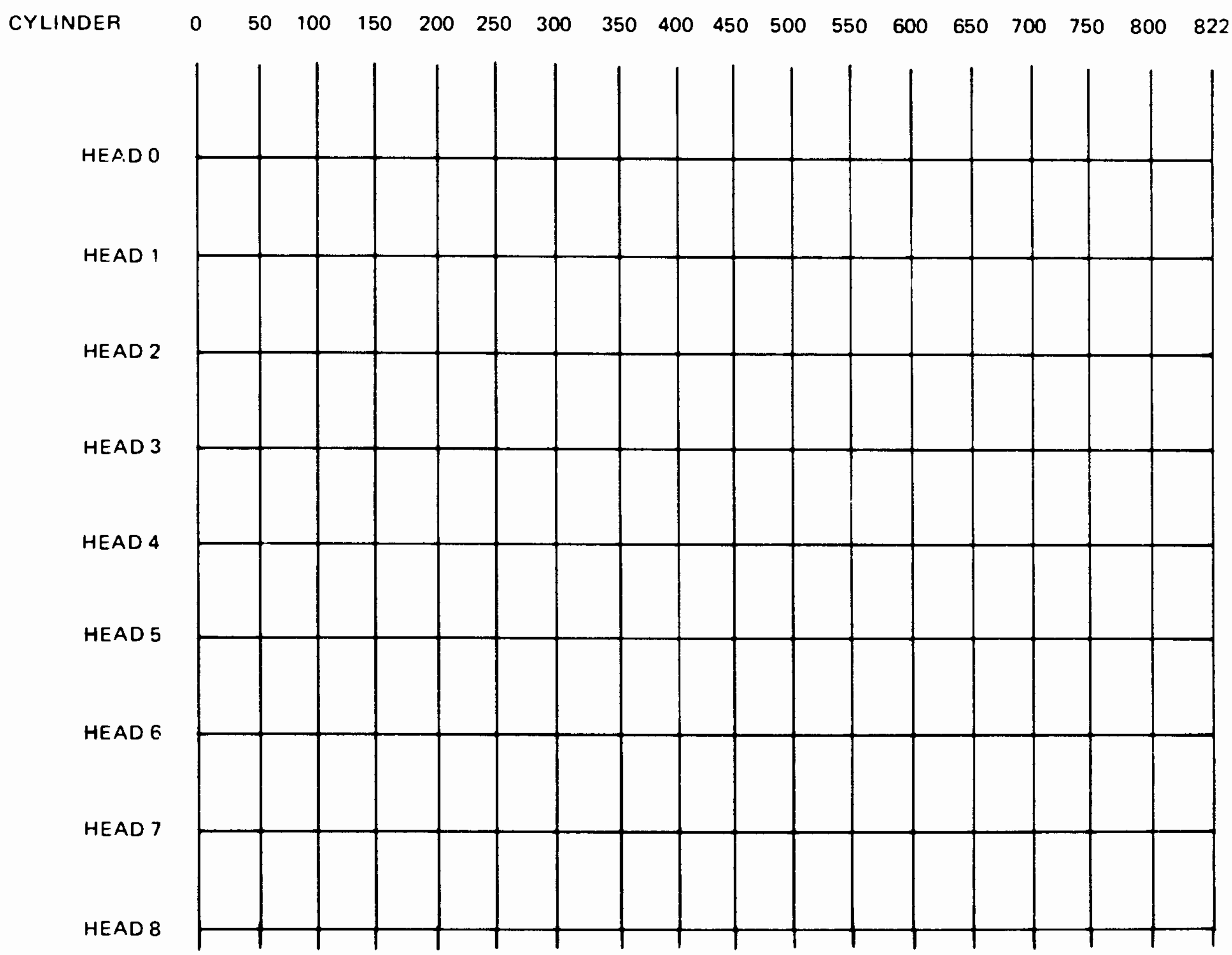
HP 7925(H) DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1

FILL IN UNIT/ADDRESS NUMBER: ______________________________

STEP 2

TRACKS ARE SHOWN END-TO-END ON NINE SURFACES. USE PENCIL TO CIRCLE YOUR SUB-CHANNELS. WITHIN EACH CIRCLE WRITE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION: THE SUB-CHANNEL NUMBER; THE NUMBERS OF THE STARTING AND ENDING CYLINDERS; THE TOTAL NUMBER OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES; THE NUMBER OF SPARE TRACKS; THE LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER FOR EACH SUBCHANNEL.



HP 7925 DISC WORKSHEET (Cont.)

STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? ( )	AUXILIARY? ( )
0							
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							
16							
17							

HP 7925 DISC WORKSHEET (Cont.)

STEP 3 TRANSLATE STEP 2 TO NUMBERS:

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	SYSTEM? ( )	AUXILIARY? ( )
18							
19							
20							
21							
22							
23							
24							
25							
26							
27							
28							
29							
30							
31							

HP 9895 DISC WORKSHEET

STEP 1 FILL IN ICD ADDRESS NUMBER: ______________________________

STEP 2 ONLY ONE SUBCHANNEL PER DRIVE WILL BE DEFINED. THE FOLLOWING DEFINITION IS THE HP STANDARD DEFINITION FOR 9895 FLEXIBLE DISC

SUBCHANNEL	# OF TRACKS, EXCLUDING SPARES	STARTING CYLINDER	STARTING HEAD	TOTAL # OF SURFACES INCLUDED IN SUBCHANNEL	NUMBER OF SPARES	UNIT #
DOUBLE-SIDED OPERATION						
1	134	0	0	2	20	0
2	134	0	0	2	20	1
SINGLE-SIDED OPERATION						
1	67	0	0	1	10	0
2	67	0	0	1	10	1

Glossary

ABSOLUTE PROGRAM - A program that has been relocated and is capable of being loaded into main memory for subsequent execution. An "absolute program" is synonymous with "relocated program."

ABSOLUTE SYSTEM - The binary memory image of an RTE system (stored on Logical Unit 2).

ACCOUNT FILE - A disc resident file created and maintained by the System Manager. It contains information on all authorized session users and other session related information.

ADDRESS SPACE - See LOGICAL MEMORY or PHYSICAL MEMORY.

ASYNCHRONOUS DEVICE - A device that can perform I/O operations that are independent of time considerations but operates simultaneously with program execution. Interaction with the computer is through request/response circuitry.

AUXILIARY DISC SUBCHANNEL - An optional subchannel that is treated as a logical extension of the system disc subchannel, Logical Unit 2. If used, it is assigned to Logical Unit 3. The binary memory image of RTE-IVB may not reside on the auxiliary subchannel.

BACKGROUND (BG) - An arbitrary name for one of two types of partitions in RTE; generally used for lower priority programs whose responses to interrupts are not time-critical.

BASE PAGE - A 1024-word area of memory corresponding to logical page 0. It contains the system's communication area, driver links, trap cells for interrupt processing, and system and/or user program links.

BASE PAGE FENCE - A hardware register that divides a logical base page into a portion containing the user's base page and a portion of the system's base page.

BG - See BACKGROUND.

BIT BUCKET - Logical unit number pointing to Equipment Table entry number zero, which in turn, does not point to any existing device. I/O directed to the bit bucket is lost.

BLOCK - Two logical disc sectors of 128 bytes each, totaling a 256 bytes.

BOOT EXTENSION - An absolute program that resides on the first two sectors of logical track 0 of the system subchannel. The Boot Extension itself is first loaded into memory by the Bootstrap Loader or ROM Loader.

BOOT FILE - An optional file to which the Bootstrap Loader produced by the On-Line Generator is stored. This may be a disc file or a logical unit (e.g., a mini-cartridge).

BOOTSTRAP LOADER - A loader produced by the Generator and stored in the boot file. The Bootstrap Loader loads the Boot Extension into memory and then transfers control to the Boot Extension.

BOOT-UP - The process of bringing the Bootstrap Loader or ROM Loader contents into memory. Control is then transferred to the Boot Extension to begin the initializatrion process.

BUFFER - An area of memory (main-memory, mass memory or local peripheral memory) used to temporarily store data.

CAPABILITY LEVEL - An integer from 1 to 63 which defines the FMGR, System, and Break-Mode commands which a session user may execute.

CARTRIDGE - A set of contiguous cylinders on a disc unit. Cartridges contain disc files with a directory of the files stored on each cartridge. All files on the same FMP cartridge must have unique names. The system disc on logical unit 2 contains the RTE operating system, and may contain FMP files.

CHAINING - A technique for coordinating sequential execution of independent programs in the same portion of main memory.

CLASS I/O - A means of buffering data between devices and user programs, and between programs themselves, that permits a user program to continue execution concurrently with its own I/O. The term "I/O without program wait" is a more commonly used term.

CLOSE FILE - A method of terminating a program's access to a file so that no further read/write operations may be performed on the file.

COMMON - An area of memory that can be accessed by a program and its subprograms. Usually used to pass data from a program to a subprogram. In RTE, system COMMON may be used to pass data from one program to another.

CONFIGURATION TABLE - A set of default logical units associated with the station that a session user logs on at.

CONFIGURATOR - A two-part program that allows reconfiguration of an RTE system's I/O and physical memory structures without going through a new system generation. The configurator is initiated as an option during the startup process.

CURRENT PAGE - The memory page in which the executing instruction is located. Some 21MX memory reference instructions can only directly reference locations in two pages: current page and base page.

CYLINDER - The area that passes under all heads during one revolution of the disc surfaces.

DATA CONTROL BLOCK (DCB) - A table within an executable program that contains information used by the File Management Package (FMP) in performing disc accesses. (See the RTE Batch Spool Monitor Reference Manual.)

DCPC - See DUAL CHANNEL PORT CONTROLLER.

DEVICE DOWN - Relates to the state of a peripheral device or I/O controller. When the device is down, it is no longer available for use by the system. The term also refers to the DN operator command.

DEVICE INDEPENDENCE - Refers to the ability of a program to perform I/O without knowing which physical device is being accessed (see also Logical Unit Number).

DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE (DRT) - A table created during system generation corresponding to Logical Units 1 through 63. The contents of the Device Reference Table include a pointer to the associated EQT entry, subchannel number of the device, and information as to whether or not the device is locked. The table may be modified by the user through an LU command.

DEVICE TIMEOUT - A time interval associated with a specific I/O device. If the system expects a response from such a device and this response does not occur within the timeout period, the device is assumed to be inoperative by the system. This feature is necessary to prevent a program from getting "hung up" because it is waiting for a response from a non-functioning peripheral device.

DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS - See DUAL CHANNEL PORT CONTROLLER.

DIRECTORY - A list of programs and files currently stored on a disc subchannel that can be displayed by the user.

DISC - Strictly speaking, the term means the platter(s) with the storage medium only; however the term is also loosely used to mean the entire peripheral including the drive.

DISC-BASED - Refers to an operating system using a disc storage device as an integral part of the operating system.

DISC FORMATTING - The process by which physical track and sector addresses are written in the preamble of each disc track sector. Disc formatting may be performed by the appropriate disc diagnostic. After formatting is completed, the SWTCH program and Disc Backup utility may perform subchannel initialization.

DISC-RESIDENT - A term applied to programs in executable form (absolute) that are stored on disc and brought into main memory for execution by the system in response to a program or operator request, time-of-day schedule or an I/O interrupt.

DISC ROM BOOT - A loader residing in Read-Only Memory that loads (off-line) the Boot Extension from disc storage and transfers control to the Boot Extension. (See also BOOT EXTENSION and STARTUP.)

DISPATCHER - An RTE system module that selects, from the scheduled list, the highest priority program to be executed next. The dispatcher module loads the program into memory from disc (if the program is not already in memory) and transfers control to the program.

DMA - See DUAL CHANNEL PORT CONTROLLER.

DMS - See DYNAMIC MAPPING SYSTEM.

DORMANT PROGRAM - A dormant program is one that is "sleeping" or inactive. More specifically, in RTE it is a program that is neither executing, suspended nor scheduled.

DOWN - Status of a device controller EQT that is not available for use.

DRIVER - A software module that interfaces a device and its controller to an operating system. Drivers specified by EQT definitions will go into either a driver partition or into the System Driver area of memory.

DRIVER PARTITION - A block of memory that contains one or more drivers. In RTE-IV, all drivers are in physical memory; however, only the driver partition containing the driver currently being used is included (mapped) in the logical address space.

DRT - See DEVICE REFERENCE TABLE.

DUAL CHANNEL PORT CONTROLLER (DCPC) - A hardware accessory that permits an I/O process to transfer data to or from memory directly, or access memory, thus providing a much faster transfer of data. The operating system controls access to the DCPC channels.

DYNAMIC BUFFER SPACE - Additional buffer space allocated to a program after the program code itself. The additional size is determined by the user. Typically used only by assembly language program.

DYNAMIC MAPPING SYSTEM - A hardware accessory allowing partitioned memory systems to address memory configurations larger than 32K words of physical memory.

EMA - See EXTENDED MEMORY AREA.

EQT - See EQUIPMENT TABLE.

EQT EXTENSION - A method for increasing the size of an Equipment Table entry's buffer space, during system generation, that gives the specified I/O driver more words of storage space than are available in the EQT temporary storage area.

EQUIPMENT TABLE (EQT) - A table in memory associating each physical I/O device controller with a particular software processing routine (driver). For a given device, the EQT provides status information, temporary storage and parameter passing services (see also Device Reference Table and Interrupt Table).

EXEC - One of the RTE system modules that interfaces user programs to the operating system.

EXTENDABLE FILE - An FMP file that is automatically extended in response to a write request to points beyond the range of the currently defined file. An extent is created with the same name and size as the main, and the access is continued.

EXTENDED MEMORY AREA (EMA) - An area of physical memory that may extend beyond the user's logical address space and is used for large data arrays. Its size is limited only by the amount of physical memory available. An entire array is resident in physical memory although the entire array is not currently in the logical address space.

EXTERNAL REFERENCE - A reference to a declared symbolic name not defined in the software module in which the reference occurs. An external reference is satisfied by another module that defines the reference name by an entry point definition.

FILE - A defined section of memory on a storage device used to store data or programs.

FILE EXTENTS - See EXTENDABLE FILE.

FILE MANAGEMENT - The operating system functions associated with maintaining disc files (translating file names to physical disc memory areas; maintaining a directory; checking for security codes; etc.).

FILE MANAGEMENT PACKAGE (FMP) - A collection of subprograms used to access, control and maintain files.

FILE MANAGER (FMGR) - A program that provides FMP file creation, access and manipulation services through FMGR commands entered by the user.

FMGR - See FILE MANAGER.

FMP - See FILE MANAGEMENT PACKAGE.

FOREGROUND - A purely arbitrary name for one of the two types of partitions in RTE; generally used for higher-priority programs. The "foreground" area is synonymous with the real-time area.

GLOBAL TRACKS - Global tracks are a subset of system tracks and are accounted for in the track assignment table. Any program can read/write or release a global track (i.e., programs can share global tracks).

HP-IB - The Hewlett-Packard version of the IEEE standard 488-1975 Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation. The HP-IB provides two-way communication between instruments and/or between computers, instruments, or peripherals.

ID SEGMENT - A block of words, associated with each resident program, that is used by the system to keep track of the program's name, software priority field, current scheduling status and other characteristics. Every program must have its own ID segment.

ID SEGMENT EXTENSION - A method for increasing the size of an ID segment to save additional information about its associated program. The extensions are used only for EMA programs (see EMA). ID segment extensions are automatically allocated by the generator or loader, but only if sufficient ID segment extensions were specified during system generation.

INTEGRATED CONTROLLER DISCS - Discs that have their own controller in each disc drive are ICD Discs. They use the 12821A interface card and the DVA32 disc drive. The 7906H, 7920H, 7925H and 9895 disc models are ICD Discs.

INTERRUPT - The process (usually initiated by an I/O device controller) that causes the computer to signal an executing program, in an orderly fashion, for the purpose of transferring information between a device and the computer.

INTERRUPT LOCATION - A single memory location whose contents (always an instruction) are executed upon interrupt by an I/O device controller (same as trap cell).

INTERRUPT TABLE (INT) - A table that associates interrupt links with the octal select codes of peripheral devices to specific EQT entries or programs.

I/O - A general term referring to any activity between a computer and its peripheral devices.

I/O CONTROLLER - A combination of interface card(s), cable, and (for some devices) controller box used to control one or more I/O devices.

I/O DEVICE - A physical unit defined by an EQT entry (I/O controller) and subchannel.

I/O WITHOUT WAIT - See CLASS I/O.

KEYWORD TABLE - A table of ID segment addresses.

LG AREA - A group of tracks used to temporarily store relocatable code that can be accessed by the File Manager.

LIBRARY - A collection of relocatable subroutines that perform commonly-used (e.g., mathematical) functions. Subroutines are appended to referencing programs or are placed in the memory resident library for access by memory resident programs.

LOADER - A program that converts the relative addresses of relocatable programs to absolute addresses compatible with the memory layout of a particular system.

LOCAL COMMON - An area of COMMON appended to the beginning of a program and accessible only by that program, its subroutines or segments. This type of COMMON can be specified only during on-line relocation by the loader (LOADR).

LOCKED DEVICE - See LOGICAL UNIT LOCK.

LOCKED FILE - A file opened exclusively to one program and therefore not currently accessible to any other program.

LOGICAL MEMORY - Logical memory is the 32K-word (maximum) address space described by the currently enabled memory map. If the System Map is enabled, it describes those areas of physical memory necessary for the operation of RTE-IV. When the User Map is enabled, it describes those areas needed by the currently executing program. DCPC maps describe the address space to/from which the transfer is taking place.

LOGICAL UNIT LOCK - A mechanism for temporarily acquiring exclusive use of an I/O device or devices by a program, to ensure its I/O completion before being preempted by a another program.

LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER (LU) - A number used by a program to refer to an I/O device. Programs do not refer directly to the physical I/O device select code number, but rather through the LU number that has a cross-reference to the device.

LOG-OFF - The process by which a session is terminated.

LOG-ON - The process by which a session is initiated. The Log-On process involves checking the session user's identification to allow access to the system, and the creation of the user's operating environment through the User HELLO File and Session Control Block.

LU - See LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER.

MAILBOX I/O - A Class I/O term applied to a protected buffer that keeps track of the "sender" and "receiver" program for each block of data in the buffer used in program-to program communication.

MAIN PROGRAM - The main body of a user program (as opposed to the whole program, which may include subroutines or segments).

MAP - Applied to 21MX or XE machines, the term applies to a set of 32 registers that point to 32 pages of physical memory defining a 32K-word logical address space.

MAPPING SEGMENT* (MSEG) - The area of an EMA that is currently accessible within the user program's logical address space.

MEMORY PROTECT - A hardware accesory that allows an address (memory protection fence) to be set so that when in protected mode, the locations below that address cannot be accessed by writes or JSB/JMP instructions.

MEMORY-RESIDENT LIBRARY - A collection of reentrant or privileged library routines available only to memory resident programs (in RTE-IV). These routines are included in the disc-resident relocatable library for appending to disc-resident programs.

MEMORY-RESIDENT PROGRAM - A program that executes from a designated area in physical memory and remains in memory, as opposed to a disc-resident program that may be swapped out to the disc or loaded from the disc to another area in memory. Memory resident programs are loaded during system generation (only), and usually are high priority programs with short execution times.

MOTHER PARTITION - A partition that may be larger than the maximum logical address space and which may consist of a group of subpartitions. The subpartitions allow many smaller programs to use the memory when the mother partition is not active.

MSEG - See MAPPING SEGMENT.

MULTIPLE ACCESS CONTROLLER DISCS - Disc Drives that use the 13037B/C disc controller are MAC disc drives. They use the on-line DVR32 disc driver. The 7905, 7906, 7920, and 7925 disc models are MAC discs.

MULTIPROGRAMMING - A technique whereby two or more routines or programs may be executed concurrently by an interleaving process, using the same computer. Multiprogramming is an attempt to improve equipment efficiency by building a queue of demands for resources, achieved by having available in main memory more than one task waiting for resource usage. The concurrent tasks are then multiplexed among each other's wait time intervals.

MULTI-TERMINAL MONITOR - A system software module that provides for interactive program development and editing in a multi-terminal environment controlled by a single computer.

OFF-LINE - Refers to use of the computer and/or I/O devices by resources other than the RTE operating system or subsystems.

ON-LINE - Refers to software or I/O devices recognized and controlled by the main operating system at the time they are being used.

ON-LINE GENERATOR - A program that permits use of an existing RTE operating system's services to generate a new system from relocatable software modules found in the File Manager Area. System control can then be transferred to the new operating system through use of a program called SWTCH. (See RTE-IVB On-Line Generator Reference

Manual.)

ON-LINE LOADING - The relocation of programs through use of the Relocating Loader (see RELOCATION).

OPEN FILE - A method of gaining access to a specific file to perform a read/write instruction.

OPERATOR'S CONSOLE - See SYSTEM CONSOLE.

OPERATING SYSTEM - An organized collection of programs designed to optimize the usage of a computer system. It provides the means by which user programs interact with hardware and other software. (See also REAL-TIME EXECUTIVE.)

OVERLAYS - Also called segments,these are routines that share the same portion of main memory and are called into memory by the program itself (see SEGMENTED PROGRAMS).

PAGE - The largest block of memory (1024 words) that can be directly addressed by the address field of a one-word memory reference instruction.

PARTITION - A predefined block of memory with a fixed number of pages (redefinable at system boot-up) located in the disc resident program area of memory. The user may divide the disc resident program area into as many as 64 partitions that can be classified as a mixture of real-time and background, all real-time, or all background. Disc-resident programs run in partitions and at least one partition of sufficient size must be defined during system generation to run disc resident programs.

PERIPHERAL DISC SUBCHANNEL - A disc subchannel available to the user for read/write operations but for which RTE-IVB does not manage nor maintain a track assignment table. It is the user's responsibility to manage these tracks; however, the File Manager may be used to manage peripheral subchannel tracks. A peripheral subchannnel must have a logical unit number assignment greater than 6.

PHYSICAL MEMORY - Physical memory is the total amount of memory defined at generation or reconfiguration time. It refers to the actual memory in the computer; e.g., page 67 of physical memory is associated with a certain block of actual hardware, whereas the same page might be referred to as "page 5" in a particular block of logical memory.

POWER FAIL/AUTO-RESTART - The ability for a computer to save the current state of the system in permanent memory when power is lost, and to restore the system to defined conditions when power returns.

PRIORITY - A regulation of events allowing certain actions to take precedence over others in case of timing conflicts.

PRIVILEGED DRIVERS - I/O drivers whose interrupts are not processed by the RTE operating system. Such drivers offer improved response time but must perform their own internal housekeeping; i.e., saving status upon interrupt.

PRIVILEGED INTERRUPTS - Interrupts that by-pass normal interrupt processing to achieve optimum response time for interrupts having the greatest urgency. Privileged interrupts are handled by privileged I/O drivers.

PRIVILEGED SUBROUTINE - A privileged subroutine executes with the interrupt system off (and therefore by-passes the operating system). It allows high-speed processing at the cost of losing use of operating system housekeeping services and real-time response.

PROGRAM STATE - Refers to the status of an executable program at any given time. A user program is always in one of four possible states: executing, scheduled, suspended or dormant.

PROGRAM SWAPPING - See Swapping.

PURGE - Refers to the act of instructing an operating system to delete a file or program from its directory. Usually used with reference to disc files.

REAL-TIME (RT) - An arbitrary name for one of the two types of partitions in RTE; generally used for higher-priority programs. The real-time area is synonymous with the "foreground" area.

REAL-TIME EXECUTIVE - A collection of software modules comprising the total operating system; e.g., EXEC, SCHED, RTIOC, I/O drivers and various tables. For all practical purposes, Real-Time Executive, operating system and RTE are synonymous terms.

RECORD - A logical subdivision of a file that contains zero or more words, and is terminated by an end-of-record mark.

REENTRANT - Refers to a routine that can be shared by a number of programs simultaneously; i.e., one program can be interrupted in its usage of the routine to permit a higher-priority program to utilize the routine. The first program can then reenter the routine at the point where it was interrupted.

RELOCATABLE LIBRARIES - A collection of commonly-used subroutines in relocatable format. For example:

System Library - subroutines that are appended to each user program and that are unique to the operating system. This allows a user to write programs using operating system routines but which are independent of the operating system for subroutine execution.

DOS/RTE Relocatable Library - a collection of utility subroutines that are primarily accessed by FORTRAN and Assembly Language programs.

FORTRAN Formatters - format subroutines for FORTRAN I/O operations and other programming languages.

RELOCATING LOADER (LOADR) - A HP-supplied program that sets up communications links and forms an absolute load module from a relocatable program. LOADR creates the relocated program in conformance with current system constraints and loader commands entered by the user.

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT - A feature that allows the user to manage a specific resource shared by a particular set of cooperating programs.

RESPONSE TIME - The total amount of time required to bring a real-time program or routine into execution in response to an interrupt, interval timer, call from another program or operator call. Response time is usually measured in microseconds to milliseconds.

ROM BOOT - A loader residing in Read-Only Memory that on-line loads the Boot Extension from disc storage and transfers control to the Boot Extension. The Boot Extension must reside on the disc physical unit 0, track 0, sector 0. (See also Boot Extension and Startup definitions.)

RTE - See REAL-TIME EXECUTIVE.

SAM - See SYSTEM AVAILABLE MEMORY.

SCB - See SESSION CONTROL BLOCK.

SCHEDULING - Entering a program in the schedule list for execution, either at the next entry into the dispatcher, or at the appropriate time when the program's priority is high enough.

SEGMENTED PROGRAM - A technique for accommodating programs larger than the available logical memory. "Segment" refers to those slices of the program that are brought into main memory as required, and overlay the previous segment.

SELECT CODE - An octal number (10 through 77) that specifies the address of an I/O device interface card.

SESSION CONTROL BLOCK (SCB) - A variable-length table built in physical memory by the log-on processor for each session.

SESSION IDENTIFIER - A number by which the system identifies each session. Typically it is the system logical unit number of the terminal on which the session user has logged on.

SESSION SWITCH TABLE (SST) - A table which defines a session's total I/O addressing range. It provides a mapping between Session Logical Unit numbers which the user addresses and System Logical Unit numbers which is where the system processes the call.

SIMULTANEOUS PERIPHERAL OPERATIONS ON-LINE (SPOOL) - An RTE feature generally associated with batch operations. There is both in-spooling and out-spooling . In-spooling consists of a program and data being first read in from some peripheral device and placed on the disc. Program reads are translated to disc reads instead of reads from the peripheral device. Program writes are also translated to disc writes instead of peripheral device writes, so that program output is on disc. Out-spooling is the process of taking the program's output from disc to the appropriate peripheral device.

SPARE CARTRIDGE POOL - A set of cartridges defined by the System Manager as being available to session users for temporary disc space.

SST - See SESSION SWITCH TABLE.

STARTUP - The startup process is initiated by the Boot Extension. During the startup process, the tables, registers and pointers required by the system are established. Control is then transferred to the Configurator.

STATION - A terminal and its associated peripheral devices.

SUBCHANNEL - One of a group of I/O devices connected to a single I/O controller. For example, RTE driver DVR23 can operate more than one magnetic tape drive through subchannel assignments. In the case of moving head discs, contiguous groups of tracks are treated as separate subchannels. For example, a 7905 disc platter may be divided into four subchannels. Each subchannel is referenced by an LU number.

SUBCHANNEL INITIALIZATION - The process of preparing a disc subchannel for use by the RTE operating system.

SUBCHANNEL NUMBERS - Decimal numbers (0-31) associated with the LU numbers of devices with multiple functions on the same device. Each subchannel number is associated with a specific subchannel; e.g., a 2645A terminal could have four subchannels: one for the keyboard, one each for the right and left tape channels, and one for an optional line printer.

SUBPARTITIONS - Partitions that are optional subdivisions of a mother partition. Subpartitions have the same type (RT or BG) as the mother partition. Subpartitions are treated like other partitions except that they cannot be used while the mother partition contains an executing program.

SUBSYSTEM GLOBAL AREA (SSGA) - An area of memory that consists of all Type 30 modules loaded at generation time. The area is included in the system address space and in the address spaces of programs that access it (Types 17-20, and Types 25-28). The area may be used for data (i.e., COMMON).

SWAPPING - A technique whereby an executing program is suspended and transferred to mass storage (because another program needing the same portion of memory has been scheduled). When the interrupting program has terminated, becomes suspended, or becomes eligible to be swapped out, the previously swapped program may be reloaded into memory and resumes execution at the point where it was suspended.

SWTCH PROGRAM - A system utility program that transfers an RTE-IV operating system to a specific disc area from which it can be booted up.

SYNCHRONOUS DEVICE - Devices that perform I/O operations in a fixed timing sequence, regardless of the readiness of the computer.

SYSTEM AVAILABLE MEMORY (SAM) - A temporary storage area used by the system for class I/O, reentrant I/O, automatic buffering and parameter string passing.

SYSTEM COMMON - An area of memory that is sharable by programs.

SYSTEM CONSOLE - The interactive console or terminal (LU1) that controls system operation and from which all system and utility error messages are issued. In a multi-terminal environment, a system console is distinguished from "user consoles" from which users develop programs.

SYSTEM DISC SUBCHANNEL - The disc subchannel assigned to Logical Unit 2 that contains the memory image of the RTE-IVB system.

SYSTEM DRIVER AREA - An area for privileged drivers, very large drivers, drivers that do their own mapping or drivers not included in driver partitions. It is included in the system's address space, in the address space of RT and Type 3 BG programs, and optionally in the address space of memory resident programs.

SYSTEM MAP - The 32K-word address space used by the operating system during its own exectuion.

SYSTEM TRACKS - All subchannel tracks assigned to RTE-IVB for which a contiguous track assignment table is maintained. These tracks are located on Logical unit 2 (system), and 3 (auxiliary).

TABLE AREA I - An area of memory that is included in all address spaces and which includes the EQTs, Device Reference Table, Interrupt Table, Track Map Table, all Type 15 modules, and some system entry points.

TABLE AREA II - An area of memory that contains the system tables, ID segments, all Type 13 modules, and some system table and entry points. Table Area II is included in the address space of the system, real-time programs, Type 3 background programs, and (optionally) memory resident programs.

TIME BASE GENERATOR (TBG) - A hardware module (real-time clock) that generates an interrupt in 10 millisecond intervals. It is used to trigger execution of time-scheduled user programs at pre-determined intervals and for device time-outs.

TIME-OUT - Relating to the state of a peripheral device. When the device has timed-out, it is no longer available for system use (down). Also (noun) the parameter itself; the amount of time RTE will wait for the device to respond to an I/O transfer command before making the device unavailable.

TIME SCHEDULING - The process of automatically scheduling a program for execution at pre-determined time intervals. Program scheduling is established through use of the IT command, and requires that the Time Base Generator be installed in the CPU.

TIMESLICING - A means by which compute bound programs can be prevented from monopolizing CPU time. A timesliced program is placed in a round-robin queue with other programs of the same priority. Each program in the queue gets a quantum of CPU time to execute before another program gets its turn. Higher priority programs can interrupt any timesliced program at any time.

UP - See DEVICE UP.

USER HELLO FILE - A procedure file that control is automatically transferred to when the session user first logs on to the system.

USER MAP - The 32K-word address space used by a user program during its execution.

Index

D

E

F

G

H

I

J-K-L

M

N-O

P

Q-R

S

T

U-V-W

X-Y-Z

HEWLETT
PACKARD

MANUAL PART NO. 92068-90006
Printed In U.S.A. October 1981

HEWLETT-PACKARD COMPANY
Data Systems Division
11000 Wolfe Road
Cupertino, California 95014